











Ex Libris  
JOHN AND MARTHA DANIELS







FINE ENGRAVED PLATES  
ALL COLORED BY HAND

"A lovely copy from a large  
country house in the southwest  
of England — the plates were  
colored by hand in the 1920's  
when the owner had the book  
bound in this binding — It  
is only the first time I  
have seen these plates colored,  
and it makes a very attractive  
copy." (David A. H. Grayling)









GUNS AND SHOOTING.



LONDON  
PRINTED BY SPOTTISWOODE AND CO.  
NEW-STREET SQUARE







RETURN TO KEYHAVEN, AFTER A DAY'S GUNNING, IN THE WINTER OF 1838.



Drawn by D. Varley.

*London: Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans.*

Engraved by H. Adlard.



# INSTRUCTIONS TO YOUNG SPORTSMEN

IN ALL THAT RELATES TO

## GUNS AND SHOOTING.

BY

LIEUT.-COL. P. HAWKER.

ELEVENTH EDITION

WITH EXPLANATORY PLATES AND WOODCUTS

EDITED BY HIS SON, MAJOR P. W. L. HAWKER.

LONDON

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, LONGMANS & ROBERTS.

1859







# INSTRUCTIONS TO YOUNG SPORTSMEN

IN ALL THAT RELATES TO

## GUNS AND SHOOTING.

BY

LIEUT.-COL. P. HAWKER.

ELEVENTH EDITION

WITH EXPLANATORY PLATES AND WOODCUTS

EDITED BY HIS SON, MAJOR P. W. L. HAWKER.

LONDON

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, LONGMANS & ROBERTS.

1859







Dedication to the Ninth Edition.

---

TO

FIELD-MARSHAL HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS

THE PRINCE ALBERT

OF SAXE-COBURG AND GOTHA, K.G., K.T., K.P., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., ETC. ETC. ETC.

---

SIR,

The gracious permission to dedicate this Edition to Your Royal Highness not only confers on me the greatest honour that can be granted to a British Sportsman, but also gives me the heartfelt pleasure, before I leave the field, of inscribing my humble production on GUNS and SHOOTING to a distinguished patron of the one, and a noble example for the manly exercise of the other.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your Royal Highness's ever dutiful and obedient servant,

PETER HAWKER.







Original Dedication in 1830.

TO

HIS MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY

WILLIAM THE FOURTH

THIS ATTEMPT

TO INSTRUCT THE RISING GENERATION IN AN ART FOR WHICH WE HAVE LONG BEEN  
THE FIRST NATION IN THE WORLD, AND AN EXERCISE ACKNOWLEDGED AS BEING CALCULATED  
TO INVIGORATE US FOR THE SERVICE OF OUR KING AND COUNTRY

18

WITH GRACIOUS PERMISSION

MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

BY HIS MAJESTY'S EVER DUTIFUL SERVANT AND LOYAL SUBJECT

PETER HAWKER.







## P R E F A C E.

---

IN preparing the Tenth Edition of the "Instructions" for the press, the Editor has availed himself of numerous memoranda and notes left in the hand-writing of his late father ; and in making the necessary alterations and additions, he has endeavoured, as much as possible, to adhere to the plan which he believes would have been adopted by the Author, had he lived to fulfil his intention of bringing out the present edition.

*August 31st, 1854.*

\* \* \* Excepting some remarks on Breech-loading Guns, but little addition or alteration has been made in the Eleventh Edition.







P R E F A C E  
TO  
THE NINTH EDITION.

---

THE original edition, which led to the publication of the following pages, was hastily written, and printed in the year 1814, at the particular request of some sporting friends of the Author, who had recourse to the press, in order to present each of them with a legible copy. A few supplementary impressions also were provided, for the amusement and instruction of the inexperienced sportsmen, to whom, alone, he still presumes to offer so humble a production.

To prevent enlarging this work to an expensive publication, all needless embellishments have been avoided. By thus omitting ornamental plates on the worn-out subjects of common shooting, useless anecdotes, and other extraneous matter, there is a saving of time to many, who would be better employed than in reading superfluous volumes on a mere subject of recreation; as well as of expense to those who could not conveniently afford to purchase them.



Every thing here asserted has been the result of many years' trial and experience; and, therefore, all reference to other publications has been as much declined, as have statements from *report*; and it has been attempted to dilate *most*, on what has been the *least* explained by other authors.

Somuch, indeed, has been published by more able writers, on *field sports* of every description, that little remains to be said on the subject. The pursuit of game is already too well known to require much instruction. The author has, therefore, thought it far better, instead of treating too copiously on that head, to give *particular directions* for (what *gentlemen least understand*) GETTING ACCESS TO WILD BIRDS OF EVERY DESCRIPTION.

With regard also to *guns*, and the various other subjects that form the remainder of the book, he has taken up his pen with the determination of neither borrowing, without proper acknowledgment, from other works, nor trusting to any thing from the experiments of other persons.

From having thus declined all assistance, and wholly confined himself to the limits of his own humble experience, he will have to apologise perhaps for some errors, and no doubt for many deficiencies. But even this, it is hoped, will make the work less objectionable than swelling its dimensions to an unreasonable size, by relating incidents that possibly never occurred, or commencing a system of



piracy on other authors, which nothing should induce him to do, after the very flattering manner in which his former editions have been received by the Public and the Reviewers.

He now offers to their notice the NINTH edition of this work, which has of late, been in many parts materially altered and enlarged. The improvements here added have been the result of still further experience; and, therefore, may be considered, in some degree, as finishing lessons to those young sportsmen, who have before done him the honour to attend to his earlier instructions.

The original matter, however, on which no improvement happened to present itself, will of course, remain as before, for the benefit of younger pupils in shooting. But every thing that could be improved, up to the present year, is introduced on a different, and, he trusts, a more perfect system.

All the new directions, which this work contains, have been first experimentally tried, and noted down from time to time, in a pocket-book; then, detailed as soon after as possible, in the most specific manner; and before they were entered among these pages, abridged to about a tenth part of their original bulk, through consideration for the patience of the reader.

Some apology, may perhaps, be requisite, for the abrupt style which this very abridgement occasions, as well as for



the Author having been so generally obliged to write in the first person. Dictatorial, however, as may appear the one, and egotistical as may be thought the other, yet it is presumed that his colloquial style may not be objected to, when all circumstances are considered, by those persons who are most able to criticise, and who are invariably the most liberal judges.

Some apology too may be necessary for neglect of that ceremony, which the public have a right to expect from every author. But, while occupied in forming this work, it must candidly be confessed, that the writer could not divest himself of feeling rather as one conversing, without reserve, among his brother sportsmen, than as an author whose work was going before a public tribunal.

The summit of his ambition, therefore, will be to give some little additional knowledge to those for whom the work is intended; and his earnest hopes are that these, his last, efforts on the subject will meet with that indulgence which he has experienced on all former occasions.



\* \* In a work of *this* kind, it requires more ingenuity than the writer can boast of, to avoid entirely those inimical appendages to reading — notes and parentheses. The frequent use of Italics, also, he is aware has an ugly appearance. But, nevertheless, they have before answered his object, which is to impress as strongly as possible on the memory of his young readers, those directions which require to be read with particular attention.















## LIST OF PLATES AND WOODCUTS.

---

Return to Keyhaven, after a day's Gunning, in the hard Winter of 1838.  
FRONTISPIECE.

	Page
Portrait of the Author, from a Bust by Wm. Behnes, Esq.	<i>To face page</i> xvi
Sections of original Gun Breechings . . . . .	42 — 44 — 45
Trigger-Steelyard . . . . .	52
Copied Sketch of Mr. Wilkinson's Breeching . . . . .	72
Safety-Cock . . . . .	75
Sections of other Modern Detonating Breechings . . . . .	78
Westley Richards's Primer . . . . .	82
Copper Side Primer . . . . .	84
Arrival from the Longparish hills, into the valley, for the last hour's shooting on the 1st of September; with double-mounted Markers, and other Assistants . . . . .	168
Destructive Trolling Tackle, for Trout, &c. . . . .	195
Engraved Melody of Wild Swan . . . . .	269
Head of newly discovered Polish Swan . . . . .	271
— ditto of Bewick Swan . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Check Collar, for Breaking Pointers or Setters; and Iron Puzzle for ditto . . . . .	282
New Dog-Slip . . . . .	284
Sketch of a Mad Dog . . . . .	301
Hutch-Trap for Vermin . . . . .	312
Drawing of a Shoulder Duck-gun (stocked as it should be) . . . . .	316
Old Hampshire Punt-paddle, and "set-pole" . . . . .	346



	Page
Old Hampshire Launching-punt . . . . .	347
Newly-rigged Mudboard . . . . .	348
Poole Canoe . . . . .	352
Ditto, foreshortened . . . . .	353
Poole Mudboards . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Ditto Setting-pole . . . . .	354
New light Punt for shoulder-guns, suspended to a new carriage .	359
Approaching Wildfowl, with Canoe and Stanchion-gun, preparative to the flowing tide . . . . .	365
Harry Troth skulling to geese; with Hurst Castle &c. in the back- ground. (Varley.) . . . . .	377
Sam Singer's elevating Crotch for a Stanchion . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Explanatory Woodcuts for the Spring Swivel . . . . .	381—388
Woodcuts for Loading-spoon, &c. . . . .	390
Ditto, for making Cartridges . . . . .	391—393
Two-handed Punt for single Stanchion-gun . . . . .	400
Punt and Gear for a 200lb. Gun. With "Truck;" Travelling Carriage; and all other Appendages complete . . . . .	406
Last new Punt (for great double Stanchion-gun) named the "Petrel," with additional Improvements up to 1844 . . . . .	410
New Copper Thowl for ditto . . . . .	411
Water-bird's-eye view of ditto "end on" . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Commencement of a Cripple-chase, after firing 2lbs. of Shot into a Skein of Brent Geese, and two Wild Swans; with Boats, Dogs, wounded Curlew, dead Coot, &c. (From the original Aqua tinta of the late Wm. Daniell, Esq., R. A.) . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Head of Wild and Tame Swan, in juxtaposition, from nature . . . . .	421
Wildfowl Artillery; or, Carriage for using a Stanchion-gun on Land .	435
Invisible Approach, for shooting Wild Birds on Land, in three different positions; and a Small Approach, for using Little Guns. (Taken by Mr. Varley, with his Graphic Telescope) .	437
Hut Shooting, on the French System. (The principal birds here shown are—fastened to the lines, the Decoy Ducks and Mallards; in the killed and wounded, the Pintail, the Cock Widgeon, a Duck and Mallard, and a Tufted Duck;—and, flying up from the water, the Dunbird and the Scaup Drake) . . . . .	440
Boat-Cart, or Canoe-Carriage, to convey Punts, &c. over Land .	450
Four-wheel Truck, for large Punts,—in two points of view .	451, 452



# CONTENTS.

---

	Page
<b>GUNS AND GUNMAKERS . . . . .</b>	<b>1</b>
<i>The late Mr. Joseph Manton — great changes in the gun-trade . . . . .</i>	<i>2</i>
<i>Fullerd's factory at an end . . . . .</i>	<i>3</i>
<i>Barrels, some of the best shot, and then gauged, in order to show how they were bored . . . . .</i>	<i>10</i>
<i>Two groove rifles . . . . .</i>	<i>19</i>
<i>Table of a Trial to prove that long Barrels kill farther than the short ones, which are now made . . . . .</i>	<i>22</i>
<i>Mr. Lancaster's self-acting machine for turning the outsides of Barrels, and his new discovery for the finish of the insides . . . . .</i>	<i>25</i>
<i>Damascus Barrels . . . . .</i>	<i>27</i>
<i>Elevation . . . . .</i>	<i>31</i>
<i>The Sight . . . . .</i>	<i>33</i>
<i>The Ramrod . . . . .</i>	<i>34</i>
<i>Directions for trying Barrels . . . . .</i>	<i>34</i>
<i>The Stock . . . . .</i>	<i>36</i>
<i>Recipe for keeping the polish on Gunstocks . . . . .</i>	<i>39</i>
<i>New and easy recipe for polishing Gunstocks . . . . .</i>	<i>39</i>
<i>Breeching . . . . .</i>	<i>40</i>
 <b>IMPLEMENTS FOR FLINT-GUNS . . . . .</b>	 <b>45</b>
<i>Touchhole . . . . .</i>	<i>45</i>
<i>Lock . . . . .</i>	<i>46</i>
<i>Springs . . . . .</i>	<i>47</i>
<i>Cocks and Hammers . . . . .</i>	<i>47</i>
<i>Pan . . . . .</i>	<i>50</i>
<i>Trigger . . . . .</i>	<i>51</i>
<i>To take a Lock to pieces . . . . .</i>	<i>52</i>



	Page
<i>To put it together again . . . . .</i>	54
<i>Alphabetical List of the names of the principal parts of a</i>	
<i>Gun . . . . .</i>	55
<i>Directions for Cleaning Guns, and precautions against their</i>	
<i>hanging fire . . . . .</i>	57
<i>Gravitating Stops . . . . .</i>	61
<b>DETONATING SYSTEM . . . . .</b>	62
<i>Trials of Flint Locks against Detonators . . . . .</i>	67
<i>Gun . . . . .</i>	70
<i>The Barrel . . . . .</i>	71
<i>The Breeching . . . . .</i>	71
<i>Vent-hole . . . . .</i>	73
<i>The Nipple, or Pivot . . . . .</i>	73
<i>The Cock, or Striker . . . . .</i>	74
<i>Safety-cock . . . . .</i>	75
<i>Copper Caps . . . . .</i>	76
<i>Cap-chargers . . . . .</i>	79
<i>Copper Primers; or Tubes . . . . .</i>	80
<i>Westley Richards's Brass Primer . . . . .</i>	81
<i>Side-primers . . . . .</i>	83
<i>Improved Ignition . . . . .</i>	83
<i>Tube-charger . . . . .</i>	88
<i>The Side-Nail . . . . .</i>	88
<i>The Dissection . . . . .</i>	89
<i>Cleaning . . . . .</i>	89
<i>Directions to be observed in using Detonating Guns . . . . .</i>	89
<i>Loading . . . . .</i>	91
<i>Recipe for making Detonating Powder . . . . .</i>	93
<i>Mr. Joyce's-Anti-corrosive Percussion Powder . . . . .</i>	94
<i>Shooting, difference in, between a Flint and a Detonator . . . . .</i>	97
<b>GUNS LOADING AT THE BREECH, OR BREECH</b>	
<b>LOADERS . . . . .</b>	102
<b>GUN CASES . . . . .</b>	110
<b>POWDER . . . . .</b>	111
<b>SHOT . . . . .</b>	117
<i>Schedule of Shot . . . . .</i>	120
<i>Eley's Patent Shot-cartridges . . . . .</i>	122
<i>Performance of ditto since they were made perfect . . . . .</i>	124



	Page
FLINTS . . . . .	125
WADDING . . . . .	126
<i>New prepared Wadding for Percussion-guns</i> . . . . .	128
LOADING . . . . .	131
POWDER FLASK . . . . .	133
SHOT BELT . . . . .	136
DRESS FOR A SHOOTER . . . . .	139
APPARATUS . . . . .	141
SHOOTING . . . . .	142
<i>Finishing Lessons in (with a disclosure to the unfinished shooter, of how to manœuvre wild coveys, &amp;c., and to know how to cope with a crafty old sportsman)</i> . . . . .	153
<i>Partridge Shooting</i> . . . . .	163
<i>Grouse Shooting</i> . . . . .	169
<i>(With recipe for keeping Grouse ; so as to send them any distance, within the United Kingdoms, in the hottest weather)</i> . . . . .	171
<i>Shooting Pheasants, &amp;c. (with a few directions to the inexperienced, for recovering their own Game, if unhandsomely driven from them ; Shooting in Covert, &amp;c.)</i> . . . . .	172
<i>Cock Shooting</i> . . . . .	176
<i>Snipe Shooting, with observations, that Snipe-Shooting and Fly-Fishing may be followed on the same day .</i> . . . .	177 to 180
<i>Letter with information to Mr. Martin on these two subjects ; after which are introduced, new Directions for Fly-Fishing, Trolling, and other matter relative to Trout Fishing</i> . . . . .	180
<i>Trout Fishing</i> . . . . .	182
<i>Fly-rod</i> . . . . .	185
<i>Reel</i> . . . . .	185
<i>Gut and Flies</i> . . . . .	186
<i>Throwing a Fly</i> . . . . .	188
<i>Killing your fish</i> . . . . .	190
<i>Trolling</i> . . . . .	191
<i>Trolling-rod</i> . . . . .	194



	Page
<i>Worm Fishing</i> . . . . .	197
<i>General directions for the dressing and management of fish</i> . . . . .	198 to 201
<b>ON THE PRODUCTION OF SALMON</b> . . . . .	202
<i>A LIST of BIRDS, &amp;c. which are most commonly followed by Shooting Sportsmen, alphabetically arranged; with their proper names, as selected by Bewick; the Latin and French for them, as given by Linnæus and Buffon; and occasional directions relative to shooting them</i> . . . . .	209 to 276
<i>In the foregoing list is introduced,</i>	
<b>BLACK-GAME SHOOTING ON THE BORDERS OF HANTS AND DORSET</b> . . . . .	234
<i>Pigeon Shooting</i> . . . . .	249
<i>Rabbit Shooting</i> . . . . .	256
<i>Rock- or Cliff-bird Shooting</i> . . . . .	257
<i>Melody of Wild Swan</i> . . . . .	269
<i>Newly discovered Polish Swan</i> . . . . .	270
<i>Bewick Swan</i> . . . . .	271
<i>To preserve and choose birds, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	276
<i>Recipe for sauce to wildfowl</i> . . . . .	280
<b>DOGS</b> (concise directions for breaking and managing) . . . . .	281
<i>Check collar for breaking pointers, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	282
<i>Iron puzzle for ditto</i> . . . . .	282
<i>New Dog-slip</i> . . . . .	284
<i>Newfoundland Dogs; how to choose them, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	285
<b>DISEASES IN DOGS</b> . . . . .	289
<i>Distemper</i> . . . . .	289
<i>Yellows</i> . . . . .	291
<i>Letter and Experiment on Vaccination for Distemper</i> . . . . .	292
<i>Mange</i> . . . . .	293
<i>Sore Feet</i> . . . . .	294
<i>Thorns</i> . . . . .	295
<i>Physic</i> . . . . .	295
<i>Strains or Bruises</i> . . . . .	296
<i>Poison</i> . . . . .	297
<i>Bites of Vipers, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	297



	Page
<i>Bite of a Mad Dog</i> . . . . .	297
<i>Observations on Mad Dogs</i> . . . . .	299
<i>To physic moderately, and give a fine coat to, Dogs</i> . . . . .	301
<i>PRESERVATION OF GAME, exposing various tricks of Poachers and Trespassers</i> . . . . .	303
<i>HUTCH-TRAP FOR VERMIN</i> . . . . .	311
<i>DUCK-GUNS, New General Directions for, written in 1838</i> . . . . .	314
<i>Table of Trial between Duck Guns and Double Guns</i> . . . . .	320
<i>Ditto between a Double Gun, common Shoulder Duck Guns, and a Swivel Gun</i> . . . . .	322
<i>Loading</i> . . . . .	324
<i>Cleaning</i> . . . . .	324
<i>DUCK SHOT</i> . . . . .	325
<i>Table to show which answers best, according to the different sizes of the Guns that are used</i> . . . . .	325
<i>NEW DUCK-GUN WADDING</i> . . . . .	327
<i>WATER BOOTS</i> . . . . .	328
<i>Waterproof Dressing for Water-boots</i> . . . . .	329
<i>CORNS</i> . . . . .	331
<i>Corn Plaster</i> . . . . .	331
<i>DRESSES FOR WILDFOWL SHOOTING</i> . . . . .	332
<i>TO PRESERVE GUNNING CLOTHES FROM THE MOTH</i> . . . . .	336
<i>TO PRESERVE GUNS FROM SALT WATER</i> . . . . .	337
<i>WILKINSON'S OIL</i> . . . . .	338
<i>WILDFOWL SHOOTING</i> . . . . .	340
<i>LAUNCHING, AND CANOE SHOOTING</i> . . . . .	346
<i>Hampshire Launching-punt</i> . . . . .	346
<i>Newly-rigged Mudboard</i> . . . . .	348
<i>Poole Canoe (for shooting from the creeks, with a large Shoulder-gun)</i> . . . . .	352



	Page
<i>New light Punt, for Shoulder-guns ; with light carriage to convey it . . . . .</i>	358
<i>Account of passage through the heavy snow in 1836 . . . . .</i>	360
<i>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS for Sea-coast Wildfowl</i>	
<i>Shooting, when afloat . . . . .</i>	362
<i>STANCHION OR PUNT GUN . . . . .</i>	372
<i>Sam Singer's Single-handed Punt . . . . .</i>	376
<i>My plan for firing 2lbs. (or 2½lbs.) of Shot to the best advantage, and, at the same time, easing the recoil of a Swivel-gun . . . . .</i>	378
<i>EXPLANATION OF MY PLAN for easing the recoil of a</i>	
<i>Swivel-gun, Carronade, or Ship's Swivel* . . . . .</i>	381
<i>Best mode of Ignition for a Punt-gun . . . . .</i>	386
<i>Night Cartridges and improved Method of Loading a Large Gun . . . . .</i>	389
<i>Candle Cartridges . . . . .</i>	395
<i>Silk Cartridges . . . . .</i>	395
<i>Firing . . . . .</i>	396
<i>PUNT for the use of a Stanchion-gun . . . . .</i>	398
<i>PUNT FOR SINGLE STANCHION-GUN, to be used without a Swivel, and with a rope Breeching . . . . .</i>	400
<i>IMPROVED PUNT FOR DOUBLE SWIVEL-GUN . . . . .</i>	401
<i>IMPROVED PUNT FOR DOUBLE STANCHION . . . . .</i>	408
<i>Shooting with a Stanchion-gun from a Punt . . . . .</i>	412
<i>Manœuvring Curses, and other small Wildfowl ; also Geese, wild Swans, &amp;c., with a disclosure of all the secrets for getting at them in every way . . . . .</i>	414
<i>Specific directions for knowing, wild Swans from tame ones . . . . .</i>	420

\* In writing on this subject, I have applied the word "*carronade*;" and, if improperly, it was, no doubt, through my "land-lubber"-like misunderstanding of naval friends, to whom I submitted the invention. For ship's swivels, this mode of easing the recoil, I think, may be adapted as here shown; but for carronades, it would, I presume, require a somewhat different construction.



	Page
<i>BOAT SHOOTING, UNDER SAIL, outside of Harbour</i>	422
<i>Caution how to avoid the Accidents that too frequently happen         in Sailing</i>	423
<i>Boats used in the Southampton River, and elsewhere</i>	424
<i>Cripple-net</i>	426
<i>Popping-pistol</i>	427
<i>ARTIFICIAL ISLAND FOR CURLEWS, &amp;c.</i>	429
<i>Difference between Black and White Frosts</i>	431
<i>WILDFOWL ARTILLERY, or Carriage for using a Stanchion- gun on Land</i>	434
<i>Invisible Approach</i>	435
<i>METHOD OF SHOOTING WILDFOWL IN FRANCE</i>	438
<i>French Hut-shooting (Specific instructions for every thing         concerning)</i>	440
<i>Italian Method of making Call Birds clamorous</i>	441
<i>General Directions in using the Hut for each sort of Wild-         fowl</i>	444
<i>Anecdote to prove the Superiority of the French Ducks, as         Decoy Birds, in comparison to those which are bred in         England</i>	445
<i>SHOOTING WILDFOWL ON VIRGINIA WATER</i>	446
<i>DRESSING FOR PUNTS AND CANOES</i>	447
<i>New Directions for Preserving and Painting them</i>	447
<i>How to give Temporary Changes to their Colour for dif-         ferent Weather</i>	448
<i>MEANS OF CONVEYING PUNTS, &amp;c. OVER LAND</i>	449
<i>Four-Wheel Truck for large Punts</i>	451
<i>SHOOTING WILDFOWL ON A RIVER, &amp;c.</i>	453
<i>GENERAL ADVICE FOR THE HEALTH AND COM- FORT OF A YOUNG SPORTSMAN</i>	456
<i>How to provide for himself at the last stage on his route,         previously to the banishment of a Sporting Exile</i>	457
<i>Precautions against taking Cold on his entering Bad Quar-         ters</i>	460



	Page
<i>How to cater, and make palatable Bad Provisions</i> . . . . .	461
<i>How to fare tolerably, while a bad Caterer would be starved out of the place</i> . . . . .	461
<i>What few Medicines to make choice of, as being most useful when confined to a small quantity of Baggage</i> . . . . .	463
<i>Best precautions against Cold, Rheumatism, Tooth-ache, Ague, &amp;c.</i> . . . . .	464 to 474
<i>List of the very few Articles that he could take in his Portmanteau, with which he or his Servant might have the means of making a tolerable dish out of the most humble materials</i> . . . . .	474
<i>Interspersed occasionally with a little Advice to the very Young Sportsman, on more general subjects.</i>	
<i>ALPHABETICAL LIST of the London Gunmakers for 1859</i> . . . . .	478
<i>LIST of the London Fishing-rod and Tackle Makers</i> . . . . .	481
<i>LIST of the London Preservers of Birds</i> . . . . .	483

---

### GAME LAWS.

<i>Observations on the New Game Laws</i> . . . . .	485
<i>Subsequent ditto.</i> . . . . .	486
<i>Suggestions for New Game Laws (published in 1824)</i> . . . . .	490
<i>Penalty on officers killing Game, &amp;c.</i> . . . . .	502

### GAME ACT WHICH CAME INTO OPERATION ON THE 1st NOVEMBER, 1831.

<i>Short epitome of old nonsensical Statutes repealed</i> . . . . .	503 to 505
<i>Sketch of the old Statutes which still remain in force, &amp;c.</i> . . . . .	505
<i>Penalty for Shooting on Sunday or Christmas Day</i> . . . . .	506
<i>Time prohibited for killing Game</i> . . . . .	506
<i>Penalty for poisoning Game</i> . . . . .	506
<i>Penalty for having Game at a prohibited time</i> . . . . .	507
<i>Game Certificates</i> . . . . .	507
<i>General Qualification for every one</i> . . . . .	507
<i>Game, the exclusive property of the Landlord</i> . . . . .	507



	Page
<i>Increased privilege of Landlords</i> . . . . .	508
<i>Penalty for Tenant allowing people to shoot</i> . . . . .	508
<i>Gamekeepers and Deputations</i> . . . . .	508
<i>Exclusive privilege for Wales</i> . . . . .	509
<i>Register of Gamekeepers</i> . . . . .	509
<i>Liberty to sell Game</i> . . . . .	509
<i>Persons admissible as Game-dealers</i> . . . . .	509
<i>Restrictions on, and directions to, Game-dealers</i> . . . . .	510
<i>Additional Penalty for shooting without a Certificate</i> . . . . .	510
<i>Penalty for taking eggs</i> . . . . .	510
<i>Parts of the Act further relating to licensed Dealers</i> . . . . .	511
<i>Penalty for Trespass</i> . . . . .	511
<i>Arrest of Trespassers</i> . . . . .	512
<i>Increased Penalty for Trespassers, when five, or more, are concerned</i> . . . . .	512
<i>Penalty for trespassing on Her Majesty's Forests, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	512
<i>Exemption from Penalty for trespass, to Hunters, Lords of Manors, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	512
<i>Game may be taken from Trespassers</i> . . . . .	513
<i>Mode of payment for Penalties</i> . . . . .	513
<i>Imprisonment on failure of payment</i> . . . . .	513
<i>Form of Conviction</i> . . . . .	513
<i>Time for prosecutions for penalties, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	514
<i>No evasion, for want of form, to be allowed</i> . . . . .	514
<i>Option for prosecutor to proceed by the old action, or the new penalty, for trespass</i> . . . . .	514
<i>Actions against magistrates and others, for any thing done in pursuance of this Act</i> . . . . .	515
<i>Schedules A and B</i> . . . . .	515

#### OLD GAME LAWS NOT REPEALED.

<i>SHOOTING CERTIFICATE for killing GAME: also Woodcocks, Snipes, Quails, Landrails, and Rabbits. With certain exceptions</i> . . . . .	516
<i>Gamekeepers, Deputations, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	517
<i>Refusing to give Names</i> . . . . .	518
<i>Tame Pigeons, or House Doves</i> . . . . .	518



	Page
<i>Dogs . . . . .</i>	. 518
<i>Exemptions from the Duty on Dogs . . . . .</i>	. 519
<i>Dog-stealing . . . . .</i>	. 519
<i>Trespass . . . . .</i>	. 521
<i>Exemptions from trespass before and after Notice</i>	. 521
<i>Notices . . . . .</i>	. 522
<i>Specific instructions how to warn off a trespasser</i>	. 522
<i>Form of a General Notice . . . . .</i>	. 524
<i>Dogs, trespass of . . . . .</i>	. 525
<i>Waste Land . . . . .</i>	. 526
<i>Free Warrens and Decoys . . . . .</i>	. 526
<i>Wildfowl . . . . .</i>	. 526
<i>Time within which ACTIONS must be brought. . . . .</i>	. 527
<i>Lords of Manors . . . . .</i>	. 527
<i>Persons found at night, armed, with intent to kill Game</i>	. 528
<i>Killing Hares . . . . .</i>	. 529
 <i>APPENDIX TO THE NEW GAME LAWS . . . . .</i>	 . 531
<i>Caution to Magistrates . . . . .</i>	. 531
<i>Concluding Caution and Recommendation, July 1844</i>	. 532
<i>Concluding Paragraph . . . . .</i>	. 533



## GUNS AND GUNMAKERS.

---

THE great demand for this work having exhausted the fifth and sixth editions in so short a space of time, I was resolved that the printer's devil and I should have abso- lution from sporting subjects for at least a few years, and therefore inflicted on my publishers treble doses of copies; or, seriously speaking, I gave very large impressions of the seventh, eighth, and also ninth editions. About four years and a half had elapsed since the first was in the press, when there took place among the gunmakers a complete revolution. Poor Joe Manton — the life and soul of the trade — died, and was buried in the cemetery at Kensal Green. Several epitaphs to his memory were prepared at the request of his family and sporting friends. The one chosen was that which I wrote, and it shall be here inserted — not as an essay with pretensions to merit, but a memorial of justice to departed talent:

“ In memory of Mr. Joseph Manton, who died, universally regretted, on the 29th day of June, 1835, age 69. This humble tablet is placed here by his afflicted family, merely to mark where are deposited his mortal remains. But an everlasting monument to his unrivalled genius is already established in every quarter of the globe, by his celebrity as



the greatest artist in fire-arms that ever the world produced, as the founder and the father of the modern gun-trade, and as a most scientific inventor, in other departments, not only for the benefit of his friends and the sporting world, but for the good of his King and country.”\*

For some years before his death, poor Joe made many attempts to re-establish himself in business, and such was the *esprit de corps* among his fine army of workmen, that they rallied round him till the last, rather than serve under any director in whose abilities they had less confidence, and who perhaps knew not half so much as themselves. His leading man, poor old Asell, the father of the working trade, died in Mary-le-bone hospital; and, sometime after, his unrivalled barrel-borer, John Hussey, died in distress. Penn, the prince of lock-finishers, died in 1843. But Greenfield, the emperor of mechanics, is in greater force than ever, with a son as clever as himself. He has opened a large factory, as an engineer, at No. 10, Broad-street, Golden Square, where he works not only for the trade in general, but also for Her Majesty’s service. And his son, a few years ago, came home from Turin, where he had been putting the Sardinians on their legs, by taking out to them the machinery for making copper caps.

It may, perhaps, be thought bad taste to speak of workmen: but I like to do justice to the *subs* as well as to the commander; and particularly as some of the master-gunmakers are directed by such men as these, who frequently laugh at them, and generally give them the name of “salesmen.”

\* In 1851 this neat little tablet was sadly out of repair—the epitaph no longer legible—none of the family to be found. I therefore had it properly repaired by Mr. Gaffin, Regent-street.



Another great revolution was the end of Fullerd's celebrated barrel-manufactory in Clerkenwell. So now let those who have any of his *duck-guns* treasure them up as gold. No matter about common-sized barrels; as, for these, he latterly got beat in Birmingham. Wm. Fullerd married and retired some years ago, and then died. The factory was left to the foreman, his brother Tom; but he, from being the opposite extreme to Father Mathew, made a complete failure; and all the premises were disposed of for a different line of business.

As I before recorded, another celebrated man, old Egg, has been sometime dead, and is succeeded by his son John, who now lives in the Colonnade, Pall Mall. Instead, however, of his "cutting up fat," as was expected, he died like a man of genius; or, in other words, with his balance on the shady side of the book! — The gun-makers, in short, still remain as I left them — like the frogs without a king; and as before, complaining bitterly about the dullness of trade. But for this they have to thank their introduction of the detonating system, by which they got caught themselves in the very trap that was laid for their customers. When *flint-guns* were the order of the day, few sporting gentlemen of distinction ever thought of using any thing but the gun of a first-rate maker, for the simple reason that — on the *goodness of the work* depended the *quickness in firing*, and consequently the *filling of the bag*. But, *now-a-days*, every common fellow in a market-town can detonate an old musket, and make it shoot as quick as can be wished; insomuch that all scientific calculations in shooting, *at moderate distances*, are now so simplified, that we, every day, meet with jackanapes-apprentice boys who can shoot



- flying, and knock down their eight birds out of ten.
- Formerly, shooting required *art and nerve* — now, for tolerable shooting (at all events for the use of *one* barrel) *nerve alone* is sufficient. Formerly, a first-rate gun was a *sine quâ non*; now, the most that we can call it, is a *desideratum*; since all guns are now made to fire with nearly equal velocity. Still, however, fortunately for the leading gunmakers, there are yet left many requisites which induce good sportsmen to go to the heads of the trade: viz. 1. soundness and perfect safety in guns; 2. the barrels being correctly put together for accurate shooting; 3. the elevation being mathematically true, and *raised strictly in proportion to the length of barrel*; and 4. the stock being properly cast off to the eye, and well fitted to the *hand and* shoulder. I say nothing of the balance, because any good carpenter, with some lead and a centre-bit, can regulate this to the shooter's fancy.

Who is now to be called the leading gunmaker I hardly know; and there are so many competitors for the title, that it would be an unthankful office to name any one in particular. Mr. John Manton died in 1834; but his son carries on the old-established house, at No. 6, Dover-street, in the best possible manner. Mr. Purdey has still perhaps the first business in London, and no man better deserves it. I once asked Joe Manton whom he considered the best maker in town (of course excepting himself); and his answer was, "Purdey gets up the best work, next to mine." This was when Purdey occupied a small shop in Princes-street.

Lancaster, who had raised many gunmakers to the trade by allowing them to put their names to what was his work in all the essential part of barrels, had long ago



started for himself, and, as I had predicted, soon occupied a foremost position among the London gunmakers: but now, alas, he is no more. He is, however, ably succeeded by his son (the celebrated rifle shot), who now carries on the business in Bond-street.

Mr. Wilkinson, an artist of great mechanical talent, having long ago bid adieu to the smoke of the city, is in great force at the West End, where he has everything in first style; and it would be endless to say how many (including some new talented aspirants) are now quite *au fait* in the detonating system of gunmaking. There was also the late William Moore, who was an old hand at Joe's, and knew to a hair how to fit a man's shoulder with a gun. Poor Moore is also gone to his long home, having left the business in the hands of Mr. Grey, also an *élève* of Joe Manton, who, at No. 43, Old Bond-street, gets up some of the best work in Europe; indeed, the exquisite finish of his locks cannot be surpassed.

Westley Richards is still quite the star of Birmingham, with more business than ever; and his Bond-street agent, Uncle Bishop, is now perhaps the first man in London to serve all gentlemen who want a good gun at a few hours' notice. Buying a ready-made gun at a respectable shop, is cheaper and better than going to an inferior maker, by reason that, instead of waiting six months for one, which, after all, you might not be pleased with, you may here at once suit yourself, and, *sometimes*, full as well as if you had spared no expense. You should, however, first try and examine it, as the gunmakers themselves, as well as the broken-down gentry, are frequently obliged to have a little commerce with dealers.

So much for the detonating system. What a change



from the time of Joe when he lived in Davies-street! In *those days* we had but *one* gunmaker—now they are “*all* — ALL ” gunmakers!!!

The detonaters have, of late years, been much improved in shooting, in consequence of their being bored differently from flint-guns. *They now detain the shot longer in the barrel, in order that the powder may have time to kindle,* which is done to such a degree as to occasion an increase of recoil, and a liability to become “*leaded*” with much firing. Many waddings have been invented to counteract this, and I shall hereafter speak of them in another part of the book, as they have their merits; but still, none of them will make a detonater shoot quite so strong and regular as a flint-gun of *equal weight*. Though, like the rest of the sporting world, I have long been kidnapped into the constant use of detonaters, still I have no reason to alter the opinion I gave in 1822; and, were my time to come over again, I might probably be content with the flint; though I have, of course, as every one does, shot more accurately, and missed fewer quick shots, with the detonater. But, to return more generally to the subject of all guns, let me observe, as before, in answer to those who deprecate the idea of giving a good price for a gun, that the workmen employed by the first makers require wages *and indulgence*, in proportion to their skill in the respective branches; and it thereby becomes necessary to charge for the guns accordingly.

Many wisecacres abuse all the heads of the trade, and swear that they can *always get the best of guns, at a quarter the price, from Birmingham!* This may be, provided a person has such good judgment, or interest there, as to get *picked workmen* for the *whole process* of his order;



but, in *general*, the immense business carried on at this place is for the *wholesale line*, and only requires to be *in the rough* ; from which circumstance, the workmen are not so much in the *habit of finishing*, as those employed daily for *that purpose*. Moreover, if there is a first-rate and enterprising workman, he hears of the high wages, and contrives to get off to London. I should, however, except those who work for Westley Richards.

But, as far as the judgment of some people goes, it would certainly be a wanton extravagance to give more than fifteen pounds for a double, or eight for a single gun. I allude to those who, on being shown a superior one, would view it like a fossil or a picture ; and, on being requested to “ feel how fine the lock is,” thrust their fore-fingers as far as they can into the guard, sticking up their thumbs as if going to be dressed for a wound, and often finish their inspection, by breaking one of your locks, and abusing the man who made them.

One of the new “ dodges ” — to use a modern slang term — is to discard old Joe’s elevation for the sake of saving about as much weight as would be balanced by one snipe ! The rib itself being under 2 ounces ; and when soldered and completed, about 4 ounces, making but a mere fraction of difference between the new-fashioned rib and the proper elevation. By this new plan, you sink the line of aim (or I should rather say, your rapid sight of the game, as we do not talk about deliberate aim in the modern school) between the two barrels, as it was in the time of our grandfathers. Those who recommend this may as well tell us that we can see to the right or left, as clearly out of a ditch, as from a hill or an observatory.

Another “ new fashion,” or rather bit of tomfoolery, is



to make guns without a ramrod. This may be all very well for a stand-still match in a cockney shooting-ground, but not for the field, where the ramrod must either be carried by an aid-de-camp, who makes an extra noise, when birds are wild; or slung, like a sword, by way of comfort to a man when scrambling over a hedge, or pushing through a covert.

The next "new fashion" is to get up short guns of no more than about 7 pounds weight, with a bore almost as large as that of a musket. Anything — no matter what — to set a new trade going on its way to being ultimately cancelled by a revival of the older and more sensible inventions. Even flint-guns have recently been made again for some of our very best sportsmen. This, however, of all the last new changes, is the one least to be despised, because flint-guns have always shot better, and recoiled less than detonaters, and for this reason I was one of the few persons who upheld them to the very last.

There is now, however, one, and only one, decided improvement, and that is, immense substance at the breech end. This gives elevation, increase of projective force, good balance on the hand, and, above all, safety, insomuch that were it not for this solitary one bit of good sense in the new fashion, we should have had accidents out of number from the dangerous lightness of the barrels. This is the only point on which old Joe and I used to disagree. For 30 years I've been an advocate for stout-breeched barrels. Joe did admit the advantage of them; but used to say, "You're quite right; but they would never please my customers, because they look so *gummy* in the hands of a gentleman."

Again, with regard to the stocks, nearly all the trade



make their guns inclining to point downwards, rather than come level with the eye, from having too much bump on the upper part of the heel-plate and not sufficient length at the toe, which, by the way, should be chequered just at the lower part. Now, however, there is a reform, and the "screwer-together" lays in the barrel himself. The gunmakers forget, that when we shoot at a bird flying, it is generally rising, and not moving horizontally, as it appears to do; and therefore a gun that would perform well at a dead mark would shoot so much below the bird, as for the body of the charge to take only his breast and legs, however handsomely it might be brought down at an easy distance in a Norfolk *bâttue*.

But with regard to the modern improvements, previously alluded to, I can only say that such delicate sportsmen as require them, would do better to put aside the gun for the fiddle or Berlin worsted-work, than introduce or patronise such miserably bad fashions in our English guns. Poor old Joe, Lancaster, and Long are gone! and let us hope to a better world! but that is no reason why some of the surviving gunmakers should go from the sublime to the ridiculous, and degenerate from their predecessors like the modern painters, or the patrons of our legitimate drama.

I never will receive a gun in a finished state, until the workmen have completed all the little alterations that are generally required, even from the best of makers. The polish and ornament have nothing to do with the essential parts of the gun, and therefore I give it a fair trial in every way, particularly in the fit and balance of the stock, as well as the shooting. This is the sure way to get a gun to suit you, as well as to detect any bad work that



may be hidden by gingerbread engraving, &c. The only persons who cannot have this advantage are those who are abroad, in India, or other distant countries: here the finished guns, in case complete, must be taken, like a wife, "for better, for worse;" and the sportsmen in the one as well as in the other, must be content to abide the chances of a lottery.

## BARRELS.

I shall now proceed to the particulars of what a gun should be, and begin with the barrels.

The usual method of trying a barrel is to *fire at a single sheet of paper*, and pronounce, at once, that the one which puts in the *most* shot is *the best*, without considering any other circumstance.

Such a mistake is excusable in those who merely take up a gun for exercise, or, at times, when they cannot hunt; but that a person who wishes to excel in shooting, and even a London gunmaker, should fall into the same error, argues as much against the judgment of the one, as the qualification of the other for his business.

In throwing shot from a barrel, closeness and strength cannot be combined beyond a certain proportion of each; and as, in either extreme, the one is incompatible with the other, the desideratum is for a gun to partake as much as possible of both advantages.

For example: how is the barrel made to throw shot *very* close? By a too long-continued relief forward, without a proportional opening behind: this (from a want of that impetus, or friction, which the shot receives while passing through the *cylindrical* part of the caliber) makes the gun shoot so slow, that the sportsman often fires



*behind* his game; and, of course, so *weak*, though well directed, that instead of his birds *dying in the air*, they are brought down in a slovenly manner, and half of them escape being bagged, although their *skins* may be *filled with shot* enough to make a *brilliant display at a single sheet of paper*.

Many are apt to suppose, that if a bird, killed by a long shot, has been struck with four or five pellets, their gun will always be *certain* of doing execution at the same distance, if properly directed. But so far is this from being the case, that it may proceed from the barrel throwing the grains in *patches*, and therefore being liable to let even fair shots escape through an interval.

Indeed, the effect of this mode of boring might be equally well produced by wetting the shot, or loading with very little powder, and elevating so as for nearly all the shot to *drop into* the mark (a common trick, when an old hand wishes to sell a gun to a cockney, or win the Christmas prize at an alehouse by shooting at a mark). But enough of imperfections; and now for what a barrel ought to be:—

With the common-sized guns, which are now made for the sports of the field, the usual mode of boring is to leave a *cylinder* for about *three-fourths* of the barrel (always taking care, in a FLINT-gun, but *not* in a *detonater*, to preserve a *little tightness* or *contraction just where the shot first moves*), and let the remaining part of the caliber be *gradually relieved to the muzzle*. For instance, suppose a barrel to be two feet eight inches long, we would say (beginning at the breech end), about six inches tight (if for a *flint*); twenty-one inches in cylinder; and the re-



maining five inches relieved to the muzzle. All this must be done with the most delicate possible gradation, and in so small a degree, that even some gunmakers can scarcely discover it. How natural then is it, that many sporting authors should be so far deceived, as to fancy the best guns are bored a true cylinder to the very muzzle, and therefore argue in its favour! This relief, has the effect of making the gun shoot as close as it can do, compatibly with the strength and quickness required; which should, however, be increased as much as possible by the best-constructed breachings. But, with the new alteration, for short *detonaters*, a mere cylinder, or nearly so, with a few inches' relief forward, is now found to answer best; and therefore we require more weight of metal, in order to ease the recoil of a charge that is longer detained in the barrel. Thus the detonating system simplifies the boring to the whole trade, as well as the art of killing to the shooter. With longer and heavier guns we may take still further advantage, and have a little opening behind. All this relief must be given in a very *trifling degree*; because, should the barrel be too much opened in any part, it would admit of the powder escaping between the wadding and the sides of the caliber, by which the shooting of the gun would be rendered weak. For this reason, I should object to having a hole through the wadding that covers the *powder*, as many have, to prevent as they think, the confined air from resisting the ramrod; which it rarely does until after you have put in the *second* wadding.

For a *duck-gun*, or piece of any *considerable length*, the barrel should be bored so as to feel *more and more tight* on ramming *down* the wadding, particularly on coming



just above where the shot lies ; and with a very little opening, from where the shot lies, down to the breeching. This you will perceive, by a relief to the ramrod, just before the wadding reaches the *powder*. If, however, the gun is very long, you may then, of course, have the barrel further opened behind, in proportion to the length ; and, thereby, give more force to the powder, which will enable you, with propriety, to extend the relief forward, and by that means, get close shooting combined with strength. *This is the reason why long barrels may be made to shoot further than short ones.* Thus the shot has friction by being forced through the cylinder, and is then gradually relieved all the way *in going out* ; and this more in proportion again as the shot leaves the muzzle. In a word, the shot should receive all the force of the powder while *tight in the barrel*, and then, as before observed, *go easier and easier all the way out of it.* This mode of boring is the best calculated for large wild-fowl guns, because the first friction makes them shoot *strong* (by means of giving due time to burn the powder), and yet with as much ease, as any caliber that can be made to answer that purpose.

In answer to many absurd arguments in favour of short guns, and observations about “lateral pressure,” I shall here subjoin a schedule, in order to show how were bored the five best guns I ever saw fired, exemplifying how far they were from being bored a perfect cylinder, and therefore proving the absurdity of those arguments which are all grounded upon this mistake. Were a gun-barrel bored a true cylinder from end to end, it might shoot nearly, or quite as well, if two feet long, as one of greater length, because a superfluity of what may be strictly



called lateral pressure, would do more harm than good, by checking, instead of assisting the force of the charge. But to these two feet of cylinder let me add some more caliber, and that to consist of proper opening and relief, and then shoot the guns for a wager, and see how those new-discovery gentlemen would come off who have been holding forth to the public such nonsense in favour of short guns.

1853. — I will now lay down a simple rule, as a last legacy to gun-makers for boring barrels, and in a few words, viz., Let the “opening behind” be just half the distance, and half the depth, of “relief forward.” For instance, if a barrel be 3 feet 4, have  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches opened behind, and 7 inches relieved forward; and let the “opening behind” be cut, with the “bit,” only half the depth of the relief forward. Both, of course, *as gradual as possible*, and not sudden in any part, and most particularly where the openings lead into the true cylinder. Very short guns will not admit of this. *They* must be bored almost, or quite, a cylinder, because they have no length for introducing these great advantages for shooting at a long distance, and, moreover, admitting (to avoid waste of time by argument) that they will shoot as far, which I have never yet found them to do, you can never shoot so well with them, because they bring the two ends of the barrel so near together as to give you a deceptive aim.

*Cannons* are bored a cylinder, because they are generally used for firing *ball*, and therefore may be short: but how have they always thrown loose *shot*? Why, most miserably, till the late General Shrapnell invented his admirable shells that keep the charge together for a second



explosion, which takes place a little before the shot has reached the object. It is one thing to speak of things plausibly, another to state them correctly.

In the following schedule, I have taken three of the largest-sized guns, *because* a little sporting-gun is on so small a scale, that although the relief may be *felt* in a moment by passing a proper gauge of lead through the caliber, yet the barrel is so diminutive that it would be difficult to measure, and *specify*, the *exact depth* of this relief.

N. B. If any gunmaker had candidly informed me as to his mode of boring barrels, I should have felt myself bound in honour never to divulge, much less to publish, the secret. But as the little knowledge I possess has been acquired by my own discovery, and proved by experiments to be correct, it becomes my own property; and as such therefore I have no further hesitation in presenting it to my readers.

#### A SINGLE SWIVEL GUN.

Barrel made by William Fullerd: average of bore, an inch and  $\frac{1}{2}$ : weight of barrel, 62 lbs.

			Feet.	Inches.
Cylinder	-	-	2	8
Relief	-	-	4	1
Opened behind	-	-	0	$6\frac{1}{2}$
			<hr/>	
Total (exclusive of plug)	-	-	7	$3\frac{1}{2}$

*Depth of Cut.* — Relieved to the 20th of an inch: open behind to the 24th of an inch.



MY GREAT DOUBLE SWIVEL-GUN (weight, 193 lbs.).  
Barrels by William Fullerd.

			Feet.	Inches.
Cylinder	-	-	- 2	9
Relief	-	-	- 4	2
Opened behind	-	-	- 1	3
Total (exclusive of plugs)			- 8	2

*Depth of Cut.* — The bore, in cylinder, an inch and  $\frac{1}{2}$  *all but* a 32d: relief forward an inch and  $\frac{1}{2}$  *and* a 32d (a 16th difference), and cut rather less deep behind than at the muzzle.

A SINGLE STANCHION-GUN.

Barrel, 69lbs. (made in Birmingham).

			Feet.	Inches.
Cylinder	-	-	- 2	7
Relief	-	-	- 4	4
Opened behind	-	-	- 0	10
Total			- 7	9

*Depth of Cut.*

Cylinder	} inch and $\frac{1}{4}$	{ barely. and a 16th. and a 32d.
Relief		
Opened behind		

A SINGLE GUN.

(Musket bore, and the average weight of a musket.)

			Feet.	Inches.
Cylinder	-	-	- 1	$10\frac{1}{2}$
Relief	-	-	- 1	0
Opened behind	-	-	- 0	$7\frac{1}{2}$
Total			- 3	6



A COMMON FOURTEEN GAUGE DOUBLE GUN.

(Weight altogether  $8\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. : barrels by Lancaster.)

			Feet.	Inches.
Cylinder	-	-	1	9
Relief	-	-	0	5
TIGHT <i>behind</i>	-	-	0	6
Total	-	-	2	8

Q. Why is the common sporting-gun *tight* behind, when the other guns are *opened* behind?

A. Because a sporting-gun requires to be fired so many times in a day, that we must adopt an inferior mode of getting friction, in order to prevent the barrel from becoming *leaded*; and therefore to make it shoot, *through the whole day*, nearly as well as when clean, and without recoil to the shoulder. Again, a sporting-gun, must of necessity be short, for the convenience of covert, and snap-shooting; and therefore the length that would properly suit that relief which must follow an opening behind (in order to prevent recoil, and preserve close shooting) would be generally objected to as an inconvenience.

[Here I allude only to flint-guns; as a detonater *must*, in a great degree, be *debarred* from this *advantage*; because, if too tight behind, without any subsequent check, *the powder would be blown away so quick as not to be half kindled*. This is the new discovery in boring for detonaters, which I before alluded to, and which has probably saved them not only from being wholly abandoned, but has brought them into general use in almost every part of the world.]

Q. Suppose, then, you were to have your fourteen gauge barrels two feet ten inches, how would you dispose of the extra length?



A. I would have seven inches of relief instead of five, by which my shot would be thrown equally strong, and decidedly closer.

[On this proportion I ordered a gun for a friend, who wrote to inform me that he had beat every gun he shot against. It is but justice to say, that the maker was Mr. Westley Richards, who is considered by many of our best sportsmen, as "*Joe Manton the Second*;" and I should say deservedly so, from what I have *lately* seen of him and his work. Mr. Richards is really a scientific man; instead of having more tongue than brains, like many of our gun-making charlatans. His barrels are as good as any in the world, being made of pure Holland stubs, and twisted in a manner best suited for service and for safety. Within these last few years Mr. Richards has run some of the best London makers so hard that they begin to wish him and his prime minister Bishop in — "another and a better world!" ]

Gunmakers, who know their business, form their calibers more or less, according to circumstances, on the plans already stated; except those of *rifles*, and guns for firing *ball*, which must be regularly *tighter* all the way *out*, as with these we have no reason to fear the *want of strength*, or the risk of a *recoil*, and the only object is to keep the ball in the *straightest possible direction*, and regulate the barrel to the most accurate line of aim. This should be done by having the gun of the *utmost length* that can be used, and steadied by *immense substance* and *weight of metal*.

While speaking of rifles, I must not omit to mention two of the finest pieces of mechanism of the present age — Mr. Purdey's *double* rifles, and the new-invented ma-



chines that Greenfield has made for rifling barrels. But to say what is here due to these excellent artists, might lead me into a detail that would exceed my intended limits. I must, however, not omit to mention the *two-groove* rifles, which are intended to supersede all others, as I find they are more convenient for loading, because, with them, you require no mallet to force the ball into the muzzle. This appears to me as the only great advantage they have over the others, though the present Mr. Lancaster and the late William Moore have done wonders with them.

The *farther* the sight at the *breech* is placed from that *near the muzzle*, the more *accurate*, of course, *must be the line of aim*; and the *heavier the gun*, the more likely you will be to *preserve it in firing*.

With regard to having a barrel *too far* opened forward, when left with mere cylinder behind, and the various tricks that are played to ease the explosion, for the sole purpose of throwing the shot as close as possible, it will be needless to trespass on the reader's patience.

Though a barrel, bored as before mentioned, will not shoot quite so close as it might be made to do, yet, taking every thing into consideration, it has the tenfold advantage of *doing justice to a good shot*, and even *assisting a bad one*, by the irresistible force given, *not only to the body of the charge*, but also to the *pellets, which fly wide of the mark*. Let the sportsman, therefore, rest assured, that a gun which will shoot sufficiently close a surface, to insure two or three shot (of No. 7. at forty yards) taking the body of a bird, and, at the same time, distribute them in a *regular manner*, is better than a *very close shooting-gun*. It was formerly the custom to make barrels,



although so small as fourteen, sixteen, or even two-and-twenty in the gauge, of three or four feet in length; and now, since it has been ascertained that two feet six inches will shoot equally well, at the short distance of a gun-maker's confined premises, many have gone *too much* to the *other extreme*, and cut them to two feet four inches, and less. The disadvantage of this is, that even the best shots are more liable to miss; for although we allow that a short gun, at a short distance, will kill as well as a long one, yet the latter gives you *a more accurate aim*, and considerably *lessens the recoil*, by which you shoot to a *greater nicety*, and with *more steadiness*. To avoid all extremes I should recommend small barrels, never less than *two feet eight*, nor more than *three feet* in length. My readers will observe that my remarks here have been altered since publishing the earlier editions. The late Mr. Joseph Manton, who knew more about a gun than any man in Europe, assured me, after innumerable experiments, he proved that two feet eight for a twenty-two gauge barrel is the best proportion for a sporting-gun. Take therefore a *fourteen* gauge barrel, and see whether or not I am right for recommending one of two feet ten inches, and three feet, where it can be used without inconvenience! But mind one grand point — *have plenty of metal near the breech end*; not only for strong shooting, but for good elevation. Let all barrels be tapered like a bulrush: no hollowing out, as this injures their shooting.

It may be thought a bold assertion, but I have every reason to believe that we have all, to this very day, been completely in the dark about the length of guns. Mr. Daniel, (speaking of a duck-gun) said that a barrel, three



feet eight inches, is "as capable, or more so, of throwing shot sharp and distant, as a barrel two feet longer." In my second edition (deceived in the same manner that all the gunmakers have been, by not having made their trials on a sufficiently large scale) I gave it as an opinion, that except the aim being better, and the recoil less, a long gun had no advantage over a short one. On the contrary, I have now proved that a short gun has no chance with a long one, in *keeping the shot well together* at long distances.

The experiment must not be tried with little pop-guns that are used for pigeons and partridges, but with guns on a gigantic scale, by which we can make every observation in the clearest possible manner, with the same advantage that an astronomer, with his large telescope, has over the naked eye, or diminutive glass, in discovering a planet.

I had once made up my mind that a barrel, of whatever size it might be, would kill the farthest if made forty-eight times the diameter of the intended caliber, and entered in the manuscripts for my third edition some observations to that effect. But had they gone to the press, I should have been open to the criticism of every good experimentalist ; for I have since discovered, that the *larger the gun, the longer it must be in proportion*. In addition to my own experiments, I am indebted for the perusal of several observations (which corroborate my opinion on them) to that excellent engineer, the late General Shrapnell, of the Royal Artillery. I shall, therefore, say no more by way of argument, but lay before my readers one of the clearest proofs, selected from the number I have made :—

TRIAL. Taking the average of several shots, at twenty sheets of thickest brown paper, at a target, placed in the



middle of a sheet of water, in order that all bystanders may see fair play, as to correct shooting:—

Distance, 90 yards:— shot BB.

A best-finished London duck-gun: weight of the barrels, 59 lbs.: bore,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch: length, 5 feet 8 inches.

No. of grains in 1st sheet.	Ditto through 12th sheet.	Ditto through 20th sheet.
26	10	8

A Birmingham gun: weight of barrel, 69 lbs.: bore,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch: length, 7 feet 9 inches.

1st sheet.	12th sheet.	20th sheet.
50	35	22

I then sent my gun to the late Mr. Durs Egg, desiring him to get the same barrel forged, by Fullerd, one foot ten inches longer, making it seven feet six inches; and by means of unavoidably being obliged to reduce the metal after joining it, the barrel, when sent home, was scarcely 3 lbs. heavier than before. I then shot the gun about twenty rounds, and the average was,

1st sheet.	12th sheet.	20th sheet.
46	30	20

by which it evidently appeared to me, that if the metal is disposed of in length, it has the advantage over a short thick gun.

From having 10 lbs. more weight of metal, however, the Birmingham gun still had rather the advantage, because it carried seventeen ounces, pleasanter, than the other carried fifteen.



Substance *and length*, therefore, are what we want in as great a degree as can be used without inconvenience.

For instance: Fire a fourteen gauge sporting-gun, two feet eight inches, or forty-four diameters, at a gunmaker's iron door, against one of three feet, and there will probably be no difference. But go out in an open field, and particularly on a windy day, with the two feet eight inch barrel, and try it at sixty yards, and after the shot have gone about two-thirds of the distance, they will begin to open in oblique directions, where the three feet barrel keeps the shot together. For instance: Take a funnel (or a paper cut triangularly like one) four inches in diameter: pin up a sheet of brown paper, and stand at three or four yards from it. Then look along either edge of the funnel, and you will see how very wide a cylinder thus relieved, carries the outer parts of its circle beyond the paper. Then take a funnel of the same diameter *eight* inches deep, and you will see how much more of the funnel is filled with the paper.

Now, as guns must be relieved in order to shoot well, I take all this in the extreme, the more clearly to demonstrate why length has the advantage at long distances. But, on the other hand, go almost close to the paper, the short funnel will lay the whole of its circle within it; and the long one can do no more, and, therefore, at *this* distance you give no trial. So it is with barrels that are tried in a gunmaker's yard, and at the *usual distances*. Moreover, the *extreme* friction that is absolutely required to send a charge strong, has the effect of scattering and recoiling so much in a *short* barrel, that a certain sacrifice of power must be made. But in a long barrel, which admits of greatly increasing the relief, the shot are kept



without any sudden check so long together, after this violent concussion, that we are enabled to combine both strength and closeness in the most powerful degree; and this, together with less recoil, and a better aim. We have, therefore, been half a century making, as it were, the tour of the world in guns, and at last come home again to discover, that, in regard to the length of barrels, we were not so near the mark as our grandfathers!

Mr. Durs Egg, in opposition to the whole trade, and all the sportsmen, weathered the storm, and always maintained the same opinion. We all laughed at him; but, before he died, it was his turn to laugh at us, as he could with justice say that, on this point, he knew more than all of us put together!

Be cautious, therefore, of shortening an old barrel that shoots well; and, recollect, also, that if much of the length is taken off, you alter the relief.

Be it observed, as a golden rule in all fire-arms, that every extra pound weight you put in the barrel (if properly disposed of) will make you do so much the more execution, whether with shot, ball, or any other missile.

As a gun, which is *top-heavy*, is inimical to *quick shooting*, the usual plan, unless the barrels are very short, is to make them "light forward;" that is, thin towards the muzzle. This I conceive to be bad; as a barrel, which is everywhere tolerably stout, is not so liable to expansion, and, consequently, will *shoot stronger*, and *last many more years*, than one which is rendered so by being in any part too thin. A gun, thus substantial, can always be made to mount well, by being properly balanced with *lead under the heel-plate*, which will be far more convenient and neat in appearance than a huge piece of wood for the butt,



and will thus admit of the stock being made light and elegant.

In choosing the size of a caliber, it may be considered that a fourteen gauge is at all events the best for a bungler, and, on the whole, the most destructive gun. But, with a very accurate shot, the size is not of so much consequence for killing *game*, as the necessary substance to prevent the recoil of a large bore cannot be brought to bear so quick as a somewhat lighter gun; and, therefore, what is gained by weight of metal might be lost in time.

Mr. Lancaster, as did his father, receives his barrels in the rough from Birmingham; and then uses a self-acting machine for turning the outsides of them from end to end, and producing, mathematically true, the proper shape and curve from the muzzle to the breeching. This apparatus has cost immense pains and expense, and is, no question, the best invention that has ever been adopted; as regular shooting must, in a great degree, depend on the regular thickness and regular tapering of the barrel. The late Mr. Lancaster, in 1838, adopted a new plan for the finish of barrel-boring, by which he could make any number of guns to shoot nearly alike; and with which he challenged the whole world. There can be no question as to its good effect; and, as it is the last thing I should have thought of, it may perhaps be difficult for others to discover. While only known as a barrel-finisher, the late Mr. Lancaster was in the habit of "ribbing," "breeching," and putting together the barrels; then "boring" them "for shooting;" and, in short, completing them for the field, all but the browning and engraving.

There are very few gunmakers who are well versed in putting their barrels together. For instance, barrels of 2



feet 10 require to be somewhat differently set from those of 2 feet 8, and also require more elevation. The recoil of all double guns makes each barrel swerve outwards in firing; and in order to counteract this, each barrel must be set rather inwards, insomuch that, if the gun were fixed in a vice, the left barrel ought to shoot a little too much to the right, and *vice versa*. Then take the gun out of the vice, and fire each barrel from the shoulder, and the swerve or kick would just bring the centre of the shot into the bull's eye. There is not one maker in fifty who knows much about this; but the masters get out of many difficulties by deputing some clever fellow to do all the essentials for them; otherwise, what would their guns be worth?

Barrels made entirely of steel are now much in fashion with some of the gunmakers, who are glad to catch at any new "dodge" that will add grist to their mill. The material for this new manufacture is, for the most part, collected from old coach-springs, which are cut in slices like a cucumber, by a 45-horse power engine that works the colossal shears, to which little boys apply the metal with a rapidity like magic. The steel, after being smelted to a bloom in the air furnace, and beat by a 3½ tons' steam-hammer, works much cleaner than stubs or any other iron, and is therefore more profitable, because so little of it is cut to waste, when boring to get rid of holes or flaws that are called "grays." In short, it is a metal better for trade, and therefore all parties have an interest in recommending it, and tell you that it kills the birds much better than the good old horse-nail-stubs, that are now so scarce as to be almost obsolete. This assertion, I admit, may have some truth in it, because we know,



the harder a barrel is, the stronger it will shoot. But then we must remember another thing — the more likely it is to *burst*! I have no objection to keep pace with the times so far as what the coalheavers call “half-and-half” goes — half stubs and half steel; but, knowing that, if steel *should* give way, it may blow your head off, instead of merely bulging the barrel, I decline what is vulgarly called “going the whole hog” for fashion’s sake; and, therefore, I desired Clive, the best barrel-maker in Europe, to forge a large barrel with stubs and steel, which I saw put into the furnace and welded before I left his factory, which, by the way, reminded me of the incantation scene in *Der Freischutz*. Mr. Evans, who was an old workman for me at Joe’s, and who is by far the cleverest man that I know of in the government-arms department, rejects a musket immediately if he detects any steel in it; and he very lately showed me some barrels at his ordnance-factory, that in prooffing had blown to pieces like the bursting of a shell.

## DAMASCUS BARRELS.

Most sportsmen are aware, that a twisted barrel is formed by horse nails, or other tough iron, being beat out to a long bar, and then twisted round a kind of anvil, much in the same manner as leather is put round the handle of a whip-crop. The Damascus is a mixture of iron and steel, and has its grain directly crossways when beat out; so that the bar of Damascus, when twisted, forms a continuation of small grains running *longitudinally*, which must be more liable to open, if not to burst, than a continued round of solid well-beat iron. It may



be compared to a piece of wood cut across, instead of with the grain. All this may be easily demonstrated by putting some acid to eat away the iron. I should not have ventured to pronounce my feeble judgment on a point of this kind, was it not that I am of the same opinion as the late Mr. Joseph Manton, and some other first-rate gunmakers.

I shall now conclude, under the head of "Barrels," with a copy, verbatim, from a part of my journal when some years ago at Birmingham.

"Saw the process of making Damascus barrels, the mixture of iron and steel for which is beat out in long bars, and then, previously to being wound round the anvil, twisted by a kind of turning lathe (similar to wringing cloths when wet), and then beat flat again. Although these are by far the dearest barrels that are made, yet the price of one in Birmingham is very trifling : viz.

	£	s.	d.
Forging - - -	-	1	10 0
Boring and grinding -	-	0	5 0
Filing and patent breech -	-	0	11 0
Proof - - -	-	0	1 6
		<hr/>	
	£2	7	6
		<hr/>	

"The stub barrels, which are generally used for best guns, cost about sixteen shillings each.

"Went to the proof-house, and was present at the proving of an immense number of barrels. The proof, as ordered by act of parliament, is to one ounce ball, thirteen drams and a half of best cartridge powder, with a very stiff wadding of paper on each ; and so, more or less, according to whatever ball will tightly fit the caliber.



It has been observed to me here, that the London gun-makers do not go the cheapest way to work, as they commonly employ the tradesmen of the town, instead of the master workmen, who actually do the business, and consequently, they have to pay an extra price, beyond prime cost, for the article with which their country agent supplies them. Their reason, however, may be much to their credit : a wish to secure the best barrels. Were I a gunmaker, however, I should prefer keeping at Birmingham a first-rate foreman, or agent of my own, who could pick, and choose, and supply me direct from the factories."

Formerly, the Birmingham proof-masters would *prove* a barrel *in the rough*, when it might stand very well : but after being filed and finished, it became so reduced, as frequently to fly all to pieces with the common charge. Now, however, they *refuse* to prove a barrel *till after this reduction of the metal has been completed, and consequently the Birmingham barrels are much more to be depended on than they were*. Formerly the rogues got all the rubbish proved at Birmingham, and sent the good barrels for the London proof-mark ; but now both proofs are alike. This is a sad blow to the London trade. In reply to a letter of inquiry that I sent to Mr. Westley Richards, he says, "The barrels at our proof-house are proved singly or together, as the parties desire. I prove mine singly, as this is a greater trial to a barrel." All barrels should undergo a second proof. This plan is always adopted by Mr. Wilkinson, to whom it was bequeathed as a valuable legacy by his father and grandfather before him.

Westley Richards told me, in 1828, that, for a small barrel you should go to the Birmingham forgers ; but that for a *large one, Fullerd could beat them*. Joe Manton also



*made the same observation.* This was just the reverse of what I *then* supposed.

All shooting articles in Birmingham are usually sold, or, to use the term of trade, “put in,” by the dozen, at a mere nothing in comparison with the retail price. Many of the gunmakers are here supplied with all kinds of turn screws, brushes, tools, &c. Here are sold also fishing-rods, reels, and almost everything that can be required in the sporting way, at about one-fifth of the price that you pay in London. Subjoined is the scale of proof used at the Birmingham proof-house :—

No. of Balls to a lb.			Weight of Powder for Proof.			No. of Balls to a lb.			Weight of Powder for Proof.		
			oz.		drs.				oz.		drs.
No. 1	-	-	11	-	0	No. 26	-	-	0	-	$8\frac{1}{2}$
2	-	-	5	-	5	27	-	-	0	-	$8\frac{1}{2}$
3	-	-	3	-	8	28	-	-	0	-	$8\frac{1}{2}$
4	-	-	2	-	11	29	-	-	0	-	$7\frac{1}{2}$
5	-	-	2	-	2	30	-	-	0	-	$7\frac{1}{2}$
6	-	-	1	-	12	31	-	-	0	-	$7\frac{1}{2}$
7	-	-	1	-	8	32	-	-	0	-	$7\frac{1}{2}$
8	-	-	1	-	6	33	-	-	0	-	7
9	-	-	1	-	2	34	-	-	0	-	7
10	-	-	1	-	1	35	-	-	0	-	7
11	-	-	0	-	16	36	-	-	0	-	7
12	-	-	0	-	16	37	-	-	0	-	7
13	-	-	0	-	15	38	-	-	0	-	$6\frac{1}{2}$
14	-	-	0	-	14	39	-	-	0	-	$6\frac{1}{2}$
15	-	-	0	-	14	40	-	-	0	-	$6\frac{1}{2}$
16	-	-	0	-	$13\frac{1}{2}$	41	-	-	0	-	6
17	-	-	0	-	$13\frac{1}{2}$	42	-	-	0	-	6
18	-	-	0	-	$12\frac{1}{2}$	43	-	-	0	-	6
19	-	-	0	-	11	44	-	-	0	-	6
20	-	-	0	-	10	45	-	-	0	-	$5\frac{1}{2}$
21	-	-	0	-	10	46	-	-	0	-	$5\frac{1}{2}$
22	-	-	0	-	9	47	-	-	0	-	$5\frac{1}{2}$
23	-	-	0	-	9	48	-	-	0	-	$5\frac{1}{2}$
24	-	-	0	-	$8\frac{1}{2}$	49	-	-	0	-	$5\frac{1}{2}$
25	-	-	0	-	$8\frac{1}{2}$	50	-	-	0	-	$5\frac{1}{2}$

The same Scale used by Her Majesty's Honourable Board of Ordnance, and by the London Gunmaker's Company.



## ELEVATION.

As a proof of my original argument in favour of Joe Manton's elevation, my readers need only observe that it has since become universal with every gunmaker in, and even out of the kingdom. It would therefore be a waste of time to reprint my former arguments in support of it, particularly as I may substitute, in place of them, something new on the subject.

By farther discoveries, I have pretty well proved that all of us sportsmen, the whole trade, and even Joe himself, have been somewhat in the dark about the *precise degree for this* elevation; and this is perhaps the reason why many quacks have fancied that short guns will kill the farthest. They talk nonsense; but still the short guns have often *shown off best* in the field. Why is it? because the gunmakers regulate their elevations to shoot well *to* the bull's eye; whereas they ought to shoot *above* the bull's eye: and THE LONGER THE GUN, THE HIGHER MUST BE THE ELEVATION! Let this be placarded as a golden rule for every sportsman and every gunmaker in the kingdom. Let me state a proof of this — I ordered a gun some time ago, fourteen gauge, and two feet *ten* barrels, and selected the late Charles Lancaster as indisputably one of the best makers in London. This gun shot beautifully; but no better than my 2 feet 8 barrels! “Now then, Sir,” said many in the trade, “won't you be convinced that your extra two inches are superfluous?” At first I began to, what is vulgarly called, “draw in my horns;” but I soon discovered what was the matter. A 2 feet 10 gun, with the rib no more elevated than a 2 feet 8 gun, invariably puts the body of the charge under the



mark at all distances beyond about 35 yards. I therefore had this gun botched up, for mere experiment, with more elevation; and *then* there was not a detonater in my possession that stood any chance with it. This was merely giving *enough* elevation, supposing the object to be within *point-blank range*, and *stationary* or going *straight on*. But, when we consider that all objects above 40 yards are so far *beyond* point-blank range, that if the gun is not kept well up, the shot will fall from its own gravity; that a long snap-shot is always at a *rising*, and not at a straight-forward-going bird; and that if a good shot misses through being nervous, it is almost always *because his left hand drops as he flinches*; we should rarely err by somewhat *over-elevating* our guns. I never, perhaps, should have proved this, but from experiments with large coast-guns, which, as I before observed, like large telescopes, bring things to light; and, by means of being fired, sometimes on water as smooth as a looking-glass, give a *decided evidence* of all the effects that are produced in gunnery. With regard to *elevation in proportion to length*, the late General Shrapnell frequently observed to me what has here been said; and so has the Baron de Berenger, who showed me a very clever scale on elevations, and therefore it would not be fair in me to publish one; as, by so doing, I should more or less have to copy the sketches of the baron. Enough of this dry subject: so now let the gun-makers, and many sportsmen, recollect, that up to the latest period there has still been something for them to learn! How contemptible, therefore, is it for any man to fancy himself or his works perfection! Now I dare say the gunmakers will tell you they knew all this before! *If so, then, why have they not profited by it?*



N. B. — To try not only the elevation, but *more particularly the putting together of your barrels, and the casting off of your stock*, fire at a stump, or any other object, in SMOOTH WATER; because you may fill a quire of paper with shot, without the body of the charge going precisely to the centre. But water will demonstrate every thing, if you are attended by competent persons to take observations.

If the body of the charge goes to *the same wrong point several times in succession*, you may conclude that there is something about the gun not quite right. But you may shoot at paper, away from water, for seven years, and not be able to find this out so well. Give me *quires of paper* to try the strength and closeness, but a *stump, or cork, in still water*, to try the accurate shooting of a gun. It need scarcely be observed that there should not be a breath of wind when you do this. The water should be like a mirror. No better time than one of those fine butterfly-days that usually follow a night's pinching *white frost*; and which, by the way, are almost always the prelude to miserably wet weather.

By the foregoing plan, I have found out many a gun-maker's blunder; and I am therefore *serving* all who *know their trade* by publishing it, because it may be the means of proving first-rate from inferior work in the most essential parts of gunmaking.

### THE SIGHT

Is little used, except for *beginners*, and *slow poking shots*, who *dawdle* their guns after a bird for ten or fifteen yards; and therefore, *the less it is the better*: one scarcely



bigger than a pin's head will be more out of the way if not wanted; and for those who require it, the smaller it is, the more readily it will help them to the centre. But you may preach this doctrine till you are hoarse, and yet some of the gunmakers will still persist in putting sights three times as large as they ought to be. Others, however, are, *at last*, beginning to find out the advantage of what I have so long recommended!

### THE RAMROD

Should be made of extra thickness, that would last as long as the gun itself; and, by having an end to "ship and unship," would serve as a cleaning rod in the field. The worm on the same principle as the solid corkscrew, is the best to take hold of all kinds of wadding, and admits of a brass cap to preserve the point.

Many young sportsmen have been puzzled by shot falling into the barrel, when the ramrod was there; but if, instead of trying to pull it out by force, they would turn the gun upside down, and press the ramrod into the barrel, the shot would immediately become disengaged, and fall out.

### DIRECTIONS FOR TRYING BARRELS.

A man *may be taken in* with a horse or a dog, but *never with a gun*, after being simply told *how* to try it.

Having taken out the breeching, and ascertained that *the barrel is free from flaws*, or unsound places, let him fire about a dozen or twenty shots at *a quire of the thickest brown paper*, by which he will know, to a certainty, both the *strength* and *closeness* with which the shot is driven;



and he should remember, that the *strongest* and *most regular shooting-gun* is *the best*, provided it does not throw the shot so thin as for a bird to escape between them.

The same quire of paper might do for all, if *one fresh sheet* is put *in front* of, and another *behind* it, every time the gun is fired.

[Another, somewhat inferior, though a quicker and cheaper way of trying barrels, is to borrow an *iron plate* and *whitewash* it every shot. By doing this, you save the expense of, and time required for nailing up paper, and can form a *tolerable* idea of the *strength*, by observing the impression of the lead; as the *stronger* the gun shoots, the flatter the pellets are beat, and the *larger*, of course, therefore, will the *dark spots* appear on the white surface.]

Before concluding on the examination of barrels, it may be proper to observe, that a barrel may be pretty good, and perfectly safe, and yet not able to bear the scientific inspection of a first-rate maker or judge: that is, to hold the barrel up to the window, and gradually raise it till the shade, from above the window, runs along its surface; by which inspection you will easily discover the most trifling want of finish. For instance, examine a barrel of any of our first-rate makers in this manner, and the shade will run along it like the even surface on a flow of smooth water. But take a barrel of an inferior finisher, and you will perceive the iron all in bumps, as if that flow of water was agitated by wind. To the many, however, who fancy themselves good judges of a gun, the one might appear as perfect as the other; and so indeed it would, to every person who examined it in the ordinary way. To inspect the *inside* of a barrel, raise it in like manner, and if the stream of shade, as it were, flows true



and steady, the boring may be considered straight, and free from any palpable defect.

### THE STOCK,

To be neat in appearance, should be cut away, as close as strength and safety will admit of, and well tapered off at the locks. The butt may be *rather full*. A *cheek-piece*, however, is not only as frightful as its *usual companion*, the *scroll-guard*, but is sometimes apt to give the very blow it is intended to save. If, however, a sportsman prefers having something to steady his hand, Lancaster will show him a plan of mine for a *movable pistol-gripe*, that can be put to any stock, and taken off at pleasure. This proves to answer well, is indispensable for heavy guns and rifles, and should be fitted to the position of the hand, when presenting the gun to the object.

The stocks of single guns are generally tipped, or capped, with horn; but some makers have discarded this, through fear of its being *split* by the *recoil*, and either leave a clumsy continuation of the wood, or tip the stock with a gingerbread looking piece of silver; whereas, if they would only *leave a space* about the thickness of a shilling *between* the *end* of the *rib* and the *horn*, the recoil, however great, could have no influence on that part.

The *length*, *bend*, and *casting off* of a stock, must, of course, be *fitted to* the shooter, who should have his measure for them as carefully entered on a gunmaker's books, as that for a suit of clothes on those of his tailor. He has then only to direct, that his guns may be *well balanced*; to do which, the maker will put lead, in pro-



portion to their weight; so that, on holding each of them flat on the left hand, with the end of the lock opposite the little finger, he will find a sufficient equilibrium to make the gun *rest perfectly steady ON the hand*.

I have proved, that this degree of balance answers best, as a butt too much loaded is apt to hang on the right hand in bringing it up, and *vice versâ*, on the left, with a gun which is top-heavy.

N.B. The lower down the butt the lead is let in, the steadier the gun will keep to the shoulder; as it then acts like ballast to a rolling vessel.

All stocks should have a good *fall in the handle*, and not be, as some are, nearly horizontal in that part. This has nothing to do with the general bend or mounting of the stock, but is merely to keep the hand to the natural position, instead of having, as it were, the handle wrenched from the fingers, while grasping it. This is the only point on which we are beaten by those execrable ginger-bread guns, which some of the foreigners have the effrontery to compare with ours.

Of late years the French *arquebusiers* have made considerable improvement in the manufacture of their guns, as was observable by the specimens submitted for inspection at the Great Exhibition; many of these, however, were more conspicuous for elaborate carving, and external ornament, than for that perfect finish of the more essential parts of a gun, which characterised the workmanship of those exhibited by our own first-class makers.

If a stock, in every respect, suits you as to coming up to the eye, &c. &c., the way to have one precisely like it, is to leave with your gunmaker a thin piece of board made to fit with the greatest accuracy to the profile of the bend,



all the way from the upper part of the butt to the breeching. By *later* experience, I should say even *farther still*. Let the profile extend at least a foot *beyond* the breeching. Why? Because you may have two stocks as much alike as if cast in the same mould all the way to the breeching, and yet the *barrels*, by being *sunk deeper in the wood*, may point so much downwards as to give the line of aim *more bend*; or, on the other hand, by *not being let in so deep*, they would *mount straighter* than the profile. But if you continue the profile for a foot along the gun, you will then be pretty sure of keeping precisely to the bend you want. By being made to fit into this, your new stock *must* be like the old one. But if you trust to a set of memoranda, that are often mistaken, or, in the hurry of business, not half attended to, you may have as many new stocks as would almost amount to the price of a gun, before you would get two precisely alike.

A stock that is deep, and comes out well at the toe, or bottom of the heel-plate, is the most steady when pitched on the object.

I lately had a hack gun for boat-work, with which I could scarcely touch a feather, because the barrels *dipped* so much in mounting that the muzzle never came up to the mark. I made a carpenter saw off the end of the butt, and then put on a piece of wood which came well out at the toe; then shot (without a heel-plate) and killed everything in good style.

Many a journey to town would be saved to a sportsman if all these trifles were properly attended to by the makers.

For those who take a pride in the appearance of their stocks, and select handsome pieces of wood, I know of



nothing better, to keep them polished, than a *little* linseed oil, and plenty of what is vulgarly called *elbow grease*; unless sportsmen choose to take the additional trouble of adopting the following recipe; which I shall here give, under the idea, that, if considered too troublesome to apply to *gunstocks*, it may still be found worth inserting, from its excellence in giving a *dark* polish to *tables*, or any kind of *furniture*.

#### RECIPE FOR KEEPING THE POLISH ON GUNSTOCKS.

Cold drawn linseed oil	-	-	-	1 quart.
Gum arabic (dissolved in warm water)	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce.
Alkanet root	-	-	-	2 ounces.
Rose pink	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce.
Vinegar	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ pint.

Boil these together, and put them in an earthen pan to stand for a day or two, after which the mixture will be fit for use.

To apply it, rub a small quantity on the wood: let it lie on all night, and rub it off clean in the morning. With a few such dressings, you will bring out a superior polish.

An effectual recipe, however, for polishing gunstocks is to *varnish them precisely like the pannels of a carriage*.

If a stock, which in other respects suits you, is in a trifling degree too straight, or too much bent, the maker could rectify it by means of *boiling it in hot water*.



## BREECHING.

A gun breeching, till of late years, was simply a plug, screwed into the end of the barrel, so as to reach to the touchhole.

The first improvement was to bore a hole down the centre of this plug, and bring the touchhole to it in a right angle, thereby having the communication *directly through* both the male and female screws. How far this may be *safe*, I leave to the more experienced to judge; but it certainly shoots so well, that I never could find any solid breeching to beat it, until Mr. Joseph Manton brought out his, which, like the rest of his work, has been *abused* and *imitated* by most of his filing fraternity!

To treat on the various kinds of solid breechings, that have been made since the *original invention of Mr. Nock*, would be wasting time, and consuming a volume, when we can at once warrant that there are none superior to the one above mentioned.

For example, a breeching on Mr. Manton's construction places the touchhole *literally* to the chamber, and thereby not only cuts off all superfluous angles, which impede quick firing, and collect dirt, but the narrowness of this chamber admits of the outside metal being *filed away*, with the *most perfect safety*, and *lets in* the lock so far that the pan is brought close to the charge of powder, by which means the discharge of the gun becomes instantaneous. All this, however, may be more clearly demonstrated by a reference to the sections of the different gun breechings, of which there are now published so many engravings, and in comparing which the other *decided advantages* of this improvement are fully manifested.



Should it be suggested, that the narrowness of this tube renders it difficult to be cleaned, let it be remembered—that the rod, when it goes to the bottom of the breech, forces the air through the centre tube with such violence, that neither oil nor damp can be left behind; and, in the event of any dirt falling in, there is a probe, which you screw on the ramrod: and this little appendage is, or should be, carried in your pocket.

It may be well, however, to observe, that many of the gunmakers who now adopt this breeching, commit a sad fault, by making the centre tube *too* small: they are led into this error by knowing that the *narrower the tube the stronger the gun will fire*, and are satisfied with the result of a *few shots*. But were they to take their guns out for a *whole day's work*, they would find, that by thus attempting to improve on a *ne plus ultra*, they had rendered their breechings liable to *repeated flashes in the pan*, as well as more *difficult to see through* (for ascertaining that all is clean and safe), when held to the light.

Let me now conclude my observations on the foregoing gun breechings, by recapitulating on each, in reference to the following woodcuts.

*Letters of Reference, which apply to all the following Sketches.*

A—Calibers.

B—Male screws as they go into them.

C—Chambers which fill with powder.

D—Screws for getting at and countersinking touchholes.

E—Touchholes.

F—Solid iron, which in Mr. M.'s breeching, admits of being cut away.

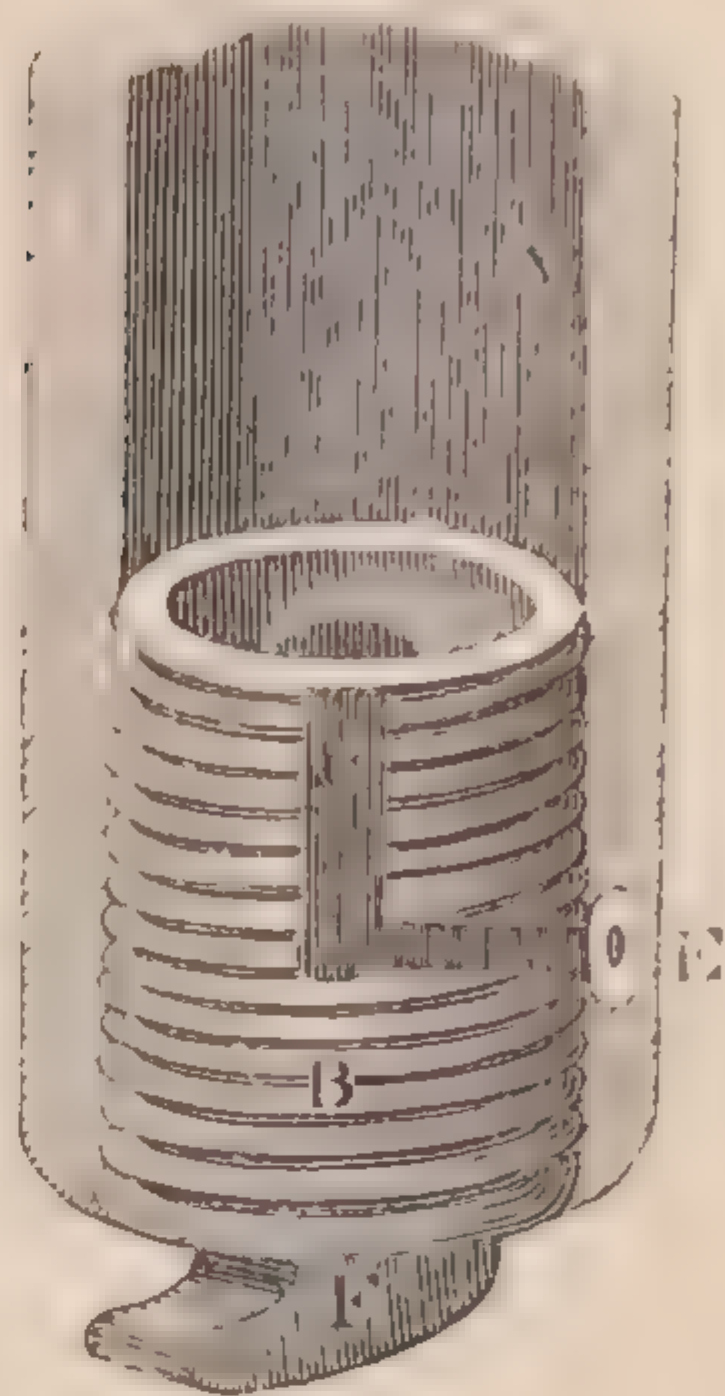
N.B. My attempt to give a clear conception of each breeching, in one sketch, makes it necessary to deviate, in some degree, from perspective, which would not fully admit of showing every part.



No. 1.  
Common Plug.



No. 2.  
Chamber Plug.



The *common plug*, No. 1, is adopted as the cheapest and best calculated breeching for rough usage, dirt, and neglect. Some make the common plug, with a little notch at the end, which is filed, to hold a greater depth of powder at the touchhole; others think that this collects the dirt, and leave the surface quite plain. I have heard many sportsmen say, "After all, give me the old common plug; it fires as well as any, and can never be stopped up." But, on taking out their breechings, their "*old common plug*" has proved to be the *chamber plug*, which is precisely the same to all *outward* appearance. — See the Sketch.\*

\* This remark, written in 1815, applied to flint guns, but now that detonaters are the order of the day, it is no longer applicable, as the copper cap fires so quick as to drive the powder in the centre hole through the charge before it is ignited, and consequently makes the gun recoil, and shoot weaker than the common plug.



The *chamber plug*, No. 2, has the advantage, not only of the common, but of most of the *patent* breechings, by means of the small perforation leading to a concave, or cup at the top; where the powder is suddenly ignited from the centre. But, as the touchhole goes through the threads of the female screw in the barrel, it must be met by a hole nearly as large as the tube itself, which comes from the tube in a right angle through the male screw or plug. This perforation is apt to wear, and sometimes to get damp from the oil which is used for screwing in the breech-plug. It is also liable to become corroded, and, therefore, *sometimes difficult to be taken out*. Excepting for these defects, the chamber plug is much to be recommended; and having recourse to it, is almost the only way that an old gun can be improved with that economy which should be observed in all expenditures on a worthless foundation.

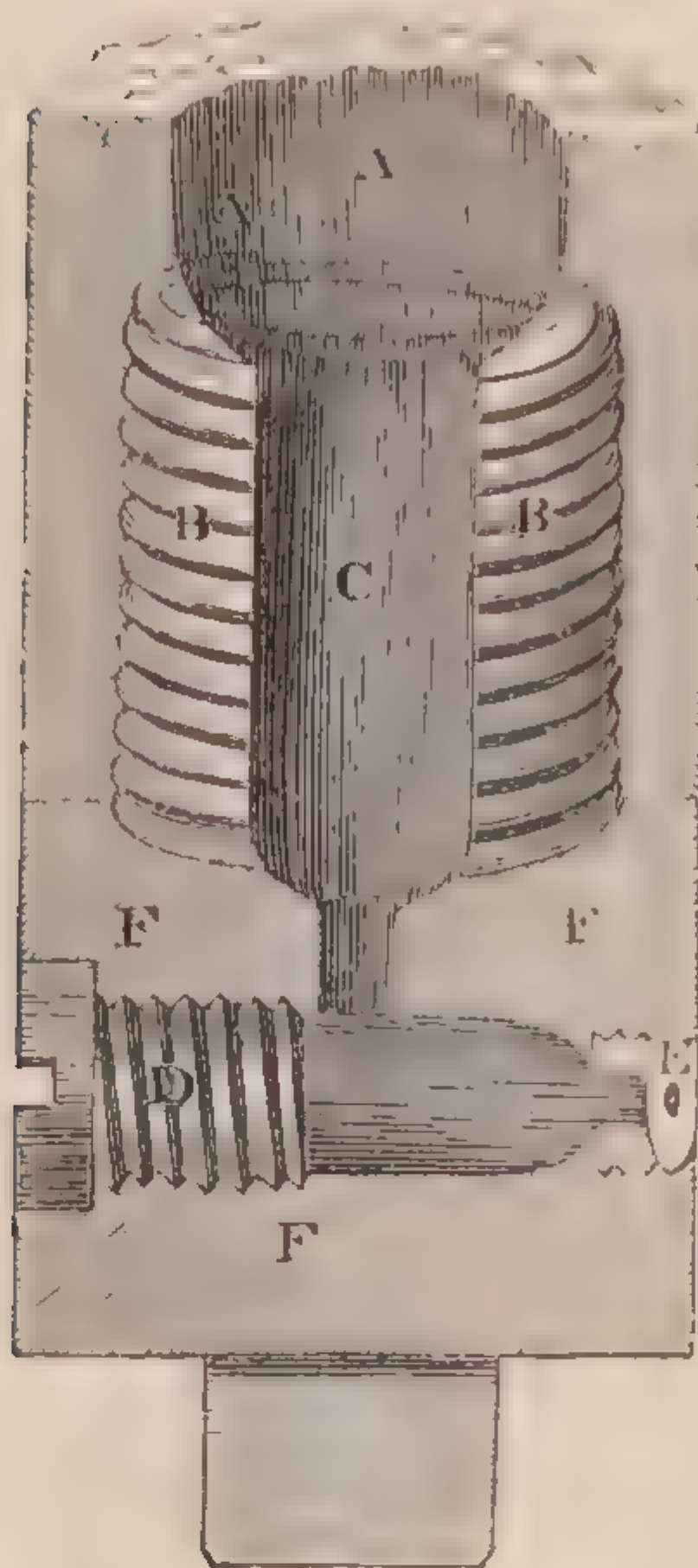
*The solid breeching* of the late Mr. Nock, No. 3, is a discovery of great merit; and, as we have to thank him for this *foundation* to all our improvements, it would be an injustice to his memory not to give him every credit for the original invention. The objection, however, to the solid breeching, as first made, (when compared with the improvements that have since been adopted,) is, that it shoots too weak, from the powder in the chamber *not being in a sufficiently narrow compass to ignite suddenly and forcibly in the centre*; and too slow, in consequence of the *great length*, which there is through the whole *communication*, from the touchhole upwards; add to which, the superfluous *angles*, and the difficulty of probing the antechamber. Mr. Grierson's patent came the nearest of any to the original. His plan was to cut



No. 3.

II. Nock's

Original Patent Breeching.



off the angle by shortening the antechamber, and bringing it to the other chamber in an oblique direction. There was certainly a degree of ingenuity in his improvement; but yet there remained the objection of the centre hole, or chamber, not being so narrow as to ignite the body of the charge so suddenly, in the centre, as in the breeching of Mr. Joseph Manton.

As a *proof*, that this is by far the *best* of any, I need only observe, that it is now adopted by almost every gun-maker in the trade. [*For its adaptation to percussion guns, I shall give some new sketches under the more modern head of "detonating system."*]

The first three breechings, may be put as they here stand, to a common lock; but, with those of Mr. Joseph Manton, the *lock* must be *constructed on purpose*, unless

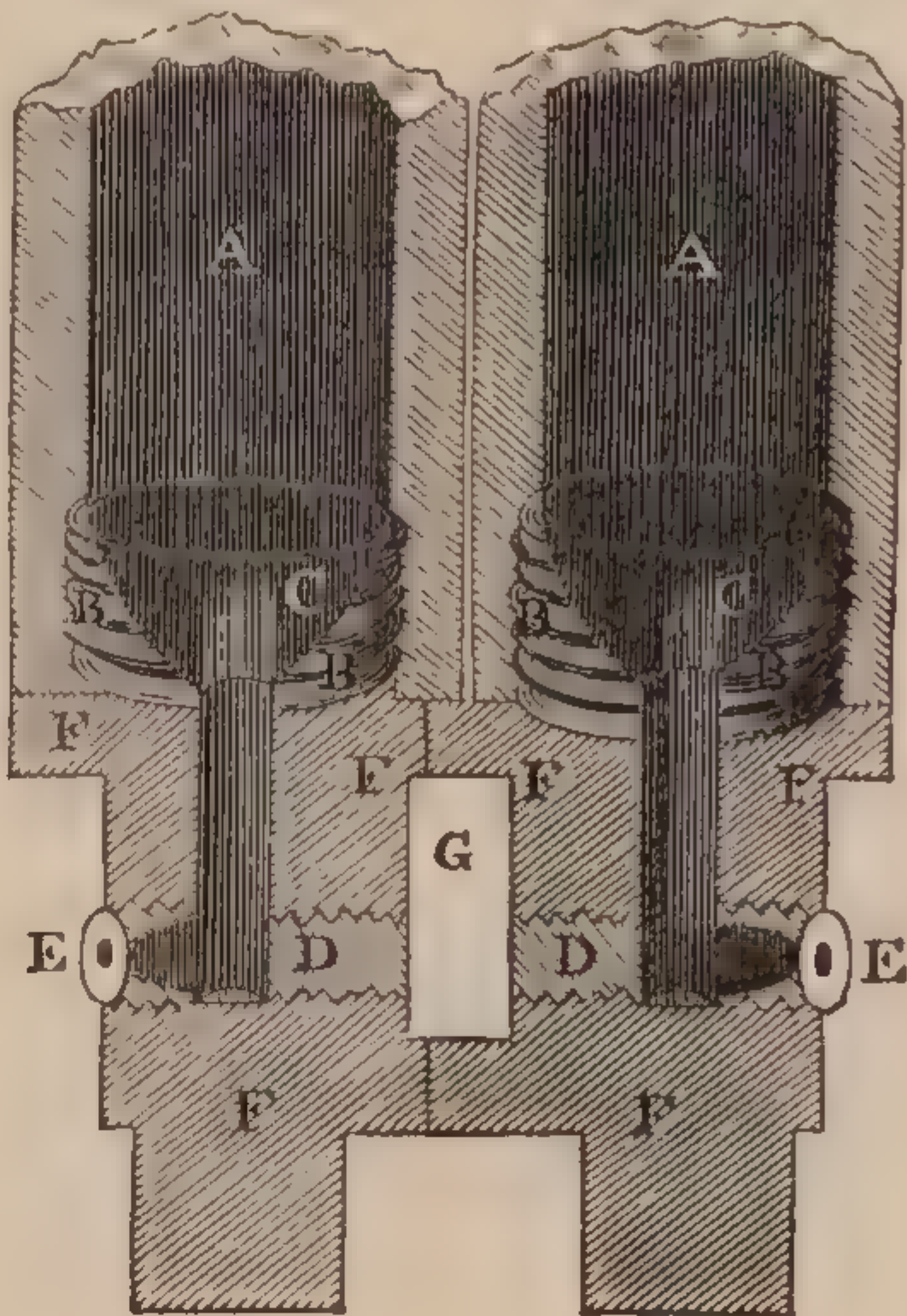
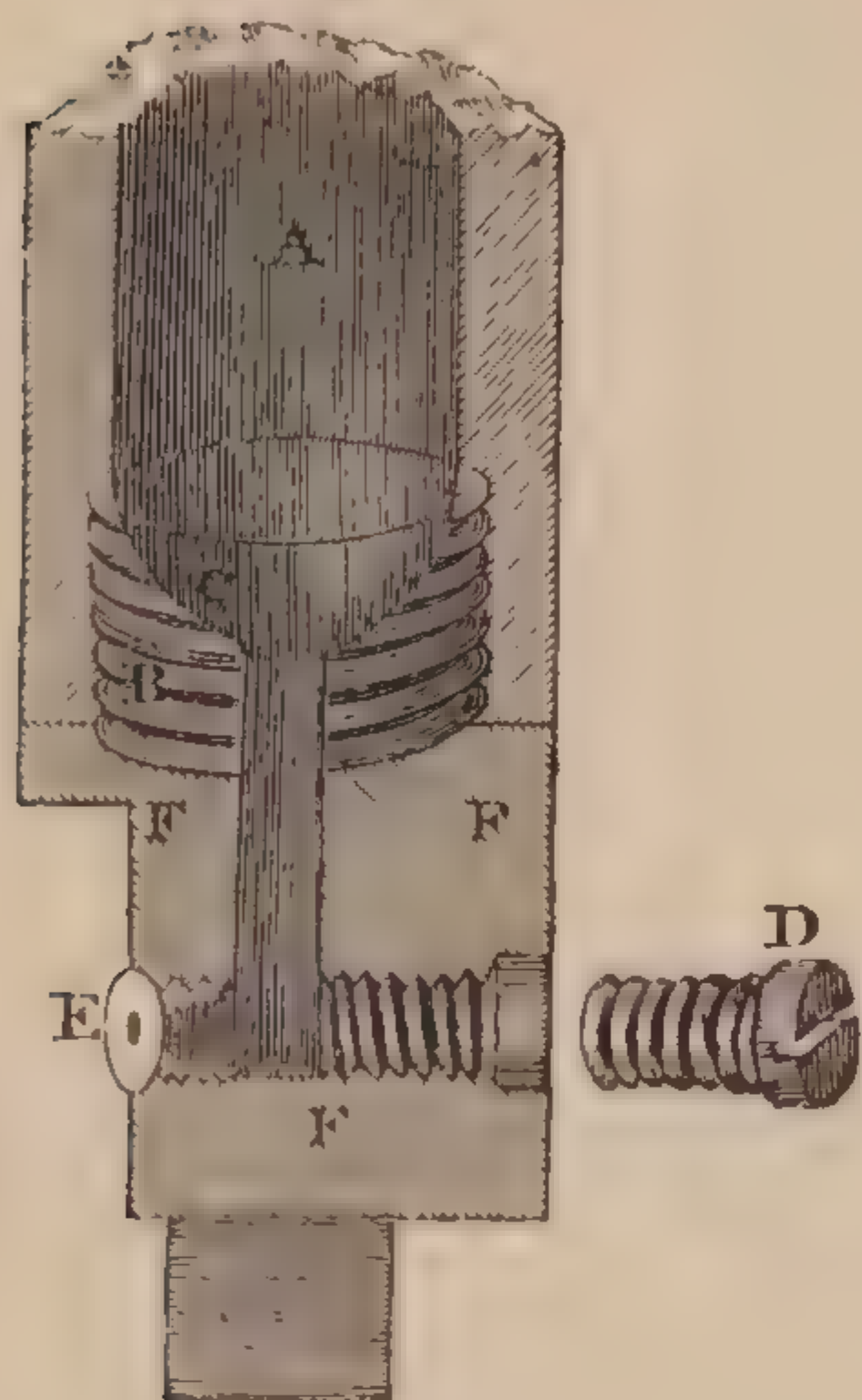


## No. 4. MR. JOSEPH MANTON'S BREECHING.

A left-hand Breeching.

J. M.'s ditto for double gun.

G, the hole which he used to cut for a water-drain.



you have an antechamber long enough for the touchhole to reach to the pan without filing away any of the metal.

## IMPLEMENTS FOR FLINT GUNS.

\* \* \* As I may be called "out of date," if I now show forth my pages too conspicuously on what relates only to the flint-gun, I shall present all on that subject in the smallest possible compass. I had before done this, to the best of my abilities; and therefore I can only reduce it more now by having recourse to smaller print.

TOUCHHOLE.—Nothing contributes more to *filling the bag* than the disposal of this apparently trifling concern; insomuch, that an old musket, with a touchhole put in by a clever mechanic, would beat a gun with all the new improvements, if this *important* part of it were left to the *job of a bungler*.



Touchholes of *platina* are considered the *best*, as those of steel are apt to collect rust, and one of gold is more liable to blow out, and therefore will not admit of being made so thin; consequently, (from requiring to be *thick*,) does not *shoot so sharp*; for the *thinner* it is, the *quicker will be the firing of the gun*.

The touchhole should be *countersunk*; and, to get at it for this purpose, the solid breechings have a screw directly opposite, which (although in those of Mr. Manton scarcely visible) is easily taken out and put in again.—*Vide Sketches*.

LOCK.—Any comment on the perfection to which this part of a gun is now brought would be quite redundant. Notwithstanding, however, that almost every country maker can turn out a tolerably well-filed lock, yet few, *even in town*, have the knack of making the springs to go so *pleasant to the touch*, and (if I may use the expression) feel so *oily*, as those made by the Mantons, the late Mr. D. Egg, Mr. Nock, Mr. Smith, Mr. Purdey, Mr. Lancaster, and some *few* others. I mean, that many, even of the *best finished locks*, have an *unpleasant harshness*, which is not only *disagreeable to feel*; but, by reason, *not so ready to action*.

The plate of a lock should be so far substantial as to be insured from *bending*, which, *if it occurred*, would be the means of *injuring all its movements*.

Although, for large breechings, a long plate is required, yet it is not necessary to put such very *clumsy locks* as we sometimes see on even highly finished wildfowl guns.

As remarked at the time when I wrote my former editions, many attempts were then in vogue for making the locks waterproof, and all of them equally ridiculous. That they might avert a few drops from an immediate entrance to the pan, there could be no doubt, and they might keep the powder dry somewhat longer than locks with the hammers on the common construction; but that they could so completely resist the *effect of a damp atmosphere on the nitre*, as always to keep their priming dry throughout a rainy day, I *denied*; although it might be very easy, by way of *showing off* the lock *in a shop*, to *pour water* over it *without wetting* the powder. For quick firing in a *damp atmosphere*, the best of all the flint-locks I have yet tried is one of Mr. D. Egg's, on the hammer of which there is an oval of platina, and into that is dovetailed a sharp edge of the pan. This, with coarse powder



and a lock-cover, I have used on salt water for several winters, and it scarcely ever failed; while the detonaters (at least those with *caps*) were repeatedly missing fire! This happens to be a self-primer, and the only one that I have ever yet seen that does not go slow. Two other kinds of self-primers were brought out by two great makers, and, as a third observed, if "you owe a man a grudge, advise him to have one of them."

Since the foregoing observations were made, almost every gunmaker had been studying to complete some waterproof lock or other, at the expense of sacrificing quick shooting, and many other advantages, that are of more consequence than a guard against rain. For, after all, what is the object to be gained? If you shoot in the rain, neither partridges nor snipes will, in general, lie well; and if you shoot in covert, your dogs are soon cowed by the wet, and the sport is anything but pleasure; and if you go after wildfowl, you cannot choose a worse time for your sport or your health than wet weather.

After dismissing everything concerning the flint-lock, I shall treat exclusively on "detonaters."

**SPRINGS.** — If the mainspring be too strong, in proportion to that of the hammer, the cock is often broken for want of resistance; and, if the hammer or feather-spring be too stiff, or should *shut down with too much force*, it becomes difficult to throw it, even with a strong mainspring. Here, till some years ago, most of the gunmakers were *in the dark*; as nothing *was* more admired in a lock, than the hammer shutting down with great velocity. This is not only, for the reason already mentioned, a sad *fault*; but the hammer by thus coming down, escapes in a certain degree from the influence of the spring; and, consequently, loses its pressure on the pan, by which the priming is not so closely covered, and the *hammer* is apt to *react*, instead of *obeying* the mainspring. In a word, let your *hammer shut down dull*, and *fly back smart*. The mainspring, to be well regulated, should *at first* pull up very hard, and then draw progressively easier: because it requires an accession of force after it has recovered the first sudden escape from the scar-spring, otherwise it will go slow with a flint, and be liable either to cause a snap, or allow the cock to be blown back with a detonater.

**COCKS AND HAMMERS.** — If the sportsman has no objection to its clumsy appearance, I should be inclined to recommend the solid cock



which *falls on its end*, instead of being *stopped in the middle* by the lock-plate. It will therefore admit of *mainsprings as strong* as you please ; and, by this means, add considerably to quickness in firing. But if you have very strong mainsprings, with the *common* cock, the resistance from the hammer-spring, *to prevent its breaking, must* be so great, that you would soon wear out your hammers, by being obliged to use an immoderate quantity of new flints. With this, another part of the lock also is safer, because the solid cock is received on a firm support annexed to the pan ; while the one on the other construction suddenly catches the lock-plate, and is therefore liable to jar, and *break* either the *tumbler itself*, or the *pin* of the *tumbler*. A solid cock has many other advantages, from its durability and strength : it is proof against all awkward hands, and particularly desirable on guns which are liable to meet with rough usage in a boat.

The reason why some gunmakers object to it is, that it is not so easily regulated to strike higher or lower with new hammers as the other. *New hammers!* for which most of them have had some patent or fancy of their own ; and with this they took care to accommodate you on every favourable opportunity. Add to this, the solid cock is not apt to break like the other, and is therefore *not so good for trade*. With due submission, however, to the superior judgment of those in the business, I must beg to observe, that I have always found an *old hammer new steeled* to fire *better* than a new hammer ; insomuch, that I have had *new hammers new steeled* before I ever used them ; and surely an old hammer, if sound, must go pleasanter than a new one, which has scarcely been used enough to get rid of its harshness. The reason why *new facing does best*, is this :—in making new hammers, the steel is welded and incorporated with the iron ; the process of which requires so *much heat*, that it *softens* and *reduces* the quality of the *steel* ; whereas, by putting only *new faces*, this evil is avoided, and the steel may be kept in the *best possible temper*. Gunmakers *know this* perfectly well ; but whatever may be their abuse of one another to customers in their shops, yet they have the sense to agree on one point, namely, to keep among themselves this and other little *secrets* belonging to the trade.

On the other hand, I shall now recommend something to their *advantage* ; which is, that every sportsman be at first equipped with *extra hammers* and *extra springs* to his gun ; so that, by being provided with a *spring cramp*, and shown how to use it, he may be able to remedy an accident with his own hands, which might otherwise oblige



him, from the midst of good shooting, to send away his fowling-piece, to be left at the mercy of a gunmaker's punctuality, or endangered by the unrelenting hands and tools of an awkward country blacksmith. Hammers, like crockery-ware, are *none the worse for age*, though *liable to be broken*.

There are two ways of putting a hammer in motion; one with a wheel in the feather-spring, and the other with a *bridge there*, over which a *wheel in the hammer* is made to run. We may give to both of these trivial concerns their separate merits; the former, that of being the *neatest*, and the latter, the *least likely to react*, and leave the choice of them to the gunmaker.

Mr. D. Egg and Mr. Manton usually made the first mentioned: and Mr. Joseph Manton, the other. With this he was enabled to have a long neck, which, immediately on being put in motion, *raises the hammer so high*, that it *cannot prevent any of the sparks from falling into the pan*. No locks, however, could go pleasanter than those made by Mr. John Manton and Mr. D. Egg, which proves, that the difference between the two modes of construction is very immaterial.

It may be as well to make a few observations on another point; *viz.* the improvement of passing a current of *air through the priming, without suffering the powder to escape*; by which it is *kept dry*, and *not liable to cake* and stick to the bottom of the hammer. This has been completely effected, both by Messrs. Manton and Mr. D. Egg; but, as credit for the original invention is due to the late Mr. Joseph Manton, I shall chiefly confine my description to the hammer for which he got the patent. The object attained by this is, that when you ram down the wadding, the *air passes through* the small perforation at the lip of the hammer, and goes out through a groove in the bottom of the pan: yet this hole in the lip is so small as *not to admit the powder*. This, although *apparently* a trifling alteration from what had been before adopted, is a very great advantage, and the *first* attempt that ever had the *desired effect*. That some air, in *all* locks, *must* pass, stands to reason; but if the *powder also* passes, it must be recollected, that in coming *from the chamber* of breechings on Mr. Joseph Manton's construction, it *leaves a vacuum*; whereas, with this improvement, the chamber is always *kept so full* of dry powder, that not a grain can be lost, or even out of its place, and thus there is produced a *sudden and instantaneous fire*. The forcible passing of this current of air also effectually *dries the powder in the touchhole*.



N. B. Whatever new hammers may have since been brought out, for new fashion, or, in other words, for the good of trade, yet, after all, I find that this hammer is decidedly the best, and produces by far the quickest ignition.—1844.

In this improvement of a gun-lock, Mr. John Manton so far imitated his brother, that a trial, which took place in the court of Common Pleas, was chiefly relating to his alleged infringement on the patent. He there, however, gained his cause by producing some hammers with perforated lips; as well as on the other point (concerning the elevation), by bringing forward an old double gun, which it has been generally understood was in the possession of the late Lord Berkeley. It appears, however, that in this statement there was some mistake, as the gun in question was made for, and expressly to the order of, the late Evelyn Medows, Esq., by Mr. John Manton, when foreman at Twig's; and it was from this gentleman that he borrowed the gun, which he produced in court, in order to show, that what his brother had obtained a patent for, was not an original invention. (I was favoured with this statement by Mr. Medows himself.) But, query, if Mr. Joseph Manton had not made the discovery, that this elevation and this hammer might, with a trifling alteration, be adopted as the greatest improvements, would the one at this moment have been *universally known*? or, might not the other have been for ever *buried in the filings of Birmingham*? or, would not both (to use a lawyer's expression) have become *obsolete from non-usage*.

If a hammer is too hard, the flint will make scarcely any impression on it; and, if too soft, it soon becomes dented, like lead; but when in good temper, the impression is *moderate*, and the *sparks*, before they are extinguished, *pause in the pan* and occasion a *whizzing noise*.

You will seldom get a London maker to temper, or even face, a hammer, if he can persuade you to have a new one; and it is as common a trick to construct hammers so that the flints may *soon cut them to pieces*, as it is to set a fellow to work with unmerciful relays of *scouring paper*, to help *to wear out the barrels*, under the old plea, that *the trade must live*.

PAN. — If the pan is not placed considerably below the touchhole (that is, with its edge *just under* the touchhole), the gun will always fire slow, because, instead of catching the first flash, which invariably *rises*, the charge is not ignited till the priming *has burnt down to* below the touchhole, and consequently the discharge is prolonged into two



motions. If a pan is placed too high, therefore, the remedy is, to put a very little depth of priming.

If, on the other hand, the pan is placed *too* low, the gun will, of course, be liable to flash, instead of going off.

## TRIGGER.

Let the triggers of all your guns be made to go nearly alike ; for if one requires *too hard* a pull, it is a sad *check to shooting* ; and, if it goes *too easy*, you are liable to the *accident of firing the gun* before it is fairly brought to the shoulder. Any good lock-finisher will rectify these extremes, by filing, more or less, the part *where the sear catches the tumbler*. The most accurate way to regulate the pull of a trigger, as well as that of a cock, is by a small steel-yard, which will draw out and regulate those of twenty guns to the same draught.

Thousands even of good shots have either condemned a gun, or been out of conceit with their own shooting, from the mere circumstance of their triggers not being regulated to the same pull, and consequently, the body of their charge going behind, or under the object, when they are using a trigger that goes a little harder than the one to which they have been accustomed. Wear and tear alone will cause this impediment. The pull of triggers is much more considerable than people would imagine, and many a bet might I have won on this subject. Will all my readers believe that *four pounds* is about the average pull for Lancaster's and Grey's best double guns ? The *right-hand* trigger, being farther off, should pull rather *under* four pounds, and the *left* trigger, being nearer at hand, should pull a little *over* four pounds. This brings each pull to a nice equilibrium. Let every sportsman there-



fore have a trigger steel-yard, like this, and whenever any of his guns pull too hard, send them to Grey, or some



first-rate maker or lock-finisher, as this job, though requiring only a few minutes, is too delicate a one to be entrusted to a rough workman.

N.B. The small fishing steel-yards are the most portable.

The triggers are now kept well in their places, by the constant pressure of little springs, and you must therefore push them back before you can let in your locks. This was Joe Manton's invention.

In cleaning locks, the best places to put a *little* oil are,  
1st. (For a *flint-gun*.) In front of the pan, immediately under the neck of the hammer, from whence the oil will find its way through to the wheel and spring.

2d. (FOR ALL GUNS.) On the pivot-nail, or centre of the tumbler, on which the whole of *the works* move:

3d. On the lock-plate, under the works, where a feather may be inserted:

4th. Where the scear catches the tumbler.

#### TO TAKE A LOCK TO PIECES.

In the event of breaking or weakening a spring, and therefore having to replace it with an extra one; or, in case the works of a lock should have become damaged by rust and neglect, every sportsman should be provided



with a little *spring-cramp*, which may be carried in his gun-case, and with which he may himself take his locks to pieces, with as much safety as the first workman in London. I have, therefore, here given specific directions, regularly numbered, by *having which before him* he will, I trust, find it almost impossible to mistake, either in taking his locks to pieces, or putting them together.

#### TO TAKE OFF THE [HAMMER AND] SPRINGS.

N. B. *When cramping springs, be sure never to confine them closer than is absolutely necessary, otherwise you will soon weaken and spoil them.*

#### MAINSRING.

*To take off; —*

1. Put lock to full cock.
2. Cramp the mainspring.
3. Let down the cock, and the mainspring will drop off.

*To put it on again : —*

*(Let cock be left down.)*

1. Hook the end of the mainspring on the swivel, or chain.
2. Move it up, and into its position on the lock-plate.
3. Unscrew the cramp, and the mainspring will be replaced for action.

#### [HAMMER.

*To take off : —*

1. Shut down the hammer.
2. Keep gradually cramping the spring, till by shaking the lock in your hand, you can just hear the hammer rattle, from being loose.
3. Take out the screw from behind, and the hammer will fall out.

*To put it on : —*

1. Put the hammer in its place again.



2. Turn in the screw.

3. Set the spring at liberty.

To take the hammer-*spring* out, you must first take away the hammer, and also the mainspring, to *get at* the screw behind. The hammer-spring must then be confined till taken out, and put on again to receive the hammer.]

### TO DISSECT THE SMALL WORKS OF A LOCK.

(In doing which be careful not to *mix* your small screws.)

Having *previously* taken off your mainspring,

1. Unscrew, and take out, the scear. This must be done by half cocking, and then pressing the fore-part of the lock against your left breast, by putting the ball of the thumb against the back part of the cock ; and, with this, *pushing the cock forward*, while you *squeeze* together *the scear* and scear-spring *with the fore-finger* and thumb, for the facility of taking out the scear-screw.
2. Undo the two screws, and take off the bridle.
3. Unscrew and take out the scear-*spring*.
4. Unscrew and take off the cock, which will come from the tumbler by being gently tapped inwards with the handle of your turn-screw.
5. Take out the tumbler.

### TO PUT THEM TOGETHER AGAIN.

1. Put in the tumbler, and screw on the cock.
2. Screw on the scear-spring.
3. Set on the bridle with the two upper screws.
4. Put in the scear ; to open a clear passage for the screw of which, you must observe the same pressure of the fore-finger and thumb on the scear and scear-spring, and the pushing of the cock forward, as before described for *taking off* the scear.

The reason for this pressure being required, to put in the scear is, to get the hole in the scear opposite the hole in the bridle, so as to admit the scear-screw to pass freely. What most frequently puzzles people, who are not used to mechanics, is, that they neglect to *keep pressing the cock forward*, and by that means the scear is constantly *slipping* out of



the tumbler, and they are plagued to get the holes in a line, to which they would immediately be brought by the *pressing forward of the cock* and the *pressing inward of the sear*.

(*Having finished so far*)

LET DOWN *the cock*, to put on the mainspring, as before directed, and your lock will have everything in its place.

Observe well, that except the pressure required to put in the sear, which is the only part in the least difficult, there should be *no force* whatever used with the works of a gunlock.

With *detonating* guns, however, we have but half the trouble, and the only extra dissection that may be required for those which are now most usually made is, to screw out the nipple or pivot with a small wrench or key.

In doing all this, or indeed anything to a gun, it is advisable to put on an old pair of gloves, as the warmth of the skin is apt to produce rust, and the hand, with the glove on, has a better purchase for taking out the sear.

As a key to the foregoing directions, the following is an alphabetical list of the proper names for the principal parts of a gun, which may not be universally known among sportsmen.

#### ALPHABETICAL LIST OF NAMES

OF

#### THE PRINCIPAL PARTS OF A GUN.

BACK-PIN. Screws, by taking out which you are enabled to work at, and countersink, the inside of the touchhole.

BOLTS. Pieces of steel, which push through the loops to fasten barrel into stock.

BREAK-OFF. Part where the breeching hooks into the false-breech.

BRIDLE. Polished piece of steel, which caps the tumbler, is then put on with two screws, and afterwards receives the sear-screw.

CAP. Tip of stock : or covering for worm of ramrod.



CASTING OFF. Inclining outwards of the butt, so as to bring the line of aim inwards, and more ready to meet the eye.

CHAIN, or SWIVEL. A little catch, suspended from the neck of the tumbler, to receive the end of the mainspring.

CHAMBER. Centre or principal tube in breeching. The *Antechamber* is the smaller tube leading from this to the touchhole.

COCK-SCREW. That which screws in the flint.

COVER. The piece of iron which holds, by a spring, the copper *primer* in detonaters.

CUP. Concave at the top of improved breechings.

ESCUTCHEONS. Pieces of silver to prevent bolts from wearing stock ; and also the shield on which the crest and cipher are usually engraved.

FACING (of hammer). Part which, by coming in contact with flint, strikes fire.

FALSE-BREECHING. Part where the ends of the breechings hook in, before the barrels can be laid in the stock.

FALSE-BREECH-SCREW. That which passes through the stock into the trigger-plate, and screws them together.

FENCE. Part between cock and pan, on which is received the solid cock.

GUARD. Bow which defends the triggers.

HAMMER-SPRING. On which hammer is moved.

HAMMER-BRIDLE. Part which the tail of hammer works in.

HEEL-PLATE. Plate with which the butt is tipped.

JAWS. Lips of the cock, which hold the flint.

LOCK-PLATE. Plate to which the lock is formed.

LOOPS. Eyes to barrel, which receive the bolts that fasten it into stock.

MAIN-SPRING. That by which tumbler is worked with cock.

NIPPLE (or Pivot). Protuberance on which strikes the cock of a detonating gun, which is ignited by copper *caps*.

NIPPLE-WRENCH. Pocket-machine, to take out the nipple, if required.

PIPES. Bands to receive ramrod.

RIB. Piece, or strip, on which slides the ramrod.

SCROLL-GUARD. An extra bow, continued from the guard, to steady the hand.

SCEAR. Part which catches the tumbler, for half or whole cock, and which, being pushed up by trigger, lets off the gun.



SCAR-SPRING. The spring, which presses the sear against, and holds it in the notches of the tumbler, for either half or whole cock.

SIDE-NAIL, or PIN. Screw which fastens on the lock.

SIGHT. Little bit of gold or silver, to bring up to the object, when taking a deliberate aim.

SPRING-CRAMP. A small instrument for dissecting locks.

STRIKER. The *movable* head to the *best sort* of cock, which strikes a copper cap.

TAIL. The arch, shoulder, or neck of a hammer.

TOP-PIECE, or TOP-RIB. Groove, or elevation, along which is directed the line of aim.

TRIGGER-PLATE. Plate in which the triggers work.

TRIGGER-SPRINGS. Small springs to keep triggers constantly pressing close to sear.

TUMBLER. The movable centre-piece of a lock, which falls with, and is subservient to the cock.

TUMBLER-SCREW. The little screw which fastens on the cock.

VENT-HOLE. A small hole at the side of the breeching, in a detonater, to let out the gas, and lessen the recoil.

WORM. Screw, at the end of ramrod, for drawing out the wadding.

\* \* When you find a lock rub, or bind, be sure and see that it does not do so in consequence of some little screw or other having worked loose, before you attempt easing the part of the stock where the friction takes place.

## DIRECTIONS FOR CLEANING GUNS,

AND

### PRECAUTIONS AGAINST THEIR HANGING FIRE.

Let your barrels be first washed perfectly clean with *cold*, and then *fill each of them* with *hot* water; which, by the time it has nearly run out at the touchholes, will accelerate their being wiped dry, as much as though boiling water had been used; and, before they have completely discharged the water, stop the muzzles and touch-



holes; and, after shaking it up and down in the barrels, turn it out at the muzzles, by which means you will effectually stir up and expel any extraneous matter that may have lodged in the bottom of the chambers.

I have recommended washing guns with *cold* water, from having found that it always more readily removes the foulness occasioned by the powder, which, from sudden heat, is apt, at first, to dry and adhere more closely to the caliber: whereas with cold water it remains in a moist state, and immediately mixes.

In cleaning barrels, a little *fine sand* or brickdust will remove *the lead*. If *hot* water should be *required* for *this purpose*, the gun may be scoured with it, *after* having been *washed with cold*.

Some have their guns, occasionally, only dry wiped, which is not so well, as the introduction of the cleaning-rod drives the dirt into the chamber, from whence it becomes difficult to remove it without water. But when a gun is put by, after a few shots only have been fired, there is no objection to wiping out the barrels with dry tow or cloth, provided it be so sparingly applied as not to force the dirt into the breechings.

The tow proper for cleaning guns is that fine sort which is called *surgeon's tow*, and *sold by the chemists*: but for cleaning *barrels*, the *breechings of which cannot* be readily *seen through*, and *particularly those of DETONATING guns*, I should recommend using nothing but *cloth*, which answers nearly or quite as well, and by which means you are not liable to the *serious* accident that might happen from having tow left in the chamber.

Cloth is also more *portable for travelling*, as the same pieces of it may, by being washed, serve for several times.



Some of our moderns recommend a sponge ! fitted to the end of the cleaning-rod. Let us have a receipt to kill birds without shot, and this will do vastly well ; but unfortunately, guns after being fired, become *leaded*, and then of what avail is a *sponge* ?

We are told, that a barrel should be cleaned after having been fired about twenty rounds ; but, as it is not *every manor* that will *now* afford *so many shots in a day*, it becomes a query, how often we may venture to put away a gun which has been used. I think, that if eight or ten shots have been fired from each barrel, it will be best to have the gun washed on returning from the field ; and, if not, the way to prevent it hanging fire (if kept loaded) is simply to prick the touchhole, put fresh prime, and give the butt a few smart strokes with the hand : or, with a detonater, to prick the hole of the nipple, and lodge therein a few grains of powder before you put on the cap, which, by the way, should never be left on, when the gun is put by for any length of time. Should the gun have been in the damp, or loaded some time, the *more certain way* is to fire it off ; then put in a fresh charge of powder, *while the barrels are warm*, and *afterwards* take off your locks, and wipe them, as well as the outside of the breechings and touchholes, which may be warranted free again, by being probed with the clipped end of a stiff feather : and *all* this done in *less time* than it *requires to explain it*.

When you put away your gun empty, you, of course, always *let down the springs of the locks* ; and, as their being kept long at the half-cock tends so much to *weaken* them, it would even be advisable for those who keep their guns *loaded*, to do the same. A piece of tow should be put in



the pan (or on the nipple, if a detonater) to prevent damp, *and the ramrod left in* the barrels, as a caution to those who might otherwise take up the gun. It is highly improper, however, under any circumstances, and particularly where there are children in a house, ever to leave fire-arms about charged, unless secured out of reach, or by lock and key.

A little cleaning ought to be occasionally had recourse to in the field. Were the pans of a flint gun *wiped*, and the *feather inserted* in the touchholes, after every shot, your gun would scarcely ever be known to hang fire, unless this precaution had been *counteracted* by your forgetting to load it while warm, or some other circumstance; and I see nothing to justify your neglect in this, except the incessant rising of birds, in which case you may be permitted to await a leisure opportunity. Nothing is more absurd, *if a gun has been washed*, than dirtying it, long before there is any occasion for so doing, by what is called squibbing, which answers the purpose only of alarming women and poultry, putting your cattle into a gallop, and your kennel in full cry; and in short, making a general disturbance among your domestic animals! — very excusable in a boy, who would desire no better fun!

If a gun, after your having *probed* the touchhole, should ever flash in the pan, you had better draw the shot; and, in firing off the powder, hold the gun *sideways* (that is, with the touchhole uppermost). I have seen shooters plagued for half an hour with their guns, which have *gone off immediately* on being held *in this* manner.

The proper, safest, and most certain way of ascertaining that your gun is perfectly clean, is to hold it to the light, and look through it (as before recommended); and to prove that neither oil nor damp be left



behind, put your charge of powder into the barrel, and before you add the wadding, *see* that the few grains, which you can shake into the pan, are quite dry; and *if so*, prime, and finish loading; but observe, that in trying this with Mr. Joseph Manton's original patent hammers (which are the best he ever invented), you must, for the *moment*, leave the *pans open, or no powder will pass*.

If a stupid fellow wedges dry tow into your gun with the cleaning rod, pour boiling water on it, and the rod may then be turned round and drawn out. I remember this occurred with a large punt-gun, at which I caught four men hauling away most unmercifully, but to no effect. I luckily came up and saved the destruction of the cleaning-rod, if not the injury of the barrel, by suggesting this simple contrivance.

These little remedies, I am aware, must be insipid to the reader; but, *when wanted*, often prove worth double the price of a book; so that I have never failed to pencil down, and afterwards insert here, all that I thought had the least chance of being original to the average of sportsmen.

#### GRAVITATING STOPS.

*An insurance from accidents with a double gun*, is completely effected by the late Mr. Joseph Manton's *gravitating stops*, which *act of themselves*, to remedy the serious danger of loading with a barrel cocked; and, with these stops, you may, by holding the gun downwards, carry both barrels cocked, through a hedge-row, with little or no danger, if *any circumstance* could *justify* such determined preparation.



The gravitating stops, I should not omit to mention, require to be kept *very clean*, as, with rust or dirt under them, they will not fall so readily, and thereby prevent the gun from going off. This I name as a *caution* to a *slovenly shooter*, and *not* as an *imperfection in the plan*. It may, perhaps, be regretted, that these gravitating stops have gone out of fashion, when they have been the means of preventing many serious accidents to young sportsmen. I should still recommend them to *beginners* in the use of a double gun. How Joe could have reconciled himself to putting them forth as indispensable, and then become the first to discard them, is to be accounted for in no other way, than because they were, of necessity, superseded, to admit of a clap-trap-looking thing, called "the cover," which receives and holds copper *primers*.

\* \* \* Before I dismiss the subject of safety-stops, it is but justice to state that in 1837 I was waited on, by Mr. Corner, the gunmaker in Weymouth, who walked fifty miles to see me and show me a gun of his own invention, by which he not only precluded the risk of a careless person shooting himself; but also rendered it impossible to shoot his companion accidentally.

## DETONATING SYSTEM.

Now that every gunmaker and almost every sportsman has adopted the detonating, or percussion-system, I can easily imagine that all of this edition, that relates to the flint, will by many be considered an obsolete subject, and therefore an useless insertion. I fancy that I see a fashionable sportsman opening this little work, his eye catching the word "flint," "pan," or "hammer," throwing down the book, walking out of the shop, and exclaiming



“A hundred years out of date!” little aware, however, that for these last thirty-four years, I have made, perhaps, more trials of detonaters than any gunmaker in the kingdom; and were I to print every schedule that was carefully noted down at the time of trial, I might compile a work, which would be formed of pages more in appearance like a book of arithmetic, than a work of sentences. I shall therefore not trouble my readers with a dry detail of evidence, but merely insert one of the schedules, with a copy of an impartial opinion which I sent to Mr. Joseph Manton in 1822; as every subsequent trial, up to the present time, has only served more strongly to confirm that opinion.

Were I inclined, however, to make any further observation, it would be to say: that on further and more general trial, I find, so far from not having done justice to the percussion principle, I have, like all other modern shooters, been rather *over-rating* its merits than otherwise: for the more shots I fire, the more I am persuaded that the *flint-gun* shoots the *strongest into the bird*, and by far the *easiest against the shoulder*.

It seems a paradox that a percussion-gun should fire *quicker*, and yet *not stronger* than a flint-gun; but, most assuredly, this is the case. It may perhaps, in some measure, be thus accounted for: the gas flies instantaneously through the whole charge of powder, and puts it in motion with such rapidity, that one half of the powder is not ignited till the other half and the shot, have made some progress up the barrel, and, consequently, there takes place (owing, perhaps, to the vacuum which is thus occasioned) a violent concussion or reaction, which, so far from giving strength to the shot, is rather inimical to



projective force, though it causes a severe strain on the barrel, and therefore shakes every other part of the gun. For this reason I find, that instead of almost *equal measure* of powder and shot\* (*the sure proportion for strong and good shooting*), a *detonater*, in one's own defence, had better be loaded with *three quarters* in measure of powder, to four quarters of shot; and that *long barrels, which are opened behind, and nip the charge, in the cylinder, till more of the powder is burnt, do more justice to the percussion system than the others.*† I had ample proof of this by an experiment with a musket of three feet six inches, and a double gun of two feet eight inches. The musket, when made into a detonater, shot very near, if not quite as well as when a flint-gun; but the double gun did not shoot so well, afterwards, by at least one fourth! which evidently shows that *quickness and strength* are *not always combined*. For instance: load one gun with large-grained powder, and another with very fine canister-powder. We are quite sure that the latter will fire the *quickest*; but I would back the other to fire the *strongest* if of equally good quality, because the larger powder has the more projective force. Again, fire a small detonater and a swivel-gun, ay, a twelve-pounder if you please, at a mark only thirty yards off, and see if the little gun does not shoot up to that *distance* as *quick* as, or quicker than the others! And yet would it not be ridiculous to compare them for *strength*?

The late Mr. D. Egg made to me a droll, though a

\* Further experience has led me to adopt the alteration in these proportions, as will be seen at p. 91.

† I have proved, since the 7th edition, that, for *these* guns, an equal measure of powder and shot is the proper charge.



good, comparison, on the ignition of detonating guns: he said, "If I were to kick a fellow out of my shop, would he go off so strong on his legs as if I allowed him to *walk* out?"

I am not fond of quoting, but nevertheless I must copy a few lines on the percussion principle by the late Ezekiel Baker, one of the very few master-gunmakers in London who understood *barrels*. I never saw Mr. Baker, though I have read a few extracts from his work, which prove that he had the ability to discover, and the honesty to publish, the *real state* of the case. He says, "By the detonating, or percussion principle, the whole of\* the powder is fired instantaneously; but the very quickness with which the powder is burned, in my opinion, lessens its general effect, and I am satisfied, that more execution will be done at an equal distance with the charge from the common flint. Indeed I have proved this by many experiments from the same barrel. In rain, or snow, the percussion-lock will act, from its detonating power, more correctly than the common flint-lock; and this, by sportsmen, is considered its greatest, and, I must confess, it appears to me, its only, advantage." This, *and I* should *add* (as I observed in 1822) the "wonderful accuracy it gives in so readily obeying the eye:" and (as I observed in 1824) "having scarcely any flash from the lock of the first barrel to intercept the sight of the second."

Another observation should be made: A well-known gunmaker (not Joe Manton), in presence of a well-known

\* "*The whole of!*" These are the only three words that I have the least doubt of throughout Mr. Baker's observation; as this question, I conceive, depends on what quantity of powder you put into the gun.



sportsman, offered to bet me fifty guineas that a detonater of equal size, &c. would beat a flint-gun. I immediately took up the bet, told his clerk to book it, and offered to double it if he chose. He then fought off, and would not stand to what he proposed. Soon after the sportsman left the shop, the gunmaker then said to me, "You are quite right; but if you had not taken me up I should have got an order for a brace of detonating guns!" Let this be a lesson, then, to gunmakers, not to be so ready in offering wagers to gentlemen. This was before the late improvements in barrels, and the new mode of boring were adopted; for *then* every gunmaker *knew* that he was *deceiving* his customers when he asserted that a detonater would shoot even *equal* to a flint-gun.

In short, it does not require a succession of arguments and anecdotes to prove, that if guns on one principle are sooner shook to pieces, and worn out, than guns on another, it is the interest of the trade not only to universally adopt them, but to employ people who will write anything, for so much a sheet, to overrate them to the credulous, through the medium of some publication or other. Let the reader, however, put down all that I have said, or that others in argument against me may say, as nothing; and only take a walk to some field with a few flint-guns and detonaters, of equal sizes, and fairly try them at two or three quires of paper, and then let his opinion be guided by *facts* instead of *words*.

In the mean time, I will proceed to repeat the same trials that I gave in the earlier editions.

TRIAL on the 8th of November, 1822, of a 17lbs. Joseph Manton-duck gun, at fifty yards, loaded with four ounces of B. B. shot, and rather more than an equal mea-



sure of fine cylinder-powder, at a sheet of pasteboard, and twelve sheets of thick brown paper, which presented a target of 28 by 22 inches in size.

WITH FLINT-LOCK.

		In the first sheet.		Through the pasteboard and the twelfth sheet.
Round 1	-	54	-	54
2	-	45	-	41
3	-	38	-	37
		<hr/>		
Total		137		132

WITH DETONATING LOCK.

		In the first sheet.		Through the pasteboard and the twelfth sheet.
Round 1	-	36	-	34
2	-	43	-	40
3	-	30	-	30
		<hr/>		
Total		109		104

Majority in favour of the flint in the aggregate of three rounds:

		In the first sheet.		Through the pasteboard and the twelfth sheet.
With flint-lock -	-	137	-	132
Detonating lock		109	-	104
		<hr/>		
Majority		28		28

One round, as above, with No. 1 shot:

WITH DETONATING LOCK.

In the first sheet.	Through all.
75	64

A round from one of the best fourteen-gauge double detonaters in the kingdom, made by Mr. Joseph Manton,



with No. 1 shot, as above, (with wadding cut by his *new dented punch* on *both powder and shot*); in order to show, that even the very best small guns will not throw *large shot* like duck-guns:

In the first sheet.

35

-

-

-

Through all.

30

A second round from the same barrel (loaded with wadding cut by a *common punch* on the *powder*, and wadding cut by a *dented punch* on the *shot*):

In the first sheet.

40

.

.

.

Through all.

36

The judgment that I summed up, and sent to Joe Manton was this:—"From the result of very many experiments, Col. Hawker is of opinion, that for neat shooting in the field, or covert, and also for killing single shots at wild-fowl flying rapidly, and particularly by night, there is not a question in favour of the detonater, as its trifling inferiority to the flint is tenfold repaid by the wonderful accuracy it gives in so readily obeying the eye. But in firing a heavy charge among a large flock of birds, the flint has the decided advantage. Moreover, the sudden, and additional recoil of a detonater, with the full charge of duck-gun, is apt, if the shooter be not careful, to strike the hand back, and give him a severe blow on the nose."

A *detonating gun*, to be sufficiently independent of the *muriatic acid* which is *produced* by the *decomposition*, or *detonation* of the fulminating powder, should have *no springs*, or *moveable bodies outside the lock-plate*, that are dependent on cleanliness; and, in short, a detonating gun can never be so near perfection as when it has *no springs*



whatever, except the main-spring and scear-spring. As a more effectual remedy against rust, the "back action" locks are now getting somewhat in vogue. They do very well for a hack-gun; but they so disfigure and inconvenience the handle of the stock, that I never have had them on any gun of mine, except on a coast "cripple-stopper."

SUBSEQUENT TRIAL (with No. 7 shot) of a fourteen gauge gun, (barrels by Lancaster,) with flints, and afterwards with cocks and hammers put on, with which was used the detonating powder:—

FLINTS.				DETONATERS.			
RIGHT BARREL.		LEFT BARREL.		RIGHT BARREL.		LEFT BARREL.	
In 1st sheet.	Through 12th do.	In 1st sheet.	Through 12th do.	In 1st sheet.	Through 12th do.	In 1st sheet.	Through 12th do.
Round 1	81 - 49	110 - 62		89 - 31		91 - 42	
2	121 - 61	122 - 54		69 - 40		116 - 47	
3	143 - 63	98 - 40		80 - 29		102 - 49	
<hr/>		<hr/>		<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	- 345 - 173	330 - 156		238 - 100		309 - 138	
<hr/>		<hr/>		<hr/>		<hr/>	
Majority in favour of the Flint -				107	73	21	18

A round was then fired from each barrel of a *larger* and *heavier detonating* gun of Mr. Joseph Manton's (barrels by Lancaster, and of the same gauge), made expressly to fire with caps, at the *bottom of the breech*, instead of through a *side touchhole*:—

RIGHT BARREL.		LEFT BARREL.	
In.	Through.	In.	Through.
120	- - 75	157	- - 78



This gun, however, which, from superior weight of metal, had the advantage in the foregoing trial, was afterwards shot against a flint-gun of equal weight; and then the *flint-gun* had the advantage, not only both in strength and closeness, but also in regularity of shooting.

The foregoing trials will show the very great uncertainty of even the best guns at all times throwing the shot alike, and therefore prove the absurdity of talking about people who "never miss," which every one must often do, who shoots beyond thirty-five or forty yards; and consequently, this trumpery kind of reputation is only to be maintained by picking and choosing every shot, and therefore losing a third, or perhaps the half, of those birds which might otherwise be put into the bag.

We will now treat on every principal part of the detonating system, in the same order as the flint; and of course, as briefly as possible.

#### GUN.

To fire with detonating powder, the gun requires to be much stronger than that used for a flint; it must be heavier, to stand the recoil; of a large sized caliber, in order not to have the powder too narrowly confined, which is absolutely dangerous; and the London gunmakers have at last found out, what I told them years ago, that the barrel should rather be 2 feet 8, than the disproportionate length of 2 feet 4, or 2 feet 6; unless absolutely required to be short, for the convenience of shooting in covert.



### THE BARREL

Should be fourteen gauge, to let the powder burn easy; and (as before observed) *at least* two feet eight inches; and if two feet ten inches, or for a single gun even three feet, so much the better; in order not only to keep the shot together at long distances, but to prevent the gas from driving out the powder before it is thoroughly ignited. It has been argued to me (by the way) that many people have cut long barrels shorter, and found that they afterwards killed even better! Very likely: and why?—Because the barrels were *improperly bored for a long caliber*, and therefore the length, from this circumstance, became mere lumber, if not an obstruction, instead of being of the greatest possible advantage.

### THE BREECHING

Is cupped similar to that for a flint, though, of course, with a shorter chamber; and by all means should be forged in one solid piece. Joe Manton's breeching has hitherto proved by far the best for detonating guns; and I will therefore give the modern sections of it. But I will leave them till we treat of the *caps* and *primers*, in order to *point out, in a good place, the different modes of ignition.*

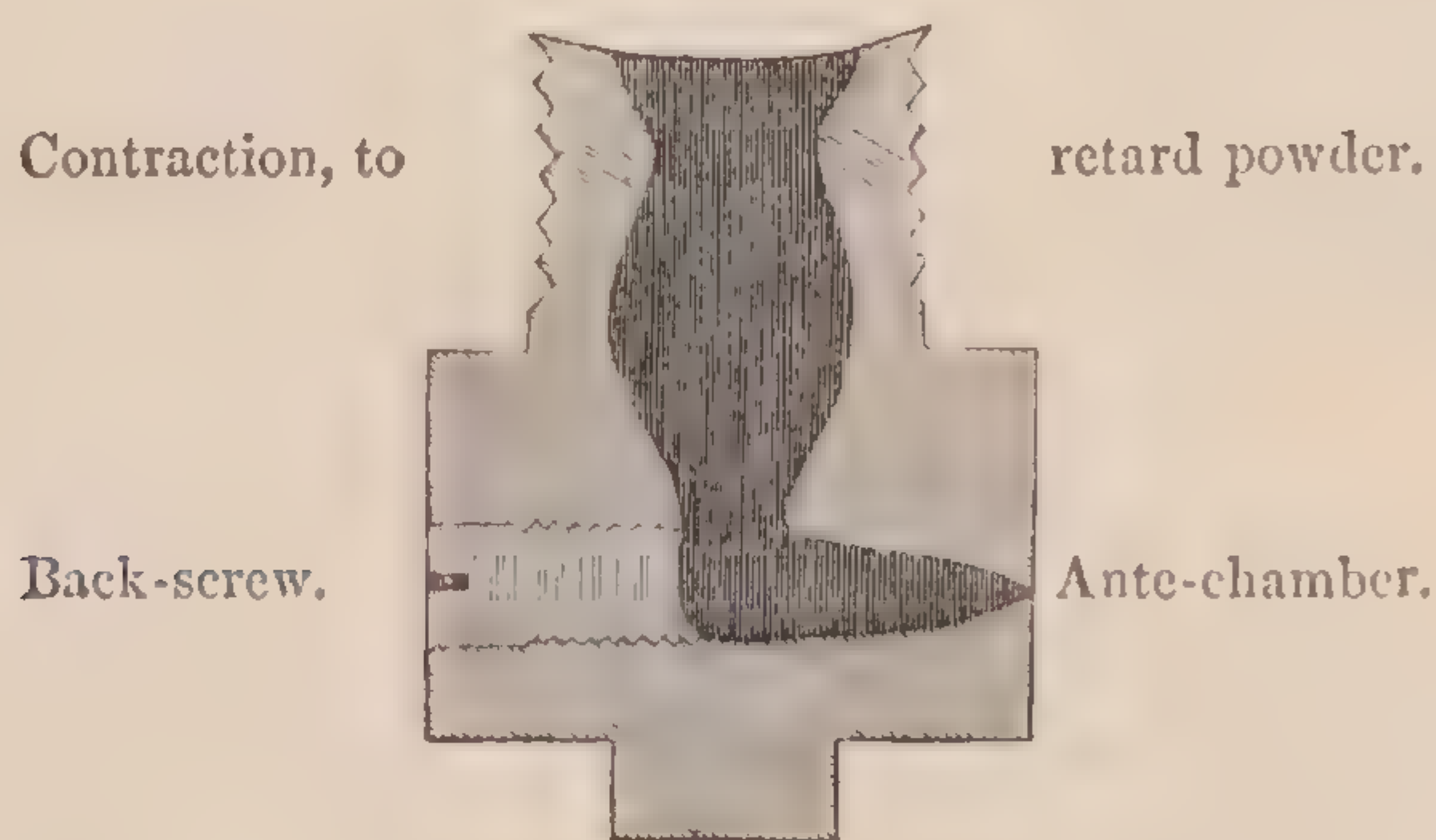
Let us now introduce another breeching.

#### *Mr. Wilkinson's Breeching.*

To show the necessity of retarding the powder, in detonating guns, in order that it may be all ignited, I



will only beg the favour of any one, who may doubt this, to call on Mr. Wilkinson, in Pall Mall, and look at an ingeniously contrived machine that he has invented for the purpose of *proving* it. By this experiment you will see the *detonating flame pass through a whole charge of even fine powder*, the greater part of which he will afterwards pour out on a sheet of paper, and thus prove to you that it has not exploded. This breeching, as will be seen by the annexed representation of it, has a chamber somewhat like that of Mr. Wilkinson's relation, the celebrated old Henry Nock, except being *contracted towards the top*.



He has published a well-written pamphlet, in order to state and explain its advantage, in strength, over other breechings. Prolonged experience has convinced Mr. Wilkinson, that this plan answers so well, that he continues to adopt it in the manufacture of his sporting guns. The other gunmakers say, "This is as old as the hills!" Well, and what of that?—was it ever tried with *detonaters* before? Whenever people abuse anything, be sure that they have no sinister motive in so doing, before you attend to them.



### VENT-HOLE.

A detonater without a vent-hole, though perhaps it may shoot a little stronger, is very liable to corrode, and recoils most cruelly. The best vent-hole, to my fancy, is a fixed one of platina, similar to a touchhole; as *vent-screws*, I find, are liable to rust in; and unless lined with platina, are either soon choked up with rust and dirt, or blown too large by repeated shooting.

### THE NIPPLE, OR PIVOT,

Is best plain or polished; the caps, if made well, will always keep on; but when the pivot is made like a screw, it collects rust, always looks bad, and gives additional trouble in cleaning. The hole in the nipple must not be too small, and well increased in size downwards, or the gas will choke up the communication with rust, and repeated missing fire will be the consequence. A strong main-spring will counteract all the bad effects of a large hole, by firmly closing it with the cock, in striking the very blow that puts the charge in motion. The nipple (the only article that need be made separate from the breeching) must, of course, have a square base, so as to be removable at pleasure, by means of a little wrench.

There are various opinions as to placing the nipple or pivot. The favourite plan appears to be, that of having it perpendicular, for the convenience of putting on the copper caps. For my own part, however, I prefer it sloping, because, in the event of the copper flying, the eye is not then parallel with the circle of splinters, should one of them by accident escape from the concave head of the cock or striker.



## THE COCK, OR STRIKER,

Should cover the nipple with a deep concave head, so that scarcely any of the copper can escape, or a man may lose his eye. Several accidents have happened through the neglect of this. If, however, the concave head of the cock is too small in diameter, or strikes the least on one side, so as to cause any friction against the side of the cap, the gun will most probably miss fire.

Another important observation should be made under this head: people try copper-cap guns in a *shop*, and fancy they are safe if the copper does not fly about. *This is no trial at all*; because the way that accidents happen is through the *recoil of the gun* forcing the cock from the nipple, and then all security is at an end. Try this by having a heavily loaded gun with a weak main-spring, and the cock will fly up so far as to catch at the half, if not the full bent, unless you happen to have a nipple-hole so small that it would be for ever missing fire. To obviate this, be sure that your main-springs are strong, and have their greatest force on the *first pull*; and, as a still further security, you might have an extra shield or fence round the cock.\* By far the best striker is the movable one that Joe Manton always used, and with which I never heard of an accident; because, with this, the cock may be set mathematically true on the nipple, before the striker is added. But now the trade have no better guide than the mere sweep of a pair of compasses; and “serve you out” with a frightful-looking thing called the “dolphin”-

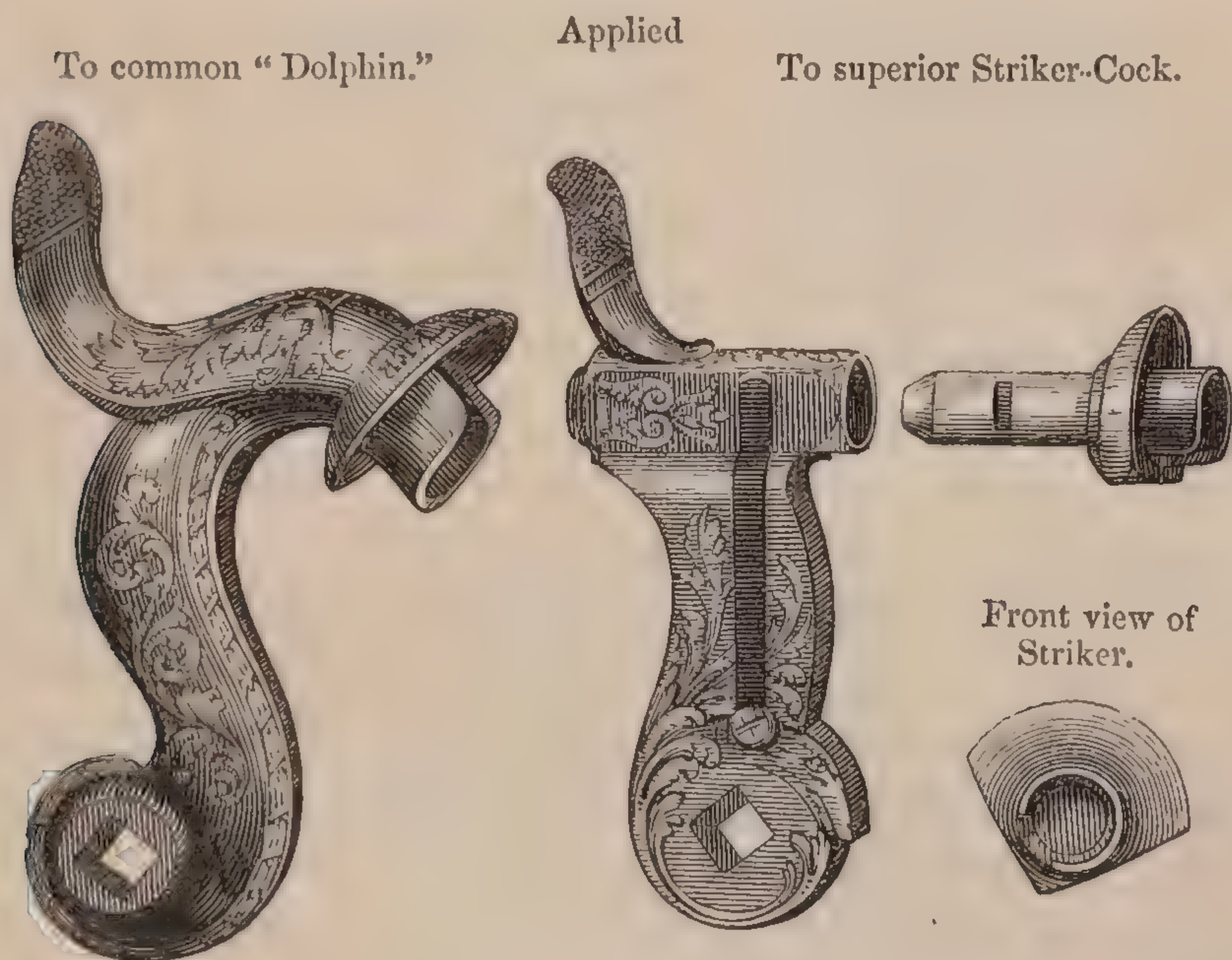
\* The succeeding article will show that this is not only desirable, but absolutely necessary.



cock. Why is this? Because any tolerable workman can make half a dozen of the one, while it requires a first-rate mechanic, with as much time and expense, to complete a pair of the others!

SAFETY-COCK.

I had once a narrow escape from losing my eye, although with a copper cap of double thickness. I was firing an



almost perpendicular shot (from the left lock, which is, of course, by far the most dangerous,) with a "dolphin"-cock; and received the *wound* from nothing but the *gas* or *flame*; while the cap itself remained as perfect as when first put on the nipple. I therefore contrived a shield (a sketch of which is given above), and sent to Lancaster



every cap-lock in my possession, in order to have new cocks, or strikers, on this plan.

N.B. The dolphin must have a new cock. The other wants only a new striker.

No one understands this job better than Lancaster or Grey.

### COPPER CAPS.

The copper cap is now in general use all over the world; and therefore many gunmakers attempt to claim the invention as their own.

I do not mean to say that I was the inventor of it — probably not: but this I must beg leave to state:—when Joe first brought out his detonaters, in Davies-street, (those which were discarded from giving so much trouble), he made me the most perfect gun I ever saw; and doubting whether such another could be got, I set my wits to work in order to simplify the invention. At last the plan of a perforated nipple, and the detonating powder in the crown of a small cap, occurred to me. I made a drawing of it, which I took to Joe. After having this explained, he said he would show me something in a few weeks' time; when, lo and behold! there was a rough gun altered precisely on my own plan! His factotum, poor old Asell, assured me that the whole job was done from my drawing. Thus Joe, who led the fashion for all the world, sent out a few copper-cap guns, and I know, with some degree of reluctance. The trade, finding that he had then deviated from his own patent, adopted this plan; and it proved to answer so well, that we now see it in general circulation.



So much, and no more, have I to say about the wished-for discovery of the copper-cap inventor. But if Mr. this, and Mr. that, have any fancy to claim the invention, they may safely fire their ammunition into all the periodicals they please, as I shall not indulge them with any paper-war on the subject.

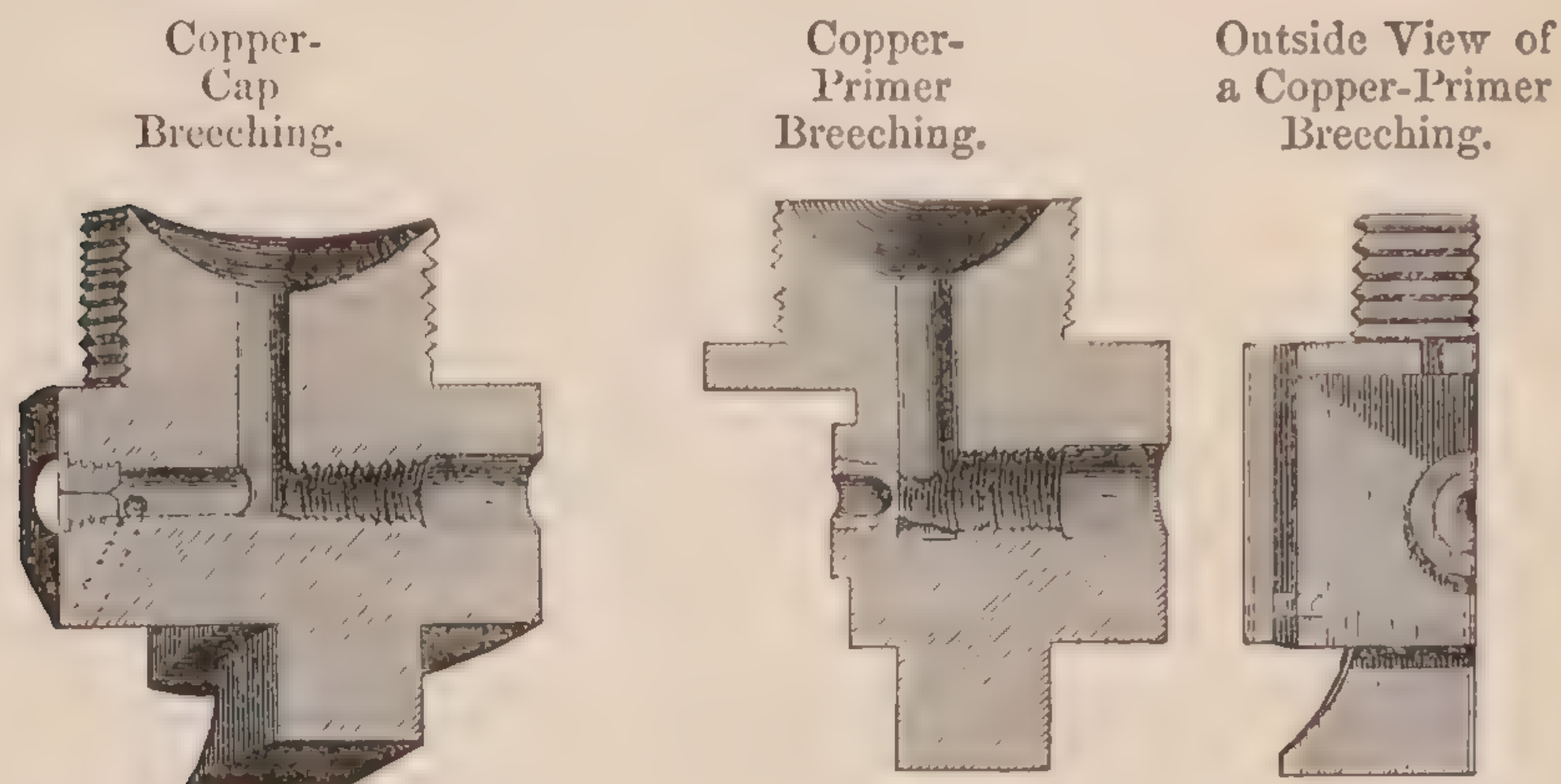
The innumerable accidents that have occurred with copper caps have been occasioned by three causes: 1st, bad workmanship, in not bringing the blow of the striker to act equally on all parts of the nipple; 2ndly, *want* of a *proper fence to protect the eye*; and, 3rdly, a want of sufficient strength in the *first lifting of the main-spring*. I need scarcely add, too, that having the caps of bad quality has perhaps doubled the number of accidents. For instance, French caps, being now to be had for about two francs a thousand, are frequently imported to England, and sold at an immense profit; and although these may do very well with *weak French powder*, yet they are so unfit to be trusted with *our powder*, that the loss of many sportsmen's eyes has been the consequence. I know one gunmaker who recommended them for no other purpose than to ruin the copper-cap guns, and thereby improve the trade for *primers*.\*

N. B. If the hole of your nipple should become choked up with copper, as is frequently the case, *put on another cap, and let it off before you load the gun*, and nine times out of ten the force of the fulminating powder will clear the hole. But if this is done, it should be with *anti-corrosive caps*; as the other preparation, *unless mixed*

\* Gévelot of Paris has since so much perfected the manufacture of percussion caps, that he has established a European celebrity for this article of his make, which is frequently asked for even in London.



*with powder*, materially injures the iron. This being so quick a remedy, we may always try it before we have recourse to the nipple-wrench. Let us now inspect the breechings, before we go on to copper primers.



The two dotted lines point out the hole into which the gas from the *cap* is driven.

N.B. Now turn the book ; and, by looking at these sections with the page lengthwise, you will perceive that they are *not* left-hand breechings, as they appear to be in the above position ; but each one is the *upper* half of a *right*-hand breeching, cut through the centre, as you would divide the body of a lobster.

Before I conclude on copper caps, I must state that I found them so little to be depended on, in *coast* shooting, that without waiting for a miss-fire, I was obliged to put on fresh ones every half hour. I therefore had two guns altered by Westley Richards, so that I can still use the *caps* as the *most simple ignition for field sport*, and the *easiest material to get supplied with in all parts of the world*, and screw in the cones for *his primers* when shooting *afloat* ; or at any time when I require something more impervious to damp than the copper caps.



[N.B. A copper *cap* is the best ignition for *rifles*; because primers require main-springs that are rather too heavy for the pull of hair-triggers.]

### CAP-CHARGERS.

An invention of French origin; though Mr. Sykes has made them for some years. Mr. Brownjohn of Basingstoke has improved them so much, that they are now generally patronised by our Hampshire sportsmen; and those which he sent me answered extremely well, after a few amendments that I suggested. They are sold by Mr. Beatly of Basingstoke.

My friend, the late Captain Ward, also contrived a very good cap-charger, one of which he was kind enough to send me, and it answers perfectly well. The chief novelty in his is a dial-plate, by which you can see how many rounds you have, without taking off the cover. This charger, I believe, is sold by Burnett of Southampton.

Greenfield has also his invention, which I like as well as any; because, to prime on *his* plan, you have only to pull the machine off at right angles, instead of raising it up, and thereby frequently loosening the cap.

A round charger is decidedly preferable to a long one; not only from being pleasanter to carry, and to handle, but from the facility of placing it between the cock and the nipple, where the long one, with many guns, takes up so much room, that you are obliged to put your lock to the full cock before you can prime.

With regard to the merits of the cap-chargers, there is but little difficulty in forming an opinion. — When you have *two* barrels to load, there is one motion less to go



through, than if you had to dip twice in your pocket; they enable you to prime with gloves on, which is a great comfort in cold weather; and they are at all times desirable for clumsy-handed shooters. But to load *one* barrel in warm weather, I could be *sooner* ready *without* the charger; because the *time that it takes to put the charger back in the pocket* might be occupied in knocking down a snap shot. — I say nothing about suspending such things to the button or shot-belt, because they are there a great annoyance, and particularly in covert.

#### COPPER PRIMERS ; OR TUBES.

These were decidedly invented by Joe Manton; and give the quickest of all communications. [*Vide* Breechings.] But, till now, I have found and stated, two objections to them, for *common sporting* guns; — the one, the inconvenience of having to push the tube into the spring “cover,” that holds it; the other, the danger of its flying out, so as to strike the eye of the shooter’s companion. But now, by Lancaster’s primer-gun, we get rid of the cover altogether; and he adds a side-shield to the cock, which keeps the primer safe in its place. Thus having done away with all objections to the primer, it may now be safely pronounced, far before the copper cap, because it rarely ever fails in any weather, admits of coarse powder, that will kill further than fine, and will defy such damp weather as would put a stop to all shooting with that fine powder which (to insure ignition through a long communication) you are obliged to use with all copper-cap guns. The cock of a primer-gun should strike on the breeching, and not on the lock-plate; and, in order to



prevent the risk of wearing out the part of the breeching where it strikes, there should be laid on with countersunk screws, a little anvil on which to strike the primer; and when it becomes at all worn, you can screw on a fresh one. This is a plan that Greenfield and I contrived for my large gun, in 1825; and now some of the fashionable salesmen are bringing it out as their own new plan. *N'importe*. It is unquestionably the best.

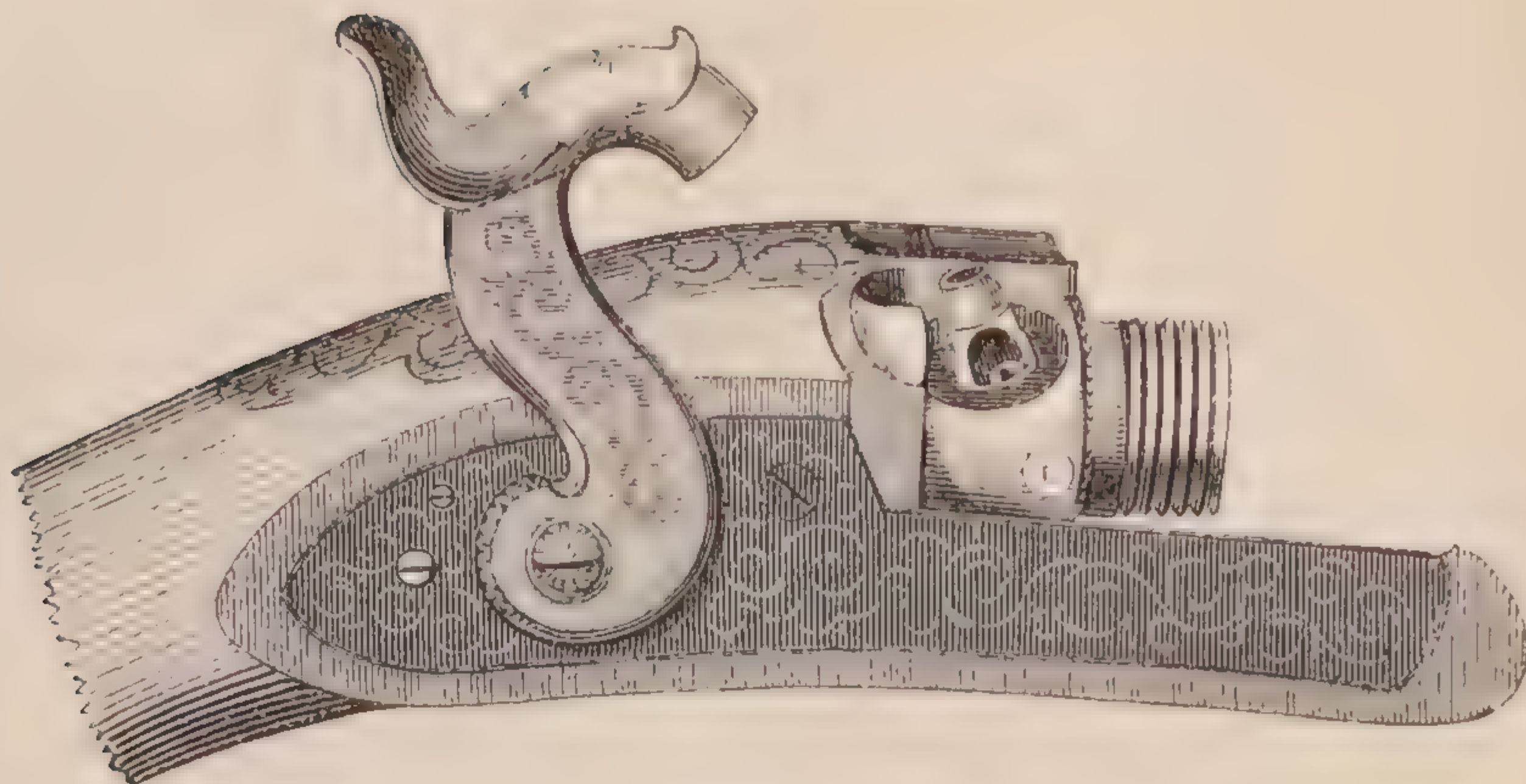
The *SIDE-primer* is the ONLY *percussion recipe* that will give a short communication, and therefore certain ignition, to *large duck-guns*; and (except Richards's, which we shall come to next) is the only one that can be depended on for shooting afloat, or in wet weather. [The *anti-corrosive* powder should *never* be used for copper *primers*.]

#### WESTLEY RICHARDS'S BRASS PRIMER.

Any plodding fellow can torment you with a complicated invention; but it requires a man of genius to discover a simple thing which answers good purposes and saves useless trouble.

Of all the inventions (for *common sized* guns) that have been brought out since the flourishing days of Joseph, this, in my humble opinion, is one of the best. I have tried it repeatedly, and never yet knew it fail; and my son shot with it for a whole season, and never had a miss-fire. The next season he accompanied me to the coast, where we had heavy seas and much wet weather; and, while my copper caps were missing about two shots out of ten, his primer never failed once. I shall therefore give an engraving of it; as well as a copy of Mr. Richards's specification.





Primer.

Touchhole.

Touchhole with Primer.



“ The quantity of percussion powder requisite for the brass primers is very small ; consequently the flame and noise made by them is much less than from the copper cap ; when the gun is discharged, it is not so distressing to the ear and head. Many sportsmen will find this a great advantage.

“ The impossibility of unexploded material, or copper, annoying the face and eyes,—an inconvenience that often happens from the use of light French, or badly manufactured, caps.

“ The communication to the charge is considerably shortened, which affords a more complete and quicker ignition of the powder in the breech. The touchhole can never be stopped up from copper, as the cone of the copper cap frequently is.

“ The primers are of a large size, and very ready to handle in cold weather : the gun therefore is primed with great facility. They may be removed from the touchhole instantly, which is a perfect security against accident, should the gun be entrusted to any person to carry, or be brought into the house loaded.

“ The brass primers are waterproof in wet weather. They must be pressed well home.

“ All copper cap guns can have the patent touchholes applied to



them, *without interfering with the copper cap system.* The touchhole and the primer, or the cone for the copper cap, may be *used in the same breech.*

“ The greatest possible care and attention will be paid in the application of the patent touchholes to the guns of other makers.”

### SIDE PRIMERS.

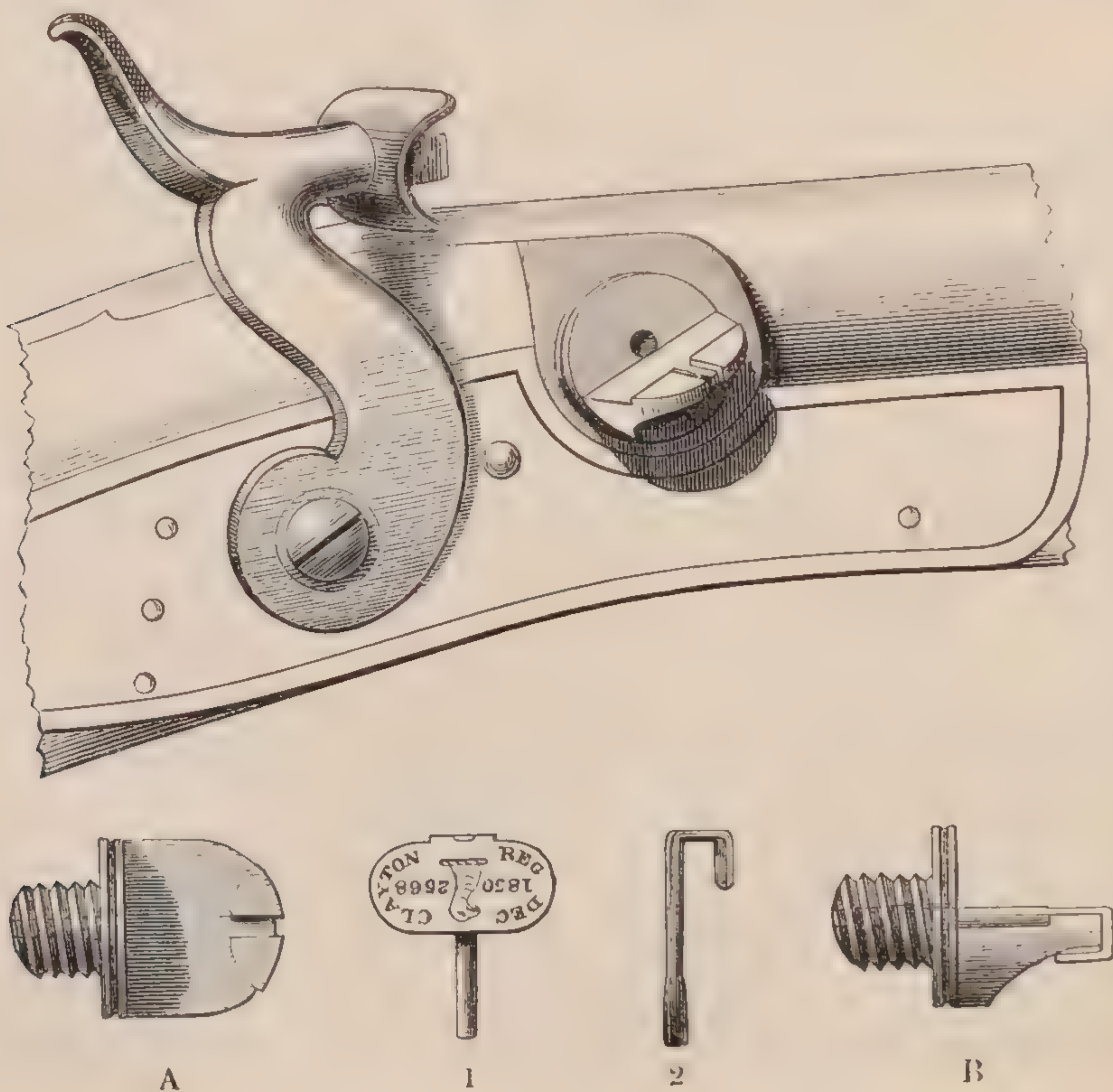
Cone or nipple ignitions are bad for single guns, as they must either obscure the sight, or be detached so far away on the right side, as to cause an objectionable length of communication. For *single guns*, therefore, the *side* primer is decidedly the best, because it is placed so close to the body of the charge, that the smallest quantity of detonating powder is sufficient to insure instantaneous ignition with the least possible report from the primer. Moreover, the largest grained, and consequently the strongest sporting powder, may be used without the risk of missing fire.

### IMPROVED IGNITION.

Since the publication of the last edition, I have invented an improved ignition, which has, after repeated trials, proved to surpass all the patent breechings for strength, regular close shooting, and ease to the shoulder. This mode of firing, for a single gun, and especially for all duck-guns, is to do away with the solid breeching; screw in the old common plug (which should be a little concaved, *like a saucer*, to facilitate cleaning); and then to screw in, close above it, a projecting platina touchhole, which receives a newly contrived side-primer that requires no cover, or other intricate appendage to hold it. By these means, all



angles, nipples, &c. are got rid of, and above all, "centre holes," which preclude the certainty of igniting the largest grained powder, and which not only collect dirt, but cause detonaters to recoil more and shoot weaker than flint guns, from the instantaneous blast of powder that the copper cap drives up through the charge before it is completely ignited. But by this improved ignition, parties are enabled to light, at once, with the side-primer, the whole charge of the coarsest grained sporting powder, which has far more strength, with less recoil, and is less affected by damp than smaller-grained powder; and it therefore becomes almost impossible for the gun to miss fire, even in wet weather, or with bad usage. The primer should





be pressed well home, when the gun will be very nearly waterproof. But if the ends of the primers are dipped into a composition, the gun will be thoroughly waterproof, and may be kept for 14 hours, or for almost an indefinite period under water. They have been fired after 39 hours' immersion, as well as if the gun were only then primed.

The annexed engravings will explain the principle of this simple application of the copper primer.

A, is a *front* view of the anvil.

B, a side view of ditto, with primer attached.

1 and 2 are the primers, No. 2 of which is tipped with a composition that renders the gun waterproof.\*

The *anvil* stands at an angle of 45 degrees; and the *striker* is so placed, that the point may come *inside*, by which it meets the blast (as a boat would the water), and thus prevents the fire from blowing too full against the cock.

This plan has been subjected to numerous trials, a few of which are given in the annexed schedules.

*April 11th, 1849.*

TRIAL. — Distance 40 yards (a windy day).

1 $\frac{3}{4}$  oz. No. 6 loose shot, at a *Bell's Life* paper.

Egg's celebrated musket	-	-	-	-	75
My new ignition, with <i>cannon</i> -powder, in an inferior musket	-	-	-	-	95
1 $\frac{3}{4}$ No. 4 shot (in patent cartridge), Egg	-	-	-	-	90
Ditto, with my new ignition	-	-	-	-	160

---

\* These primers were registered by Mr. Alfred Clayton, the talented gunmaker of Lymington, Hants, who inserted a specification, with engravings of them, in the "Practical Mechanics' Magazine," 1st January 1851.



Trial of POWDER with my new ignition ONLY.

$1\frac{3}{4}$  No. 6 shot, at thick brown paper.

1st shot, FULL top, 3 drachms and 10 grains of *cannon*

powder	-	-	-	-	-	-	158
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

2d shot, low top, under 3 drachms	-	-	-	-	-	-	145
-----------------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

3d shot, with No. 4, <i>patent cartridge</i> , and low top	-	-	-	-	-	-	127
--	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

(And much stronger than any).

4th shot, with loose No. 6 and No. 1 "gent.'s"

powder	-	-	-	-	-	-	88 only
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---------

(And kicked most cruelly !!)

A barrel of my best little double gun, with  $1\frac{1}{4}$  oz. No.

6 and "gent.'s" powder	-	-	-	-	-	-	98
------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

*Keyhaven, June 4th, 1849.*—Trial of my new ignition with our celebrated best finished champion-popgun, the barrel of which weighed  $5\frac{3}{4}$  lbs., whereas the barrel of the old fifteen shilling musket, to which my ignition was applied, weighed only  $4\frac{1}{4}$  lb. The former, with the same charge, kicked hard; the latter was as pleasant as a flint-gun, and beat the other out of the field, viz.:—

Distance 48 yards : loaded with  $1\frac{3}{4}$  oz. of No. 6 shot.

		1st sheet.		Through 20th sheet.		Bull's eye.		
Patent breech	-	-	102	-	-	94	-	3
New ignition	-	-	162	-	-	162	-	5

Loaded with  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. *patent cartridge* of No. 4 shot.

Patent breech	-	-	87	-	-	86
New ignition	-	-	157	-	-	157

(And through a deal door to boot !)

*Drawn (from the preserved quires of brown paper) by P. Hawker, May 28th, 1853.*

Extract from long schedules of a trial at Keyhaven, in 1850, between a first-rate patent-breeching gun and an old volunteer musket which



was altered, by Colonel P. Hawker, to his new saucer-plug and side-primer ignition. Each gun 11 bore, and 3 feet 6 in the barrel. Weight of patent-breeching gun 11 lbs.; ditto of old musket, 10 lbs.

*Distance 50 Yards.*

PATENT-BREECHING GUN.		OLD MUSKET.	
With "2-28" sporting powder, 4½ drachms.		With "T. P. L. G." unglazed cannon-powder, 6 drachms.*	
In 1st sheet.	Through 20th Sheet.	In 1st Sheet.	Through 20th Sheet.
1¾ oz. of No. 6 shot - - 102	- - - 94	- - - 162	- - - 162
1½ oz. No. 4 (in cartridge) - 87	- - - 86	- - - 157	- - - 157
Total - 189	- - - 180	- - - 319	- - - 319

N. B. The foregoing specimen, it is admitted, selects the most decided victories of the saucer-plug; but the fair and honest average of above 50 rounds was in favour of the saucer-plug *versus* the patent-breeching, about one-fifth more in closeness, and a good fourth more in strength or projective force!!! With a FLINT gun the result might have been quite the reverse! Why so? Because the powder in the centre hole has time to ignite the body of the charge, instead of being instantaneously blown through it by the force of the copper cap!

This plan has now been adapted to double guns with complete success; and it is but justice to say, that one of the best finished amongst a large stock in my possession,

\* A small popgun, with only 2 feet 8 barrel, will not admit of the proper time for cannon-powder to ignite and shoot quite so strong as the "2-28" powder; but in a barrel of 3 feet 6 or more, the coarse powder has the advantage. And in all *very* long guns the cannon-powder becomes a *sine qua non*; as, with these guns, the fine powder causes an awful recoil, and scarcely gives more projective force than a common sporting gun.



is a double gun on this principle, manufactured by the worthy successor of the late William Moore, Mr. Wm. Grey, No. 43, Old Bond Street.

### TUBE-CHARGER.

This is the invention of J. Greenfield, who was not only one of Joe's best workmen, but his cabinet counsellor in matters of difficulty. No man in London has invented more little articles, *for other people to get the credit of*, than Greenfield. I cannot describe the use of his charger better than from his own statement, which is as follows:—

“The object of this invention is, to prime guns with expedition and certainty, which experience has proved to be a matter attended with much difficulty and inconvenience by the mode hitherto practised, of supplying the charge with the fingers. Nor is this the only advantage to be obtained by the use of this instrument; as, by its means, a much shorter tube may be applied, which will in a very considerable degree prevent the outward flash, and lessen the report occasioned by its explosion, and thus effectually remedy the evil so generally complained of by gentlemen who have been in the habit of using the tube guns.”

### THE SIDE-NAIL

Should be made of the *best tempered spring steel*, and *stouter* than that for a flint-gun.

All side-nails, whether for flint or detonaters, should go through both locks in a double gun, and have a notch at each end, so that, if they break, they may be screwed out, and replaced by an extra one in the field.



### THE DISSECTION

Is much more simple; and your locks remain on the stock while in the case, so that you have only to put in your barrels (*remembering that you must draw up the cocks first*), and your gun is ready for the field.

### CLEANING,

Similar to a flint gun, and rather less to do: but you must leave everything, as well as the inside of the barrels, a *very little* damp with sweet oil, or your gun will rust fifty times worse than with common powder.

It should be observed, however, that when the oxygen *mixes with gunpowder*, in its explosion, it becomes less injurious to the iron; consequently the cocks and breechings receive even more damage from this composition than do the insides of the barrels.

Now for a little petty larceny;—book making—paper and paste work; an easy way of doing business:—

### DIRECTIONS,

*That Lancaster has printed, proper to be observed by gentlemen using detonating guns.*

1. Load with the cocks down, which prevents the powder from being forced out of the pegs that receive the copper caps.

2. Prime the last thing; otherwise, in ramming down the wadding, the powder will be driven into the caps, and become so firmly compressed as to destroy their effect.

3. Should the caps be put on, by mistake, prior to loading, force them off with the turncrew, and replace them with new ones.



4. Keep the caps dry. If exposed to the fire for a few minutes, when required for use, they will never fail. Take care that no oil or grease gets to them.

5. Always clean those parts of the barrels and locks that the detonating powder acts upon, with a wet rag ; then rub them dry, and leave them in oil, to prevent rust. The pegs should not be taken out too often.

6. Before you take out the barrels, bring the locks to half-cock. The locks do not require to be taken off every time the gun is used : once a fortnight is quite sufficient. Put a little fine oil to the parts where there is friction : but if the gun has been used on a wet day, the locks should be taken off to be cleaned, and oiled immediately.

N. B. Detonating locks should not be snapt, either with or without the copper caps, but in the act of shooting. When the gun is loaded, the flash from the detonating powder never enters the inside of the barrel ; but if snapt upon the caps when the gun is unloaded, it drives the detonating gas into the barrels, which creates rust ; and if done without the caps, the works are liable to be injured, by reason of the cocks meeting no resistance in their fall, as in flint-locks.

The pegs should by no means be used after the holes are worn large by repeated firing, as it will weaken the force of the gun, and damage the lock.

### *Directions for cleaning Guns.*

1. Place the breech ends of the barrels about three inches deep in a bucket with cold water ; then, after wetting the sponge, cloth, or tow, introduce the rod into the barrels, and work it well : then apply the wire brush attached to the cleaning-rod with some clean hot water, which will take out all the lead in the operation. This should be invariably attended to, as it is well known washing only will not remove the lead.

2. Wipe the rod and outside of the barrels dry, and set the latter upright, muzzle downwards, for two minutes to drain, after which rub them out perfectly dry.

3. Wipe the barrels out clean, then pass an oiled rag down the inside, and rub over the outside : leave them a little oily, which will prevent rust.

The use of cloth is preferred, as not subjecting gentlemen to the serious accidents that have happened from leaving tow in the chamber.



Brass, being in its nature softer than iron, allows of the brush being used without the possibility of injury to the barrels.

“So much for” Lancaster—and all very right; except that I prefer a little fine sand or brickdust to the wire brush.

“A man convinced against his will  
Is of the same opinion still.”

### LOADING.

As I before observed, you are obliged in your own defence to load a detonater lighter than a flint-gun; and as it goes quicker, (though not stronger, as the gunmakers would wish to make you believe,) and for other reasons before given, you may use a fourth less powder than with a flint-gun. [*My own plan, however, is generally to reduce the charge of shot to an oz. and  $\frac{1}{8}$ , and shoot with equal measures of powder and shot.*] Many sportsmen feel quite positive that a detonater shoots *much stronger* than a flint. This, I have no doubt, is because it does not allow them time to flinch, and therefore they *fire the body of the charge so much more accurately* with a detonater, that they kill cleaner and at greater distances.

The *safest* way to load a detonater is to put the caps on *last*, taking care to leave down the cocks; or the powder, unless of large grain, would, on ramming the wadding, be forced through the hole in the nipple. But let me observe, *en passant*, that I think the use of large-grained powder objectionable in copper-*cap* guns, because you are never sure that it will fill up a dirty chamber, so as to arrive near the hole of the nipple. If you put away your gun loaded, always take off the caps, not only for



safety, but because the locks must either be left straining at half-cock, or, if let down and suffered to remain all night, the odds are, that the 'powder would be jammed into a sort of damp paste, and both barrels would miss fire. But if you take fresh caps, and prick both the vent-holes and the nipple-holes, your gun will generally fire with its usual rapidity.

Detonating powder I *have found* very liable to miss fire after being long in contact with any salt or damp; such as a strong pressure on the elastic fluid of gunpowder; being all night in a punt in the sea-air; the spray that comes over a boat in sailing, &c.

In a word, although detonating powder may be *put in water, and then fired off*, yet it frequently *misses fire* after being *long in the damp*, and particularly when shooting on *salt water*. I am inclined to account for it by the following comparison:—Take a piece of biscuit, or (what would answer the proof much better) crisp gingerbread, dip it in water for a short time, and it will nevertheless remain hard enough to crack before it will bend. But, on the other hand, if you lay it in a damp cellar all night, it will not be found crisp in the morning. So it is with detonating powder; by *long-continued* damp it loses its crispness, and then, of course, will no longer crack, or, in other words, fire by percussion. Here I allude to that in copper *caps*, in which the fulminating powder is *exposed*. But in *primers*, where it is *inclosed, air tight*, scarcely any wet can affect it.\*

\* I am indebted to Mr. Wilkinson for the following “wrinkle,” — a “backwoodsman’s” dodge for preventing a miss-fire. Stop up the nipple with a solid plug of wood, cut it off smooth at top — *load — fire!*



One of the recipes for making detonating powder is:—

One ounce of oxymuriate of potash,  
One-eighth of an ounce of superfine charcoal,  
One-sixteenth of an ounce of sulphur.

Mixed with gum-arabic water, and then dried. It should be mixed up in wood, for fear of accident.

Another, and I am told, a far better proportion, is:—

Five of oxymuriate,  
Two of sulphur, and  
One of charcoal.

I merely give the recipe, in case a sportsman should be in a place where he cannot buy the composition; as I presume that no one in his senses would run the risk of being blown up, in order to make, perhaps indifferently, what he could so cheaply purchase in perfection. But why should I dwell for a moment on this *now*? when there is scarcely a shop in any country town but can serve you with caps which are at all events equal to home-made ones.

The foregoing directions are, I trust, sufficient; and I have confined them to the most simple, and, therefore, as yet the best detonating system, which, in the trifling matter of caps, primers, &c. may be suited to the shooter's fancy; but as to all those intricate magazines, movable bodies, and other complicated machinery, which are almost every season springing up from some chimerical artist or other, under an idea that "*self-primers*" can be made to work with as much certainty in all weathers as in their dry shops—I leave their merits, and the directions about them, to the inventors themselves, or



to the dissertation of some very learned mechanic, as their advantage and utility are far beyond my comprehension.

#### ANTI-CORROSIVE PERCUSSION POWDER.

On this subject, I cannot do better than embody the remarks of Messrs. Joyce and Co., who have devoted so much time and expense in preparing this composition:—

“The percussion system having now entirely superseded that of flint and steel, nothing is required to prove its superiority over all previous methods of ignition; it will, however, be useful to sportsmen, as well as just to ourselves, to point out the great difference that exists in the quality of the primers frequently offered to them, it being nearly impossible to estimate their relative value by mere inspection, *the most showy being frequently the worst*. A few words, therefore, on the simple mode of testing them, may diminish the number of disappointments and personal injuries entailed by the sale of badly made and worse finished goods. In all manufactured articles there exists a considerable range of prices, varying with the quality of the material employed. The best are invariably the most expensive, and in percussion primers this is particularly the case, from the high duties paid on the materials necessary for the production of anti-corrosive powder, the cost being thus enhanced by twenty times over that of the chlorate composition, used by cap-makers generally, although the *term anti-corrosive* is used by them to designate goods of every description, from one shilling per thousand upwards. Thirty years since, we proved the fallacy and danger of sportsmen



using this inferior composition, as uncertain in its action, as dangerous in its employment, destructive, in fact, to anything worthy the name of a gun.

“ To ascertain whether the priming of a cap is anti-corrosive or otherwise, it is merely requisite to snap off half-a-dozen caps on the gun, and put it aside for twenty-four hours. In the first case, the smoke deposited may be easily wiped off, but if the chlorate composition has been used, a red rust, or oxide of iron, will have been produced, owing to the corrosive nature of the materials used. Should the breech be taken out, the inside will be found to have been acted on as well as the exterior. *This must be highly detrimental in every point of view.* Again, place one of the caps on a hot cinder: if anti-corrosive, it will explode with a sharp crack, otherwise the detonation will be feeble. Many attempts have been made by persons, unacquainted with chemistry, to overcome these objections by tinfoiling or foil lining, extra varnishing, &c., to what effect it is needless to state.

“ Sportsmen should reject caps made of very thick metal; if of good quality, this extra strength is not only useless, but detrimental; caps so made, require a much heavier spring than would be otherwise necessary, rendering it unpleasant in use, and destructive to fine-made locks and nipples. Many other objections may be stated. Should the striking surface of the hammer be indented by use, the nipple a shade too large, or the cap not pushed home, a miss-fire results. Caps of this kind are recommended by those who either use inferior metal, frequently common brass, or puff them as superior on account of the clean cut edge, which such alloys will bear over pure copper and the higher admixtures, which alone are fitted



for the purpose. Springs pulling about twelve pounds are best suited for our anti-corrosive composition.

“Tinfoiling or foil lining has lately been revived, after trial and disapproval thirty years back. The principle is not a good one either in theory or practice; being liable to stop up the nipples, the priming can barely consume itself—anything additional only increases the evil: excessive varnishing to make the caps stand soaking in water, is another absurd idea, a residuum being left, which clogs and gums up the nipples. Caps should stand the weather, wet or dry, but sportsmen do not wet their powder. Caps and nipples of extra length are not good: the communication should be as short as possible, and the nipples, shaped internally like an hour-glass, or doubly-inverted cone, otherwise the greater portion of the fire passes down the outside. The worst nipples are those called the platina disc, which no one conversant with the properties of flame could have suggested. As few gun-makers adopt this system, it is needless to show its many imperfections.

“For the purpose of obviating these unnecessary evils, we invented, thirty years since, and have since continued to manufacture, our *improved anti-corrosive percussion caps*, accompanied with a prospectus, stating the power to which we had adjusted the composition, and which for the ease of the sportsman, as well for our own credit as the manufacturer's, should be kept in mind. We are convinced that the percussion system only requires good work and select materials to surmount every obstacle.”



## SHOOTING,

### *Difference in, between a Flint and a Detonater.*

Here we come to a part of the subject, the very title of which, in the present day, would soon clear off an edition of a pamphlet: and it therefore becomes a matter of surprise that the book-makers have not been more on the alert in reaping a harvest from it; as this fashionable theme, if well diluted with anecdotes and specifications, might be spun into a good-sized volume. All that is really wanted, however, is the essence of the subject, and therefore I shall make my humble attempt to give it.

As a detonater goes so very much quicker than a flint, it becomes necessary, in firing one, to avoid shooting *too* forward; and I should, therefore, revert to my former hints for young men learning to shoot, and say, *observe precisely all that I before said under the head of shooting*; but, IF YOU HAVE A DETONATER, make only HALF the allowance; that is where you would fire six inches before a bird with a flint, fire only THREE INCHES with a DETONATER; AND SO ON. If a sportsman has been all his life an indifferent shot, which he may be, either through never having acquired the knack of firing sufficiently forward; flinching as he pulls the trigger; dropping his hand before the gun is fairly discharged; or many other such circumstances; — I most strongly advise him not to lose a moment in getting a detonater; because I have known many instances, where a man had been a very bad shot all his life, through defects which the use of a detonater might so effectually remedy, that by taking up one he



might, almost immediately, become a tolerable, if not a very good shot. For one, however, who has always shot well with a flint, it becomes somewhat difficult to give advice. On first taking up the detonater, he will, by habit, fire well forward at all his game, and, very probably, have the mortification to miss such shots as he was before in the habit of killing. (Of this I was an eye-witness when out with one of the most certain shots in England.) He will soon, however (to use a sailor's expression), "know the trim" of his gun; and taking all things into consideration, most probably shoot still more accurately with a detonater than he had been used to do with a flint, by reason of its *very ready obedience to the pull of the trigger before the eye or hand has time to vary*; its equal rapidity in foul or damp weather; and having scarcely any flash from the lock of the first barrel to intercept the sight of the second. He must, however, compound for a greater recoil to the shoulder. We may, therefore, on the whole, taking all things into consideration, say, that *at first* a detonater may make a *good shot* an *indifferent shot*, and *both first and last* an *indifferent shot* a *good shot*; and therefore we may be rather inclined to give the balance in its favour. But, to coincide with all the panegyrics that are written by keen young sportsmen, who happen, perhaps, to have been shooting extremely well, and despatch their bulletins on the spur of the moment, would be to overrate the detonater, and to underrate the flint, and therefore not giving a fair and disinterested opinion.

Why it becomes a question whether a good shot ought to fly to a detonater or not, is this : — After he has been using one for a season, or even a few weeks' shooting, he will, on taking up his flint gun again, find that it goes com-



paratively so slow, after the other, that it will appear to hang fire ; and, very probably, so puzzle and disconcert him, that perhaps his best and favourite gun is either packed up for the pawnbroker, or stripped of its flint appendages, and metamorphosed into a detonater. And the whole armoury, if he has many guns, is considered as mere lumber, unless altered, or exchanged for guns on the detonating system. He therefore takes to fulminating powder like a wife, “for better for worse ;” and this is one of the chief reasons why the percussion plan has so rapidly superseded the flint. Did both go equally quick, I am inclined to think the majority would have held to the flint.

Before dismissing this subject, I must just name one circumstance :—While I was using nothing but detonating guns for four seasons, it was the remark of my man, that he never had the pleasure to see me make such long shots as I was once in the habit of doing ; and I, ready to lay all the fault on myself, or rather to a premature attack of that *anno Domini* complaint which must befall the best of us, felt that I dare not blame a system which my superiors had so universally adopted.\* I took up a flint-

[\* The Colonel would have more properly explained this to his man and his readers, if he had replied, — the reason is, that the detonater, from its greater celerity of ignition, did not so frequently *permit* the bird to get to the “*long shot range*,” which the tardier flint often enabled it to do ; and being brought down at an *earlier* period of its rise, by a quicker fire, it could *not* reach *that* long shot range, which the slower flint so often enabled it to attain ; and which his man had so much admired when his master brought the bird down at long shot distance with the flint.

If the party is a good shot, his chance with the detonater at long shot ranges, is *also still* greater than with the flint ; though, for the



gun. This was worse and worse; as its comparative slowness made me miss even fair shots. The next year, however, having been prevented by illness from taking a gun in hand till just before the end of the season, the difference of sensation in firing a flint and a detonater was felt as it were *de novo*. I accordingly took out a *flint-gun*, and *down came the long shots*, as in former days!—I name this as a simple fact. Let others argue the point as they please. So I shall now conclude the subject by reducing the matter to a very few words. Can you shoot well with a flint-gun? Yes! Then “leave well enough alone?” Can *you*? No! Then, by all means, go and get a detonater.

I have now, I hope and trust, fairly and disinterestedly stated all that is necessary, both for and against the detonating system, which, at no small expense, I have tried by every kind of experiment, in order to be able to give my opinion to the public, independent of, instead of with the assistance, of gunmakers. But, before I close the subject, let me not appear inconsistent: I still maintain that the detonater has not the power of the flint-gun; and yet I admit that, by a different mode of boring, the percussion-guns are now wonderfully improved; insomuch as to be almost equal in strength to the flint-guns. Nay, I will say even more. Give them an increased weight of metal, which to many is a trouble to carry; retard the charge, and thus increase the recoil; and then I admit, with the very great improvement that has lately been

reason assigned above, the quicker fire of the detonater, when brought to the shoulder and the line of aim, arrests the pace of the game *before* the long shot range is attained, and, hence, those long shots, occur less frequently with the detonater than with the flint.]



made in barrels, they will no doubt *even beat* those flint-guns which were manufactured a few years ago; but, without all this, they would be found as inferior as ever to flint-guns.

\* \* \* Here ends all that is necessary with regard to *guns*; and I trust I have not given one page too much for the instruction of young sportsmen who wish to understand the subject properly. But, to those who are content with a superficial knowledge, I admit that I have gone through what would afford as little amusement as Blackstone's Commentaries or the Statutes at Large; and (if they have the patience to study it), they will not be more happy to finish reading, than I am to finish writing on the subject. I am aware that many who write for fancy, and merely to please, but not to instruct, have sarcastically condemned me for going into detail in the art of gun-making. But who are they?—People who compile for so much a sheet, and who know no more about guns than a donkey knows of navigation; and are therefore too happy to back out of the subject, by pretending that they would not trespass on their readers with anything so uninteresting, and that all concerns of this kind should be left entirely to the gun-maker.



## GUNS, LOADING AT THE BREECH,

OR

## BREECH-LOADERS.

[SINCE the publication of the last edition, breech-loaders have come very considerably into fashion, and are still on their trial; for although their superiority over the muzzle-loader is asserted by some, it is denied by others equally competent to form an opinion; it is, therefore, not intended to advise sportsmen either to discard the old system or to adopt the new one too hastily. It is desirable, however, to point out what are the advantages and disadvantages of the new system.

It may be as well to state, that in addition to the *principle* of breech-loading, the various methods of applying it, merit particular attention, as they are very dissimilar; some being simple, easy in use, and effective in practice, others more complicated and therefore more liable to derangement. Lang, Lancaster, and Needham construct these breech-loaders: the first of the three, combines in its plan, simplicity with efficiency; the second evinces considerable ingenuity in contrivance, and although it seems to work well, in much use it may be subject to get out of order; the third is the most complicated of the three, and has an ugly appearance. It has been stated by those who have tried it, that Needham's gun works



well, though in external appearance it is inferior to either of the other two.

Some particulars as to each of the above named breech-loading fowling-pieces will be interesting. Beginning with Lang's, which, be it here observed, is an adaptation of the principle introduced many years since in France; its appearance and simplicity are equally in its favour; no contrivance can be more easily worked or better answer its purpose, and efficiency is combined with security. Three or, perhaps, four shots can be fired in the same space of time in which only one discharge could be effected with the muzzle-loader, and the liability to accident consequent on ramming down the muzzle-loader is completely obviated; in fact, you obtain rapidity in loading and firing, without risk. There can be no difference of opinion as to the importance of getting rid of a cause by which many persons yearly suffer serious injury to the hand, although the advantages arising from firing an additional number of shots may be questioned, as the present system is quite fast enough relatively to the amount of game on many moors and other shooting grounds. On Lang's method, the whole gun is not so heavy as an ordinary muzzle loader; for although the barrels may be somewhat more solid, there is neither ramrod nor heel-plate; the barrels are united to and partially liberated from the stock, by an easy movement of a lever working on a pivot immediately underneath the stock, which, when in a state of repose, from its neat adaptation to the stock, appears as if it were a fixture, and produces no inconvenience or unpleasantness in the handling. A slight effort moves and at the same time securely replaces it. When the lever is moved, for the



purpose of loading, the barrels decline by their own weight, and conveniently expose the breech end for the easy insertion of the cartridges. To perform this operation and replace the barrels, is the affair of two or three seconds; and, as the striker or cock would not reach the pin which explodes the cap unless the barrels were properly, *i. e.* securely placed, no risk is incurred by haste or carelessness.

The cartridge used for this contrivance, includes not only the powder and shot, but also the cap and the small pin which explodes it on being struck by the hammer; the cap is at the end of the cartridge, and the pin which is secured in it, fits into a small opening at the end of the barrel, projecting about the eighth of an inch above its surface, in such a position as to receive the full force of the striker, when it descends, on the trigger being pulled.

The skeleton cartridges, containing merely the cap and pin, can be purchased of Lang, or in any of the principal towns in England, Ireland, or Scotland, so that the sportsman may fill them up himself with the amount and quality of powder and shot which best pleases him; and the operation is so promptly and easily performed, that a boy who is accustomed to the work, may, in a quarter of an hour, fill sufficient for a day's shooting. Lancaster has invented a small implement, by the use of which this operation of filling the cartridges efficiently and expeditiously is considerably promoted. These cartridges cost 6s. the hundred, so that the additional expense is but trifling, and is more than compensated for by the advantages already enumerated. To those who shoot alone, and unattended by any game carrier, the weight of the cartridges



may perhaps be an objection; and it must not also be lost sight of, that all breech-loaders cannot be used in the ordinary way (there are a few only which admit of loading also at the muzzle), so that without the cartridges made specially for the gun, it is useless; but of course no sportsman residing in an out-of-the-way district, would be unprovided with the usual muzzle-loader, in case, either by neglect or accident, he should at any time find himself without a supply of suitable cartridges. That those who use a particular breech-loader must be entirely dependent on their gunmaker for their supply of ammunition is too obvious to be overlooked, and is a fact worthy of consideration, as cartridges must be made to fit exactly; but in these days of easy and rapid communication, this objection vanishes as far as the United Kingdom is concerned; and certainly, on all occasions, when game is abundant, and rapidity of firing is advantageous, the ease and facility of loading must be considered as decided improvements over the old system, obviating at the same time all risk consequent on the hurry of rapid and anxious movements.

It must be admitted, that in damp weather the insertion of the cartridge at the breech has an advantage over the muzzle-loader, inasmuch as the powder escapes the deterioration and waste consequent on its passage down the barrel, when dropped in at the muzzle from a powder-horn; a disadvantage, nevertheless, which has long been obviated for muzzle-loading shot guns, by Eley's cartridges; and further, on entering a house, or on return home, the cartridges may be instantaneously removed, and the gun laid aside, without any liability to those serious accidents which have too frequently arisen with the muzzle-loader. In reference to accidents, Lang's method



appears to have a further superiority over Lancaster's and Needham's, which consists in the pin of the cartridge being visible when the gun is loaded, whereas, in the other two, there is no external indication by which you can tell whether they are loaded or not, except on close inspection, as the cap in the cartridge is struck by a needle which is concealed in the stock, and moves horizontally from the lock to the cartridge; and, till well acquainted with Needham's contrivance, a stranger could not tell whether the locks were on full or half-cock, as they are always in fact on full cock, although, by a slight movement of a lateral external bolt, a stop is imposed, and the locks are immovable. Lang's adopted method would probably answer well with punt guns, and in addition to the facility of loading, would afford other advantages to the gunner.

When a shot is fired from a punt gun into a flight of wild fowl, a large proportion of the flight is frequently disposed to drop again at a short distance, if no object is visible to alarm them, consequently, the gunner with a breech-loader, from the facility and expedition with which he could load without being under the necessity of exposing himself, would frequently have a second chance, which, in some instances, might be better than the first one; and, in addition to these combined advantages of increased facility, and greater expedition without exposure, the liability of slipping off the deck on a frosty night is obviated; it is also not unimportant, that the cartridge can be removed when the sport is over, and the barrel be perfectly cleaned without either difficulty or trouble. It will also be an advantage, which all gunners



will appreciate, that the coarsest powder can be used with these cartridges without the slightest liability to missfire.

That missfires are so rare as to be hardly worthy of notice with the breech-loader, has been proved in a most decided manner, by the result of the trial to which Brand's (now Terry's) breech-loading rifle has recently been subjected at Portsmouth; 1,500 rounds were fired out of an 18-inch barrel breech-loading carbine of his invention, during eighteen days, without cleaning, and there were only two missfires, and a second cap in both cases exploded the charge.

The result of the shooting was also satisfactory; in the last 200 rounds, 195 hit a four-feet-square target at 300 yards from her Majesty's ship *Excellent*. This shooting is not so good as can be obtained by the use of the Enfield rifle, but, when it has been shown by experiment that four, or even five shots, can be fired by Terry's in the same time that one discharge could be effected with the Enfield, the superiority for practical purposes is too patent to be questioned.

Prince's invention, as applied in his rifle, appears, however, to have advantages over Terry's. It is much more simple, is as easily used, and combines strength with efficiency. From the trials which have taken place, it may probably prove superior, in the accuracy of its shooting, to the Enfield. It combines all the advantages of Terry's, with those which are peculiar to itself, and we believe a more formidable weapon could not be placed at the disposition of all branches of our service, where either the use of the rifle or carbine is required.



The advantages of the breech-loader over the muzzle-loader, are these:

In the first place, it is more safely, more easily, and more expeditiously loaded: more safely, because the peril consequent on a discharge, whilst ramming down an ordinary muzzle-loader, is entirely obviated: more easily and more expeditiously, because it requires only a moment to insert a cartridge. It is also more convenient; because cartridges can be removed, for the purposes of safety, or changed, when a different size of shot is required. The barrels are not so quickly fouled, and, when fouled, are more easily cleaned than those of the muzzle-loader. Overloading, and the liabilities arising therefrom, are obviated. The trouble, and occasional risk, consequent on drawing a charge, are removed: and accidents prevented from tow, or any other material capable of ignition, being left in the breech. A further advantage, arising from the insertion of the cartridge at the breech, consists in the certainty as to the amount and quality of the powder, which cannot be the case on a damp and foggy day with the muzzle-loader; when the powder falling from the powder-horn must be deteriorated, not only in its passage down the barrel, but also by the additional amount of moisture which is forced upon it by the wad, which, of course, carries all the moisture within the barrel down upon the powder. Guns on this principle, can be loaded with ease by sportsmen or soldiers lying on the ground.

The principal objection to the breech-loader urged by its opponents is, that it does not shoot so strong, even when allowed a quarter of a drachm of powder extra. But even admitting the present inferiority of the breech-



loader in this respect, it is one so trifling in degree, that it ought to have but little influence when so many weighty considerations preponderate in its favour. With regard to breech-loading rifles for military purposes, their superiority, in many respects, over the ordinary weapon, is obvious. Whether Terry's or Prince's be the best, must be decided by experiment.]



## GUN-CASES.

THE wonderful improvements that have been, of late years, introduced into all the means and appliances for travelling, have also extended to the manufacture of gun-cases, which are replete with every convenience, both for conveyance and protection; instead, however, of mahogany, they should be made of lighter material.

Besides carrying your gun, the case should contain—

An extra ramrod;

Washing-rod, complete;

Powder-horn—shot-belt;

Caps—wadding—punch for do.;

Nipple wrench—spring cramp;

Two turnscrews (one very small for taking the lock to pieces);

A small leather case (containing spare nipples and spare side pin); and, though last, not least,

A waterproof Macintosh gun-cover.



## POWDER.

ALL our trouble with guns would be ill bestowed, if we neglected a due attention to the care and choice of this article.

Gunpowder, when good, is made of ingredients perfectly pure, properly mixed, and judiciously proportioned.

The *principal ingredient*, *saltpetre*, should be entirely divested of *marine salt*, as that is a great obstacle to the production of good powder, of which there is, in all saltpetre, a certain, and often a considerable quantity; and, in proportion as it is more or less freed from *that impurity*, so the powder will be more or less liable to imbibe damp, and become proportionally moist and weak. But when it is *perfectly freed* from marine salt, the powder will suffer but little diminution of its strength from being carelessly kept, or even openly exposed to a moist atmosphere; as what it might, by this means, have lost, would be presently restored by drying it.

Your powder should always be properly *dried*; in order to do which, make *two* or *three* plates very hot, before the fire, and (*first taking care to wipe them well, lest any particle of cinder should adhere to them*) keep constantly shifting the powder from the one to the other, without allowing it to remain sufficiently long on either, to cool the plate. The powder will then be more effectually



aired, and more expeditiously dried, than by the more common means of using *one* plate, which the powder, by lying on it, soon makes cold, and therefore the plate requires to be two or three times heated. Nothing preserves the strength of powder better than, after being dried, to put it into canisters, securely *corked* from the air. Mr. Butts latterly did so, by my advice. Beware of going anywhere near the fire to dry powder on plates. Recollect how far a hot cinder will sometimes fly; and therefore, to be on the sure side, run with your hot plates out of the room, and go where there is no fire. As a still safer plan too, I might name the use of a common pewter *water-plate*, or dish; by having recourse to which there can be *no* risk of accident; except that, through awkwardness, the powder might be *wetted*, instead of being *dried*. *This* way of drying, is much on the same principle as that which is now in general use in powder works; viz. by means of steam passing through pipes or other receptacles, by transfusion of heat through those pipes or cases, from which the air of the drying-room is heated to as great a degree as is requisite, for the purpose of drying the powder.

*Good* powder burns *red in the pan*, will keep its strength for full two years (or more, if made with due care and attention to the principles before mentioned), and may be had from most of the mills.

As I formerly observed, Pigou and Wilks's has the name of being the best, and is unquestionably most excellent; but I had never found any to please me so well as the *cylinder powder*, which was originally prepared by Mr. Butts, of Hounslow, who, after highly distinguishing himself in the sporting world, retired with an ample



fortune, and was succeeded by Messrs. Curtis and Mr. Harvey, from whom I continue to receive powder, if possible, better than ever. Their mills are on Hounslow Heath; their gunpowder office is No. 74, Lombard-street.

Mr. Lawrence, of Battle, Mr. Burton, and several others, have now brought their sporting-powder to the greatest perfection.

With regard to the strength and other good qualities of gunpowder, I shall, instead of saying anything farther, recommend the *eprouvette* (or *powder-proof*), wherewith we can always be *certain* of finding out the best; provided that this machine is properly made, properly used, and nicely cleaned after every fire. I should observe, however, that the *little* trifling things called *powder-proofs* or *powder-tryers*, which sell for three or four shillings, are as likely to mislead as to inform the person using them.

The proper “*eprouvette*” is very correctly made; the wheel on which the gradations are marked is large, and the spring strong; consequently the resistance to the force of the powder is considerable. *The stronger it is, the better*; for without the *resistance* is strong, a *correct* proof cannot be obtained; because, if *not sufficiently strong to detain the powder in the chamber* long enough for *all* the particles to ignite, many of them (especially in powder of good firm grain) will *fly off unburnt*, and, of course, a *part only* of the charge would be proved.

The part attached to the wheel of the *eprouvette*, which shuts the mouth of the chamber, should be so nicely adjusted, that on looking closely at the parts, when in contact, no light can be seen between them; for, if *any light*, there is of course so much *vacancy*, and consequently so



much *windage*; and, in *proportion* to the *windage*, the proof will be *lower*; and, therefore, *incorrect*.

Three fires, at least, should always be made in proving, and the *average* taken as the mean amount; for variations frequently happen in fires immediately following each other, although made with considerable attention. Care should be taken, after every fire, to clean the chamber nicely, or otherwise the *foulness* left by the preceding discharge *would lessen the space*, by which the succeeding charge would become proportionally less.

The best powder for flint-guns is the "*fine cylinder*;" for copper-cap guns, either cylinder or Messrs. Curtis and Harvey's No. 2, according to the length of communication; because with these guns the larger grained powder often fails to ignite. But with copper *primers* we should use the largest grained sporting powder, particularly in damp weather, or on salt water. By long experience, I find that the size in grain of the powder should be as duly proportioned to that of the gun, and the long distances for which it is required, as the wadding must be to the size of the caliber.

As I stated to Messrs. Curtis and Harvey, I have invariably observed that small-grained powder fails to answer in large guns; particularly on salt water and in damp weather. It always shoots weak, beyond fifty or sixty yards, and is very liable to hang fire. If a punt-gun is loaded with fine powder, and brought in at night, the chances are that it would hang fire in the morning. But, with coarse *cannon*-powder, I have known a gun that has been loaded above a fortnight go off as well as possible, by merely being probed and fresh primed. I may perhaps be



asked by some green gunner (such a one, for instance, as would ask a man with a punt, a dog, and mudboards, how he got the birds after killing them!)—"Why not fire off the gun and reload it?" To this the answer would be, that the discharge of *only the powder*, would most probably, clear a small pond, or even harbour, of every bird that was in it; and therefore be liable to spoil a grand shot. *Unglazed powder* is the strongest and quickest. Why then glaze powder at all, I am at a loss to know, unless it is to tickle the fancy.

I one day tried a coast-gun with fine powder—it shot miserably; then with large-grained powder (such as Joe used for detonaters)—it shot but so so\*; and then with *unglazed cannon-powder*, and it shot *admirably*. Here is the thing proved at once! I therefore requested Messrs. Curtis and Mr. Harvey to make me a sample of superior powder, unglazed, and of that size grain. This I have tried for the last three-and-twenty years, and particularly in the hard winter of 1838, and although the severe weather, by cutting off all communication, obliged me to *keep the gun and punt constantly afloat for several weeks*, I had not one missfire. Of all the powder used, I never had any so good as this; and in order to know what to ask for, I proposed that it should be called my "sea-gun" powder, a name which will be found on the labels of the canisters. [But, remember this is only for large punt-guns, that carry about two ounces of it.]

Gunpowder *may* be carried by rail, if put up in copper,

\* I once stated *this* to be the *best* of all; but I have since had to apologise for an error, which I was led into by the bad quality of the cannon-powder against which I tried it.



tin canisters, or any other metal security, provided it be *declared* to be such *at the office*, in order that it may be consigned to a *day-train*, and carefully stowed. The extra price for carriage is a mere trifle. But the penalty for clandestinely taking or sending powder is 20%.



## SHOT.

MANY select their shot *in proportion to the size of the bird*, when it ought to depend *more* on that of the *caliber*; for it is not so much the *magnitude of the pellet*, as the *force with which it is driven*, that *does the execution*.

For instance, a common-size gun (well breeched, and properly bored) will shoot No. 7 \* better than any other shot; and although a deviation, according to circumstances, may be *sometimes* necessary, yet I am confident, that had you for a whole season, no other size shot in your possession, you would (*taking everything* from mallard and hare to quail and jacksnipe) find that you had shot with more universal success, killed more game, and brought down your birds in a handsomer style, than you had ever done while whimsically following other plans.

For my own part, I should scarcely ever, *with a small gun*, use any other shot, except for killing snipes in February and March, when other birds *should not be fired at*. In this case, unless I had a very close-shooting gun, I should use No. 8, the difference between which and 7 is more than that of any other two numbers, from 1 upwards. All sizes above 3, or 2 at largest, I shall bring

\* This size was always used by Joe Manton; and I recommended it, forty years ago, in my first edition. But, of late years, No. 6 has been made about the size that No. 7 then was; and is now, what may be called, the "regulation" size for game shooting.



under the head of duck-guns, with which only they will lie *compact in the caliber*; though, if I went out solely for the purpose of shooting *wildfowl* with a small gun, then I should of course prefer No. 3 to No. 7.

No. 9 is rather too small, and the *use of dust shot* absurd, except for *small birds*; as at any *distance* snipes will *fly away* with it, if *shot in the body*; and to *break a bone with it*, the bird must be very close: add to which, its disadvantage in windy weather, and the impossibility of manufacturing it so well as the regular numbered shot.

The reason why small shot answers best is, that it *lies more compact* in the barrel; and, consequently, receives more effectually the force of the powder than large shot, which can only have this advantage in a proportionably large caliber. Thus it is, that *a grain of small shot from a small gun* will kill far better, *in proportion*, than *one of large*; and, with it, you have not only the chances multiplied in favour of taking a vital part, but the same advantage of penetrating feathers that a *pin* would have (*with a moderate pressure on it*) over a *nail*; and it shoots so *regular* a surface, that a bird at forty yards could very seldom \* get away; whereas the large shot, from the objection before named, will often fly so wide and *irregular*, that the game will *escape between* the void spaces of the circle.

It must, however, be admitted, that with No. 3 or 4, a few more *accidental* shots, at immense distances, may be made than with No. 7; but then let it be recollected,

\* I say *very seldom*, instead of *never*, by reason, that the best gun in England, tried (although regularly cleaned) two hundred times at pieces of paper the size of birds, may once, or more, *not put a single grain in*, although *properly loaded* and *well directed*.



that for the sake of killing one bird now and then at seventy yards, we are not only *wounding* many others, by being tempted to fire large grains at such distances, but sacrificing the almost *certainly* of killing fair shots, for the *mere chance* of making long ones; as well as *uselessly dirtying* and *wearing* our guns.

Now, as I have recommended small shot, many persons may say, "Suppose we go out in November, we may then possibly get twenty shots in a morning, provided we choose to take our chance at fifty or sixty yards, and perhaps during the whole day may not have one opportunity of firing our gun within thirty yards; do you mean to argue that, in this case, small shot is best?" In answer, I should say, "If you go out with the prospect of getting shots only at long distance, or through thick wood, you certainly may succeed better with No. 2 or 3 than 7; but if you wish to avoid occasionally *missing the fairest shots*, although with the *most accurate aim*, you will, for this purpose, lay aside your double gun, and take the largest single gun that you can possibly manage, as you may then use No. 1, 2, or 3 shot, without any risk of throwing it in patches.

All those who prefer No. 4 or 3 in common-sized guns, contend, that as large shot will kill at a long distance, it *must kill* at a short one. *Kill* it may, *when it hits*; but is it always so sure of hitting? And, if it does take a bird, is not a vital part more likely to escape from three or four straggling pellets, than from ten or a dozen grains, which are *regularly* distributed in the same space? Why does large shot, in too small a caliber, fly not only thinner, but in a *wider circle*? Because the larger the grains, the more, by their collision in a confined space,



and by their rotary motion, they rebound away from each other.

The annexed schedule is about the usual weight of shot.

#### SCHEDULE OF SHOT.

According to labelled samples, which were sent me from Messrs. Walker and Co., Patent Shot Tower, Lambeth. The firm is now Messrs. Walker, Parker, and Co., who have purchased, from Mr. Maltby, the fine round tower to the south of Waterloo Bridge.

#### MOULD SHOT.

				No. of pellets to 1 oz.
LG	-	-	-	5½
MG	-	-	(hardly)	9
SG	-	-	-	11
SSG	-	-	-	15*
SSSG	-	-	-	17

#### PATENT DROP SHOT.

AA	-	-	-	40
A†	-	-	-	50

\* Best made, and by far the most useful of all mould shot.

† In the general use of a common duck gun, at *flight*, where the coast is much *disturbed*, I have found this to be the best shot for wild-fowl, as they most commonly present *ten* long shots for *one* fair one, and are so apt to *fly* after being mortally wounded. But for the proper night-shooting afloat, with a 70 lb. barrel, that will burn 2 oz. of powder No. 1 in the long run is worth all the other sizes put together.

Both AA and A are made at, and sent from, Newcastle, Messrs.



BB	-	-	-	-	58
B	-	-	-	-	75
1	-	-	-	-	82
2	-	-	-	-	112
3	-	-	-	-	135
4	-	-	-	-	177
5	-	-	-	-	218
6	-	-	-	-	280
7	-	-	-	-	341
8	-	-	-	-	600
9	-	-	-	-	984
10	-	-	-	-	1726

The *pleasure* of using and counting the *dust* shot, I leave to those who recommend it!

Many sportsmen recommend the use of unglazed shot; others wet their shot with sweet oil. I had tried both these plans, but not finding sufficient advantage in either to justify my recommending them, I passed the matter, as one of little importance. Experience, however, has convinced me that with *unglazed* shot a gun will keep clean much longer than with shot which is glazed, or, in other words, uselessly dirtied by being polished off, for mere show, with black lead. I named this to Mr. Wardley, the *factotum* of Messrs. Walker, and he quite agreed with me, that we could dirty our guns fast enough without putting an useless material to soil them. It would therefore be a saving to the manufacturer, and an advantage to the shooter, if this process were entirely dispensed with.

Walker's London tower not being sufficiently high for the rounding of so large a grain.



## ELEY'S PATENT SHOT-CARTRIDGES.

I have taken as much trouble about these cartridges as if I had been a partner in the concern; because I found the invention to be one of great merit. But, for want of their being brought to perfection before they were served to the public, there arose many prejudices, which it has been a work of time to overcome. This having been effected, they are now in universal use, and for a wild open country when the season is advanced, or for shooting by day at wild fowl, I cannot say too much in their favour. Mr. Eley's sons still carry on the business in Broad-street, Golden-square, which I am happy to state is deservedly flourishing.

Through the hard winters of 1837 and 1838, I generally loaded one of my large barrels with a light patent cartridge (*made expressly according to my directions*), and the other with a heavy charge (20 ounces) of loose shot, put up, for the convenience of drawing, in a common cartridge, and was thus prepared for all distances. To show that the *new* cartridge will kill well, even at *short* distances, I need only state that one evening coming home, under the moon, I suddenly got within about 60 yards of 12 geese; and having only my left barrel loaded, I was obliged to shoot with the cartridge. I expected to blow one or two birds to pieces, and lose all the rest. But to my surprise, on rowing up, I found 11 of the birds quite dead, and the other giving his last kick.—Now, on the other hand, to *long* distances:—I fired a cartridge, from the same lot, at not more than 100 curlews, on the ice,



at about 140 yards. I picked up 28 of them; and nearly a score more escaped, wing-broken, across the creeks.

Now for a proof of the *small* cartridges. I fired above a gross of them in stopping crippled widgeon and geese afloat, where I could, of course, observe the effect of every shot on the water, and I never once saw an instance of their balling. I sometimes used the "Reds" (which are my favourites), and, at others, the "Blues" (which are now recommended for general shooting) and stopped my cripples, at all distances, from 10 to 50 yards: and although, by trials at quires of paper, I had found that the new cartridge shot better *with* a wadding on the *powder*\*, yet I here dispensed with wadding altogether, for the great convenience of loading in an instant, by which I can safely say I was a gainer of 100 more geese in the season. It was quite delightful to see the rapidity with which I popped them off (leaving my follower to pick them up), after stopping my 40 or 50 (and, at one time, near 100), with the double stripe of the great champion-gun. I found the little red cartridge a glorious dose for the heads of winged hoopers, that were *all but* beating me in a heavy sea. In short, all was perfection (except the repeated failure of copper caps); and I have, therefore, now only to say, that I can conscientiously give my unqualified approbation to the patent cartridge of Messrs. Eley; who, I hope and trust, will recover all former losses, and ultimately make a fortune by it.

[1844.—As I found that the cartridges were often spoiled by the splash of salt water, I, of late years, got Messrs. Eley to varnish them. If a cartridge is too tight,

\* I have now a letter before me, of the late Mr. William Eley, admitting this.



roll it hard on a table: if too small, ram it down with extra force.]

I will now conclude on these cartridges, by copying from my memorandum-book a trial (and here, for brevity's sake, giving merely the average of it), that I made on the 21st of July, 1837.

*No. 4 Shot. 45 Yards.*

COMMON CHARGE.		PATENT CARTRIDGE.		
In 1st sheet. 39	Through 24th do. 32	Old Cartridge of 1835	In 1st sheet. 72	Through 24th do. 65
		NEW.		
		Blue - - -	74	45
		Red <i>without</i> wadding -	82	57
		Red <i>with</i> wadding -	82	74

SUBSEQUENT TRIAL.

*Charge 1¼ oz. of No. 6 Shot. 40 Yards.*

LOOSE SHOT.			CARTRIDGE.	
	In 1st sheet.	Through 24th sheet.	In 1st sheet.	Through 24th sheet.
1st	- 70	35	120	120
2d	- 75	22	143	143
3d	- 70	35	130	130
4th	- 67	18	111	111
	<hr/> 282	<hr/> 110	<hr/> 504	<hr/> 504

Messrs. Eley now manufacture what for a long time was felt to be a desideratum — a portable case for holding their cartridges, which, without this contrivance, were inconvenient to carry, and apt to break in the pocket.



## FLINTS.

NONE are better than the *most transparent* of the common black flints. Great quantities (considered as good as any) come from Lord Cadogan's estate, at Brandon. They should be put in with the *flat* side *upwards*, stand *well clear of the hammer*, and yet be *long* enough to *throw* it. Screw them in *with leather*; as *lead strains the cock*, and *cloth* is dangerous, from being *liable to catch fire*. If very particular about the *neat appearance* of your gun, get a *punch* for *stamping* the *leathers*, and change them as often as you put new flints.

To make a flint strike *lower*, you have only to *reverse* the usual way of putting it in; but if you want it to strike *higher*, you must either put a *very thick leather*, or screw the flint in with a bit of *something under* it. This temporary way of regulating a lock, so as to *make the hammer fall*, is worth knowing, as it often saves vexation and loss of time.



## WADDING.

PAPER *not being stiff enough, hat dirty, card too thin, and leather apt to soften with the heat of the barrel, the common, and perhaps the best punched wadding, is paste-board.* The *larger* the bore, the *thicker* should be the *wadding*.

All this attention, however, is only required in covering the *powder*; as (*except in double guns, where the charge of one barrel has to encounter the explosion of the other*) it would be better to wad the *shot* with common card, or even paper, knowing that much resistance on *that* does more harm than good.

*Common* cartridges are bad, as they do not keep the powder sufficiently air-tight, like the proper wadding; add to which, they sometimes fly unbroken, and can never be depended on. I should therefore make use of them only when I wanted to load in a hurry. I have a friend, however, an old sportsman, who would for many years never even hear of any other mode of loading. He was at last persuaded, by a gentleman in Dorsetshire, as good a shot, and as good a judge of a gun, as any man living, to try some experiments, which he readily agreed to do, from a confidence of making good his argument in favour of cartridges. What the particulars of this trial were, I do not exactly remember; but I know that my friend has *never used a cartridge since*.



Nothing is better to punch your wadding on than a round block, sawed out of some close-grained kind of wood; such as beech, chestnut, lime, sycamore, &c.: lead is improper, as it wears out the punch.

Be careful not to let your wadding get damp, or, in drying, it may shrink so much as to become too small for the caliber of your gun.

If you have a punch which is *too large*, and you have consequently trouble in forcing down the wadding, just *bite it* a little *edgeways*, and you will contract it so as to load in a quarter of the time, without the risk of either leaving a vacuum or breaking your ramrod. This, of course, I only name as an alternative, till you can change your punch. If, on the other hand, the punch is but a mere trifle *too small*, it may be enlarged by being *rubbed on a whetstone*; to do which, place it flat, as you would on the pasteboard; and unless you grind it too much, there will still remain a sufficient edge, owing to the gritty substance in its composition.

If you have separate wadding in two pockets, and have that which covers the shot pierced with a small hole (or, what is *better*, cut with Mr. Joseph Manton's dented punch), you will load as quick again. I detest all frivolous trouble, but you will here find great advantage in the saving of time. The pasteboard which covers the *powder* should (as before observed) be kept airtight from the shot. This, indeed, seldom troubles you, as the air that passes, more or less, through the vent-hole, will admit the first wadding to go down pretty freely; but after this and the shot are in the barrel, the resistance, if the wadding fits tight, as it ought to do, is then so great as to be unpleasant to the hand, and inimical to expedition.



Both pockets must be in reach of the same hand, as there would be no time saved if you had to shift hands with the ramrod.

*When using different waddings, have them of different colours to avoid mixing them.*

#### NEW PREPARED WADDING FOR PERCUSSION-GUNS.

Since I first had the honour to address my readers on the subject of *wadding*, as complete a revolution has taken place in *that* as in guns. Instead of sending sportsmen sheets of pasteboard and a punch, it is now the order of the day to serve them with bags of, what is called, "*patent wadding*." But who really has a patent for the article, or who has not, I never took the pains to ascertain. The artist who first started this new concern is Mr. Wilkinson. He brought out his "*elastic concave wadding*," accompanied by a treatise on it, with explanatory drawings. At first, he made it a great deal too thick; and I begged of him to reduce it to one-third the size of the caliber; since his doing which, it has shot remarkably well. This being made of *felt*, is the only wadding, EXCEPT OAKUM, that I have ever found to answer well in duck-guns.

Mr. Purdey, and Mr. Lancaster, then brought out waddings, cut by a dented punch, and anointed round the edge with a chemical preparation (mercurial ointment will do), that has the effect, not only of cleaning the gun, but, in a great degree, of removing that increase of lead which is *now* occasioned by *retarding the charge*, in order to make a detonater shoot equal to a flint-gun. I received



a sample of this wadding from Mr. Lancaster, and it answered most excellently; because, with this, the gun kept clean, and shot equally well throughout the whole day; and *nothing could be more pleasant to load with*. Mr. Eley sent me a sample of cork wadding; but with this the gun sooner became leaded. Then down came a batch of wadding from Mr. Joyce, with a request that I would try it. I then underwent the operation of blazing away for a whole morning, at quires of paper, with these waddings, against Joe Manton's best pasteboard. (Nothing but a wish to give correct information, in a work that has been so kindly received, would have induced me to submit to this insufferable "bore.") While the guns were clean, the difference, between them all, was so trifling, as scarcely to be worth naming; and indeed Joe's pasteboard was rather the best. But the guns which were loaded with cork and pasteboard soon began to "lead;" while those with the "patent" wadding kept clean, and free from being what Tom Fullerd used to call "choked up." There is not a question, therefore, as to their merit. But it is somewhat singular, that after all this exertion of their brains, our artists never served us with *one* kind of wadding for the *powder*, and *another* for the *shot*; because, if there is any way of making a gun shoot stronger into the bird, and easier against the shoulder, than another, it is this. For I must repeat, that the wadding which covers the *powder* should be *thick* and *airtight*; while that which covers the *shot* should be *thin*, and *with vent*. This and a few trifling improvements in wadding, I was anxious to see put in practice; as I have *had my day*, and therefore wished to serve others, if I could. I then resolved to explain this to some new *wadding-merchant*; and as the



gun-makers have enough to do, if they mind their *guns*, I thought no one more proper to select than Mr. Joyce, as the quality of his waddings has proved *most admirable*; and he is a practical chemist, who looks a little to the *esprit de corps*, as well as to the *£ s. d.* This wadding is now out, and every day increasing in circulation over the kingdom, which is the best possible proof of its efficacy. Mr. Joyce, I see, has made the shot-wadding with a *hole* in the *centre*; though my wish was to have it *triangularly dented* round the *edge*.

Some of the wadding-merchants object to the trouble of serving two sorts: when this is the case, let me recommend young sportsmen to wad their *shot* with *thin* pasteboard, cut by a *dented* punch. For the *powder*, however, they should use one kind or other of these anointed waddings; or their guns will soon get “leaded,” and become as dry as the very subject I have been writing on.

Since the last edition, our uncle, Bishop, has started Westley Richards’s wadding; and it proves so good, that half the gun-makers in town buy it, and call it their own.

There are also metallic waddings. But they never can keep the powder airtight like an elastic substance, nor can they assist in cleaning the gun like the chemically prepared waddings, or even common oakum; and I may add, that their injuring the inside of a soft twisted barrel does not appear to me an impossibility].

[1846. I have given the wadding invented by Messrs. Perks and Co. many trials, and have found it decidedly good.]

[1853. The elastic cloth wadding prepared by Messrs. Eley has been proved to be of great utility, and is in very general use.]



## LOADING.

MUCH as may be said on this *important head*, I shall attempt to explain it by one simple example: for instance, to load a single gun of six, or double gun of seven or eight pounds weight, take a steel charger which holds precisely an ounce and an eighth of shot; fill it brim full of powder, and empty it into the barrel; to this add the same measure *bumper* full of shot, and then regulate the tops of your flasks and belts accordingly. For a gun of nine pounds weight, an ounce and a quarter of shot, with an equal *measure* of powder, may be used.

Some little difference of charge will, of course, be required between a twenty-two and a fourteen gauge; and in this we may be guided by the shoulder, observing, at the same time, the *proportion* of each here recommended: but, *unless* the gun is very *heavy*, a gauge of *fourteen* will *recoil* more than one of *twenty-two*; so that, after all, the above charge might do equally well for both.

Much experience, attention, and numerous experiments have convinced me, that the usual proportions adopted by the generality of the gun-makers for loading, or rather *overloading*, are inimical to good shooting, and neither do justice to their own guns or to the performance of their customers; for they ought to remember, that if a gun is *overloaded* with *shot*, a great part of it, at any *distance*, *drops short* of the object; and the *remainder* has *not so*



*much strength* left as if *that only* had received the *full force* of the powder.—Try this *on the water*.—I do not, however, say but that, at even a little distance, *some shot* must strike (*not fall*) *short*, if a bird is swimming. These are the grains which, in spreading, would take the *under part* of any thing placed perpendicular. It should also be observed, that with a *small charge* of shot you are not so liable to fire *behind* an object crossing, or *under* a bird which is rising, by reason that the *less* the weight of shot is in proportion to the charge of powder, the *shorter* time it requires to travel through the air.



## POWDER FLASK.

If you expostulate with an old wildfowl *gunner* on the danger of his *piece*, he may retaliate on that of your spring powder flask; while he (with a cow's horn, stopped at one end with a piece of oakum, and at the other with a bit of *ood*), can fill his *backey-pipe*, and load with more safety than *you gemmen*! 'Tis very true! Many serious accidents have happened from sportsmen not having had the precaution to *detach their charge* before they put it into the barrel, which *may* have a fatal spark remaining. A spring powder horn should have a cap to it, from which you can load, and by means of which you keep all dead leaves, and other dirt, that may fall in the pocket, from crumbling into the *top* of it.

Having pushed back the spring, to fill the top or charger, let it *gradually close* again on the thumb, instead of allowing it to fly back and *snap*. I mention this in consequence of an accident which happened to one who, in doing the latter, had his hand dreadfully mangled by the explosion of a flask, which it is supposed was occasioned by the presence of a piece of flint.

The late Mr. Egg and Mr. Sykes have each invented powder flasks, in which, if a charge is blown up, all communication is so effectually prevented, that no farther damage can be done. I have seen the one of Mr. Egg



repeatedly tried by himself. To do this, he dropped a red-hot nail into the barrel, which, of course, instantly fired the measure put into it. He then unscrewed the top, and showed me the remainder of the powder in the horn, having only guarded his right hand by a shield of pasteboard, to avoid being burnt by the charge from the barrel.

The principle of it is so secure, as to render it impossible for the powder in the flask to ignite while in the act of loading, the passage being completely cut off, from the lever being placed on the top of a strong plate, instead of underneath. It also prevents the flash out of the barrel from injuring the hand, as the charger is fixed in an octant position, with a vent to let out the flame.

The springs of these powder flasks must be kept very clean and free, or like many other ingenious patents, they will fall victims to the abuse of slovenly sportsmen. I have now used also the flask of Mr. Sykes since it has been improved. It appears to be perfectly safe; and nothing can be more convenient. The flasks manufactured by Messrs. Hawksley of Sheffield, made with German silver tops, which are less liable to corrosion, are of very superior workmanship; these are of course more expensive than the common ones, but as a powder horn is one of the most important articles of your gun-case, treat yourself to one of first-rate manufacture, which is less liable to get out of order, and will prove the cheapest in the end.

Another *caution* relative to powder horns in the *field*:—If you should have fired one barrel, and, while in the act of reloading it, other game should be sprung, *beware* of



firing the other barrel until you have *either put the flask in your pocket, or thrown it on the ground.* I could name several who, through a neglect of doing this, have been severely wounded by blowing up their flasks; and among them, two excellent shots of my acquaintance.



## SHOT BELT.

IN my humble opinion there is, after all inventions, no better method of loading than from the *common* shot belt; but it so often falls into awkward hands, and *steel chargers* are such a pretty little item for a gun-maker's bill, that it is almost considered too vulgar an appendage for a gentleman. Let it be observed, however, that a *shot belt* is *light*, and no incumbrance *when empty*; does not *fill the pockets*; is *not liable to be lost*; and, *if properly managed*, is on the whole *as quick* a mode of loading as any that can be adopted. For instance: First, if you have fired both barrels, and should take out a charger left full only on *one* side, some little time is lost in using another. Second, if you load with gloves on, the hand is apt to catch in the pocket, from which steel chargers are not so easily taken as a powder flask (or, if they were, they would be liable to be lost). Third, if you do not take a supply for the whole day, they must be replenished; and this office generally falls to the lot of some marker, or servant, who, being perhaps a clumsy-handed fellow, on a fidgety horse, wastes a considerable time as well as a great quantity of your shot.

Frivolous as it may appear to mention so trifling a subject, I shall endeavour to describe the manner by which a shot belt may be managed so neatly, that it



may be used for a whole month without your losing half a charge.

While pressing the spring with the forefinger and thumb, draw the top just out; then take a fresh hold *over handed*, so as for the first finger and thumb to steady the hand by pressing the muzzle of the belt, and the second finger to be just within the ridge of the top, and by closing the second finger a little, the top will be sufficiently drawn out. The instant you have taken this fresh hold, lean the body, with a little jerk, to the right, and the shot will fill the top, of which your second finger will have such a command, that none will be spilt.

Before you put the first measure into the barrel, lean a little to the left, or the shot will pour out of the belt; and in loading your second barrel, you must observe the same motion of the body to the right and left. In doing all this, the left hand should never be taken from the gun. Be sure always to keep the *spring inwards*, and have your shot-top made rather *longest* in the part which *comes under* while filling it.

When we have acquired the knack of this, nothing can be more *quickly done*, long and *tedious* as it may appear in *explanation*.

Always have the tops of your shot belt made to fit nicely into the muzzle of your gun, by which means, in the process of drawing your charge, you can empty your shot into them without losing a grain.

To avoid losing the top, attach it with a piece of string to the shot-belt.

[1853. The old-fashioned belt just alluded to is still the best for *very* large or *very* small shot, as it gives a more correct measure of *those* sizes than the now universally



used pattern of Sykes, which, however, is far more handy for speedy loading with any shot between Nos. 4 and 7 inclusive; but with large duck shot the charge is not so accurately measured, and snipe shot is apt to become jammed in the lower interstice of the top, and prevents the slide from acting. The tops are generally made of steel; but those manufactured of German silver are more durable and not so liable to corrosion.]



## DRESS OF A SHOOTER.

THE study of dress in everything further than always to appear like a gentleman, or strictly in the character of what a man professes (except to the age of two or three and twenty, when it is as natural for a young man to study dress as for a child to play with toys), might possibly, with many persons, give rise to a reflection on a man's understanding, or a suspicion that he was a "knowing hand," who made a business of adorning his person, in order to get on the weak side of weak people. I therefore, lest the book should fall into the hands of some philosopher, feel a hesitation in introducing any subject so frivolous, except for the object of suggesting what contributes to *comfort*, for the perusal of some citizen, who makes his first start as a shooter.

Jean, nankeen, fustian, velveteen, and all the other articles that formed the sporting wardrobe of our fathers, are now completely "snuffed out" by the admirable Scotch woollen fabrics, which may be had of every hue and texture, and are thus suited to every variety of climate and temperature.

A complete suit of the same stuff for general shooting is the most advisable, and saves an increase of baggage in travelling. A shooting jacket should be made loose and easy, so that your gun may come up readily to the shoulder—the pockets should be so placed, and the articles



for loading so distributed in them, as to enable you to load with speed and facility, and *without the necessity of shifting your gun from one hand to the other*; for which purpose the following plan will be found the most expeditious. Carry your powder horn in the left-hand breast pocket, either inside or out. Your shot belt (one of Sykes's), slung over the left shoulder, should rest in (but not touch the bottom of) your right-hand pocket, which should also contain your wadding, because the same "motion" that returns the belt to the pocket brings back from it a couple of wadding for your two charges of shot. On both shoulders where the trigger-guard rests, your jacket should be patched with a piece of soft leather. Your caps can be got at easily, with forefinger and thumb, without taking off your glove, if placed in the *lower* right-hand pocket of your waistcoat.

Before entering on a shooting campaign, it is imperatively necessary that the sportsman should start well shod, as nothing can be more vexatious than returning home crippled after the first day's sport, owing to a neglect of this precaution.

It only remains to add, that for general shooting, the most approved colour is the "shepherd's plaid," or the fabric known in the north by the name of the "granite pattern."

With respect to hats, the modern "wide-awake" and the stalking cap are the most convenient, being light and effectually sheltering the face from the sun.



## APPARATUS.

It may not be amiss to remind the *beginner*, or even the old sportsman, what articles he should *know that he has with him* before starting for the field, as there are few, I dare say, who have not occasionally left something behind; indeed, I could mention a near relative of my own, who once started for a day's shooting without his gun; this, and sundry other occasional omissions, suggested the following plan, which I will insert for the benefit of those who choose to adopt it. Have in your gun-case a card on which is legibly printed such articles as are absolutely requisite, and any others that you are in the habit of carrying; stick this up over the mantelpiece, and before starting, with gun in hand, "call the roll."

For example, here is a copy of my relative's:—

## SHOOTING ROLL.

Powder-horn.	Shot-belt.
Wadding.	Caps.
Knife.	Whistle.
Flask.	Luncheon.
Pocket-handkerchief.	Gloves.
Watch.	Purse.
Macintosh gun-cover.	

## FOR "GILLIE."

Game-bag.	Whip.
Couples.	Whistle.
Shape ammunition.	Eley's cartridges.
Knife.	String.
Luncheon.	Master's Macintosh.



## SHOOTING.

\* \* I SHALL leave the following directions as they originally stood, for flint-guns; repeating my observation that, with *detonaters*, the young sportsman has only to make *half* the allowance at crossing objects, &c.

Let every one, who begins shooting, take warning from the many serious misfortunes that have, alas! too often occurred, and start with the *determination* of *never suffering a gun, at any time, to be held for a moment, or even carried so as to be likely to come in the direction of either man or beast*. One, who strictly abides by this *golden rule*, will be less liable to accidents, even though he *went from his door with both barrels cocked*, than he who neglected it for a few frivolous maxims.

Although we are not all blessed with the physical qualifications and tact to become first-rate shots, yet I have no doubt that almost every man *may be taught to shoot tolerably well*; and, indeed, the acquisition of the art, and the art itself, have of late been so much facilitated and improved, that although but little more than half a century ago one who *shot flying* was viewed with *wonder*, we now frequently meet with school-boys who can bring down their game with the greatest dexterity.

Most men, who can, in a slow, bungling manner, kill more birds than they miss, or *now and then shoot brilliantly*, have the name of being “excellent shots;” and, as this character is *accessible to flattery*, the world is too happy



*to indulge them with a circulation of it, while others, who have real skill, are laughing in their sleeves, and have real sense to conceal it.*

But (to be brief, which is here my study) allow me to suggest an humble attempt for the instruction of *the complete novice*. First, let him take a gun that he can manage, and be shown how to put it to his shoulder, with the *breech and sight on a level*, and make himself master of *bringing them up to a wafer*.

Then [with a wooden or bone driver, instead of a flint; or anything to protect his lock from the concussion of iron versus iron, if a detonater], let him practise at this mark; and, when he thinks he can draw his trigger *without flinching*, he may present the gun to your *right eye*, by which you will see, at once, if he is master of his *first lesson*. In doing this he must remember, that the moment the gun is brought up to the centre of the object, the trigger should be pulled, as the *first sight* is always unquestionably the best.

Then send him out to practise *at a card with powder*, till he has got steady, and afterwards load his gun, *occasionally*, with *shot*; but never let *the time* of your making this addition be *known to him*, and the idea of it being, *perhaps, impossible*, to strike his object, will remove all anxiety, and he will soon become perfectly collected.

The intermediate lesson of a few shots, at small birds, may be given; but *this plan throughout* must be adopted *at game*, and continued, in the *first instance*, till the pupil has quite divested himself of all tremor at the springing of a covey, and observed, in the *last*, till most of his charges of shot have proved fatal to the birds. If he begins with *both eyes open*, he will save himself the



trouble of learning to shoot so afterwards. An *aim thus*, from the *right shoulder*, comes to the *same point* as one taken with the *left eye shut*, and it is the most ready method of *shooting quick*.

Be careful to remind him (as a *beginner*) to *keep his gun moving*, as follows:—*before* an object, *crossing*; full *high* for a bird *rising* up, or flying away *very low*; and between the ears of hares and rabbits, running *straight away*; all this, of course, in proportion to the distance; and if we *consider the velocity*, with which a bird flies, we shall rarely err by firing, when at forty yards, *at least* five or six inches *before* it. (As the barrels of double guns usually shoot a *little inwards* at long distances, there is so far a preference in favour of the *right* barrel for an object crossing to the *left*, and *vice versâ*, that if we were beating along the side of a hedge, it would be best to keep the barrel next to it in a state of preparation.) Till the pupil is *au fait* in all this, he will find great assistance from the sight, which he should have precisely *on the intended point*, when he fires. He will thus, by degrees, attain the art of killing his game *in good style*, which is to *fix his eyes on the object*, and fire *the moment he has brought up the gun*. He may then, ultimately, acquire the knack of killing *snap shots*, and bring down a November bird *the moment it tops the stubble*, or a rabbit *popping* in a furze-brake, with more certainty than he was once used to shoot a young grouse in August, or a partridge in September.

Many *begin* with very quick shooting, and kill admirably well; but are often apt not to let their birds fly *before they put up their guns*, and therefore dreadfully mangle them, and, I have observed, are not such *every*



*day shots* as those who attain their rapid execution on a slow and good principle.

Others *potter* on in the *old way* all their lives, and offer to *shoot with any man in England*, because they can *cock an eye*, and kill *twenty slow shots running!* Such *adagio* sportsmen take care never to *fire random shots*, as *they call all that are the least intercepted, or confined to time*; but usually point and then *take down* their guns—a practice that is seldom admissible. Such is my opinion of a slow poking shot, that I would rather see a man miss in good, than kill in bad style. For instance, if I saw one man spring a covey of birds close to his feet, and keep aiming at one till the covey had flown thirty or forty yards, and even bring down his bird dead, and another man miss both barrels, within the same distance, I should say perhaps the latter, if in good nerve, may be a good shot, but I was quite sure that the former never could be one, because he was a hundred years behindhand in the art of using a gun.

There are few of my young readers, I dare say, that have not, at some time or other, met with a man who, wishing to show off his shooting, has never fired but when he was pretty sure of killing, and whose pride was to be able to boast after dinner that he had bagged so many birds without having missed a shot the whole morning. But before we give this person credit for the name to which he aspires, let us ask him whether, in so doing, he brought home as much game as he ought to have done? or whether, in order to bag a dozen head of game without missing, he has not refused at least twenty shots, in covert, &c., and taking all chances, about eight or ten of which ought to have been killed? It is generally the mistaken



idea of those who are no judges of shooting, that if a man kills a certain number of times without missing, he is to be put down as a first-rate shot; and that another person, because he has been seen to miss, is to be considered as his inferior.

For example, the one man goes out and springs birds enough to fire fifty times, within forty yards, and perhaps, being a *reputation* shooter, only twenty of these shots happen to suit his fancy. He never fires a second barrel unless the birds rise one at a time, or a covey happens to spring from under his feet; and, in short, he kills his twenty birds in twenty shots. The other man takes the whole of the fifty shots, many of which may be very difficult ones, and under extreme disadvantages; he kills thirty-five, and misses fifteen. A fair sportsman and really good judge, I conceive, would not hesitate to say that the latter has claim to be considered the better shot of the two.

We will then bring a first-rate shot into the field, and he shall kill forty-five out of the fifty (never failing of course to work both his barrels on every fair occasion): he will then have missed five times; and would any old sportsman judge so unfairly as to place *before him* the *never-miss gentleman* with his twenty trap shots running?

For my own part, I should not, even if he missed an open shot or two within five yards of his nose; because such a circumstance might arise from his being nervous, or an accident; when the other, if put to the difficulties that he had met, would acquit himself no better than an old woman.

If such a person, therefore, has a pride about him, and wishes to be thought a great shot, let him throw aside his



double barrel; and, under the plea of having only one charge to depend on, he may come off with great *éclat* among the average of shooters.

With regard to the *distance*, which constitutes a *fair shot*, there is no speaking precisely; but, as far as such things can be *brought to paper*, and *guns to an average*, I should say that, provided a gun is held straight, a bird should *not often* escape at *forty yards*; and that *that* is the *outside of point-blank* range, although, at *fifty yards*, the chances are *three to one in favour of killing*, with a *good aim*; but as a gun *never shoots twice alike*, a bird, at *this distance*, may *sometimes* be struck with *three or four shot*, and at *others*, may *escape through an interval*, though the *gun* be never so well directed. But, if a pellet should take a bird in a *vital part*, or *the wing*, at *seventy* or even *eighty yards*, it would probably come down, though the odds (at such distances) are, of course, against your hitting it at all. Birds *flying straight away*, or *coming to you*, require a *much harder blow*, than those *crossing* or *flying directly over your head*; by reason that, in the *first instance*, they are partly *shielded by the rump*, and, in the *second*, the *feathers* are apt, at long distances, to *glance the shot*.

Under these circumstances, a man *MUST either PICK his SHOTS or occasionally MISS*, though his gun *be every time held straight*. I may venture to say, there is no sportsman living who has not been known to miss the *fairest shots*; and there are very few but *now and then in a season* will shoot badly for a *whole day*. It stands to reason when the *most skilful* may for a time become *unnerved* for shooting, by *ill-health*, *oppression of mind*, *one night's*



*debauch*, or any thing that will operate on the *temper or nerves*.

One who vexes himself about missing a fair shot is the less likely to support himself at all times as a first-rate performer, because that vexation alone might be the very means of his missing other shots, and therefore he could not be so much depended on as another man who bore the disappointment with good-humour. When a good shot misses, from being nervous, it generally occurs through his *left hand dropping* as he pulls the trigger; and, if it happens that his gun should miss fire, he will immediately detect this, by seeing that the muzzle has fallen below the line of aim. The best way to remedy this is to make a firm resolution to *fire full high*, and *firmly grasp the stock* for a *few shots*; and as soon as a few birds have fallen handsomely, he will, most likely, recover his nerves and his shooting. I have luckily felt just enough of this annoyance to enable me to prescribe a little remedy for it; as I well know the unpleasant feelings of a shooting sportsman when deprived of his usual skill:—he becomes, like one with gout, love, or sea-sickness,—cruelly tormented and laughed at into the bargain.

When two persons are shooting together, there cannot be a more simple way of avoiding confusion than for each man, when a covey rises, to select the outer birds on his own side. Let all birds that cross, belong exclusively to that shooter for whose side their heads are pointed; and let all single birds, that may rise and go away fair for either person, be *taken alternately*, and *left entirely for the two barrels of the shooter to whom they belong*. By this means there is no “*wiping of noses!*” as they call it: no “*blazing a volley into the brown of 'em!*” or, in other



words, no jealousy; no unfair work; and two sportsmen may thus shoot coolly together with good nerves and in good friendship, instead of with jealousy and greediness, which not only destroys all pleasure, but soon lessens their good shooting, if not their good fellowship. I adopted these regulations for three seasons, with one of the best shots that ever went into a field; and our diversion by this means, invariably went on so pleasantly, that we shot with additional confidence when in each other's company. The gentleman alluded to was my lamented friend, the late John Ponton, Esq., of Uddens House, Dorset.

Taking the average of shooting companions, however (except to beat a double hedge-row, or divide what could not be seen on both sides), I should pardon any old sportsman for saying that he would rather have their room than their company.

From one who professes himself an adept with a *double gun*, it is expected that he will kill a bird with each barrel almost every time the covey rises within fair distance; unless impeded by the *smoke of his first barrel* or other *obstacles*, which he should *endeavour to avoid*. The usual method is to take down the gun, and present it afresh, after the first shot; but, as I have seen fourteen successive double shots killed the *other way*, I shall venture to recommend it as being the more expeditious. It is never to take the gun *from the shoulder*, till *both barrels are fired*; by which means so little time is taken between the two shots, that the *first as well as the second* bird, may be suffered to fly to a proper distance; and let those who are *not to be trusted* with *both barrels cocked* get the *gravitating stops*, or use a *single gun*.

Since publishing the first edition of this work, I have



seen, on the plan here recommended, *fifteen* double shots at partridges fairly killed in succession, provided I may be allowed to include one of the number which towered and fell at so great a distance that it was never bagged. It is, of course, *not* meant to include among these *doublets* such birds as were *sprung* by the *report* of *one barrel*, and *killed with the other*. Shots of this kind certainly intervened, as well as single ones at different sorts of game. The number altogether killed by the same person, in about five days, amounted to sixty head, without one miss.

As a further proof of the quickness with which two barrels may be correctly fired, *provided the gun is kept to the shoulder*, I shall mention an instance. John Ford, gamekeeper to the Earl of Portsmouth, and a man about *six feet six!* laid his gun on the ground, of course with both barrels cocked; and after *throwing* off two penny-pieces *himself*, he *took up his gun*, and hit them both most handsomely, before either fell to the ground. He requested me to try, with his gun, if I could do the same. At first I failed, for want of being, what we used to call at Eton, a good "*shy*;" but, after Ford had given me a few lessons in the throwing department, I did it the first time, (though, perhaps, more by luck than skill,) putting five shot in one, and six in the other; which led me to conclude that, by *practice*, this might be reduced to about the same degree of certainty as other quick double shots. As to a man with his gun in his hand, throwing up and hitting two penny-pieces, or halfpence, it is no more than what many good shots can do, by the mere knack of *catching the first just after the turn*, and *presenting well under the second*: but the other performance is really a difficulty.



Let some of the pigeon-shooters try this, by way of a "sprece," and they will save a deal of innocent blood, and find they have enough to do. Most people will say, "This is not like shooting *birds*." True; but I say this, — It distinguishes, to speak musically, the *prestissimo* from the *allegro* in *handling a double gun*; and this is one of the points by which we may judge as to the brilliant or *first-rate* style of shooting.

Many sportsmen of the old school would be quite irritated, if laughed at for their extreme caution in never allowing their gun to be cocked till *after the bird had risen*; but if they will show me one among them that can cock a gun, and bring down a snap shot, with as little loss of time as one who had nothing to do but to present and fire, and particularly in making *double* shots, I will resign all pretensions to argument on the subject. This system may have done very well half a century ago, when they might almost have "put salt on the birds' tails," and when the art of neatly using the second barrel was wholly unknown; or even now, among the tame birds in the preserved turnip-fields of Norfolk and Suffolk, where they may pick both their shots, or keep the second barrel for the chance of springing another bird. But those who shoot on this system, in a wild country, would stand a poor chance in competition with one who went up to his game with both barrels cocked, at a time when the birds were wary, and when the loss of an instant made the difference of ten yards in the distance. Then only is it that the difference is to be seen between a first and second-rate shot; and, consequently, that those who pride themselves on skill, instead of easy slaughter, have the opportunity of distinguishing themselves. The argument,



therefore, as to not cocking a gun, can only be heard on the question of *safety*. And here again I must confess I have my doubts as to their correctness. We will put a cool and steady old sportsman out of the question: but suppose an eager young man, who is unaccustomed to shooting, walks up to his dog with his gun half-cocked; the moment the birds rise he is in such a state of agitation, that in attempting to draw back the cock of his gun, with a trembling hand, he lets it slip before the sear has caught the tumbler. Off goes the gun! and the best fortune that can be expected is the happy escape of a favourite dog, or the life of his fellow-shooter. While, on the other hand, if he goes up with his gun cocked, *and his companion or follower sees that he advances with the muzzle in a safe and elevated position*, the worst that can happen is, that he may fire it by accident, in a direction that may be as likely, or more so, to kill a bird than when he aimed at it, or, at all events, in one that could endanger neither man nor dog. With regard to presenting a gun, the hand when near the guard is in the safest, and when grasping the stock, in the firmest position. Here let the shooter please himself.

Avoid squaring your elbows when you present a gun; it gives you an unsteady position. Nothing can be neatly or gracefully done that is not done with ease; and a man may as well say that he can sit with the same comfort in the stocks as on a sofa, as that he can, in reality or appearance, be as easy with his elbows forced outwards, as when in their natural position.

If we consider for a moment then, we shall perceive, that in doing most things, squared elbows have not only an unskilful, but an ungraceful appearance.



When a man is no further versed in shooting than just to have become quite expert in bringing down his bird, I conceive that he has only learnt about one third of his art as a shooting sportsman. Knowing where to place himself for shots,—how to spring his game to advantage,—what days and weather to choose for the different kinds of sport,—constitute at least the other two thirds; till he is master of which, he may often get beat in filling his bag, by a very inferior *marksman* to himself. Again; admit him to have learnt every thing in the ordinary way, then comes wildfowl shooting; the requisites for understanding which are so totally different, that there are many of the greatest field sportsmen in the kingdom who know no more about it than children.

#### FINISHING LESSONS IN SHOOTING.

I shall now add a few little hints, that may possibly be of service to many of my readers who have had some practice in shooting; but who, I trust, will not be offended at my offering a few *finishing* lessons, under an idea that something, in general, may be learnt even from the most inferior person, and because that, after I had shot for more than thirty years, not a season, no, not even a month or a week elapsed, without my discovering that I had been previously ignorant of some trifle or other. If, therefore, a person feels himself above hearing an opinion in this, as well as in every other art, he decidedly gives the greatest and most positive proof of his own deficiency and narrowness of conception. Safely, however, may it be said, that in field sports, as well as in other pursuits,



there are thousands who fancy that no one can show them any thing, when they have literally not learnt above a twentieth part of their art; and such people are always best left alone; as, like blighted fruit, they have a bastard colour of maturity, that must for ever debar their coming to perfection.

With apologies for this digression, let me now endeavour to recollect what hints I can, that are not universally known.

In killing snap shots, fix your eyes, and immediately pitch your gun, and fire, as it were, along, or rather over, the *backs* of the birds. Recollect they are generally *rising*, and not flying forward, *when you take them very quick*; and that as the birds required to be so taken are usually at a distance, an elevation, at all events, can do no harm. If you cannot acquire the knack of doing this, your snap-shot birds, being struck in the breast, will go off, and tower before they drop.

If you have a double gun, always contrive as much as possible to get cross shots (which you will most likely do by walking across, or heading your dog, instead of going, like a bungler, directly from him to the game), or otherwise your second-barrel birds, by flying straight away up wind, down wind, or in short, in the smoke, may sometimes defy the best shot in Europe. Recollect further, that as birds fly across you, they not only become clear of the smoke, but give you more time, and present to your charge a more vital part. Be assured there is a great deal of *generalship* (if I may use the expression), as well as *marksmanship*, in showing off a brilliant day's shooting. But when a man, over his bottle, talks to his company of killing to a certainty double shots in what-



ever situation you choose to spring the game, within forty yards, "hear him," as Lord Chesterfield says, "with patience, and at least seeming attention ;" although you might feel disposed to confer on him the order of the long bow, or put him on your list for a knight companion of the golden hatchet. Recollect, however, it is but liberal to allow those persons, who have most frequently the mortification to do but little, the comfort of astonishing the credulous by talking a great deal.

In firing at random distances, where birds are crossing you at the distance of sixty or seventy yards, the average of good shots generally present not more than half a foot before them. But it should be recollected, that after the shot has been driven through the air to the point-blank distance, it travels so *much slower*, that the allowance must be *greatly* increased ; and that although a few inches may be sufficient to fire before a fair cross shot, yet at sixty or seventy yards I should fire at least *two three or feet* before the bird, *if it went with any velocity*. Yes, even with a *detonater* I should do so, at *this distance* ! Let any one of my young readers, who shoots fairly, try this against one that adopts the ordinary system, and see who will make the greatest number of long shots. While attending to this, however, he must take care not to present too low, but pitch his gun well up, or, if anything, full high for the mark.

In shooting by guess at rabbits, or anything in covert, fire at least a foot or two before the object, because *on losing sight of it*, your hand will *imperceptibly obey the eye* in coming to a sort of check, by which you will invariably shoot a long way behind it.

In walking up to your dogs, in turnips or high stubble,



when birds are wild, lift your legs high ; and by thus making less noise, you will get twice as near to your game. In an open country, where the stubble is thin, advance as quick as possible, tread light, and crouch your body as low as you can. Why does a pointer sometimes get within ten yards, when the birds fly up from the shooter at above 100 ? Because a dog is so low the birds cannot see him, and rapidly advances on them without making a noise. The sceptic may fancy this an "old woman's story," but, for all that, he'll get beat by the man who attends to it.

If a dog stands at a high hedge, go yourself on the opposite side, and let your "*gillie*" be sent where the dog stands. When he hears you arrive opposite, let him call to you ; and when you are ready for him to beat the hedge, give a *whistle*, because a bird, being less alarmed at a whistle than a man's voice, will most likely come out on your side. Some people heigh the dogs in. This, I need not tell a *sportsman*, is the way to spoil them, and to prevent them from being stanch on such occasions. It sometimes happens that there is a close twisted hedge on the opposite side, so that the birds, in order to extricate themselves, must face the dog ; and it is for want of cunning to do this, that young birds are so often caught in hedges, to the great delight of ammunition-savers and pot-hunters. In the latter case, keep close to your dogs, and send round your man to poke the hedge with a stick.

If your object is to get a great deal of game on the same beat, *provided you have it to yourself*, do not go out above three days in a week. By so doing you will kill at least twice as much as by following the birds without intermission. Many people, who wish to secure all



the partridges they can during the month of September, make a point of shooting every day, and are quite disconcerted if they lose even half a day's sport. All this is natural enough in keen young sportsmen, and very well, *provided* they have fresh dogs, and *fresh ground to beat*; but, under other circumstances, they would stand no chance with a man who went out three times a week; because his birds, having intervening days to be left quiet, would lie so much better, that he, *towards the end of the month*, would continue to fill his bag, while another would have so driven and harassed his coveys, that he would scarcely be able to get a fair single, much less a double, shot. (I name this, and indeed all I have asserted, not as a mere opinion, but as the result of decided proofs that I have witnessed no small number of times.)

In boisterous weather, contrive, as much as you can, to sport on the windward part of your beat, or you will drive the birds away from your own property, to where they may fall a prey to other shooters, or be driven into the heart of another manor by some knowing gamekeeper. Many old sportsmen will not beat their ground at all in windy weather. This I hold to be bad, for birds run a great deal when it blows hard, and by such means often *run* out of bounds. When birds are young and tame, a windy day is generally the ruin of good sport; but when they are strong and wild, the most boisterous weather is frequently the best for one who shoots quick and well, as the birds cannot hear so far, and will often lie the closer for the sake of shelter.

For one who happens to be deprived of his only dog at the critical time of the shooting, or when there is no scent



on a dry sultry day, there is many a worse plan for killing birds than to get two boys to drag the ground with a rope, from ten to twenty yards long, kept down with a weight or stone at each end. This plan first struck me from the immense number of birds that have been sprung by the land-measurers after harvest, at a time when the best of sportsmen have left behind them a great deal of game. If there is one shooter, he should keep in the middle, a little behind the rope, and the boys should be well drilled to drop like dogs when the game rises. But if two shooters, then one may be on each flank, and the rope may have a longer sweep.

For a person who has regular business to attend, and therefore can only go out for a few hours in the day, I should, in *September*, always recommend him to dine at one o'clock, and shoot in the afternoon (the grand time for filling the bag). His nerves are then sure to be in a pretty good state for shooting, and his head, perhaps, would then be less disposed for application. When he returns, let him take with his refreshment *tea* or *coffee*, instead of other beverage, after which he will feel himself cool, clear-headed, and again fit for business, instead of being disposed to throw himself into an arm-chair, and snore away the evening in concert with his dog. Do not let him think that by thus advising I wish to deprive him of his *nightcap*, or he may at once condemn me and my book for ever! No! if he likes grog, or other liquor, he may finish the evening with a *bucketful*, only let business be first done, and put out of the way.

For gentlemen who require a delicate hand in drawing, mechanism, surgical operations, music, &c. &c., I should advise them always to shoot in gloves, and the



moment they return from the field to wash their hands in very warm water, using with it a more than usual quantity of soap ; or their hands, by constant shooting, will, for a time, become so coarse and hard as to spoil and unfit them, in some degree, for that nicety which may be required in their more valuable occupations. Many people cannot, or rather fancy that they cannot shoot in gloves, and consequently their hands become as coarse as those of a gamekeeper, which, utterly as I abhor *dandyism*, I must yet observe, is not quite in unison with the appearance of a perfect gentleman. I shall, therefore, recommend to them dark kid gloves, which will stand a month's shooting much better than might be supposed ; and if they fit nicely to the fingers, are so thin as not to be the least incumbrance between the triggers.

If a person is extremely nervous from hearing the report of his gun, or from the noise of the rising game, let him prime his ears with cotton, and his inside with tincture of bark and sal volatile.

It sometimes happens that a covey of birds is always to be found, but never to be got at ; and are always seen going over one hedge, as soon as you arrive at the other. In this case let the shooter, if distressed for a brace of birds, place himself behind the hedge they fly over, and send a person round to drive the birds to him. He will then probably get a double shot, and very likely disperse the covey.

When birds are so wild that they will not lie, you often see them running across a barren field ; in which case keep out of sight if you can, and make a little noise in order to drive them to the opposite hedge ; but do not show yourself, or they will perhaps fly up, and be after-



wards so much on the alert as not to be got at without great manœuvring.

When birds run (but are not visible on the ground, and the dogs keep drawing across a whole field), as they will do, most particularly in a dry easterly wind, they are almost sure to get up at a long distance. My recipe on this occasion is, to have a man on horseback, and make him take an immense circle, and after he thinks he has arrived well a-head of the birds, to gallop up and down in a transverse direction ; by which means, between the two enemies, the covey are often induced to squat down close in their own defence ; or, what is even better, to *disperse* before they take flight. In beating a narrow strip of turnips, with two shooters, when birds are wild and run, let one of them enter the croft about 80 yards in front of the other, and walk on in *échelon*, as the man in advance will then have the wild ones coming to him, and his partner the tame ones, if some of the birds happen to lie well.

If you have a piece of turnips very near a small covert, into which you wish birds to be driven for good shooting, at a time when they have become wild, be careful what you are about in windy weather ; because birds, when shot at, will of course fly much farther than if quietly sprung, and particularly if borne away by the wind. It will often happen, therefore, that by your refusing two or three shots on such an occasion, you will get twenty or thirty shots after the birds (which, from running among the turnips, frequently become dispersed) are dropped all over the covert ; whereas, if this covert is not very large, they might probably have flown beyond it, had you discharged a gun. Many eager sportsmen, however, would be loth to trust to such a lottery, and argue, that “a bird in hand



is worth two in the bush;" but such I have proved to be the case; and this, as well as every other part that relates to shooting, has been pencilled down in the field, with a *query* as to its future confirmation; and if it has stood repeated tests, entered in MS. for this work.

If birds are so very wild that all fair and quiet shooting fails, they are *still*, ninety-nine times in a hundred, *to be got*, if absolutely wanted, to win a wager, for a sick person, or any very particular purpose. But the process for *this* is *anything but* steady sporting, and can only be well followed in an open country. It is simply to establish a picket of mounted markers, with directions to give a signal when the birds drop; on receiving which you must gallop to the one who has watched the birds down, and instantly gallop with him to within about eighty yards of the spot. Then spring from your horse, and walk briskly to the birds, without a dog, taking care to advance, if possible, in a direction that may drive them to the best of your other markers. Many a brace of birds have I seen bagged this way, before an old dog could canter up fast enough, even to be in at the death, much less to run the risk of spoiling your shot for want of scent.

In calm weather, after September, never go bellowing out "P—o—n—t—o," "T—o—h—o," &c. (like a boy hooting at birds on corn). Your keeper will do this, at another time, if the dog requires it, and be pleased with his own noise. But rather take your chance of the second dog's seeing the point in time; or you may probably do much more harm than the very dog that you are rating. If, however, the dog is going down wind, the case alters; but even then I should rather try the expedient of a menacing attitude, seconded by a clod of dirt, or a turnip, to using



my voice on such an occasion. (Of course I mean if I *wanted birds*, otherwise a good sportsman ought always to lose a shot, rather than neglect his dogs.)

If you *really want game*, when the scent is bad, and see precisely where a covey has dropped, let your dogs be taken up, and go first without them; and if the birds get up singly, never think of picking them up, but make the best of your time in loading and firing. Should you, however, want your dogs, have them one at a time, by making a signal, or whistling to your man who holds them; but do not speak, lest, by so doing, you might spring the covey.

If you have a small beat, rather give leave to one of the best shots in England, who is content to shoot twice a week, than to an idle bungler, who is lounging out with a gun every day; because the one, although he kills game himself, does not prevent you from doing the same; while the other, by harassing the birds, day after day, without intermission, will make them wild, and very probably drive them into another country. When permission is asked to shoot "occasionally," recollect this means as often as a person thinks proper to go over your ground; or, in other words, a *carte blanche* amounting to no more or less than to obtain the same advantage that you possess yourself. Be "wide awake" to such *modest* applications!

To be in good nerve for shooting, have all your arrangements made, and your apparatus prepared over night; and then you have only to take your breakfast, and go off in the morning, in time to find your beat undisturbed, and without having anything to flurry you, by which you may become irritated and unsteady in the field. This is often the case with gentlemen on their own



estates, who are sometimes so interrupted, that they lose half the morning before they can get away from home. None but weak men, therefore, envy the proprietor, who has all the trouble and vexation inseparable from landed property and manors. The happy man is the flying cadger, who adjourns to the railway from his London den, with his gun-case and his portmanteau, and with no earthly care beyond the scent for his shooting, the wind for his fishing, and the resources and amusements afforded by his country friend. In short, he luxuriates in the cream of the sport; while the Squire has all the trouble and anxiety of preserving it, and can perhaps only enjoy an uninterrupted day's pleasure when he leaves his own place with all his cares behind him, and sports in some other, where he has nothing to ruffle his temper or divide his attention.

## PARTRIDGE SHOOTING.

Most young sportsmen, and many old ones, fancy that nothing great can be done on the first day, without they go out as soon as they can see to distinguish a bird from a dog. This may possibly be necessary for those who start from a *town*, where two or three unfortunate coveys are to be contended for by half the lawyers, doctors, schoolmasters, sporting parsons, and tradesmen in the place; but under other circumstances, this is the very *worst* method that can be adopted.

In the first place, the birds being at this time on the feed, will very seldom lie well. By your *springing them from the run*, the covey are pretty sure to take wing



*altogether*; and being *once disturbed in this state*, it becomes, afterwards, much *more difficult to disperse them*, than if they had been *left quiet till the dew had dried on the stubble*. Secondly, you throw off with long shots, instead of fair ones; which, to say the least of it, is not a favourable beginning, either for yourself or dogs. Thirdly, for one who may have no relay of pointers or setters, it should be recollected how much better bestowed would be the work which he takes out of them while *slaving to little purpose in the dew of the morning*, if he reserved it for the *afternoon*. This, from about three till six, is the time of day (in the early part of the season) that *all the best shots are to be got*. The birds are *then scattered*, and driven to the low grounds and meadows; where, with steady dogs, they may be found one or two at a time, and kicked up as fast as you can load and fire.

The most partridges that I had seen bagged in a day by one person (*when this work was first printed*), in a country *not preserved*, were twenty-three brace, in killing which I remember, that although he *began* in the very best quarter, and everything *favoured* as well as it possibly could do his *starting at daylight*, yet he only got *three shots before nine o'clock*.

*Although* he had *four relays of dogs*, he felt confident that he should have killed at least *seven brace more*, if he had left the coveys *undisturbed* till about *half-past seven or eight*.

The person who performed this, and the double shooting before alluded to, went out in a subsequent year at nine o'clock, surrounded by other shooting parties, who had been hard at work since the break of day. He had this



season a far inferior breed of birds, and he had only one and that a very old, dog. He took refreshment, and rested from twelve till two; shot again till six, and then went home to dinner, having killed fifty partridges and a hare, missing only two very long shots, though he invariably used both his barrels whenever the coveys rose within gunshot. To this one dog he bagged in all, at different times, in a wild country, 3163 head of game. In 1827, when the breed of birds was good, the same person shot with only *one dog* (except a short trial of a young one that did more harm than good, but with several markers), and in eight hours he bagged fifty-one brace of partridges (besides three brace lost) and a hare; and then he did not "throw off" till nine o'clock. This is perhaps the best day on record, for a *wild country* and *one dog*.

Much game as I have seen killed in a September day, I do not recollect one solitary instance of anything *extraordinary* being done *very early* in the *morning*. Many people tell me about killing ten and even twenty brace before breakfast; but I never yet had the fortune to see the chance for such a performance; because the dew is seldom off before eight or nine o'clock. It would be bad manners to doubt their word; so I will conclude that they mean before some *déjeûné à la fourchette*, about noon. With regard to where and how we are to beat for game, &c. &c., it would now be unnecessary to inform even a school-boy; and, indeed, *others* having mentioned all particulars, is a sufficient reason for *my* not imposing on the reader's patience with what he will have seen before, and what, to describe, would lead me into the very subject of



other sporting-authors. Suffice it therefore to say, that the great object is *first* to have good *markers*\* judiciously *placed*, and *then* to disperse the birds; the best way to do which, is to head your dogs by taking an extensive *circle*. The second is, to make no more noise than what cannot absolutely be avoided, by doing as *much by signal* and whistling, and as little by *hallooing* as possible. Thirdly, go first on *hills to find*, and from them drive down the birds, and then in *vales to kill* them. Fourthly, when distressed for partridges, in a scarce country, at the end of the season, take a horse, and gallop from one *turnip field* to another, instead of regularly slaving after inaccessible coveys. After a storm, *as soon as the ground is dry, or the next day*, birds will lie in a calm; and after a calm, they will lie in windy weather. Birds are frequently as much on the listen as on the watch; and this is why, towards the end of the season, we sometimes do best in boisterous weather.

Many an excellent shot has come home with an empty bag, under the following circumstances. He has gone out in a cold raw day, and found that the birds were scarce and wild, and that even in turnips they would not lie. But had he then tried one kind of land, to which almost every man, as well as his dog has a dislike—the *fallows*, he might possibly have got some good double shots; because the birds, finding it a misery to run here, particularly if

\* Always be sure to tell a young marker that he must *carry his eye well forward* when a covey of birds begin to skim in their flight, and consider, that as they may continue doing so for a field or two, he cannot safely say that he *has marked them down*, till he has *seen them* stop and *flap their wings*, which all game must do, before they can alight on the ground.



he walked across the fallows, will sometimes lie till they are sprung the fairest possible shots.

Let me conclude, under this head, with a few observations as to taking *horses* into the field. If birds are wild, a sportsman, who goes out with his man, and has no other attendant, will bring in more game if he contrives to mount that man, *or rather a light boy*, behind him ; because, the moment the dog stands, he can then dismount (by throwing his right leg over the horse's neck), and leave the man in full possession of the Rosinante, instead of being encumbered with a led horse, which frequently precludes the possibility of his galloping on to mark a covey, or follow up a towering bird. Moreover, it requires no conjurer to discover that two horses make more noise than one ; and all *noise, after the first few weeks*, is the *ruin of sport*. The gentleman with his stud would say, — Why not have three horses ? This, I admit, is a more dignified way of taking the field, than the subaltern turn-out of the Johnny Trot behind ; but then we have the clatter of three horses, with the chatter of two servants' tongues, an increase of noise that would set the birds on the run ; and it would be as vain to attempt the suppression of the one as the other. In short, I would back the double-mounted gent. against the great squire and his stud. Two on a horse, and the "cad" to be *helmsman*, is an excellent way of giving the shooter the liberty of his hands, the moment a covey springs unexpectedly. Recollect, too, in wood about five feet high, a mounted man can shoot, where one on his legs cannot see ; and again, if a hare runs straight away, she may be killed ten yards further, if you are well above her, and catch her head and pole clear of her high rump. All these little



*et ceteras* are what we may call the finish : as to ordinary sporting, in the present day, we may as well tell a man how to eat his dinner. Double-mounted markers are always ready to act in any country. I took the hint from the French cavalry, who had frequently riflemen mounted up behind them, for the purpose of what, as a foxhunter, I should call "drawing the covers." Mounted markers have a droll appearance, so I have chosen a group of them for the annexed engraving. Going out with banditti of this kind appears like anything but fair sporting ; it is therefore proper that I should explain why it was done. The country which it became necessary to scour *in one's own defence*, was in an absolute state of siege with contending shooters ; insomuch that, unless you killed the birds down, within the first ten days, you could scarcely make up a basket for a friend. Directly the birds got wild, and began to run, they were cleared off by wholesale, with a new mode of snaring, in places too far from home to be conveniently defended from poachers. Now, however, this country is in peace ; and, therefore (after exhibiting a few of the characters, taken by Mr. Childe on the spot, and among them our old rat-catcher, who is up to everything, from a foxhunt down to the killing of all kinds of "*warmunt*," and even the taking of a "*wapses'*" nest), we will disband the army ; and, for the future, conduct the partridge shooting on the peace-establishment.

Formerly it was not an uncommon occurrence to bring home from fifty to sixty brace of partridges in a day. But, within these few years, the shooting has so fallen off, that we can rarely get our ten brace even on the 1st of September. Many people say, "How do you account for this ?" Why, the reason is obvious, from a combination of circum-



THE FARMER'S MARKET









stances, all against the sportsman; viz. the “march of intellect” in poaching—a sale-of-game act without a summary proceeding against trespassers who are *without* guns—the increased demand for partridges’ eggs—the facility of railway—the farmers cutting up the grass banks for fuel, and thereby driving the birds to breed in open fields, at the mercy of hawks, wet weather, and scythes—putting among their seed-wheat vitriol (to prevent smut), which poisons many birds, that would otherwise be left to breed—and mowing their wheat, by which means they destroy all fine stubbles for shooting!—In short, the only wonder is that we have any birds at all; and the scarcity will no doubt increase every year, unless some alteration be made in the game-laws, and the landlords adopt certain restrictions in their leases, taking care, at the same time, to make amends to the farmer for any new clauses they may choose to introduce; or he will either destroy the game himself, or encourage his labourers to do so.

## GROUSE SHOOTING.

The foregoing observations relative to partridges may be nearly as well applied to grouse shooting.

The chief difficulty to be guarded against in this delightful sport, is the manœuvre of the old cock, who runs “challenging” forward, in order to lead you away from the brood. Old sportsmen and old dogs, however, should be too well aware of this stale trick to pay any farther attention to him, than to destroy him, if possible, on his first appearance. A dog, who has been used to this sport, will sometimes *head him*, and be too cunning for him; or



at all events will not suffer him to prevent the sportsman from getting a good shot at the rest of the pack.

To *find* muir-game at the beginning of the season, take as many pointers or setters as you can get to hunt steadily together. To *kill* them, when *found and marked down*, take up all but *one stanch dog*.

For shooting grouse, select a fine sunshiny day, from *about ten till five in August or September*, and from about *eleven till three* at the *later* periods of the season, as they are then extremely wild, and will only lie tolerably during the few hours which are favoured by a warm sun. Unless the weather is very fine, you will *see them running* and getting up five hundred yards before you. In this case, let one person take an immense circle, so as to head them, while the other remains behind, to press them forward when he is ready; and above all things you should for killing them at *this* time of the year, use either No. 1, 2, or 3 shot, in the *largest single gun* that you can possibly manage; or, what is better, a good stout double gun, loaded with Eley's cartridges. Grouse take a harder blow than partridges, and do not fly quite so regular and steady.

Scotland is the best place for this sport, as the *heather* there being much *higher*, they will *lie closer* than in Yorkshire and the other moors of England: add to which, the sport there has, in many parts, the pleasing addition of blackcock and ptarmigan shooting.

I have had very good grouse shooting close to the inn at Arden Caple, in Dumbartonshire, although in the depth of winter, when interspersed with woodcocks and wild-fowl. But these birds *then* lose their fine flavour, and become somewhat similar in *taste* to a *dry red-legged*



partridge. The Highland shepherds poach them in the snow, by means of decoying them to an ambush with an imitation of their call, and then raking them with a large gun.

To send grouse any distance, put some pepper to the parts where they have been shot, as well as into their mouths, and then pack them, carefully separated from each other, and kept as air-tight as possible, in boxes of *hops*. For all other information on grouse shooting, I refer my readers to an admirable little book called the "Moor and the Loch," by John Colquhoun, Esq., after whose long experience in the Highlands, I can have no farther pretensions to write on the subject.

Since the great facility of getting to Scotland by rail or steam, it has, of late years, been quite a mania for young sportsmen to start off every summer for grouse shooting and salmon fishing. It is, therefore, but right to guard them against the many impositions that are now practised on those who are all eager for the wild sports of the North. Many of the agents for these sporting rights, annually circulate most tempting advertisements as to the quantity of game, charge an exorbitant price, secure the money in advance, and, when their victim enters on his campaign, he finds little or nothing to repay his trouble and expenses. The "old hands" will take care of themselves; but as this work is intended for the advice and instruction of the young sportsman, it becomes incumbent to give him this gentle "hint" on the subject.



## SHOOTING PHEASANTS,

ETC. ETC.

WITH A FEW DIRECTIONS TO THE INEXPERIENCED FOR  
RECOVERING THEIR OWN GAME, IF UNHANDSOMELY DRIVEN  
FROM THEM, SHOOTING IN COVERT, &c. &c.

For shooting *pheasants* it often becomes necessary to start very early in the morning, as *they* are apt to lie, during the day, in high covert, where it is almost impossible to shoot them till the leaf has fallen from the trees. We can never be at a loss in knowing where to go for pheasants, as we have only to send some one the previous evening, for the last hour before sunset, to watch the different barley or oat stubbles of a woodland country, and on these will be regularly displayed the whole contents of the neighbouring coverts. It then remains to be chosen which woods are the best calculated to shoot in; and, when we begin beating them, it must be remembered to draw the springs, so as to intercept the birds from the old wood. If the coverts are wet, the hedge-rows will be an excellent beginning, provided we here also attend well to *getting between the birds and their places of security*. If pheasants, when feeding, are approached by a *man*, they generally *run* into covert; but if they see a *dog*, they are apt to *fly* up.

If a person holds land, over which keepers have a reservation, and therefore *drive it* in the morning to spoil his sport, he should sprinkle it well with buck-wheat, barley, and white pease, for which the pheasants would most likely



come back again in the evening, and he has then only to *begin beating with his back to the extreme point of his liberty*, and the birds, being cut off in their retreat, will either *fly to him* or *lie very close*. If the wind should blow strong *from* the preserves, or if the foxhounds should happen to run through them, he would then, by this means, be still more sure of having retaliation on those who had been taking pains to defeat him in the fair and lawful amusement of sporting on his own ground.

This plan, however, would be followed with little success, if the person adopting it should take out a cry of *noisy spaniels*, or a set of *wild pointers*. He should recollect, that in order to intercept the birds, he may be obliged to work down the wind; and it therefore becomes necessary that he should have only *one steady old pointer*, or *setter*, who will keep within gunshot, and quarter his ground with cunning and caution, so as to work round every stem of underwood, instead of hastily ranging forward; and, above all, be well broke, either to *fall to the gun*, or *lie down when he has brought a bird*.

There are very few old sportsmen but who are aware that this is by far the most sure method of killing pheasants, or any other game, where they are tolerably plentiful, in covert; and although to explore and beat several hundred acres of coppice, it becomes necessary to have a *party* with *spaniels*, yet, on such expeditions we rarely hear of *any one* getting much game to his own share, except some sly old fellow, who has shirked from his companions to the *end of the wood*, where the pheasants, and particularly the *cock* birds, on hearing the approach of a rabble, are *all running* like a retreating army, and perhaps flying in his face faster than he can load and fire.



For one alone to get shots in a thick underwood, a brace or two of very *well-broke* spaniels would, of course, be the best. But were I obliged to stake a considerable bet (*taking one beat with another*, where game was *plentiful*), I should back, against the sportsman using them, one who took out a very high couraged old pointer, that would keep near him, and would, on being told, break his point to dash in, and put the pheasants to flight *before they could run out of shot*. This office may be also performed by a Newfoundland dog; but, as *first getting a point* would direct the shooter *where to place himself* for a *fair shot*, the Newfoundland dog would always do best *kept close to his heels*, and only made use of to assist in this; and particularly for *bringing the game*; as we rarely see a pointer, however expert in fetching his birds, that will *follow up the scent of*, and *find the wounded ones* half so well as the real St. John's Newfoundland dog.

It will, of course, be recollected, that the pointer kept for *this purpose* should never be taken with regular-broke dogs. He will, however, before the season for pheasant shooting, be as *well worth his keep* as *spaniels*, by the service he will render his master (single-handed) among potatoes and bean-fields; the beating in which (and particularly if there are land-rails, or *red-legged partridges*) is by no means a good practice for thorough-broke pointers or setters.

It often happens that the boundary of a liberty ends with a broad hedgerow, which may be *too high to shoot in*, and may have *land on the other side belonging to some one* who is *not on terms* with the owner, and for whose property all his game fly out on the *wrong side* of this little



covert. He has then only to sow *buck-wheat*, *sunflower-seeds*, and plant *Jerusalem artichokes* for the *pheasants*; and *Swedish turnips*, *Dutch clover*, or *parsley*, for the *hares*, on his own side, and cut down a space *broad enough to shoot*, on the *enemy's* side, in the hedgerow, which will soon induce him to compromise on equitable terms: because, should his competitor even do the same, he will most probably still have his share; and, if not, he will get away a great part of *his* game.

If the hedgerow is hollow at the bottom, he should send some one to the end of it, as many of the *old hares* would probably *run forward* rather than *cross him*, or *take away from home*.

If a rival shooter (some stranger) races to get before you, push him hard for a long time, always letting him have rather the advantage, and then *give him the double* without his seeing you. Having done this, go quietly round (supposing you have been beating up wind); and, on reaching the place where you began, work closely and steadily the whole of the ground or covert that you have both been racing over, and you will be sure to kill more game than he, who is beating and shooting in haste, through fear of your getting up to him; and (if the wind should rise) driving the *dispersed*, and, consequently, *closest-lying* birds to your beat, as fast as he finds them.

When staying in a *town*, take care not to let every one know where you shoot, by pompously riding through it with a display of guns and dogs; but either send on the latter in the dark, or take them closely shut up in your dog-cart. If driving, cover your shooting-dress with a *macintosh*: if on horseback, ride out of the town on some road diametrically *opposite* to where your sport lies, and then



double back again on other roads, or by crossing the country. If you return by daylight, enter the town again by this means, or at all events in the most quiet and private manner, otherwise you will soon have your beat (if on a neutral place) worked by every townsman who can muster a dog and gun.

If there is one month worse than another for the amusement of shooting, I should be apt to consider that it is *November*. The warmer weather of September and October is then gone by, and the birds become wild and cunning. The sports of rabbit, woodcock, and wildfowl shooting, are not in general to be fully enjoyed till December and January; so that, in the event of a sportsman finding it necessary to leave the country during the shooting-season, on any business, the precise time for which might be at his own option, I should advise him to choose this, the middle month, for laying aside his gun.

#### COCK SHOOTING.

The pursuit of woodcocks, with good spaniels, may be termed the *fox-hunting of shooting*!

A real good sportsman feels more gratified by killing a woodcock, or even a few snipes, than *bags full of game*, that have been reared on his own or neighbour's estate; and one who does not, may be considered a *pot-hunter*. In a country where cocks are *scarce*, be sure to put a *marker in a tree*, before you attempt to flush one a second time; and when you have *marked down* a cock, remember how very apt he is to *run*, instead of *rising* from the spot in which you may have seen him drop. If a cock flies away,



and continues to rise wild, go safely beyond where he may have last dropped, and then back again to beat for him (leaving some one to make a noise on the side where you had before advanced on him), and he will then most likely either lie close, or fly towards you. If this will not do, take your station quietly to windward (as cocks generally fly against the wind), give a whistle when you are ready, and let the other person then draw on, and flush him. His cry of "Mark !" will assist in frightening and driving the cock forward, and be a signal for your preparation.

No more on cock shooting, as directions enough about it have been given by other authors.

### SNIPE SHOOTING.

The pursuit of snipes is declined by many, who plead their inability to kill them ; than which nothing may be more easily acquired by a pretty good shot. Snipe shooting is like fly fishing : you should not fix a day for it, but when you have warm windy weather, shoulder your gun and start with all possible despatch. Should there have been much rain, allow the wind to dry the rushes a little before you begin to beat the best ground, or the snipes may not lie well. Although these birds frequent wet places, yet the *very spot* on which they sit requires to be *dry to their breasts*, in order to make them *sit close* ; or, in other words, lie well.

If they spring from nearly under your feet, remain *perfectly unconcerned*, till they have *done twisting*, and then *bring up your gun and fire* ; but, if you *present it in haste*,



they so tease and flurry, that you become nervous, and, from a *sort of panic*, cannot bring the gun up to a proper aim. If, on the other hand, they rise at a moderate distance, *down with them before they begin their evolutions*. When they cross, be sure to fire *well forward*, and (if you possibly can) *select*, as I have before said, a *windy day* for this amusement; as snipes then usually *lie better*, and, on being sprung, *hang against* the wind, and become a good mark.

In springing snipes, always contrive to get *to windward* of them, by which you will be more likely to prevent their moving, and seldom fail to get a cross shot; in taking which a young sportsman is not so liable to be confused by their twisting.

To kill snipes, *first go silently down wind to walk up the wilder ones*; afterwards let go an old pointer *up wind* to find those which may have lain so close as to allow you to pass: and before you spring them, take care to make a circle, and head your dog. Look always for snipes in places which are *not frozen*. I have always found, that the worst time to shoot snipes is in a *white frost*, as these birds then generally take to the uplands, or get into some rivulet, in small whisps, or flocks, and spring up all together, instead of being well dispersed, and thereby affording a number of shots, as they do in boisterous weather. But, *after a frost has brought the snipes into the country*, you are pretty sure of *good sport* on the *first open windy day* that follows it. Stick to these birds when once you find them, as they may all disappear in one night. In the New Forest, however, Old Primmer, the celebrated keeper, told me that snipes will *generally* remain in, or near, the same quarter, when not disturbed; so



that, by leaving them quiet awhile at the fall of the year, they will call down all the passing flights, and, if you have patience to wait, you may get a brilliant day's sport.

There is sometimes a peculiar difficulty in snipe shooting, which every old sportsman must acknowledge (though I have never yet heard it remarked!), and that is, the inconvenience of the place from which you have frequently to stop and fire:—sometimes up to your knees in a rapid stream, or having to pull your leg out of a stiff bog, at every step; and then being obliged to “look all ways at once,” lest you may slip in over your boots; and all this while the snipes keep flying up so fast as to require the quickest shooting. This is the reason that these birds are never so sure a mark as other game; and hence the cry-out about extreme difficulty. But even in this there is a little tact required: for instance, a sportsman should go as quiet as possible till he is firm on his legs; and he should at all times *walk slow in treading a bog*; because if he steps too fast, he is neither so steady nor so ready to stop and fire; and, of course, more liable to stumble on the springing of a snipe.

Before I conclude under the head of “snipe shooting,” I am induced to insert a letter that I wrote to Mr. Martin, wherein I had occasion to introduce this subject. I hope my readers will pardon me for copying the letter at full length; as, although in other parts wholly irrelevant to the present subject, yet it all, more or less, may concern young sportsmen. They may, however, say, and with reason, what can *snipe shooting* have to do with *fly fishing*? With their indulgence, then, I will tell them:—most young sportsmen, probably some old ones, are not aware, that no two sports may be better combined than snipe



shooting and trout fishing! The snipes are never better than in February and March, and at this time the trout are often pretty good, and of course, much easier caught by a young angler than when in high season, as they have then scarcely tasted a gnat, and will rise at anything. A dark and mild dry day, with a good breeze from the south and west, is the most favourable time for *both* of these sports, which may also be combined at the fall of the year, when the trout, and particularly the large ones, often remain in high season.

Mr. Martin, it appears, has published my letter in his second edition, from which I copy it verbatim, and wherein he does me the honour to say—

“Major P. Hawker, who is an entire stranger to me, further than as the well-known author of that much-admired work, entitled “Instructions to Young Sportsmen,” has done me the favour to transmit the following letter:—

“Longparish House, October 11th, 1818.

“SIR,

“On my return to this place, I was favoured with a copy of the ‘*Sportsman’s Calendar*,’\* which you have done me the honour to send; and which, no less for its utility than for the remembrance of your attention, shall have a place in my library.

“I can, without flattery, assure you, that I am well pleased with the work, because you have comprised, in a small compass, all the necessary information; and, instead of prosing on the various subjects, and taking up the trade of *book-making*, by the detail of useless anecdotes, that are perhaps nothing more extraordinary than have occurred to every old sportsman, or have been handed, for ages, from one book to another, you have judiciously inserted that which is most useful on other points. In short, you have given, in the way of directions, recipes, &c., all that can be required for a good sportsman; and then, very properly, de-

---

\* Now out of print.



voted the remainder of your little volume to the purpose of becoming an universal, though portable, calendar.

“As I see you have thought a few of my instructions worthy of notice, permit me to observe, that there are two points on which I dissent from you in opinion:—

“1st. About cocking the gun after the bird rises:—I have so many times nearly had one of my dogs killed by young shooters letting the cock escape from the thumb before the *scear* had caught the *tumbler* (through eagerness to fire), that I have, by subsequent experience, found less danger in allowing them to cock their gun when the dog stands, making it my first object to see that their guns are always carried in a safe direction. No man can kill *double shots brilliantly in December*, if he takes down his gun to cock the second barrel: and as for *danger*, Mr. Joseph Manton’s gravitating stops, which may be put to any gun, will preclude the possibility of an accident, even admitting that you are so unfit to be trusted with a double gun as to load one barrel without uncorking the other.

“2dly. With regard to *Snipes*: It is only when they *lie well* that you can allow them to finish their twisting; the greater part of them require to be taken extremely quick, and the knack of doing *this* constitutes the *crack snipe-shot*, who will kill a dozen of those birds where a slow *poking* marksman of the old school can only fire his gun a few times.

“Having been thus far so rude as to criticise your work on the subject of *shooting*, allow me to make the *amende honorable* by giving you a useful hint on trout *fishing*; viz. For small rivers the *yellow dun*, as made by Chevalier, is, in the long run, worth all the other flies put together; and I can safely assert, that my sport has never been so good as when fishing through the whole season with this fly at the end, and a small *red palmer* for a *bob*.\* A great deal, however, depends on *throwing well*, so that the gut should drop on the water before any part of the line, which is seldom the case when our *soi-disant* anglers fish with their whole bodies; and, instead of throwing gracefully from the wrist, which ought to be done equally well with either the left or the right hand, they labour like a person threshing, and keep bowing like a

---

\* It would be ridiculous to lay down this as a rule for every county. I only allude to the small rivers that I happen to have fished for many years, in Hampshire and part of Dorsetshire, concerning which I can therefore speak from experience.



candidate to his constituents at an election. What is the consequence of thus flogging the water? they frighten away the large fish, and catch only the small ones.

“With many apologies for the scarcely legible manner in which the greatest haste and an accumulation of unanswered letters oblige me to write,

“I have the honour to remain,

“Sir,

“Your obedient humble servant,

“P. HAWKER.

“P. S. One who can throw a fly well *across* the wind has a great advantage in catching the large fish, as, in this case, the line before it falls becomes for a moment suspended over the water, and therefore drops lighter than when thrown directly with the wind.”

#### TROUT FISHING, ETC.

As this letter has led us into trout fishing, it may really be worth while (before I proceed to the alphabet of birds) to make a few remarks on this favourite pursuit, for the information of the young sportsman; because, although much has been, yet a little more may be said on the subject, as every art must daily improve in a new school.

A few hints, however, are quite enough on that which is foreign to our title. Almost every one is now-a-days a “*piscator*.” The *Fanatico*, about Easter, goes off as busy as the cockney on his *nunter*, when bound to Epping. He generally takes a great many things, and kills a few fish. The old angler takes a few things, and kills a great many fish. Some dark, warm, windy, drizzly days, early or late in the season, and particularly when a fine breeze



blows from off the banks of a river, where no one has begun fishing, the trout are so easily taken, that a basket full is but little proof of skill. One might then almost train a monkey to catch a trout.\* In the month of March and beginning of April, therefore, I should advise every one who has a trout-fishery to be cautious in complying with the applications of travelling gentlemen; because there are hundreds who make a point of going off in search of leave to angle, under divers pretences, before the trout are anything like in season; and for why?—because they have scarcely tasted a fly of any kind, and therefore are so greedy, that a third-rate trout-killer (I'll not say angler) may destroy his 50 or 60 brace in a day; and despatch his baskets—containing all sizes, down to that of an anchovy—to those who scarcely know the proper taste of a trout; and then return home to be complimented on his wonderful performance. The best way to choke off such frying-pan fishermen is, either to refuse them leave till later in the season; or make them “cash up” a little fee to the keeper, according to the number of fish they land; and I'll warrant you'll soon shorten the number of their applications.

When fish are well fed, or at least in fair season, is the time to see who is, and who is not, an angler. About ninety in a hundred fancy themselves anglers. About

\* It is not generally known, that at the very early part of the season, and before the trout are worth dressing, they will sometimes rise in almost any wind (*except just before rain*), and even with a bright sun. A friend and I caught twenty brace in an hour and three quarters, on the 24th of March, in a severely cold wind, and on a sunshiny day. But, *after the season had advanced*, we might as well have thrown our flies on the grass, as attempted flogging the water at such an unfavourable time.



one in a hundred is an angler. About ten in a hundred throw the hatchet better than a fly. Here we take the average. Now for a few very common faults. One who lets his fly lie too long in the water, after dropping it, is a better killer of time than of fish. He who tries to land a large fish against weeds and stream, when he can take him down, or allows a fish so much line as to be able to rub his nose against the bottom, may be considered as one in need of a *fishing-master*. Enough, however, of defects. I will now, therefore, take in hand the best fly-rod I have (which was made by the late Mr. Higginbotham\*), and a set of tackle, as made to my order, by the late Mr. Chevalier (No. '12, Bell Yard, Temple Bar), with a pen and ink before me. Though I should first premise, that I only speak of fishing in a *trout stream*. I have no right to go further, because a man cannot be answerable for what he publishes, unless all his statements and representations are faithfully *written on the spot*, and *with the materials before him*. The directions for a *two-*

\* Mr. Higginbotham was, to my fancy, the very best fly-rod maker in the kingdom. He was succeeded by Mr. Clark, and Mr. Willingham; but all this concern is now at an end. Poor old Chevalier died since the seventh edition. But the business is now carried on, much better than before, by Mr. Bowness and his son, who have taken his shop, with all the stock, and keep also their original one; and, as Bowness was, latterly, a better *fly*-rod maker than Chevalier, we shall now have every article in perfection, without the trouble of going to one shop for flies and tackle, and another for rods, as we formerly were obliged to do. [In order that anglers may now have fly-rods made as they ought to be, I have lent, and explained, to Messrs. Bowness, this *chef-d'œuvre* of Higginbotham, from which to work a standard pattern.] Though I have, for years, upheld the late Chevalier, and now recommend his successor, yet it is but justice to say that there are many other first-rate makers of all that can be required by fishermen.



*handed* fly-rod (*for trout in a small river*), I leave to those who can see the use of it; for my own part, I can see none, except to drop the *natural* May-fly with, or to facilitate the art to those who have not learned it in the best manner.

Now, then, to the point.

ROD.—About twelve feet three inches long; about fourteen ounces in weight; and *with dark-coloured ferrules*. It must not be top-heavy, nor must it have too much play in the lower part, but the play should be just in proportion to the gradual tapering; by which there will be very little spring till after about the third foot of its length. A rod too pliable below, is as bad a fault as being too stiff; and from being too small there, is of course more liable to be top-heavy, which nine rods in ten are. The consequence is, they tire the hand, and do not drop the fly so neatly. The only remedy for this defect is to put some lead into the end of the rod. I have seen some Irish rods (I think of Mr. Martin Kelly's, Dublin) which, if they had not been too pliant, would have been worth any money.

REEL.—Put on your reel with a *plate* and *brass slider*, about twelve inches from the bottom; and handle your rod close below it, keeping the *reel uppermost*, as the line then lies *on*, instead of *under*, your rod, and is, therefore, *less likely to strain the top* between the rings. The closer the rings are put together on the top, the less chance, of course, you have of straining or breaking it between them. Use the multiplying *without a stop*; and, by not confining it with the hand while throwing, you are sure never to break your rod or line, by happening to raise it suddenly, at the moment you have hooked a large fish or a weed.



Let your reel be full large in proportion to the quantity of line, or it will not always go pleasantly with it in winding up.

GUT *and* FLIES.—Use about eight feet of gut, and the addition of that on the tail fly will bring the whole *foot-line* to about three yards. Put on your *bob-fly* a few inches below the middle; or, if in a very *weedy* river, within a little more than a yard of the other; lest, while playing a fish with the bob, your tail fly may get caught in a weed. More gut than is here prescribed will be found an incumbrance when you want to get a fish up tight; insomuch, that, of the two, I would rather have a little less than more of it.

A small fly-book may, of course, be taken; and I should recommend it on my plan, which is of *Russia*-leather, in order to repel the moth. This no one will do better for you than Bowness. A common *beaver hat* is the best thing to *hook* and *keep* flies on; and, if you have not two rods by the river side, always keep a gut-length and flies ready to put on, round your hat, in order to avoid the waste of time and torment which you would have, if you had much entangled your line. An apron with pockets, or a French round frock, is convenient to protect your clothes, and wipe your hands on, if you have no attendant to handle your fish, and particularly in trolling, which is dirty work compared to fly-fishing.

The beauty of fishing is to do the business quick (though not in a hurry), because this sport is every moment dependent on the weather. Walton says, “before using, soak what lengths you have in *water* for *half an hour*.” In the new school, I should rather say, draw what lengths you want through *Indian rubber* for *half a quarter of a*



*minute.* Let a gut length or two (ready fitted up with flies), and also a few spare tail flies, be thus prepared to go on in an instant, and put round your hat. For flies (as Barker observes for his night angling), take *white* for *darkness*; *red* in *medio*; and *black* for *lightness*. The yellow dun and red palmer, which has a black head, partake a little of all; and therefore, with the addition of a white moth for dark *nights*, the angler may, in what few rivers I have ever fished, do vastly well.\* No doubt, however, that an occasional variety of flies might answer a little better, and particularly if these had been too much hackneyed by other people. But, in the long run, I have never found sufficient advantage from variety to be troubled with taking more than two or three kinds of flies. As to carrying, as many do, a huge book of flies, nearly as large as a family Bible, for common trout streams—it is like a beginner in drawing, who uses twenty cakes of colour or more, where a quarter of the number, if properly managed, would answer the same purpose. The “*piscator*,” however, has a right to take what he pleases. He may go to the river side with a book of this sort, or even twelve pounds of lead in his pocket; they will both, perhaps, be equally necessary. But who has a right to find fault? If he is determined to go well laden to the river—why let him. With regard to *hooks*, I have always found the Irish ones superior to ours. The best, I believe, are bought in Limerick.

Now I have given the outline as to tackle, I will pro-

\* Add to these the “yellow professor”—yellow body, red hackle and mallard wings. The first I saw, which were very beautifully “dressed,” were from the shop of Forest, of Kelso, N.B.



ceed as to *throwing*; *not in my chair*, with a pen and ink; but with a pencil and a book, *on the banks of the river*.

\* \* \* \* \*

THROWING A FLY.—I am just returned from the river (and, by the way, not badly repaid for my trouble), and, as near as I could there bring the matter to paper, shall now say as follows:—

In throwing a fly, raise the arm well up, without labouring with your body. Send the fly both backwards and forwards by a sudden *spring of the wrist*. Do not draw the fly too near, or you lose your purchase for sending it back, and, therefore, require an extra sweep in the air, before you can get into play again. If, after sending it back, you make the counterspring *a moment too soon*, you will *whip off your tail-fly*, and if *a moment too late*, your *line will fall in a slovenly manner*. The knack of catching *this* time is, therefore, the whole art of throwing well. The motion should be just sufficiently circular to avoid this; but if too circular, the spring receives too much check, and the gut will then most probably not drop before the silk line. In a word, allow the line no more than just time to unfold, before you repeat the spring of the wrist. *This must be done*, or you will *hear a crack*, and *find* that you have *whipped off your tail-fly*. For this reason, I should recommend beginners to learn, at first, with only a bob; or they will soon empty their own, or their friend's fishing-book; and, at all events, to begin learning with a moderate length of line.

I have observed, that those young men who have supple wrists, and the power to whip off flies, ultimately make better anglers than those who do not, because, in this action, like most things, there is really but one step between



the sublime and the ridiculous: and the poor fellow, who makes no attempt with energy, will most probably in this, as in other pursuits, remain all his life in the background. Walton, in speaking of throwing a fly, says we should fish "*fine and far off*:" but we must except *very* windy weather, or the result of a very long line may, with a very good angler, be *crack and whip off*. If, therefore, you have got into a particular current of wind, where this is the case, wind up your line a few turns, or you may soon lose another fly. Sometimes the wind blows very strong, directly across you, from the *right*, insomuch that it becomes an exertion to raise the rod enough to prevent the line from being blown back. Throwing with the *left* hand is then a convenience; but for those who are not able to do this, I can suggest no better *makeshift* than to raise the rod over the *left* shoulder, and throw the line by a motion similar to that used with a whip when lightly hitting a leader on the near side. (Any one who has driven in double reins will know what I mean.) I made a point of killing some fish this way, in order to try the experiment; which is, of course, a mere substitute for the best method of throwing. So much for *throwing*. Now for what few finishing touches I can think of:—Avoid, if you can, going too close to the edge of the water. Throw, if you are *au fait* enough to do it well, rather for the fly to become for a moment suspended *across* the wind, than directly down the wind; as it then falls still lighter, and, from this circumstance, is, of course, more likely to deceive a large fish. Prefer dropping the fly just under a bush or hedge, or in an eddy, to the open river, because your line is then more obscured from the light, and the largest fish generally monopolise the possession of such places, in order to find,



and devour, the more flies and insects: and, also, to be near their places of security. If the spot is quite calm, watch the first good fish that rises; avail yourself immediately of the ripple that has been made by the fish himself; and drop in your fly a little *above* where he last rose. Never let your line lie too long, as by so doing you either expose your tackle to the fish by leaving it stationary, or draw the line in so close, that you lose both the power of striking your fish, if he rises, and that of getting a good sweep for your next throw. The *first fall* of the *fly*, in *fishing*, is like the *first sight* of a *bird* in *presenting a gun*—*always the best*.

KILLING YOUR FISH.—A small fish is, of course, not even worth the wear and tear of a reel. But, if you happen to hook a good one, *wind up immediately*; and the moment you have got him under command of a short line, hold your rod well on the bend, with just purchase enough to keep him from going under a weed, or rubbing out your hook by boring his nose into the gravel. (Observe a fish, and you will always perceive, that after he finds he is your prisoner, he does all he can to get *down*, as the best means of escape.) After getting your fish under the command of a short line and well-bent rod, let him run, and walk by the side of him, keeping a delicate hold of him, with just purchase enough, as I before observed, to prevent his going down. When he strikes, *ease him at the same instant*; and when he becomes faint, pull him gently *down stream*: and, as soon as you have overpowered him, get his nose up to the top of the water; and when he is nearly drowned, begin to tow him gently towards the shore. Never attempt to lift him out of the water by the line, but haul him on to some sloping place; then stick the spike of your rod in the ground; with the rod a little



on the bend ; crawl slowly up as quick as possible, and put your hands under him, and not too forward, as a trout thus situated is apt to slip back ; so that handling him in this way must be rather a different touch from that of *weed-groping*. If you use a landing-net (which for saving time, and particularly where the banks are steep, is *sometimes* a necessary appendage), let it be as light as possible ; very long in the handle ; and *three times as large* as what people generally carry. Take care that neither that, nor the man who may assist you with it, goes even in sight of the water till the fish is brought well to the surface, and fairly within reach ; and then you have only to put the net under him, or keep his eyes above water, and tow him into it. *Mind this* ; or the landing-net and your man will prove enemies, instead of assistants, to your sport. Nothing will so soon, or suddenly, rouse a sick fish as the sight of a man or a landing-net. With regard to the time and weather for fishing, it is now well known to almost every school-boy. But it may be proper just to observe, that however favourable the time may be to all appearance, yet trout will seldom rise well *just before rain*, or when they have *been filled by a glut of flies*. Moreover, trout will frequently cease to rise well, even at the best of times, from being *every day whipped at, by anglers, from the same bank*. My plan, in this case, is to go to the opposite side, and throw against (or rather under) the wind. A friend and I by this means once caught two and twenty brace, and all very large trout, while a tribe of professed anglers, who were fishing from the windward side, caught (as we afterwards heard) but three fish among their whole party.

TROLLING, or spinning a minnow, is the other most



general mode of trout fishing ; or, I may almost say, trout *poaching*. It is, however, very rarely done in a proper manner ; though every man, as a matter of course, upholds his own system. I, like all the rest, did the same, till after fancying, for years, that I could challenge any one, I was beat and laughed at by a *trout-killing divine*. At last, however, I not only got master of his plan, against which all others that I had ever seen, read of, or heard of, had no chance whatever, but remedied a few trifling defects that it had, and put the late Chevalier in possession of the improvement. Now I have given it to Mr. Bowness, his successor. The great advantage of it is, that it takes the trout when they run and *bite short* by means of fly-hooks, that play round the other, on a *separate branch of line* ; so that I have often killed three or four brace of trout, without the minnow being in the least injured, or even touched by the fish. To describe the tackle *properly*, without giving a plate of it, would be difficult, if not impossible. After all, however, knowing how to bait the hook is the chief art ; and even after being shown, requires practice on the part of the fisherman who adopts it. Supposing, however, that some angler might have confidence enough in what I have said to get a set of this tackle from Bowness—or from Burnett of Southampton, to whom I have also given and explained it—I will endeavour (having *now a minnow in my hand*) to direct him as to baiting it. After choosing a *white-bellied* minnow, of *rather small size*, and hardening it in bran for an hour or two, first draw back the plummet, and put the *large* hook into the minnow's mouth, and out through the right gill, taking care not to tear the mouth or any part of the bait : draw the line three or four inches to you, so as to be able



to get the hook back again into its mouth. Take the minnow between the finger and thumb in the left hand, and the large hook in the right hand, and run the hook *all down its back, close to the bone*, to the very end of the fish, and let it come out about the *centre* of the *tail fin*. Then with your right hand pull the minnow out as straight as it will lie, and press it into natural form with the finger and thumb. Afterwards *nip off* the *upper* half of the *tail fin*, in order to prevent a counteraction to the spinning of the minnow.

Having done this, draw down your plummet again, and see that your branch-line falls smoothly by the side of your bait-line; and if not, rub it with India rubber till it does. Your hook is then ready for action—and action indeed it may be called if properly done. I should observe, that a new gut seldom spins the minnow so well as one that is half worn out (by reason of the stiffness which encircles the minnow's gill). *Therefore ten minutes' soaking in water*, and sometimes a little hard friction of the gut, just above the large hook, may at first be required; besides the working it with India rubber. So much for this plan; there *may* be many better; but all I can say is, that I have not yet *seen* one fit to be named with it.

1844.—A wood-cut of this tackle is annexed, every part of which Varley measured as he drew it. The 1st figure shows the tackle complete, after being *measured* to the *real* size (except three feet *more* gut line, about the middle of which comes a *second swivel*; but which cannot be brought into the page).

The 2d, or middle figure, explains how the line becomes shortened—by first putting the large hook into the minnow's mouth, and out at the gill; and then again in at



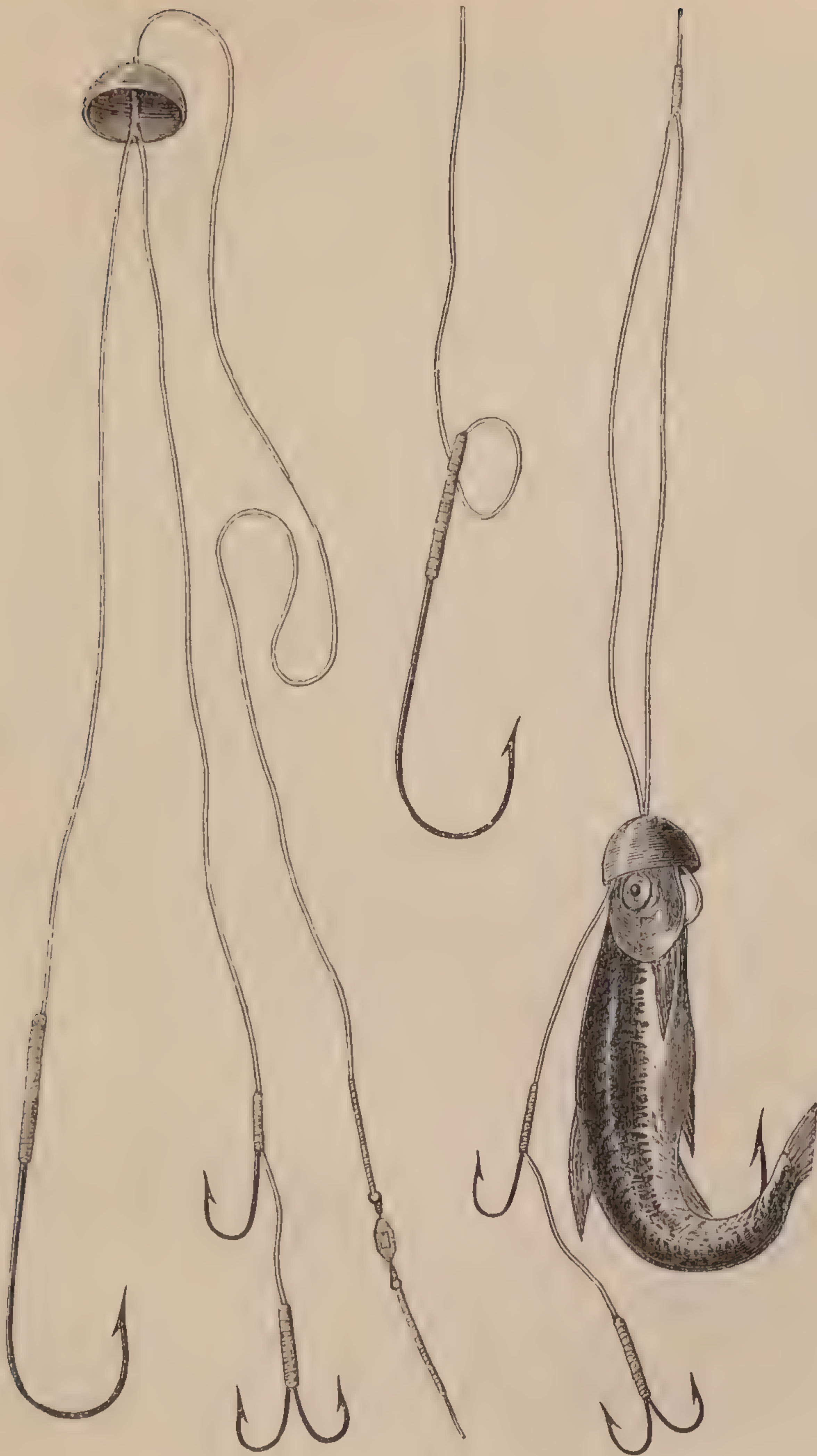
the mouth, and down by the back bone till it comes out at the tail-fin, the lower half of which, as before observed, must be nipped off by the thumb nail, in order to prevent counteraction to the rapid spinning of the minnow.

The 3d figure shows the tackle baited and ready for use ; and by this it will be seen that when trout run shy, or bite short, they are taken by the fly-hooks.

The *rod* for *trolling* should be from eighteen to twenty feet long, and made as light as possible, though *neither too pliable nor top-heavy*: except the top, a *minnow rod* is best when made of cane.

This rod of course requires two hands : no matter therefore where the reel is placed. If the top is *too stiff*, you *strain a fish's mouth* so much as to run the risk of breaking out his hold, which is nine times in ten on one of the three small fly-hooks. But, if the top is *too pliant*, the fish will frequently *make his escape* on first being pricked. Here, therefore, as in all things, the medium is best. A *minnow* must of course be *thrown underhanded*, and the line got well on the swing before it is sent out. You should throw it till it comes to its end, and then, by drawing in the hand, give it a little check, so that it should be laid delicately in the water, and not thrown in with a splash. *The very instant your minnow is in the water, begin drawing it at one unvaried pace, down stream, and then towards you, till near enough to require a fresh throw ; and in this, as well as fly fishing, never keep trying too long in the same place.* If a fish comes after your minnow, *never stop it*, or in any way alter the pace, or he will most likely be off again directly ; though, if you can tow your minnow into a rougher place, without giving it any sudden motion, the fish will most likely follow







it there, and be still more easily deceived than in the smoother water. To get your bait, use a silk casting net ; and remember, that the chief art in throwing it is to hurl the right hand *well round horizontally*, instead of inclining it upwards. Keep your bait, with bran, in anything but tin or metal, which is liable to heat in warm weather. This, I believe, is all that need be said on the best mode of trolling.

I have sent for, and read, the whole of this article, on the subject, to his piscatorial reverence, who, after the most rigid criticism that he could make, approved of it in the extreme, as well as of the improvement in the tackle, with which, before he would pronounce his judgment, he fished for a whole morning. The previous one, on fly fishing, I have submitted to the very best fly fisher I ever saw ; but as it would ill become me to repeat his remarks, I must leave the correctness of it to the judgment of the reader.

There are generally known three other modes of trolling. The first is the *diving minnow*, which is precisely on the same plan as the gorge-hook for pike. This answers well in very deep holes, where you may frequently kill trout when the sun is too bright for the more common mode of trolling. On *this* plan, you must, of course, loosen the line, and allow the trout some time to pouch his bait. The second is the *artificial minnow*, which is the worst of all : because it does not, in general, spin so well ; and, particularly, because it is too frequently made of *hard* materials, on which a fish, unless very hungry, will seldom close his mouth enough to get hooked. The third is called the *kill-devil* ; and although, in appearance, not near so like a real fish as the other,



yet it spins so well, and is so much softer in the mouth, that it answers, I think, the best of all plans, when you cannot procure the natural bait. Any good fishing-tackle-shop will furnish these articles, and therefore it would be a waste of time and of paper to give a minute description of them.

1853.—The best are now made of gutta percha; but, after all, none of the artificial can compete with the natural minnow.

WORM FISHING.—Though fishing with a lob-worm cannot be called trolling, yet it may be right, *en passant*, merely to state that this is the best way to kill fish in a *mill-hole*, when the sun is too bright for the *fly*, or the *minnow*; and also a very destructive plan for *night-work*. But I name such a diversion only as a pastime for the juvenile performer, though not with the contempt that Dr. Johnson does, who says, “Fly fishing may be a very pleasant amusement; but angling or float fishing I can only compare to a stick and a string, with a *worm* at one end, and a *fool* at the other.”

If, however, the poor angler should feel sore at the wit, he might, in his turn (if scavenger enough to descend to verbal criticism), have a little pleasantry with the philologist, by brandishing his rod and exclaiming,

————— “almost as bad, good doctor,”

as—a wag and a worm-fisher, with a *comparison* at one end, and *nothing to compare with* at the other! And when he has put away the stick and the string (and washed his hands) he may substantiate the propriety of his retort by looking out the words “*compare to*” in the doctor’s own dictionary; which we should be as unkind to the doctor,



as he has been to the angler, if we did not acknowledge as the best authority in existence.

The foregoing subject has led to a wide digression, or, to have recourse to a musical comparison, has thrown us into an extraordinary modulation, which, as the great Albrecht Berger observes, "*may astonish,*" but "*not please.*" By this rule, therefore, I should not have presumed to speak on what is foreign to my subject, by introducing that of fishing, if I had not some example of exception, as authority to do so. Isaac Walton appears to please every one; and this gives me a sort of licence to consider that I may now even go further on the subject. Before dismissing it, therefore, I may as well tell a gentleman's cook how to dress a trout, in my shooting book, as he introduced a milkmaid's song in his fishing book, particularly as eating is a more general concern than singing; and, above all, as there is not more than one cook in a thousand that does not spoil every trout in the dressing.

If a trout is out of season, or in poor condition, it would be needless to attempt dressing it in the *ne plus ultra* way; and, perhaps, the best simple recipe might be to split it, and broil it, with an occasional touch of cold butter. But when fresh caught, and in high season, the way to dress it is thus:—

Directly you have caught the trout, crimp it, with about four cuts on each side, taking care to let the *blade of the knife* be in a *sloping direction*, so as to make every incision rather circular and parallel to the gills, instead of having the blade of the knife perpendicular, by which you would cut too much across the flakes, and the fish would not be near so firm. Then, if you have a pump at hand, let the trout be pumped upon as hard as possible, for about



ten minutes; and if not, the laying it in cold spring water will do nearly as well. Having done this, put the fish away, *not in water*, but on stones; or, in short, in the coldest place that can be found.

When dinner is nearly ready, clean the trout, leaving the scales on, and pump on it for a few minutes more. Then have a kettle of water, with a large handful of salt, and when the water properly boils (*but not before*), put the fish in; and an average-sized trout (say one of a pound weight) will be done in about ten minutes, and should then be sent immediately to table.

A trout, if possible, should always be dressed the day it is caught; and never put to soak and soften over the fire, in cold water, as is the general custom.

Remember, also, that if trout are suffered to remain in the water after being sufficiently boiled, they will directly become soft, and lose all the firmness which is given by this mode of dressing them. The same fish, if a large one, may be brought to table a second time, even for days or weeks after it has been first served up, by being put away in pickle enough to cover it, consisting of three-fourths of the liquor it was boiled in, and one-fourth of vinegar. These should be boiled up together, and poured over the fish, which must have with it some spice, bay-leaves, and either oil or fresh butter. The fish may then be taken from the pickle when wanted; put *over the fire into boiling water* for a few minutes, and then served up. This is a convenient recipe where a man has dressed some extraordinary fish, and then been disappointed of his dinner party.

It has been remarked by many other people, as well as myself, that of all fish in existence, there is not one that you can partake of so many days in succession, without



ceasing to enjoy it, as a trout, provided it be fresh caught, and well in season. Almost every sportsman, and every fishmonger, has his own way of fancying that he can tell when a trout is in season. As to the red spots on the skin having anything to do with it, the very idea is absurd and fallacious. But the more general criteria are a small head and high crest, a full tail, and the roof of the mouth, or, what is still better, the flesh *under the tongue* being rather of a pink colour. Another excellent criterion is the *smallness and tightness* of the *vent*; for the better the trout is in season, the smaller will be that venthole which is formed just before the under, or belly fin. After all, I prefer this, and one other way of deciding; which is by the *bright and silver-like appearance of the scales*. Take twenty trout, and, I think, if you dress them all, and previously mark that one on which the scales show the brightest, it will prove to be the best fish. This may be frequently ascertained, even before you land a trout; as a bright one, on being first hooked, generally gives two or three leaps out of the water.

Before you send trout on a journey, have them gutted and washed, but *leave the scales on*, and let them be laid on their backs, and closely packed in *willow* (not flag) baskets, and with either flags or dry wheat straw. Packing in damp grass or rushes is apt to ferment, and therefore liable to spoil your fish. Moreover, you should have the baskets made long and *shallow*, in order to avoid, as much as possible, laying the trout on each other. For the last hint I am indebted to my old factotum, the late Mr. Grove, in Bond Street, who, not only for his fish, but for his honour and honesty, stood No. 1. among the fishmongers of his day.



Having had some experience in sending trout to, as well as receiving them in, London, I may venture to prescribe for those who are in the habit of doing the same. Trout should be directed, as soon as possible after their arrival, to be laid *on* (not in) *ice*. I have repeatedly tried the efficacy of this. The trout which I received the day after being caught, were soft and watery, in consequence of the journey; though they had travelled only by night. But those from the ice on the *next* day, were almost as good as if taken fresh from the river; for, by this process, the curd becomes set, and the fish recover their firmness. Trout will retain their flavour pretty well for two or three days, by being laid on ice, and turned, about once in twelve hours; but, if merely put on stones, they will be scarcely eatable, and frequently quite spoiled on the third day after being caught. This plan, by the way, holds good for other fish; insomuch that the ice will preserve them for many weeks after the flavour is quite gone. Thus it is that people are so frequently taken in with a fine-looking piece of salmon; which, although apparently fresh, and perfectly sweet, has been so long in a semi-frozen state as to have no more flavour than a bit of old leather.

\* \* \* I have been solicited by sportsmen on the Continent, as well as of my own country, to enlarge on angling in general. But, as my experience has been chiefly limited to *trout* fishing, I should be sorry to impose on that confidence with which they have honoured me, by attempting to write on other branches of the art where I have but a superficial knowledge.



## ON THE PRODUCTION OF SALMON.

I am induced to insert the following valuable information regarding the production of salmon, from the pen of Mr. Gottlieb Boccus, as the subject has of late engaged the attention of many of our first-class piscators; and although it has been handled by able experimentalists both here and on the Continent, yet the zealous attention and long practical experience bestowed by my informant on this much vexed though interesting question, fully entitle his opinions to the careful consideration of all who differ from him, and to the notice of such of my readers as take an interest in the subject:—

“The salmon (*salmo salar*) is by birth a freshwater fish, and I believe the history of its coming into life and after habits will not be uninteresting. I will therefore begin with Nature’s process of the egg of the salmon when fecundated and deposited. After forty-eight hours, provided the water remains at a temperature of 54°, signs of blood-formation or vitality can be perceived, and in a few days more small brownish spots appear, as if the egg-shell was coloured or speckled; in a further few days these spots become more numerous and larger, and begin to close together in a circle underneath the apex, or air-sack, within the egg-shell; these spots form globules, or small yolks; when vitality proceeds more rapidly, the small globules join together and form a confirmed yolk, and then oxygen



and hydrogen (warmth and moisture) take a greater effect, which is observable by the changes that take place with the embryos. When the egg has been deposited about six or seven weeks, according to the temperature of the water, the leading yolk adheres close to where the head of the then forming fish is placed; more yolks are collecting during the period, for the like purpose, as each has been consumed for the formation of the blood of the embryo fish. About this period, also, to the ninth week of maturity, the eyes, pectoral and caudal fin-rays, are perceptible, and in a few days more the form of the vertebrae and fin-flanges are to be seen; for the latter are not formed until many days after the brood has come into life, and ultimately form the dorsal, ventral, anal and caudal fins. About the tenth week the eyes of the fish become discernible through the egg-shell, which is nearly transparent; the umbilical vesicle then assumes a red appearance, produced from arterial formation: at this stage the brood is progressing towards breaking from its captivity. Previous to this process, however, it appears as if the apex or pedicle of the egg was not sufficiently large to admit the necessary supply of oxygen to the confined little embryo, and this is strongly denoted by its constant turning in the egg; the operation seems also as if it were for the purpose of preparing the shell to break from internal friction, for as the demand for air of necessity becomes greater, the little animal by a violent effort effects its liberty: this it achieves by or with the power of its tail, and which in after life remains its source of strength. The liberation occurs in about the 100 days, when the egg-shell, like every other, is discarded and floats away; but to the then imperfect little fish adheres the



umbilical vesicle, or sack, which yet retains a certain number of yolks for its support, until the head and mouth, as well as the fins, are formed ; for when they break out of their egg the head and mouth are round, the eyes protruding and black, whilst the pectoral fins are raised upwards, and all the other fins, the caudal or tail, form one continued flange. The sack adheres from the thorax to the anal district, and is formed of one complete set of arteries, the left side appearing, or is, closer in connection with the heart, the right side being merely the extreme ends of the arteries, and the yolk or yolks which produce the blood are close to the large openings of the arteries to the heart. From the heart the blood is conveyed by the internal arteries of the fish's body, along the vertebræ, to the extreme end of each fin-ray, of a purple hue, and returns back to the heart by the veins, through the body or fleshy part of the fish, of a scarlet colour. As the fish increases in size, the yolks in the sack of course diminish, and it gradually contracts, and is then taken up, and forms the internal portion of the little animal. The whole operation, from the period of emerging from the egg to the period of the exhaustion of the sack, varies, and greatly depends upon the temperature of the atmosphere and water ; sometimes the contents last twenty, sometimes thirty days, and then it becomes the beautiful little silvery smolt, with its dark bars on its sides. Arrived at this stage of life, the little fish hides itself for some days, until hunger impels it to exertion to obtain or hunt for its food, which it soon does, but it keeps quite solitary and stationary, generally under the ledge or angle of a large stone, where, being unperceived, it can dart out suddenly upon its prey, and return to its haunt immediately ; in this way it lives, but always



in fear, and is consequently very shy; as the smolt, from its colour, attracts the attention of other fish of prey, especially the trout, which is a great enemy to it. The food of the smolt is as various as that of the trout, as it feeds upon all the ephemera, larvæ, small brood of other fish, worms, and animal matter, if small enough for it to gorge.

“The smolt remains in its native stream for about fifteen months, at which period the second lamination of the scale has taken place, which gives it a beautiful silvery hue, and covers the bars preparatory to migrating to the colder and salt waters of the estuary, nature having increased the size and thickness of the scale for the purpose; and this operation takes place annually with all fish, as they do not lose their scales, but merely become recovered or relaminated with a new surface, which makes the scale harder and more hornified for their protection. At the period of migration, the smolts, like every bird or migratory animal, collect in numbers, and test their powers for the approaching change or trial; they move with great caution, and form stations, rather, dropping down stream almost tail first like; upon any danger, they separate for a time, but soon rally, and recommence their downward route; and thus the young travellers gradually reach the estuaries of the sea, which are usually at the mouths of the rivers, or very close by. From their gradual descent their frames become easier accustomed to the salt, heavier, and colder water, as well as the new and changed species of food, the oleaginous nature of which, and excessive abundance, obtained almost without any labour, causes them to grow with prodigious rapidity, so that when a smolt has been in the estuary for three or four months, it returns weighing as many pounds, whereas



when it migrated it might not have weighed five ounces. The food of the salmon in the estuary consists of the brood of sea fish, particularly of the herring, and other fish rich in oil, crustaceous animals, and phosphoric worms. The knowledge of this I arrived at under very peculiar circumstances, viz. : a large number of salmon were brought to England which had been captured in the estuaries of Norway, and I assisted at the operation of disgorging the stomachs of some dozens of fish, in each of which I found the remains of food as above described ; the flesh of these salmon was still in a highly inflamed state, evidently from having been captured early after their return to the estuary, the flesh extremely red and soft, and no curd to be seen : the fish soon became putrid. In the estuary the smolt soon becomes perfectly satiated and fat, and, evidently from the then want of activity, becomes covered with a sea-leech ; instinct then teaches it that a change is necessary, and it begins to approach the native stream : this is almost simultaneously the case with all of the same age or brood. It is not to be wondered at, the circumstance of fewer grilse returning from the estuary than the amount of smolts which dropped down in the spring of the year, from, firstly, their dangerous passage thereto, affording every fish of prey an opportunity of thinning their numbers as they migrate ; and when in the estuary, their dazzling and silvery colour attracting the notice of the larger fish : add thereto the ravenous desire of the seal and porpoise to obtain the rich and delicate prize. Once arrived at the mouth of the river, upon their return from the estuary, instinct again teaches them to await until rain has fallen, which is termed a fresh ; this decides their peregrinations upwards, and from now



they feed no more whilst in fresh-water, and the salt-water leech falls off.

“ The grilse and salmon make for the spring-streams and clear gravelly beds, to which they travel at intervals, fear teaching them to lie in deep pools, and under ledges of rocks, until the period of spawning again arrives, which the early and strong fish commence in September, and should the weather remain fine, and even without any serious floods, the chief of the hilling, or spawning, is over in three months. By the period of spawning season, the constitution of the fish has materially changed, for, on returning from the estuary, the flesh is firm, the curd or fat, thick between each flake of flesh, the flavour of a delicate character, and the fish is then considered in the best possible condition for the food of man; but in consequence of abstinence, from not feeding in fresh water, the curd or fat wastes away, the flesh gradually becomes less pink, and as the roe, or milt, increases in size towards the breeding time, the flesh and skin become scarlet, the scales look dark on the back, and dirty-brown on the belly, showing at once the ill-conditioned state the fish is in. This is, no doubt, a wise provision of nature, for the fish being then very thin, and in a heated state of body, the egg, or milt, may be easily expressed, and takes place as follows:— The female when ready or fit to deliver her spawn, or eggs, seeks out a suitable ford or shallow, and then returns to the pool for a male; instinct causes him to follow her; the female does the chief work of the hilling, as it is termed, that is, turning up the gravel against the stream, through which she makes an oblong hole, and the current washes away the vegetable and alluvial deposit; she then keeps a short distance in ad-



vance of the male, in order that when she expresses her eggs the current may carry them immediately to the spot over which the male is stationed, so that as he emits the fluid milt, by the mere movement of his body in swimming, it becomes diluted; the egg then absorbs it, and falls into the hole already prepared; this operation completed, she continues on at her work, and each fresh turn of the gravel covers the previously deposited ova, or eggs. The molecules of the dilute milt at that period of the year retain their vitality in the water for some hours, provided that the temperature does not change more than two degrees either way *pro* or *con*. This will account for some mistakes published by parties upon the subject. The female relieves herself by pressure, pressing her sides upon the gravel hole or bed, throwing her head back; the eggs become ejected by the operation, and thus she becomes relieved. After some exertion, she retires for a brief period, but never losing sight of her hill until the whole of her eggs are expressed, and then she leaves them covered up for the clear stream to perfect nature's operation. After this the salmon drops down into the pools, preparatory for the next migration to the estuary. Grilse do not suffer so much from exhaustion as salmon after spawning, but, as they are all weak, they rest in the lower pools for some days, when a second parasite settles upon them in the form of the fresh-water leech, and this in turn, when it reaches the estuary, or salt water, falls off, where the salmon begins to feed, as heretofore, and increases to great size in a few months. Frequently, in migrating to the sea, spent fish will take small fish-bait, or worm, in fresh water, but few people find any remains of food in a salmon's stomach."



## A LIST OF BIRDS,

&amp;c. &amp;c.

WHICH ARE MOST COMMONLY FOLLOWED BY SHOOTING SPORTSMEN,

ALPHABETICALLY ARRANGED,

WITH

THEIR PROPER NAMES, AS SELECTED BY BEWICK; THE LATIN AND FRENCH FOR THEM, AS GIVEN BY LINNÆUS AND BUFFON; AND OCCASIONAL DIRECTIONS RELATIVE TO SHOOTING THEM.

IN selecting this list, it becomes a question where to draw the line between those which are and those which are not considered *sporting* birds; but as many shooters would be eager to kill what others would not scarcely deign to fire at, it is presumed that the better way will be, not only to insert those which are followed by the keen sportsman, but all that are shot at for diversion or practice.

With regard to the proper names of *land* birds, there is little difficulty in selecting them; but for those of *water* birds, and particularly *wildfowl*, there are so many provincial terms, that it would be a dull and endless task to construe the appellations given them, by the decoymen, poulterers, and *gunners*, into their proper names in natural history. For example: the *dun-birds* are called *red-heads* on the South and West coasts, and *Parkers* or *half-birds* in the fens. This is also a general term *here* for all birds



under the size of the common wild duck. The *morillons*\* are called *duckers* in Scotland, and *gingling curre* in the West. The *tufted ducks* are *blue-billed curre* on the Western, and *dorrers* on the Eastern coast, in many parts round which the *widgeon* are only known by the name of *winder*. The *golden-eye* is commonly called *piec curre*; and the *scap-duck* is known by the name of *gray-back curre* in the South and West, and that of *teal-drake* in the North. For these, and all the various tribes of smaller wildfowl, the decoymen and poulterers have a sort of *sweepstakes* appellation, by putting them down as *dun-birds* and *divers*. Again there are many absurd names for other birds, such as *Tommy Loos* for the *divers*, *Isle of Wight parsons* for the *cormorants*, and so on.

On the French coast, the same. We here find the *dun-birds*, and others of their kind, provincially called *vignons*; the *widgeon*, *sarcelles*; and *coots*, *marcarcur*, &c. &c. In short, it would be a waste of time to explain the nonsensical terms by which only birds are known in many places; and more particularly as the naturalist or sportsman should be provided with "Bewick," which is a valuable companion, and will answer his purpose far better than any other work, during his pursuit in sport, or search of natural history.

1844.—We have now also the splendid modern work of Mr. Yarrell, which contains many things not known in the days of our immortal wood-engraver, Bewick.

The birds marked thus (\*) are those of the *Anas* kind fit to be eaten, and which are usually considered as *wild-fowl*. For the general pursuit of these, specific directions

\* Or young Golden eyes, according to Leadbeater.



shall be given in another part of the work, as my young readers will be able to understand them better, after they have received a few lessons in shooting from a punt. The following alphabet therefore is chiefly intended as a directory for the more common mode of shooting.

*In getting at all wild birds, approach them circuitously, instead of going directly up to them; and avoid looking full at them until you have got within shot, or till they shall, if flying, have come sufficiently close for you to fire. If you see a wild bird, when unprepared for him, either continue your course without looking at him, or instantly retreat, and he may then probably sit quietly till you can advance with caution on him a second time.*

*If a valuable bird lies wounded, always go up to him prepared to shoot, lest he should rise again, and make his escape.*

#### BITTERNS.

To know if there are any in the fens, send out in the evening, when they may be seen on the wing, and heard making a hollow booming noise. The following day you may beat for them with dogs, that will either point them, or hunt near enough to spring them within shot; as they will lie so close among the rushes, as to be sometimes nearly trod on before they will rise. If you wing a bittern, be careful that he does not strike you with his beak.

There are two sorts of bittern; the COMMON one, otherwise called Bogbumper, Bitterbum, or Miredum (*Ardea stellaris—le butor*); and the LITTLE BITTERN (*Ardea minuta—le blongios*).

#### BUSTARDS.

From the open plains, which they frequent, you have fewer opportunities of approaching bustards than most



other wild birds. They will, however, sometimes, suffer carts and carriages to pass very near them, from which they have been frequently shot; and they are also killed in places where they have been used to see shepherds, by means of the shooter carrying a hurdle to conceal his gun.

This was a sport of the olden time; but even in the days of Bewick bustards had become a rarity in this country, and may now be said to be extinct.

There are two kinds of bustards; the GREAT, or COMMON (*Otis tarda*—*l'outarde*): and the LITTLE BUSTARD (*Otis tetrax*—*la petite outarde*).

### COOTS

When found in rivers are scarcely thought worth firing at; yet they are in great *requisition* when they arrive for the winter *on the coast*, from the immense numbers that may be killed at a shot, as they roost on the mud-banks. They are generally sold for eighteen-pence a couple, previously to which they are what is called *cleaned*.\* The recipe for this is, after picking them, to take off all the black down, by means of powdered white rosin and boiling water, and then to let them soak all night in cold spring water; by which they are made to look as delicate as a chicken, and to eat tolerably well; but without this process, the skin, in roasting, produces a sort of oil, with a fishy taste and smell; and if taken off, the bird becomes dry, and good for nothing. After all, however, these birds are in no way delicate, except when skinned, and after being soaked twenty-four hours in cold spring water repeatedly

\* A coot shot in the morning, just after roosting, is worth three killed in the day when full of grass, because he will then be whiter and milder in flavour. A Poole man is very particular about this, as the sale of his coots much depends on it.



changed, made into a pudding; by which, as with all such birds, when in puddings, pies, or soup, you can get rid of their strong skins without losing the juice of their flesh; and their fishy taste is, in a great measure, drawn off by steam. (*Moorhens* may be cleaned in like manner; and if in good condition, *they* will then be nearly equal to any wildfowl.) Coots, when on a large pond, on being approached by a shooter, generally swim or flutter out of reach; and as they are not worth bestowing much trouble on, the best way to kill them is to place yourself somewhat concealed under the leeward bank, while another person goes round, and fires a gun to windward *before they can swim into any rushes*. They will *then fly* up in great confusion, and most likely, for some minutes afford employment for a dozen guns. *Shoot well forward*, as one shot before and under the wings of a coot will stop him sooner than ten in the hinder parts. *This, by the way, should be observed with most other birds.*

Coots, when on the coast, usually travel to *windward*, so that a west wind brings them to the west, and an easterly wind to the east, instead of vice versâ, as with other fowl. These birds take such a hard blow, and are so tenacious of life, that you may often stop ten or twenty at a shot, and by the time you have got on your mudboards, or made your dog go after them, not above three or four may be left on the spot, and the others, if they have a spark of life, will swim, or what the gunners call "skitter" away. The plan that I have found best for slaughtering the coots by wholesale, is either to listen for them before daylight, and rake them down, at the gray of a white frosty morning, or watch them at some distance in the afternoon, and set into them as late in the evening as



you can see to level your gun, taking care, if possible, to keep them under the western light.

If you think your wounded coots worth collecting, you will find nothing like a double gun to give them the *coup-de-grace*, as they are sometimes most tormenting birds to catch with a dog, or kill with a pole. Coots, instead of drawing together before they fly (like geese and many other fowl), always *disperse on being alarmed*; and as they generally fly to windward, the *gentlemen's* system of wildfowl shooting answers well, which is to embark with a party; sail down on them; and as they cross, luff up and fire all your barrels. When an infant at wild sport, I used to be mightily pleased with this diversion. When on the coast, you may easily distinguish coots from wildfowl, by the *scattered* extent of their line; their *high rumps*; their *rapid swimming*; and their *heads being poked more forward*. Beware of a winged coot, or he will scratch you like a cat.

N.B. If a gentleman wishes to have plenty of wildfowl on his pond, let him preserve the coots, and keep no tame swans. The reason that all wildfowl seek the company of coots, is because these birds are such good sentries, to give the alarm by day, when the fowl generally sleep. But the *mute-swans* will attack every fresh bird that dares to appear within reach of them—not so with the *hoopers*—*they* are “the peaceful monarchs of the lake.”

Naturalists have so far agreed, that there are two sorts of coots (the GREATER, and this, the COMMON BALD COOT), that for the one, Linnæus gives us the name of *Fulica atra*, and Buffon that of *la foulque*, or *morelle*; and for the other we find, in the Latin, *Fulica aterrima*, and in French, *la grande foulque*, or *la macroule*. But, after all, some consider the one bird a mere variety of the other.



## CORMORANTS

Have generally some regular evening course to the cliffs where they roost ; and as they *fly low* towards *sunset*, they repeatedly baulk the young shooter, who fancies them *Brent geese*. But as they seldom appear so very late as not to be distinguished, he may perceive the difference by the *extra length* and *sharpness* of the *head* and *tail* ; and their occasionally ceasing to flap their wings as they fly. These birds may be easily killed in the breeding-season, if a shooter chooses to run the hazard of concealing himself about the middle of the cliffs. This many people do by being let down, for which some use a kind of saddle, and others a strong basket, or finding places where they can climb up for some distance. But as such dangerous schemes are by no means to be recommended, I should prefer the use of a *rifle*, or content myself with the few chance shots that could be fired from a place of safety.

There are three sorts of cormorants. The COMMON GREAT BLACK one, alias Corvorant, or Colegoose (*Pelecanus Carbo*—*le cormoran*) ; the Green, Shag, Searfe, or Skart (*Pelecanus Graculus*—*le petit cormoran*, or *le nigaud*) ; the third is the CRESTED CORVORANT, but for this we have neither the names of Linnæus nor Buffon, as it was not ascertained to be a distinct species till a *dissection* of one took place, subsequent to the works of these great authors.

CURLEW. *Scolopax arquata*—*Le courlis*.

To get at a flock of curlews on the sea-shore, go in a small punt or canoe, when it happens to be high water, *just after dusk*, or *before day-break* in a *white frost*. They will then be assembled by hundreds on the small *headlands* of the *beach*, where they are at first so cautious in alighting, that the various plans of burying casks, &c., to wait



in, do not always answer. In approaching those birds, be careful to keep *close alongside* and *under the shade of the land*.

In autumn, the curlews, from all parts round the neighbouring coast, will congregate in one enormous cloud, when they have generally two or three favourite roosting-places. To drive them to any one in particular, send a person towards the others with a *lantern*; on seeing which they will immediately take wing, and may be heard repairing to their next evening haunt, with cries, which echo through the air for miles.

For curlews, always contrive to have a second gun in reserve, because, if you happen to wing a curlew, he will generally cry out, and thus entice the flock to hover round, and sometimes pitch down again. You will then most probably get much nearer than you might have been able to do previously to your first shot. The curlews, when fat, and in frosty weather, are tolerably good: but, in open weather, when they go inland to feed, they are so strong as to be scarcely eatable.

THE LITTLE CURLEW, or WHIMBREL. *Scolopax Phæopus* — *Le petit courlis*.

Whimbrels appear on the shores, in small flocks, about April and May, and are much easier of access than the other curlews. These birds are called "Titterels," in, and about Langston Harbour; and "Chickerels," in the district of Poole. They were very common in Romney Marsh, where they were called "Curlew Jacks," and killed in great numbers, without much trouble or difficulty. When in condition, they are excellent eating.



THE STONE CURLEW. *Charadrius (Ædicnemus — Le grand pluvier.*

This, being altogether a *land bird*, is *classed among the plovers*, and called the *great or Norfolk plover*, and *thick-kneed bustard*.

This bird, though not amiss in flavour, is in general so dry and tough as to be scarcely eatable, except when young. There are few sportsmen who have not sprung these birds while crossing fallow fields in September, when the young ones are often found by the dogs, in beating for game.

#### DEER.

The art of killing deer with a rifle is so well known to every park-keeper, that it would be needless to mention more than the most approved methods of shooting them. For a deer standing *sideways*, take the *forelegs*, the *neck* or the *head*; but, in firing at the latter, be careful not to shoot *too forward* or *too low*, as you would then *only break his jaw*. A deer *facing you* affords the *worst chance* of all; but, if he is standing *from you*, it is the *best*, as you may then take him in the *poll*, or the *back of the head*; and, if struck anywhere in *these parts*, he will come down. For a bad marksman, or a long shot, the surest way to *hit* him (so as to have any effect) is to fire *just behind the foreleg*, and *pretty low down*: this is the best and easiest target than he can present, and here you will have a chance of taking the *heart*. He will, however, unless shot through the *neck*, *brain*, *spine*, or *forelegs*, generally bound away, and apparently unhurt, till he has gone a considerable distance: he will then begin to stagger, and fall.

If you have an *outlying* deer, and are without blood-hounds to hunt him back to the park, or wish to save your



corn by shooting him, go out in a summer morning just after sunrise, while the dew is on the grass, or unripe corn, and look with caution into every inclosure, and particularly among young *peas*. You must be very *silent*, because, if a buck *hears you*, he will probably *lie down* so close as to escape your notice; but, if you go carefully and silently, you will *see him feeding*, and most likely at no great distance from a hedgerow.

If he happens to be near some hidden place, that you can approach without being *smelt*\* (by going to windward), seen, or heard among the boughs, you will probably get a good shot; but, if not, your best chance is to send some one *round* to the field beyond, and there to walk, or ride along the other side of the hedgerow nearest which the deer is feeding. On hearing this person, he will, in all probability, either lie down so close as to *let you walk up to him*, or *come directly away from the hedgerow*, opposite to which *you should be concealed*. If he is pretty wild, and sees the man behind him, he will come bounding with such rapidity, that the most expert rifleman may miss him. In this case, a pretty stout gun, loaded with a mixture of mould and A or B shot, or an Eley's cartridge, would be your best chance. If with this, however, you *even mortally* wound him, the chances are twenty to one that he continues his course with unabated speed: so that, instead of beginning to despair, you must follow him up as fast as possible, by doing which, you will most likely find him dying in some hedgerow, a few fields distant. For this purpose a Newfoundland dog is very useful, as the moment

\* There is a remedy to obviate this, which frequently answers, and that is, to carry before you an armful of very sweet *hay*.



the dog has run up to him in the covert, he will begin bellowing so loud as to be easily discovered.

The outlying deer usually *browse* all day among the thickets, where, amidst the verdure of the summer leaf and herbage, they are very difficult to be seen. They are particularly fond of apples, and the poachers in the cider counties, well aware of this, make frequent use of apple pu mice.

The three sorts of deer *common* in Great Britain are the FALLOW, already mentioned (*Cervus Dama* — *le daim*); the RED, or Stag (*Cervus Elephas* — *le cerf*); and the ROEBUCK (*Cervus Capreolus* — *le chevreuil*).

The last two are now chiefly confined to the Highlands of Scotland. The latter of them, being very small, is generally killed with common large *shot*. The sportsmen place themselves at the leeward end of a long wood, or *planting*, which the keepers go round for a great distance, in order to draw regularly down the whole range of coverts. By this means the hares and roes are at last driven out before the guns.

With regard to the red deer, I regret to say, that I have never had any opportunity of shooting them; and therefore I should be a *quack* to pretend giving instructions on the subject.

#### DIVERS.

To shoot a diver, when he is fishing up a creek at low water, contrive to get your boat below him; as although he will perhaps rather dive close by you than suffer himself to be hunted up to a shallow place, yet he will, at last, be so much in need of breath, that by *firing the instant he comes up*, you may be able to kill him. The large divers are most savage birds, and will, if wounded and driven



to extremity, attack either man, dog, or boat. To kill divers along shore, peep over the banks in windy weather, when they are not so apt to *duck the flash*. Suffice it to say, that of those birds, which are literally and properly called *divers*, there are *seven kinds* to be found in Great Britain, exclusive of *six others*, which are separately classed as the *Genus Mergus*.

### DUCKS.

Including all the various kinds of *wild fowl*, which are common in, and occasionally migrate to this country, there are said to be *sixteen*, which come under the denomination of *ducks*. But as the young *golden-eye* and *morillon* are now discovered to be the same bird, we should be more correct in saying *fifteen*. For, since the earlier editions, I have pretty well *proved* that Leadbeater is right, and Buffon, &c. all wrong. I have no doubt that the “*morillon*” is a golden-eye under two years old.

\* BIMACULATED, or CLUCKING DUCK. *Anas glocitans* — French not given.

BLACK DUCK, SCOTER, or BLACKDIVER. *Anas nigra* — *La macreuse*. I fell in with several of these birds during the hard winter of 1829; and in my life I never saw such creatures to swim, dive, and carry off shot. They take as hard a blow as a swan; and will even swim for a short time after being shot in the head.

BURROUGH DUCK, or SHELDRAKE. *Anas Tadorna* — *La tadorne*.

The young sheldrakes, directly after being *hatched in the rabbit burrows*, are taken by the parent birds to the sea, where they may be seen in what the boatmen call *troops* of from thirty to forty; but, as the female seldom hatches more than fourteen eggs, it is clear, that each flock is formed by two or three broods. On their being



approached, the old ones fly away, and leave the young to shift for themselves by diving. They may be easily shot when they come up; but you can seldom kill more than one or two at a time, as they always *disperse* before you can get very near them.

Read, who was born, bred, and long the champion-canoe-gunner, in the Isle of Purbeck, says that all Burrough ducks there, so soon as they have hatched their young in the rabbit-holes, take them to the water; and there leave them in charge of only two or three old birds, which, like schoolmasters, have sometimes the care of about 100 young ones. Thus they remain till all the troop are able to fly away with them; and then you see no more of these birds till they return, with other wildfowl, to take up their winter quarters.

Burrough ducks show but tame sport with a gun, and, to my taste, are good for nothing when killed; though some people consider the *young* ones good for the table. But, in winter nights, they often give you a fine shot on the mud, though they are so *white* that you can seldom perceive them, even afloat, without a good moon. Be prepared to fire directly you rise; as they, being *very quick-sighted* birds, will give you but little time to present your gun. We had a great many Burrough ducks on our coast during the hard winter of 1838. They were the *wildest* of birds till half-starved by the freezing of the shellfish; and *then* they became the *tamest* of all wildfowl.

You may keep young Burrough ducks for five or six weeks, provided you give them crumbs of bread, and *only a little* water three times a day. But if you let them *get into the water*, or even *drink too much*, before they are *full grown*, and fit to be turned out on your pond, you are



almost sure to *kill them*. This appears quite a paradox with birds that, in their *wild state*, are always in the water ! But such is the case.

\* COMMON WILD DUCK. *Anas Boschas* — *Le canard sauvage*.

The *male* bird of which is called *mallard*, and the young ones *flappers*. To find a brood of these, go, about July, and hunt the rushes in the *deepest* and most retired parts of some brook or trout-stream ; where, *if you spring the old duck*, you may be pretty sure that *the brood is not far off*. When once found, flappers are easily killed, as they attain their *full growth* before *their wings are fledged* ; and for this reason the sport is often more like *hunting water rats* than *shooting birds*.

If you leave the brood, after having disturbed them, the old bird will remove them to another place long before the following day.

When the *flappers* take wing, they assume the name of *wild ducks*. About the month of August they repair to the corn-fields, till disturbed by the harvest people. They then frequent the rivers pretty early in the evening, and show excellent sport to any one who has patience to wait for them. Our sporting writers in general have given no further directions for duck-shooting than to walk quietly up a brook, and shoot them as they rise. In doing this, if you have only a single gun, and should spring a bird at an uncertain distance, *halloo out* before you shoot, as there may be others under a bank, and much closer to you, that would spring on the discharge of your gun.

You need not be at a loss to know a *wild duck*. The *claws* in the *wild* species are *black*.

Some sportsmen recommend common land spaniels for



duck-shooting; and nothing is more common than to see, in a picture, a smart-looking tyro attacking a flock of wildfowl with two open-mouthed dogs of this description. This is an art we have yet to learn; and I conceive, the best receipt to acquire it, would be first to tie the ducks by their legs, taking care not to do as the Italian once did with a hare, that he bought and tied up, in order to win his wager of shooting one, — blow off the string, and set the game at liberty. I must, therefore, to be on the safer side, recommend *my* young pupils to use either a Newfoundland dog, a *mute water* spaniel, or an old pointer, that will keep close, and fetch dead birds.

EIDER, ST. CUTHBERT'S, OR GREAT BLACK-AND-WHITE DUCK. *Anas mollissima*.— *L'eider*. The only three I ever heard of on the Hampshire coast, appeared in the severe winter of 1838. I stopped them all; though got but one, as the other two beat me in a sea.

\* FERRUGINOUS DUCK. *Anas rutila*— *Canard ferrugineux*.

\* GOLDEN-EYE DUCK. *Anas Clangula*— *Le garrot*.

\* GRAY DUCK, OR GADWALL. *Anas strepera*— *Le chipeau*.

LONGTAILED DUCK, OR SWALLOWTAILED SHELDRAKE. *Anas glacialis*— *Canard de miclon*.

\* MORILLON. *Anas glauca*— *Le morillon*.

Leadbeater, whose authority I consider as emanating from the fountain-head, says, that we have been all in the dark about the morillon. He positively affirms that the bird so called by Buffon and other great men, is merely the *female* or *young* male of the *Golden-eye*, and that, as most of the males never come to their full size or plumage till just before the breeding season, it is no wonder our ornithologists should be thus deceived about a bird that only migrates to us for the winter.



- \* PINTAILED DUCK, WINTER DUCK, SEA PHEASANT, or CRACKER. *Anas acuta* — *Le canard à longue queue*.— Pintails are delicious eating; and most expert birds in running or diving when winged. I remember, a few winters ago, stopping about a dozen at a shot, on the mud; and I could only get six of them, after a chase of three hours, in a pour of rain. The pintails frequently mix with the wigeon both by day and night. I've often killed both at the same shot.
- \* SCAUP DUCK. *Anas Marila*.— For this we have not the name by Buffon; though I am pretty sure I have seen scaup ducks on the coast of Normandy, where, with the dunbirds, they are collectively called *les vignons*. I have generally found these birds so easy of access, that when I see a *few* of them, I take up my small gun, instead of lying down to my swivel-gun.
- \* SHOVELLER, KERTLUTOCK, or BROADBILLED DUCK. *Anas clypeata* — *Le souchet*.

Birds of this kind are more common in the fens of Norfolk than in those other marshy parts of England which lie farther from Holland. The Shovellers breed in Norfolk, where they are called "*Becks*," and, in some places, "*Scopper-bills*." The flappers of this species are easier found, and show more sport, than those of the common wild-duck. Their flesh, too, I think, is of a superior flavour.

There is a variety of this kind, called the *redbreasted Shoveller*, for which, as well as all other varieties of wild-fowl, I have found the coast of Norfolk to be the best. This, no doubt, is in consequence of its being the nearest to Holland; from whence there are driven across the channel, by a strong easterly wind, many birds that will seldom travel farther to the westward.

- \* TUFTED DUCK. *Anas Fuligula* — *Le petit morillon*.

Why this is called by *Brisson* "*the little morillon*," I am at a loss to discover, as the *other morillon* is in every



respect the *smaller bird* of the two. This is well known to all wildfowl shooters ; and Bewick corroborates it in his quoted statement of weight and dimensions.

VELVET DUCK, GREAT BLACK DUCK, or DOUBLE SCOTER. *Anas fusca* — *La grande macreuse*.

These black ducks are seen more in summer than in winter. I have killed them on the coast of Dorsetshire, about the month of August.

\* DUNBIRD, POCHARD, or GREATHEADED WIGEON. *Anas ferina* — *Penelope, le millouin*.

FIELDFARE. *Turdus pilaris* — *La tourdelle*.

As long as the berries remain on the hedges, fieldfares continue in the uplands, and are very fat ; but afterwards they betake themselves to the water meadows, and feed on worms. These birds are then the “head game” for schoolboys, and people who go hedge-popping during the Christmas holidays. They are, however, scarcely tame enough for this diversion till they have somewhat lost their condition by hard weather. As fieldfares are so dispersed when feeding, the only way to get five or six at a shot is to hide under some place near the trees, which they fly to, on being disturbed, and on which they will collect if some one goes round to drive them from the water meadows.

GANNET, GAN, or SOLAN GOOSE. *Pelecanus Bassanus* — *Le fou de Bassan*.

Gannets are occasionally seen on almost every coast, at times when the shoals of herrings are most abundant ;



and, in stormy weather, they come pretty near to land, where, like large seagulls, they may be seen hovering over the foaming surge. These birds may be easily distinguished from the gulls by the additional length of their necks, and the sharp black ends of their wings, the motion of which is, at times, more like that of the *heron*.

The sailors sometimes catch these birds by fastening a fresh herring on a floating plank, against which the gannet's neck is broken, when furiously pouncing on his prey.

With regard to the swarms of *solan geese*, which breed on the islands near North Britain, and the manner by which the fowler may distinguish their alarm, I find that precisely what I would have observed is already so much more ably described, that I consider it better to quote the accounts from Dr. Harvey (as translated in Pennant), Bewick, and Martin, than attempt any one of my own, which would be a mere corroboration of what these authors have asserted.

“There is a small island, called by the Scotch, Bass Island,” in the Frith of Forth, “not more than a mile in circumference : the surface is almost wholly covered, during the months of May and June, with nests, eggs, and young birds, so that it is scarcely possible to walk without treading on them ; and the flocks of birds in flight are so prodigious as to darken the air like clouds ; and their noise is such, that you cannot, without difficulty, hear your next neighbour's voice. If you look down upon the sea from the top of the precipice, you will see it on every side covered with infinite numbers of birds of different kinds, swimming and hunting for their prey ; if, in sailing round the island, you survey the hanging



cliffs, you may see, in every crag or fissure of the broken rocks, innumerable birds, of various sorts and sizes, more than the stars of heaven when viewed in a serene night. If from afar you see the distant flocks, either flying to or from the island, you would imagine them to be a vast swarm of bees."

This island is "farmed out at a considerable rent for the eggs of the various kinds of waterfowl, with which it swarms; and the produce of the *solan geese* forms a large portion of the rent; for great numbers of their young ones are taken every season, and sold in Edinburgh for twenty-pence each, where they are esteemed a favourite dish, being generally roasted and eat before dinner."

"The *solan geese* have always some of their number that keep watch in the night-time; and if the sentinel be surprised, as it often happens, all that flock are taken one after another; but if the sentinel be awake at the approach of the creeping fowlers, and hear a noise, he cries, softly, *grog, grog*, at which the flock do not move; but if this sentinel see or hear the fowler approaching, he cries softly, *bir, bir*, which would seem to import danger, since, immediately after, all the tribe take wing, leaving the disappointed fowlers without any prospect of success for that night."

Notwithstanding that the young gannets may be considered a delicacy, the old ones are so fishy, as to be in general, scarcely eatable.

\* GARGANEY. *Anas Querquedula* — *La sarcelle*.

Birds of this description are frequently killed in the fens of Norfolk, where they sometimes breed, and are called summer teal.



## GEESE.

There are *six wild* sorts which visit Great Britain.

## BEAN GOOSE.

A variety of the common one.

\* BERNACLE, TREEGOOSE, or CLAKIS. *Anas erythropus* — *La bernache*.

Most common in Scotland and Ireland, and very good for the table.

\* BRENT GOOSE. *Anas Bernicla* — *Le cravant*.

To kill Brent geese by day, get out of sight in a small punt at low water, and keep as near as possible to the edge of the sea. You will then hear them coming, like a pack of hounds in full cry, and they will repeatedly pass within fair shot, provided you are well concealed, and the weather is *windy to make them fly low*. Before you fire at them, *spring suddenly up*, and these awkward birds will be in such a fright as to hover together, and present a mark like a barn door. The Brent geese, when fat, are excellent eating birds. Our late good King William IV., preferred them to all the other wildfowl that I had the honour to send him.

COMMON WILD GOOSE, GREYLAG. *Anas Anser* — *L'oie sauvage*.

This, for the market or table, is a far inferior bird to the *Bernacle*, or even the *Brent goose*, and has but little to recommend it further than the pleasure of killing it. The *common GREY wild geese* may be always distinguished by their flying in a *figure*. These birds, instead of repairing



to the coast, like other geese, prefer keeping inland, where they feed on the green wheat by day, and in the flooded water meadows at night. Wild geese, when feeding by day, take care to choose an open plain. You have therefore no means of getting near them, unless they are very tired, from having just arrived after a long flight. I have once or twice, however, got shots at them by taking one of the horses from a plough-team, and walking under cover of him, with a large gun. Some use a stalking-horse, the skin of a cow, and various other contrivances; which, after all, seldom answer for geese, although they may for golden plover, and other less artful birds. The surest way, therefore, to kill them, is to let any one who works in the water meadows ascertain what parts they have used, (which he will see by their dung and feathers,) and then wait for them at dusk, in some ambush that commands the fresh places adjoining. Contrive, if possible, to get the line of a dyke or drain, so as to take their company on the flank.

Let the man who goes after geese, or any wild birds in the *snow*, dress as *white* as he can, and take a white cotton nightcap ready to put on before he begins crawling after them; or to a certainty they will catch sight of his head, and be off.

[EGYPTIAN GOOSE, GANSER, or GAMBO goose. *Anas Ægyptiaca* — *L'oie d'Egypte*.

Two of these birds appeared some years ago in Norfolk, one of which was killed by the late John Ponton, Esq., and the other by his keeper. Three Egyptian geese were, for some days, in the winter of 1823, in the fields of Longparish, and after being fired at about ten times, the



old gander was killed by one of the labourers. I was informed that they were at first so easy of access, that I then concluded they must have taken flight from some gentleman's pond. The next year again, during the tremendous gales from the *west*, a flock of about *eighty*! appeared near the same place; and two more were killed, and sent me, by the same man. I have, therefore, no doubt of their importation, instead of migration, to this country.—I suppose these birds were, till of late years, very scarce, as Mr. Bewick could procure no specimen for his admirable work.]

\* REDBREASTED, SIBERIAN GOOSE. *Anser ruficollis*.

A rare and very delicate species.

\* WHITEFRONTED, or LAUGHING GOOSE. *Anas albifrons* — *L'oiseau rieuse*.

These geese were quite unknown to the gunners on the Hampshire coast, till the frost in 1830; and I have seen none there since that year, when they were more or less dispersed over other parts of Great Britain. One *Sunday* morning, when birds really appear to know their day of safety, about eighty of them pitched in a field close to the village of Milford; which is literally a garrison of pop-gunners. Three at a shot were killed with a mere popgun,—and by a tailor too! Our friend Snip, feeling himself a privileged man where a *goose* was concerned, and having, no doubt, seen on the livery buttons (and had construed to him) the motto of "*carpe diem*," had a fair "set-off" against his transgression, and breach of game-laws: and all ended well, as he shopped his game without getting shopped himself.—The poor geese, finding there was not



even one day of safety inland, betook themselves, for security, to the salt water. Here their reception, the next day, was a volley from my two large barrels, which stopped about twenty, though I only got twelve, as we had not sufficient water to get very near them: otherwise, something great might have been done, as these geese appear to be much easier of access than any others. The late Captain Ward told me that he got almost close to them; and, had not his gun flashed, would have nearly cleared off the company.

The laughing geese fly in more regular order than the Brent geese; but not so much in a figure as the gray geese, and, I observed, have a cry which I can only describe by manufacturing and twice repeating the word "*kirrit*." — These geese are between the size of the two others, and are very little better eating than the gray ones. Their breasts are barred, like a pattern for a waistcoat; and seldom two alike (another good excuse for the tailor!) — They take a tremendously hard blow; and if not well shot, will recover after being knocked fairly down, and then fly away for miles.

Hudson's Bay is the grand depôt for geese of this description.

#### GODWITS.

There are *seven* sorts of godwits, including the small *redshank*. In my previous editions, I said *eight*.

The "*red* godwit" was spoken of as a delicious and scarce bird; and I observed that I had killed several of them on the coast of Kent; but always considered the *gray* godwit as the best worth shooting. But here, Mr.



Leadbeater told me, we have all been in the dark again! The *red* godwit is no more nor less than the *gray* godwit in his *summer* jacket. These birds, like huzzars, have a summer dress and a winter dress, and have thus outmanœuvred the logic of our generals in zoology. There are many birds which change their plumage in like manner, though perhaps not so much as these. My remark, as to the gray godwit being best, was an excusable error, because all birds eat better in winter than in summer. There is no great art required to kill godwits. In sharp easterly winds they are scattered on the shores, and in spring they may be easily shot when flying about in the marshes. In *very* severe winters they sometimes disappear, (as they did in the hard weather of 1838,) and, I suppose, go farther westward.

1844. — I have now to add another article on godwits which is somewhat at variance with what I had before written, as well as with the foregoing opinion of modern ornithologists. On the 16th of May, 1842, I observed a constant flight of birds coming from the westward, against a strong easterly wind. They were in flocks, varying in number from about a dozen to near 100 in each flock. The gunners and boatmen, at Keyhaven, called them “titterel,” which is one of the vulgar names for *whimbrel*; and said that they never came, except in April and May; and then only *against* an *easterly* wind, and were therefore, like the coots when on the coast, considered as “windward-birds.” As my gunning-gear, punts, &c., were of course all laid up in store, at this time of year, I resolved on going after some hundreds, that had pitched along the channel’s edge, with merely an old hack-punt, and a single shoulder gun. But as every soul in the place



was off, that day, to the *Whit-Monday*-club, and my winter man, Read, was engaged with his fishing and prawn-potting all the next morning, it was not till the afternoon of Whit-Tuesday that I could get afloat. I then fell in with these birds, which instead of being whimbrels, as erroneously supposed, proved to be *all godwits*! Some gray, as we find them in winter, and others red, which our modern naturalists, in opposition to Bewick and other authors, pronounce to be the summer plumage of the same bird. But I should observe that the *gray godwits* were nearly double the size of the *red godwits*, and had beaks much larger and longer; and that, out of above twenty couple, which I brought home, there was *not one young bird among them*. They were so easy of access that, had I turned out, for the whole day, with my large double stanchion-gun, and a pair of pop-guns, I have no doubt I should have bagged at least 150 couple! The next day these birds were nearly all gone; and the day after there was not one to be seen. Here I give a plain statement of facts for the perusal of those interested in natural history.

#### GREBES.

There are *seven* sorts, including the little river *dobchick*.

These birds, in evading the flash of a gun, are even quicker than the *divers*.

The large grebes are worth shooting for the sake of their skins, which make excellent tippets and travelling caps.

#### GROUSE.

There are *three* kinds of grouse, exclusive of the *wood grouse*, or *capercaile*, a Swedish bird, that is given in



Bewick as having formerly been known to visit this country; the same species of which so many are brought to London from Norway, and sold at the poulterers', sometimes for a sovereign each, by the name of *kappercally*. The natives, just before the breeding season, entice these birds, by an imitation of their call, towards an ambush, from which they shoot them.

BLACK GROUSE, or BLACK COCK. *Tetrao Tetrix*. — *Le Coq de bruyère, à queue fourchue*.

To shoot a black cock (in the winter), when he becomes wild, you should wait near, or in the direction of the larch firs, to which he flies to perch; and send some one round to drive him from the stubble, where, about sunrise, the black-game may be seen feeding like rooks. — In the North, &c., the female of this species is called *gray-hen*, but in the New Forest, both male and female are collectively named *heath-pouts*.

The black-game rise somewhat like a young pheasant, and are, I conceive, to one divested of anxiety, and in good nerve, easy birds to shoot:—more so than a grouse or partridge.

#### BLACK-GAME SHOOTING ON THE BORDERS OF HANTS AND DORSET.

At the commencement of the season, the black-game here lie tolerably well, and particularly if the weather is so hot as to drive them down to the bogs. The *gray-hen* generally remains with the pack, which seldom consists of more than five or six birds. Nine or ten are considered a very large pack, except in winter, when the cock birds



all congregate together in one flock; and in general, defy every kind of fair shooting, as well as the few bungling artifices that gamekeepers are masters of, with regard to wild birds. The keepers' only chance, therefore, is to wait concealed for their flight; as a black-cock, although one of the wildest birds in existence, will, *when once on the wing*, seldom break his course or raise his flight, let what will intercept him. The *old cock* birds, even at the *beginning* of the season, are very difficult of access; for, on being approached, *they* keep running forward instead of remaining with the pack.

The best, or, at all events, one of the best day's black-game shooting that was ever known, I believe, in *these* parts, I had with the late Mr. John Ponton at Uddens.\* We *found*, on this gentleman's manor, *eleven brace in one day*, which was considered, by the keepers, extraordinary success; and we killed eight brace without missing a shot. But notwithstanding all our birds were as strong, and as large as the old ones, we never even saw an old cock the whole day.

The black-game here are briefly called "*poult*s." The fagging for them is the hardest labour of any sport I know, because you have to work, in the hottest weather, through stiff heath, which is so much intercepted by fir plantations and bogs, as, for the most part, to prevent your riding; and from the very few shots that you are likely to get in the day, you have not the same encouragement, as in the abundant sport of grouse shooting. But notwithstanding

\* Black-game shooting, as will be seen by the game laws, hereafter inserted, does not begin in the *New Forest*, nor in *Devonshire* or *Somersetshire*, till the 1st of September. But *every where else* the first day is the 20th of August.



all, I was never so much pleased with any day's sport as with my first day's black-game shooting in England.

RED GROUSE, GORCOCK, or MOORCOCK (the common muir game).  
*Tetrao Scoticus* — *L'attagas*.

WHITE GROUSE, or PTARMIGAN. *Tetrao Lagopus* — *Le lagopède*.

These birds, instead of becoming wild in the winter, like the two others, may at any time, be easily shot, if we can but reach the almost inaccessible parts of the northern mountains which they frequent.

They may there be seen on the ground, standing with the greatest composure, and looking like white pigeons; and are not unfrequently killed with sticks or stones.

GUINEAFOWL, PINTADO, or PEARLED-HEN. *Numida Meleagris* — *La pintade*.

Although guineafowls, as well as turkeys, and even peacocks, are sometimes turned out in gentlemen's preserves, yet they can only be considered as *poultry*; and my sole reason, therefore, for making mention of them is to observe what excellent birds they are to give the alarm, in the event of poachers entering a covert, or thieves lurking about your premises by night.

#### GULLS.

There are *thirteen* sorts of gulls; and as these are birds which no one would ever think of dressing, it is not generally known, that although scarcely eatable in any other way, they make an excellent substitute for *giblet soup*: for this purpose their skins must be taken off.

If you shoot a gull, let him lie, and the others will keep



flying about the place. You will always observe that gulls, *terns*, or sea swallows\*, &c., contrive to *face you* in hovering round; in this direction, they are almost impenetrable; prefer therefore shooting at them in any other, as you will then have more chance of bringing them down, although at three times the distance.

## HARES.

Always endeavour to shoot a hare crossing, and consider the *head* as your object. Withhold shooting at her when *coming to you*, until she is very close, or her skull will act as a shield against your charge.

If a hare canters past, and you are behind a hedge at feeding time, she will often stop, and sit up if you whistle. This I name to facilitate a shot for a schoolboy.

Of these there are *two* sorts; the COMMON (*Lepus timidus* — *Le lièvre*); and the ALPINE or WHITE HARE, which frequents the Highland mountains, and goes to earth (or rather into the clefts of rock) like a fox.

HERON, or HERONSHAW. *Ardea major* — *Le héron hupé*.

Although one of the most difficult birds to approach by land, yet the heron is not quite so shy of a *boat* as might be expected. The best time to kill herons is to wait for them at dusk, or by moonlight, either near the brooks, rivers, or water meadows, or under the trees adjoining, on which they often assemble before they begin their havoc among the fisheries. The shooter may either remain in a

\* These birds breed by thousands on the large tract of shingle by Dungeness and Lydd, where they are called *kipps*. Their eggs are sold in great numbers among those of the green plover or peewit.



*dark dress against a bush or hedge, or in a light-coloured punt and light dress on the water; where he should keep by the side, or under the shade of the bank. The herons will in either of these situations, come close to him before they can see him; and from the latter one, he may float down stream (keeping close to the leeward bank) and kill them from his boat. He may bring them down farther than most other birds, as they are a large mark, and yet require but very little shot.*

The best way to shoot herons *by day* is either with a *rifle*, or by the following contrivance. — These birds, when they have done fishing, generally seek the safety of an open plain, where, with their long necks, they can see an approaching enemy so well, that you can seldom get nearer (particularly if on foot) than about two hundred yards. Go, therefore, *when it blows a strong gale of wind, on a fast galloping horse*, and get as near as possible to them *on the leeward side*. The moment the herons begin to rise, charge for them at full speed; and before they can possibly make head against the wind, you will either *get under them*, or *they will fly over you*, and very seldom out of gun shot. The only obstacle is the chance of missing them, from the difficulty of keeping the horse sufficiently steady to shoot from his back, immediately after being pulled up from a gallop. To prove that this may be done, I should mention that, many years ago, when quartered with the old 14th, at Hounslow-barracks, I killed two herons in this way from the back of my charger.

KNOT, KNUTE, or KNOUT. *Tringa Canutus — Le canut.*

A bird which, like the *ruffs and reeves*, is more easily *caught* by nets than *shot*; for the knot, like the others, keeps



running under the high reeds, where it cannot be well followed up, and then is apt to spring out of gun-shot. The knots, when the fens are frozen, repair to the coast, where they are much easier of access than either the curlews or gray plovers; and at the fall of the year, show capital sport for a punt-gun. They will sit at the edge of the mud so thick, and let you get so close, that you may sometimes kill their whole company at a shot. These birds are delicious eating; and derived their name from Knute or Knout, the abbreviated name of King Canute, who enjoyed them as his favourite dish. In some places, they are called marl plovers.

LANDRAIL, CORNCRAKE, or DAKERHEN. *Rallus Crex* — *Le râle de genet*.

To find a landrail, always make choice of a *clover field*; and if that does not offer, try *beans*, *potatoes*, or beds of *young withy*. Landrails are now most plentiful in Ireland.

To call them in the evening, go behind a hedge near the swaths of corn, with two bones; one of which must be notched like a saw, the other plain; and by drawing the one down the serrated part of the other, you will produce a noise, which so far imitates their call, as often to draw them close to your place of concealment.

There are two sorts of *rails*, which may be named after speaking of the landrail; but, from their being *water* birds, or rather *waders*, which inhabit only the sedge and places near rivers, they are very widely distinguished in natural history. The one is the:



COMMON WATER-RAIL, and the other the :

SPOTTED WATER-RAIL, SPOTTED GALLINULE, or WATER CRAKE.

Notwithstanding these two are seldom regarded by sportsmen, yet there is scarcely a greater delicacy than either the one or the other.

In shooting *all kinds of rails* press them very hard, or you will have *difficulty to get them on the wing*. If they are in a hedge, go a-head of your dogs, and shake it *before* them. Having once driven them up, you should fire, if there is any chance, as the difficulty of springing them a second time is tenfold.

LARK. *Alauda arvensis* — *L'alouette*.

To shoot larks (or any other small birds) in hard weather, sweep away the snow, and sprinkle a long train of *scearl\**, corn, or chaff, within shot of some hedge or place that you can walk to unseen, and occasionally give them a sweeping.

OXBIRD, PURRE, or STINT. *Tringa Cinclus* — *L'alouette de mer*.

To get a shot among the clouds of oxbirds, which frequent the shores, go in your punt, and either take them *on the mud from a creek at low water*, or *on a gravelly point at high water*. A frost, if only a white one, is the best time for this. They are then most commonly interspersed with gray plover; and come from the distant oozes, down to the sides of the creeks where the mud is not frozen.

Oxbirds are sometimes so *tame in windy weather*, about

\* A provincial term for those *light seeds* that fall through the rudder, when cleaning the wheat, and of which the small birds are particularly fond.



the month of *August*, that at high water, you may walk along the beach, and shoot them openly with a little double gun. Perhaps, after killing a dozen with your first barrel, the remainder of the flock will pitch among them, and present a shot equally good for your second. But these are no doubt mostly young birds, that have just flown, as the oxbirds, unless pinched by cold weather, are difficult of access; and (*like most other birds*) the *larger their flock, the more difficult it is to be approached*.

This is capital sport for a schoolboy. But the moment the tide leaves the mud—then is the time to get a punt and catch the oxbirds on the edge. A second barrel is the grand recipe for the slaughter of oxbirds; because if you happen to stop two or three, the rest are almost sure to pitch down with, or near, them: and in this case as thick as they can possibly “stow” together. But if you have only a single gun, the moment you raise the barrel, to put the powder in,—away they all go!

The oxbird belongs to the tribe of *sand pipers*. Of these, including the *ruff* (the *female* of which is called *reeve*), there are *fifteen* sorts: but as they scarcely afford any particular sport, it will be wasting time to enter into any detail on them, or even to give a translation of their different names.

PARTRIDGES. *Tetrao Perdix* — *La perdrix grise*.

RED-LEGGED. *Tetrao rufus* — *La perdrix rouge*.

The latter has been of late years brought from the continent, and is now plentiful in some of the southern counties.

The red-legged partridges are fond of warm dry soil;



and from this circumstance, they are, in flavour, rather inferior to the common ones. Although called "*French partridges*," these birds are scarcely known in many parts of Normandy and Picardy, where the *common partridge* (*like ours*) is the only one commonly to be met with. In France they prefer the vine countries, for the sake of a warm sandy soil; but in Spain, Portugal, and the southern parts of Europe, they are universally diffused.

I remember, at the early part of the Peninsular war, getting some excellent shooting at these birds on the march between Castello Branco and Placentia; where, had there been time to follow a day's sport, the quantity killed might have been immense.

Red-legged partridges will congregate *in packs*, perch on hedges, and if wounded, often go *to earth*.

To kill them, you must press them hard to take wing, or they will run out of shot before they rise; and for this reason, they are apt to spoil your dogs. Red-legged partridges being constantly on the run, are difficult to disperse; but by means of heading them with men on horseback, their coveys, or packs, may be divided, and this being once done, they will lie like stones.

PHEASANTS. *Phasianus colchicus* — *Le faisan*.

Besides the common pheasant, there are now in *preserved coverts*, as well as aviaries, other beautiful kinds, which have been mostly brought from China; *viz.* the *golden pheasant*; *silver* or *pied pheasant*, &c.; and also two varieties of the common one, the one of which is precisely like it, except having a white ring round the neck, from which it is distinguished by the name of *ring*



*pheasant*; and the other of pure *white*, which I had (it appears erroneously) supposed to be a mule bird between the common pheasant and the barn door fowl; partaking of the shape and habits of the former, with the colour and taste of the latter. What led me to think so was, that these birds appeared without any one having originally imported the breed, or even any variety, but where the common pheasants were often seen among the white barn door fowls. In a small covert of my own I had *one nide* of twelve, in which were hatched *nine common and three white* pheasants. But, since the foregoing surmise appeared in a former edition, I was favoured with observations from a superior ornithologist, which I am sure will be far more worthy the attention of naturalists than any thing I can insert of my own. I shall, therefore, take the liberty of subjoining his communication :

“In the second edition of the ‘Instructions to Young Sportsmen,’ by Major Hawker, the author, in speaking of different kinds of pheasants, says ”—

Here he quotes from my second edition at considerable length. He then continues—

“The ‘Instructions to Young Sportsmen’ are evidently the work of a sportsman, who is a master of the subject on which he writes, and under a very moderate title contain a great deal of original and interesting information; information new, not only to the young sportsman, but capable of instructing the old. It is with great deference, therefore, that the writer of the following observations ventures to give a different opinion on the cause of white pheasants, or at least, to submit that there should be assigned another cause for their production than that of their being mule birds, between the fowl and hen pheasant. He will speak of these two subjects in their order : and,

“First, on the probable cause of white pheasants.

“On reading the ‘Instructions to Young Sportsmen,’ the writer of the



following remarks was struck with the observation, that ‘the common pheasants were often seen *among the white barn door fowls* ;’ and recollecting the story of Jacob’s contract with Laban in the 30th chapter of Genesis, he began to think white pheasants were produced by the *impression* made on the hen pheasant, from having white fowls before her during the period of gestation. In the above account in Genesis it appears that Jacob’s stratagem fully succeeded, for we are told in the last verse, that ‘the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle.’ These ring-streaked and speckled cattle of Jacob, and the brown sheep, were evidently caused by impression, or the operation of an outward appearance upon, and influencing, the senses, as will appear by reading attentively the story from the 25th to the 43rd verse : and besides the peeled rods obtruded before the eyes of the cattle during the time of conception, he set ‘the faces of the flock toward the ring-streaked and all the brown in the flock of Laban.’

“If, then, beasts may be affected by impression, or the operation of an outward appearance on the senses, is it unreasonable to suppose, that birds may be affected in the same manner ? and if, by having peeled rods placed before them, and their ‘faces set towards the ring-streaked,’ an impression was made on these cattle, causing them to produce their young of that colour, may not the same cause have the same effect on pheasants ? and the hen-pheasant, by being among white fowls, and having them before her eyes, be the mother of young, of a pied or white colour ?

“But it will be said, ‘Here are fowls of several colours besides white, with which pheasants are likely to mix in the fields, and this will destroy the probability of pheasants becoming white by impression made on the hen pheasant, since, as there are black and brown fowls, why should not pheasants become black or brown from the same cause ?’

“It is submitted, in answer to this objection, that a white fowl is of a more glaring and obtrusive colour than any other, and consequently more likely to catch the eye, and make a stronger impression on the hen pheasant, from its striking peculiarity, and, as it respects the pheasant, *deformity*.

“But further, though we often hear of a variety of any particular species of bird, yet that variety is almost always either white, or a mixture of white with the natural colour. If, among birds, there be a *lusus naturæ*, she in her freak, seldom deviates from this colour. And, notwithstanding these white varieties may be fairly termed *raræ*



aves, and although there are several species naturally black, yet a black *variety* always has been considered a *peculiar prodigy*, as we may remember in that well-known line in the mouth of ever schoolboy. And among fowls there are none of a stronger colour than white fowls and black, and white is stronger than black. Other fowls approach more to the colour of the pheasant (the brown fowl particularly to that of the hen pheasant), at least than these two colours of white and black. Fowls of another colour than white will be introduced again soon after, as a concurrent proof that white pheasants are not a mule breed between the barn door cock and the hen pheasant.

“In proof of the effect of the influence of impression on the senses from outward appearances, we might here allude to the human species, and the impression which is often unfortunately made on mothers, from objects of deformity.

“In the above remarks, the writer has ventured an opinion on the probable cause of white pheasants. He leaves it to others to judge how far he is right or wrong. But however this may be, he will now endeavour to show, that whatever may be the cause of this *lusus naturæ* in the pheasant, yet that there are the strongest grounds for presuming, that the white pheasant is not a mule bird, between the barn door cock and the hen pheasant. And,

“First, it is conceived, that the white pheasant is not a mule bird, between the barn door cock and the hen pheasant, from the circumstance, that it is one of the laws of nature, that the young of all animals should be formed more after the male than the female parent, with more of the shape, nature, and properties, of the former than of the latter. This is well-known to the breeders of cattle. If a horned ram be put to an ewe without horns, the offspring will have horns. On the contrary, let the ewe be horned and the ram without horns, and the lamb will be without horns; in both cases taking after the ram. A mule was once pointed out to the writer of these remarks as something extraordinary, from its being the foal of an ass covered by a Portuguese horse, which happened to be brought over to this country by an officer. It was thought an extraordinary production, since the stallion refuses the she ass, and consequently all our mules are produced from the ass and the mare, and not from the horse and she ass. But this mule, having *a horse for its sire*, was much more *like a horse*, than our common mules, which spring from a more humble sire, and partake *more of the nature of the ass*, than the mule here alluded to; and from this greater resem-



blance to the horse, it was pointed out rather as a curiosity. From hence the writer infers, that the white pheasants, if they were mule birds, between the barn door cock and the hen pheasant, would, according to this law of nature, take more of the shape, nature, and properties of the male than of the female parent. But the reverse is the case : white pheasants are *perfect pheasants*, in every respect but *colour*, and whether male or female birds, have neither the comb, the gills, nor the tail of a fowl ; have no appearance of the fowl except in their white colour. Now the tail of the pheasant is so remarkable in its shape, as not to be found in any other class of British birds ; and notwithstanding the rule of nature, that all animals should preserve more of the shape and properties of the male than of the female parent, yet the white pheasant, descended from the male fowl and female pheasant, retains the tail of the latter perfect and unaltered, and without any resemblance to that of the former.

“ From this identity of shape in the white pheasant and common pheasant it is submitted, that the former cannot be a mule bird between the barn door cock and the hen pheasant.

“ And with respect to the colour of the white pheasant, it will be presently urged, from the instances of white varieties in other birds, that this cannot be a satisfactory reason for its being a mule bird, or half a fowl.

“ But it should not be forgotten, that in the ‘ Instructions to Young Sportsmen,’ the *taste* of the white pheasant is mentioned as like that of the fowl. To this the writer of these observations can say nothing, but that it may depend on the imagination. Because it is known to be a white pheasant, and supposed to be half a fowl, the flavour of the bird may be judged rather from what is fancied, than from what is tasted. The *skin* of the white pheasant, when picked, is probably different (the writer says *probably*, since he cannot speak to the fact, for he has never seen a white pheasant after it was picked) from that of other pheasants, and white, like that of the fowl, which may also change the appearance of the flesh. The whiteness of the skin will be owing to the colour of the feathers, which will probably have that effect on the skin. We see this in a pig ; when scalded, and the hair taken off, the skin is either white, or stained with black, according to the colour of the hair.

“ Secondly. It is well known, that other birds, besides pheasants, are white, notwithstanding the colour of their kind is quite different, and yet that these can be no mule birds is obvious. Every one has heard of white varieties of one species or other of British birds : and in Mr.



Bullock's Museum, in Piccadilly, there is a white jay, a white cuckoo, a white blackbird, thrush, and lark. But neither the male nor female parent of these birds could have been white, since among British small birds there is not one class or kind of that colour. And mule birds partake of the colour of both parents, as in the instance of the young of the goldfinch and canary. It is, therefore, clear, that the white varieties, just mentioned, cannot be mule birds ; and, on the other side, if they may be produced white without being mule birds, why may not pheasants ?

“ Thirdly. If white pheasants were mule birds between the fowl and the pheasant, how does it happen that the mule breed between these birds is always *white* in all parts of the country ? The writer of these remarks has seen two in a side, and has heard of many other white pheasants. But he never saw or heard of any other variety of the common\* pheasants than the pied, or white pheasant. And yet there are fowls of several colours besides white, with which pheasants are likely to mix in the fields ; and the mule production between these fowls and the hen pheasant ought not to be white, but, according to the established law of nature, they should have a share of the colour of each parent. And thus the mule production, from a barn door cock of any one of several colours besides white, would be easily distinguished, but particularly if the cock were black.

“ Fourthly. Again, if white pheasants be a mule breed between the barn door cock and the hen pheasant, how is it, that though we often hear of these white pheasants, yet we never hear of a mule breed between the cock pheasant and the hen fowl ? The writer has already spoken of having seen white pheasants, and of having heard of many more, but he never saw or heard of a mule breed between the cock pheasant and the hen fowl. And yet he has seen pheasants come into a lonely barn-yard, where there was no house, and where no labourers were at work, but where there were fowls. And he has known a cock pheasant to come early every morning in the breeding season to this

---

\* Under the description of common pheasant, the writer here includes, for the sake of perspicuity, the ring-necked pheasant, though properly a variety of the common class, but he excludes, of course, all foreign pheasants. Neither is he here speaking of the mule pheasant, so called, which has the plumage of both cock and hen pheasant, and the cause of which phenomenon sportsmen cannot very well determine.



barn-yard, and crow, often sitting on one of the hovels. And it is said a cock pheasant would beat a game cock, if unarmed with those barbarous weapons, steel spurs. If this be true, he would, of course, be more than a match for a dunghill cock. And as this superior prowess would enable him to defend his own seraglio from the violations of chanticleer if attempted in his presence, so it would enable him more easily to invade that of his neighbour.

“Note.—White pheasants are seldom perfectly white, but are usually mottled, or variegated, or, as they are generally called, pied. When they are entirely white, the impression on the hen pheasant must be of the strongest and most perfect kind. But when they are pied, it is suggested, rather that the impression was not so strong and perfect, than that the impression was made by mottled or variegated fowls.

“With respect to the brown sheep mentioned in the contract between Jacob and Laban, it may be remarked, that as white is the natural colour of that animal, so the brown sheep may be to the white one what the white fowl is to the brown pheasant, the hen pheasant, at least, being of that colour.

“Here it may be added, that the fowl being about the size of the pheasant, and in its general form bearing some resemblance to it, so this general resemblance, in any other respect, will render its peculiarity, in point of colour, so much the greater deformity. Fowls, too, when they stray from the farm-yard into the fields to feed, and pheasants, when they leave the coppices and hedgerows for the same purpose, prowl and feed, both of them in the same manner. And while other birds are continually on the wing from place to place, and seldom remain long on a spot, the pheasant rarely rises unless disturbed, and is much more still and stationary. The pheasant, if undisturbed, continues in the same neighbourhood, particularly in the breeding season. Fowls, when they stray, since they cannot go far, must frequent the same fields; and, as the pheasant, from its habits, is likely to meet them, and to remain with them, it is liable not only to a more durable impression, but subject to a greater exposure to that impression. And it is, perhaps, from these causes that there are a greater number of white pheasants than white varieties of any other single species of birds, for we much oftener hear of the former than of the latter. But what may be the cause of the *lusus naturæ* in other birds, the author of these remarks leaves to be explained, or attempted, by some more close observer of her feathered family.”



\* 1844. — White pheasants have now become so plentiful that we see them in all the poulterers' shops.

## PIGEONS.

The shooting of *tame* pigeons I have always had *want of taste* enough to consider as an amusement to be classed with *badger-baiting*. But, as it becomes a glorious opportunity for assembling parties to gamble and get drunk, I must not be so unfashionable as to *moralise* about cruelty; particularly as the professors of this *accomplishment* might ask me, "Why is it worse than hunting a *bag* fox?" or "May not *every* sport be more or less condemned for cruelty?"

As pigeons are commonly turned out at twenty-one yards, it may be easily observed, that the knack of killing them consists in firing *the instant they are up*, and being careful *not to shoot under them*, as they take so hard a blow, particularly on the *rump*, that if suffered to fly to any distance, they are apt to get out of bounds before they fall. The larger the gun and the charge, the wider the circle of shot; and, therefore, the better to assist that shaking hand, which among the most expert marksmen, may be occasioned by anxiety. Plenty of powder, and a light charge (in proportion) of No. 6. shot will do better for a man while nervous than *very close* shooting; or, at all events, till he has become cool and confident,

\* 1853 — Since the publication of the last edition, I have been favoured by a communication from a gentleman whose opinion is entitled to some weight, in which he attributes this peculiar white colour to the weakness of the birds; but I must still confess myself unable to speak authoritatively on this much vexed question, and must therefore leave it to be settled by more competent ornithologists.



which he generally will find himself after he has killed a few birds in succession.

So little is the art of pigeon shooting the criterion of a good shot, that many of the very best performers at this are scarcely third-rate shots at other birds, and some of them perfect cockneys in every other kind of shooting. In short, pigeon shooting is simply this, — if you miss, you are disgraced — and if you kill, you get no credit. It must, however, be admitted, that there is more difficulty in shooting pigeons *at a regular match* than many bystanders are aware of. The man who has to exhibit before hundreds of people, and is, perhaps, betting hundreds of pounds, feels in general a very different sensation from the one who stands merely as a spectator, perfectly composed, and who in this state, is confident of being able to beat those who are engaged in the match, although they may be shooting infinitely better than he perhaps could do, if placed in their situation. In this, as in every thing else, therefore, it is far, very far easier to be a fault-finder than a performer; because most things fall so decidedly short of perfection, that any simpleton may set up for the one, while, on the contrary, a man must have acquired some little knowledge, however superficial, before he can attempt the other.

Of *wild* pigeons, or (more properly speaking) *doves*, there are *three* kinds: the —

STOCK, or WILD PIGEON. *Columba Œnas* — *Le biset*.

RING, CUSHAT, or QUEEST. *Columba Palumbas* — *Le pigeon ramier*.

TURTLE. *Columba Turtur* — *La tourterelle*.

The *second* of these, the most common, is almost universally known by the name of *woodpigeon*; and if not



too much fed on *turnips*, and kept till tender, is deservedly esteemed an excellent bird. The *turtledove*, however, is the *best* of the three; but being only a summer visitor, it generally escapes the notice of the shooter; except in the early part of September, when birds of this description are often sprung from the *pea fields*.

For shooting woodpigeons there are various contrivances, which like those for *all other wild* birds, consist chiefly in *waiting for them*, as this always answers so *much better than attempting to follow them*. Some hide themselves among the trees, where they come to roost about sunset: others take them at perch, after the fall of the leaf, by moon-light\* (the way poachers shoot pheasants); and many are killed by boys in the summer, who conceal themselves in a harbour near the ponds where these birds and the doves go to drink. But, after all, the most effectual way is to shoot them when they come to the *turnips* in *snowy weather*. If the frost is so hard that you cannot approach them, under cover of a fence, without making a noise on the white ice, you must, after moving them, wait to leeward, for their return. If you can make a place in a hedge, it is preferable to the common plan of putting up hurdles covered with straw, as the woodpigeons are apt to notice and feed out of reach of them. These birds are fond of frequenting beech trees, and feeding on the nuts that fall from them.

To get shots at woodpigeons round a fir clump, or

\* This the woodpigeons will not allow you to do, unless the trees are clear of underwood; as the least rustling of bushes will put them to flight. For this reason (as Mr. Daniel very justly remarks) they are an excellent night-signal to keepers, when poachers have availed themselves of boisterous weather to attack a preserved covert.



plantation, send your man on the opposite side to drive them out before you; or they will, ten to one, go off *under cover* of the *tree* from which they fly. By waiting concealed in the covert, you may often stand in one place, where fresh birds will continue dropping into the boughs, till you have half filled your bag with them. Observe one thing, however, or you may not kill a bird in a week! — Recollect that a woodpigeon, directly he perches, begins to reconnoitre his safety in every direction; and if you move but a finger *when* he *first alights*, he will instantly take wing. But if you will only wait perfectly still for half a minute, you may then present and fire at him as easily as at an owl.

Although the ringdove or woodpigeon seldom builds anywhere but in dark evergreen trees, such as yew trees, firs, &c., yet, in 1824, one of these birds entered a dove-house of mine; made her nest in company with the tame pigeons, and hatched her eggs there; notwithstanding a man was repeatedly going in to clean out the place, and take young pigeons. Here she brought up her two young ones, and then took them off with her. This is almost as singular as the circumstance of a partridge, in 1778, having reared sixteen young ones up in a pollard tree, through which went the bars of the stile in a public foot-path. This happened in Essex, on a manor of my late father, of whom Mr. Daniel had the deputation, and was an eyewitness to the circumstance. The particulars of this he very correctly stated in his “Rural Sports.”

#### PLOVER.

Of the plover tribe there are *six* sorts: — *viz.*



GREAT PLOVER (already named among the Curlews).

BASTARD PLOVER, LAPWING, or PEEWIT.—*Charadrius Vanellus*—*Le vanneau*.

The one famous for its eggs.

Old peewits, as we all know, fly round a dog, in order to mislead him from the nest; and I have observed that the young ones, about July or August, frequently do the same: perhaps in imitation of the parent bird. With a dog, therefore, one who agrees with the French proverb\* as to their being such a delicacy, may be able to kill several of these birds in the marshes where they frequent. The *afternoon* is the best time, as peewits prefer the uplands during the morning.

GOLDEN PLOVER. *Charadrius pluvialis* — *Le pluvier doré*.

GRAY PLOVER. *Tringa Squatarola* — *Le vanneau pluvier*.

DOTTEREL. *Charadrius Morinellus* — *Le guignard*.

RING DOTTEREL. RING PLOVER, or SEA LARK. *Charadrius Hiaticula* — *Le petit pluvier à collier*.

The *gray plover* and *ring dotterel*, are *coast* birds: the *others* chiefly frequent the marshes and fallows *inland*, where they feed on worms.

The golden plovers, gray plovers, and *large* dotterels are worth more than all the others, either to shoot, or for the table. The former, when in large flocks, are wild, and must, therefore, be followed with caution; the latter are easier of access, though not so plentiful. Golden plover were formerly killed in great plenty by means of a *stalking horse*. If you fire at these birds as they fly

\* “ Qui n’a pas mangé de vanneau, ne sait pas ce que gibier vaut.”



over you, they will dart down for the moment, and spread in every direction; so that, by taking a random shot with your first barrel, you may often bring down the birds to a fair one for your second. If a flock of golden plovers should alight within shot of you, *fire directly*; or in a few minutes, they will be dispersed all over the field.

If admissible to bring together land and water birds, we may add to this list, the

LONG-LEGGED PLOVER, or LONGSHANKS. *Charadrius Himantopus* — *L'échasse*.

This plover, and the *sanderling*, Bewick places by themselves, as a separate *Genus*, at the commencement of his second volume.

#### PREY, BIRDS OF.

To shoot the various birds of prey, which belong to the falcon tribe, such as buzzards, kites, hawks, falcons, &c. &c., the easiest and most destructive method is to watch the coppices in the *breeding season*, or induce the boys, by a trifling reward, to find out their nests. You should wait till the female sits hard on her eggs; and then go, late in the evening, with some large shot in a duck gun; by which means you may either take her as she flies out of the tree, or *blow up the whole concern* by firing through the nest.

This is a more certain, and *much less cruel* way to destroy mischievous birds than by indiscriminately shooting or catching them at a distance from their nests; where, perhaps, their young ones, having been hatched, are *left* to be *starved* with hunger.



Ravens, carrion-crows, magpies, &c., may be killed in the same manner, or poisoned previously to the breeding season, by your putting in some of their favourite trees a few joints of horseflesh, well seasoned with strychnia. Another good way to kill these, particularly *magpies*, is to drive along the road with a horse that will stand fire, and shoot them from *a cart, gig, or other carriage*. I have known eight or nine magpies killed in a day by this means, (*about the pairing season*,) when the keepers were constantly following them without being able to get a shot.

QUAIL. *Tetrao Coturnix* — *La caille*.

There is no part of this country where we can go regularly out for a day's *quail* shooting, as in France, (where these birds abound in the month of August,) or the more southern parts up the Mediterranean, where they sometimes cover the country for miles. The quails are so far plentiful on the left bank of the Tagus, that many of the officers, indifferent shots, while in winter-quarters at Vallada, thought nothing of going over, and returning to their dinner with ten or twelve couple, although with every disadvantage in point of guns and ammunition.

These birds are so scarce in Great Britain, that to find a good *bery* of them, and kill three or four brace, is considered as something extraordinary: and although there is scarcely a sportsman who has not occasionally met with a few while shooting partridges in September, yet I have never known any one, who has had much sport with quails *in this country*.



RABBIT. *Lepus Cuniculus* — *Le lapin*.

To shoot rabbits in the evening, sit in a tree ; and by your being above them, they are not likely to smell you, and will therefore play about close under the tree. Let your dead ones lie till you have done shooting, instead of putting an end to your sport by descending to pick them up. For *this* work you must take no dog.

To kill rabbits feeding in an *open* warren, keep a few hurdles pitched, and approach or wait for the rabbits under cover of them ; taking care not to go directly to windward. For a regular attack, however, the better diversion is to ferret the holes, and stand about twenty yards off, very quiet, with your gun. This is more amusement for a man who is fond of shooting, than *netting* the rabbits ; and the shots are not so difficult in this way, because a rabbit, when bolted by a ferret, does not in general, go off so fast as when started by a dog. All other rabbit shooting is so well known, that my fancying I could give instructions on the subject, would be like the Lisbon barber *informing* Baretti that grapes grew in Portugal. Though one word more (by the by):—In shooting a rabbit, always consider the *foremost half* of him as your *target*, or he will probably be shot in a slovenly manner ; and if there is an earth near, most likely scramble to it, and make his escape.

REDWING, SWINEPIPE or WIND THRUSH.\* *Turdus iliacus* — *Le mauris*.

The redwing is a smaller bird than the fieldfare, and

\* The last of these three is in many places the provincial name given to the *missel bird*, or *storm thrush*.



not so wild ; but its habits are much the same as those of that bird.

When redwings appear on the eastern coast, they as commonly announce the approach of the *woodcock* as does the arrival of the *wryneck* that of the *cuckoo* in the south.

## ROCKBIRDS.

Those which are commonly called *rockbirds*, are the various tribes of the *Guillemot* and *Auk* or *Penguin* genus, which, previously to the month of May, assemble by myriads, to breed among the cliffs that surround the British Isles. For brevity's sake, they are here placed collectively under the above name ; and suffice it to say, that those most commonly shot, and the eggs of which are most in requisition, are the *razor-bill* and *puffin* of the *Auk* kind, and the common *willock* of the *Guillemot* kind. The puffins are most plentiful at the back of the Isle of Wight, and St. Alban's ; the others on the cliffs near Eastbourne and Dover : but, for a farther variety, we must go more towards the *North* of Great Britain.

Although birds of this description can only be used for the sake of the *feathers*, or *to barrel* for *dogs' meat*, yet many of the best sportsmen are tempted to amuse themselves with the diversion of "Rockbird shooting," from the number of shots that may be got in a day, and the uninterrupted opportunity of practice and trials of skill. For this purpose large parties of pleasure are made about the months of June and July, when instead of taking only a full powderhorn and shotbelt, it frequently becomes necessary to be prepared with a cleaning rod, and an extra supply of ammunition.



The time selected for killing these birds *should* be either before they hatch, or after they have brought down their young to the water, where they are able to shift for themselves: otherwise those who destroy the old birds have to reproach themselves with the cruelty of leaving the young ones to starve upon the rocks.

On approaching the stupendous cliff in which these birds each deposit their one large egg, you see them for miles and miles blackening the air, like swarms of bees: and what with the screaming of the gulls, the hollow croaking of the cormorants, and the various noises of the penguin tribe, you hear the caverned rocks in constant echo with discordant sounds.

On getting nearer, you will see the main body of the willocks and puffins standing, like ranks of soldiers, along the chalky chasms; but at such a height as not only to be out of shot, but indifferent to the sound of a gun. Your plan, therefore, should be to let some one start, so as to be on the heights by the time you have arrived below. Having anchored your boat at a distance, where the birds sufficiently lower their flight, make a signal to the person above, who, by letting down about a hundred yards of line, with a piece of wood, a stone, or a bell at the end of it, will immediately put their armies to the rout, and keep them constantly pouring down upon the sea. To kill these birds, you must rather pick your shots, and fire well before them, as they fly with great rapidity, take a very hard blow, and your eye is apt to be deceived in distance, after gazing on a back-ground of chalk, which is above two hundred yards in height. After all, however, the rockbirds will not always come near enough for you to make any extraordinary number of shots without



missing, unless you descend in a basket, &c., (as I mentioned, when speaking of cormorants,) *in the manner by which the men collect their eggs, and gather samphire.*

I remember, when a party went to shoot willocks near Dover, that those who were *under* the cliffs could scarcely get a bird to fly low enough ; while one person, who *stood above, and fired down*, very soon exhausted all his ammunition, without missing a single shot.

To take all chances at *rock-birds* and *sea-fowl*, with a small gun, use shot No. 3, (or No. 4, in Eley's cartridges,) instead of No. 7.

If your object is to bring home a large quantity of willocks, &c., merely for the fun of "taking the shine out of" some rival rock-bird shooter, choose a day when there is a good stiff breeze that has not been on long enough to make the water very rough ; so that, by having a smooth sea, and therefore being able to carry plenty of canvass, you can run in upon them under sail, before they begin to disperse and either fly or dive. Thus you are enabled to cut them up, from three or four to perhaps a dozen at a shot, with a good shoulder-duck-gun, and then have a right and left at them with your popgun, as they come up after diving, and fly away, singly, within pistol shot of your boat. My skipper, Read, and I, formerly adopted this plan, and had some good pastime at it ; but we found that when the breeze came from off the land, it was not so well, as the cliffs took the wind out of our sails ; and if we went far enough off to avoid this, it was too "puffy" to be comfortable. By *this* mode of shooting, you may sail in any sized craft you please, — indeed the larger the better, if manageable, — and take out all kinds of refreshments, your party of ladies, and, in short, whatever



you like, to make the thing agreeable. (For a net, on my plan, to catch up the dead birds without the risk of having to "put about" for them, I shall give you a little chapter under the head of "Cripplenet.") Read has since had many customers in this way for his large boat, which he now keeps, in my absence, to "commodate the quality," who, if not shooters, generally land at Alum Bay, where, after making their collections of the beautiful variety of chalks, for which a rock there is well known, they generally proceed to a place called the "eating-house"—Grove's Hotel, one of the best and most delightfully retired inns in the Isle of Wight. The *very* place, by the way, for one who has to draw, or to write a book; or for a couple who have to pass a honeymoon.

Before I take leave of Alum Bay, my readers may like to hear about Young Coleraine, the keeper of the lighthouse, who is celebrated for his dexterity in descending the cliffs, for samphire, eggs, and young rock or cliff-birds. The way he does it is this: he has two ropes, each about 100 yards long, and an inch in diameter; the one he fastens to an iron bar, which is driven into the ground, a few yards from the awful precipice, and the other he ties round his body. He then descends, clinging with his hands and feet to that rope which is made fast round the bar, in order to lighten the weight on the other rope, that is lashed round his middle, and held by one of his partners, Larkin or Porter, with a lad, called Jack, in reserve, in case of wanting further assistance. When he has taken any thing, he stows it between his shirt and his breast, and then gives a jerk to the rope that is held by the men above, as a signal to be hauled up again. As he was doubly secured, I could see no great danger in his under-



taking, except the risk of stones, and pieces of chalk falling on him, before the usual cry of "look out" could be heard, through the roar of the sea below, and the noise of the parent birds. Here I suggested to him a sort of cap that would protect him from this danger. Coleraine brought me up several pairs of young gulls, which, before they are fledged, are spotted like a leopard, and are so voracious that they will tear the food out of each other's mouths. These birds do not assume their plumage till at least a year after they are taken, when they become a great ornament to a garden, and are useful for killing slugs, &c. In order to see Coleraine fairly, you should not only go above, to inspect his tackle; but also take a boat, and your spy-glass, to view him from the water; because you can see nothing of him from above, unless you advance to where there would be imminent danger. The descending for birds and eggs, I know, is nothing new; but although many authors have spoken of it, I am not aware that any one has yet attended, as I did (in 1837), for the purpose of pencilling down, and publishing a *specific explanation* of the manner in which it is done by those who make it a part of their livelihood.

ROOK. *Corvus frugilegus* — *Le freux*.

Let those who find amusement in shooting *perchers* (or young rooks) be careful how they fire among rick yards and buildings, and always *avoid loading* their guns with either *paper* or *tow*. For *this* kind of shooting, therefore, the *safest* and best kind of *wadding* is *leather*. But as this pastime is most frequently followed by those who never use a punch, or perhaps do not even know what the word



“wadding” means, let me only advise that they be requested to put green moss, or leaves, on their powder and shot, instead of using paper, which is so very liable to set fire to the buildings. Young rooks, by being first skinned, and then soaked all night in cold spring water, make pies, which are worthy the notice of the most scientific gourmand. When fellows are likely to rob your rookery, by climbing the trees in the night, put your tenter-hooks on the *projecting branches* — not at the bottom of the tree; because there the rogues may defy you, by means of either a small ladder or climbing-irons.

RUFF. *Tringa pugnax* — *Le combattant*.

Ruffs are birds of which the males are seldom found two alike in plumage, and of which the females are called REEVES.

As I before observed, when classing them with the knots, they are easier caught than shot in any great quantity. It is ludicrous to see these birds dancing round the hillocks in the spring, and particularly when they dance into the springes that are set for them.

SNIPES.

Of these there are the *three* following sorts: —

THE GREAT, or SOLITARY SNIPE. *Scolopax media* — *La grande bécassine*. (As Buffon does not notice the bird, we are to *presume* that this must be the French translation.)

THE COMMON SNIPE, SNIPE, or HEATHER-BLEATER. *Scolopax Gallinago* — *La bécassine*.

THE JACK SNIPE, JUDCOCK, JETCOCK, or GID. *Scolopax Gallinula* — *La petite bécassine*.

To kill *jack*-snipes, a pointer that will stand them is the



greatest possible acquisition, as *they* always lie so very close that you are liable to walk past them. *These* little snipes are easiest killed in a light breeze, or even *calm* weather, as in a gale of wind they fly more like butterflies than birds. Nothing teases a poking shot worse than jack-snipes; but to one who has the knack of pitching and firing his gun in one motion, they are, generally speaking, not much worse to shoot than other small birds, except in boisterous weather.

The jack-snipes are the best eating of all the tribe.

The "old hand" therefore keeps the jack for his own eating, and sends the fine-looking full snipe to his friend. As with pheasants, the *hen* is the best on the table; the cock the prettiest bird for a present.

STARLING, or STARE. *Sturnus vulgaris* — *L'étourneau*.

The time to shoot starlings by wholesale is just before the dusk of the evening, when they come down to roost among the reeds. Here they assemble in swarms, that darken the air; and for some time, keep up a chatter, which even surpasses that of Frenchmen in their warmest political debates.

Having swept down some dozens with your duck-gun, let their *heads* be immediately *pulled off*; as this will, in a great degree, *prevent* their having a *bitter taste*.

Starlings are very good when stewed with rice, or made into a curry.

Before I conclude under the head of Starlings, I must ask leave to become my own trumpeter, in order to name a shot that I made at these birds, which will give some idea as to the manner in which they swarm together: —



Happening, in November, 1825, to have my punt afloat on the late Lord Rodney's pond, at Alresford, I loaded my new double-swivel gun with a pound of small shot in each barrel\*; and a little before daylight, paddled across to a retired part of the pond, where the reeds were literally swarming with these birds. Having placed the punt "stem on," so as to command the eastern light, and shoot well clear of the reeds, I gave a little signal, as previously agreed on, to Mr. Macilwain (who, with Major Popham Hill, was in another punt behind), to discharge both barrels of my little double gun. On hearing this report, up sprang the whole army, consisting, I should say, of every starling in Hampshire, and making the valley echo like a peal of thunder. No sooner had they cleared the reeds, than I opened my battery, and cut such a lane through them as was thought scarcely possible; and the quantity of feathers which came flying back to leeward, I could compare to nothing but a fall of black snow. What number were killed and wounded we could never ascertain, from the extreme difficulty of getting the birds that fell among the reeds and quagmires, but we fairly bagged *two hundred and forty-three*, as fast as they could be picked up; and the workmen, when the reeds were cut down, declared that they *found between two and three hundred more*. For this, however, I have only their word, though there is no reason to doubt it, as we all felt confident that, *at least*, five hundred fell to this one volley! In short, the great gun bored a hole, like a well, through them.

\* A pound *and a quarter* of shot, with two ounces and a half of powder for each barrel, is the coast-shooting charge for this gun.



It may be unnecessary to add, that the army of starlings took care not to quarter at Alresford the next night.

\* \* Many people "can't swallow the Starling story." — No ! nor could they an orange, unless dissected; — so now let us dissect the "Starling story." — Those who doubt that starlings will sometimes assemble "ten thousand strong" — let them ask any *fenman* : — that a huge swivel-gun will shoot with three times the *force* of a little game-gun — refer to the schedules of trial : — that there are 19,200 grains in 2 lbs. of No. 8. shot — count an ounce of it and see — that less than five grains would kill one starling with a *common* gun — ask any sportsman : — the gun which killed these birds weighs but little under 200 lbs. Then where is the miracle ? Why the miracle is this — that people, for want of one minute's calculation, should consider what is a matter of course as an impossibility ! and that gentlemen who witnessed the performance should be laughed at when relating the circumstance ! — In justice to *them*, I feel it right to explain it. But for my own part, I should not have wasted ink on the subject; because any good judge would know what large guns are capable of doing ; and therefore a writer who gave false information would not only have his book soon found out, and crushed, as it ought to be, but himself exposed and hooted at for a quack. The thing speaks for itself. But I find it more difficult to comply with my friends' request to be serious on the subject, than I should do to go and kill another such a basket of starlings — While on the strain of scepticism, I should observe, that the account of Buckle killing thirty-five geese at a shot was ridiculed, though he tells me he did it *by night* and *on the mud*. This *may*, or may not, be true ; but I *saw* Captain Ward, with *one* pound of shot, pick up twenty geese, and lose nearly as many more, *by day* and *in the water* ; which for *difficulty* is treble the performance, in *comparison* with the other; as any old gunner will tell you. But as to these matters, it would be as unreasonable to expect the editor of a newspaper (who perhaps never saw a stanchion-gun fired) to pronounce a fair judgment on the performance of a coast-gunner, as to expect that a coast-gunner (who perhaps can scarcely write his own name) would compose a leading article for a newspaper. If some of our journalists were informed of *sixty* and *seventy* wildfowl having been killed at a shot, they would scarcely find ink enough for their notes of admiration ! — And yet I can assure them, from the *best* authority, that *such things have been done*, though I admit



but *very* rarely; and they are every day less likely to occur, from the increased number of shooters.

SWAN, WILD, or HOOPER. *Anas Cygnus* — *Le cygne sauvage*.

If there are not two kinds of hoopers (besides the two newly discovered species of wild swan), there is, at all events, a singular variety in the one, as will appear by the following observations: In 1822 I killed three at a shot — one an adult male, and two *young* birds; the latter not having attained their white plumage; and in *all* of these the space above the bill was *bright yellow*. In 1829 I killed, at a shot, three more (besides wounding a fourth that escaped wing-broken), and these, above the bills, were *all* of a *pale flesh colour*, though one of the three brought home was an *old white* bird. Shortly after, I killed two more, an adult female with bright yellow, and a young one with the pale colour. Thus it appears that, whether male or female, young or old, some have the yellow and some the pale colour. Putting all together, in 1828, 1829, and the following year, I killed about twenty more, and have occasionally observed this variety. Again, Mr. Leadbeater tells me, that the Linnæan Society have discovered *another distinct* species, it being considerably smaller, and *internally different* from the common hooper; and that there are not above four stuffed specimens of it in Europe; one of which he congratulates me on having. On the strength of this event, they have enlisted a W into the Latin language, and christened the bird *Cygnus Bewickii*, Mr. Leadbeater being sponsor for the correctness of the statement.

Since writing the foregoing observations, I have been favoured with the perusal of an admirable treasure, published by the very gentleman who made the discovery —



William Yarrell, Esq., F.L.S. Here all the internal dissections are developed in the most scientific manner, and elucidated by lithographic drawings. But, as natural history is not our subject, I will give only a superficial extract from the work alluded to. — “Several examples of this new species are now ascertained to be in British collections. The museum of the Cambridge Philosophical Society contains one. There is one in the possession of Edward Lombe, Esq., of Great Melton, who has an excellent collection of British birds. A third was shot in the winter of 1827-28, by Colonel Hawker. These three were preserved by Mr. Leadbeater. A specimen was also killed in February, 1829, near Haydon Bridge; upon which bird some remarks have been lately made before the Natural History Society of Newcastle, by Mr. Richard Wingate, of that town.” [These, I suppose, are the four specimens to which Mr. Leadbeater alluded.] Mr. Yarrell then adds, “I have also had the pleasure of presenting three specimens, which furnished part of the materials for this paper, to the collections of the British Museum, and the Linnæan and Zoological Societies.”

“It is my intention, and on this occasion I anticipate the accordance of every British naturalist, to devote this species, which I trust I have proved to be distinct, and unnamed before, to the memory of our late unrivalled engraver on wood, the justly celebrated Bewick.”

Our naturalists are no less indebted to Mr. Yarrell, for his anatomical discoveries, and the good taste he has evinced by rendering so just a tribute to our immortal Bewick, than to Bewick himself, for his unrivalled engravings in ornithology. Within these few years, there have been more discoveries in Wild Swans. Two more Bewick Swans



have been sent to Mr. Leadbeater; and these are much smaller than the one in my collection, although one of them is an old bird. We have now also the Polish Swan, which shall be separately described, after I have done with the others.

The hoopers, *before they have been shot at*, are easier of access than many other wild birds; and if, when flying, they are fired at *directly under the hollow of the wing*, or when swimming, *through the head*, they may be stopped, at a reasonable distance, with a common double gun and small shot; perhaps even farther than other wildfowl, as, when struck in the body, they become helpless from their *weight*, and *their heads* are less likely to *escape between the shot* than those of smaller fowl. But if, through eagerness, you happen to fire carelessly at their *upper coverts*, you may as well try to penetrate a woolpack, unless you have very heavy shot, or a ball. But more about hooper-shooting when we get afloat. I once tasted a hooper that had been kept three weeks, then hung up with some onions in him, and buried for several hours. It was one that I gave my skipper, Read; and he, not being able to find a customer for it, reserved this bird for what he called his "Sunday's blow-out." He sent me a piece to try, and really it was very good. I conclude, therefore, that a *chef* with half the genius of Soyer would make a hooper go down as well as a haunch of venison.

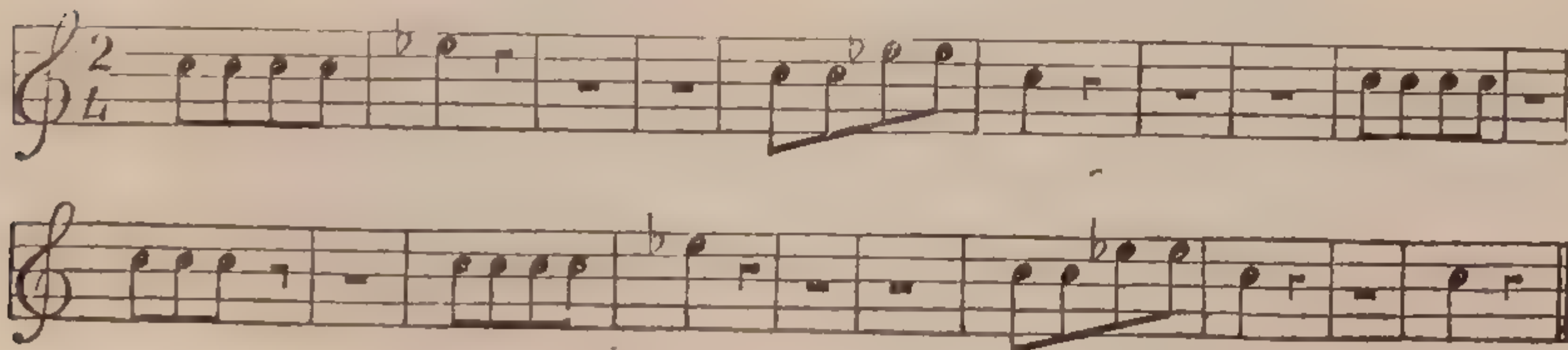
As for the tame swans — they, when young, are becoming a fashionable dish; and there is now a man in Norwich who serves the gentry round by fattening them, at a guinea each. No birds vary more in weight than hoopers. In the winter of 1838 I killed them from 13 lbs. to 21 lbs. On one occasion, I knocked down eight at a shot,



— seven old ones, and one brown one, — and they averaged above 19 lbs. each! The old “gander” was only winged; and, when he found himself overtaken by Read, he turned round and made a regular charge at him. But Read gave him a “settler” across the neck with his pole: otherwise he might have had the worst of the fight, he being on mud-boards, among soft mud and ice. We had a hearty laugh, and compared the engagement to that of St. George and the Dragon. The only note I ever heard from the wild swan in *winter* is his well-known hoop. But, one *summer's* evening, I was amused with watching and listening to a domesticated one, as he swam up and down the water in the Regent's park. He turned up a sort of melody, made with two notes, C and the minor third (E flat), and kept working his head as if delighted with his own performance.

Now for his melody (taken down, for me, on the spot, by a first-rate professor — Auguste Bertini); and as authors must be very particular in what they publish, it may, perhaps, be expected that I should give even the date, and the very movement of his ditty: so “here goes” — 27th of April, 1834 — eight o'clock P.M. — Movement,

Allegro, or by Maelzel's metronome, = = 126.



Thus it is proved that a hooper has more rapid execution with his pipe than his wings.

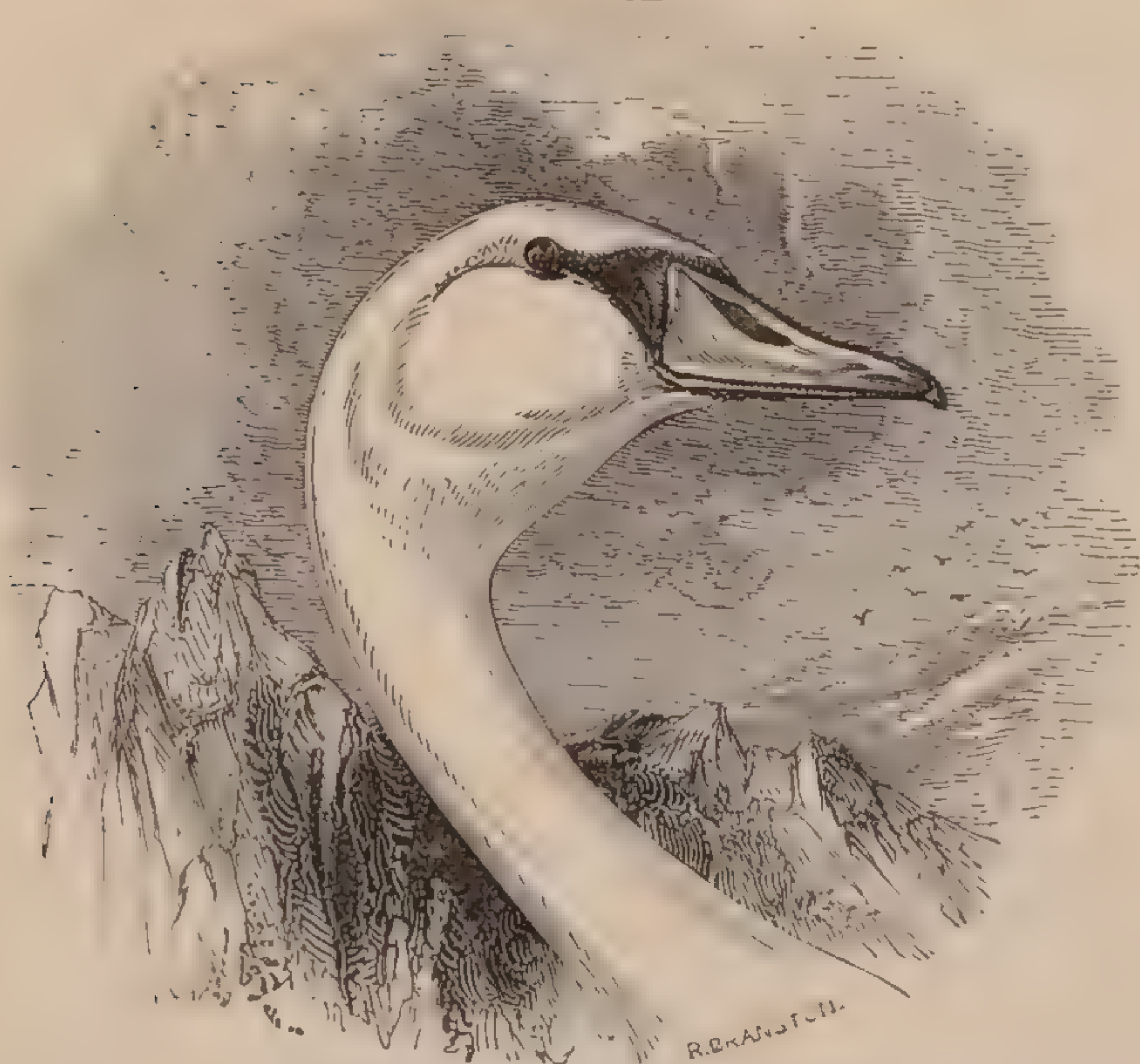


POLISH SWAN. *Cygnus immutabilis*, Yarrell.

Three Polish swans were killed in the severe weather of 1838; and Mr. Leadbeater, junior (who now ably succeeds his talented father in the Brewer Street business), tells me they are the first that he has ever heard of being shot in this country. As this bird is so great a novelty, I shall give a sketch of his head, and, afterwards, that of the Bewick swan. The Polish swan, from which my drawing was taken, at Leadbeater's, belongs to the Rev. L. B. Larking, of Ryarsh vicarage, near Maidstone. It was shot on the Medway, where one flock of thirty, and several smaller flocks were seen. The colour above the beak of this swan, is orange, though not so bright as that in the tame swan (instead of being yellow, like the hooper), and the black comes nearly in the same part, though the protuberance there is much smaller, and the bird, altogether, is not larger than the hooper. Mr. Leadbeater says one of its principal characteristics is having more feathers in the tail. For further particulars I went to the Zoological Museum, where Mr. Waterhouse kindly had copied for me a memorandum from what was read by Wm. Yarrell, Esq., before the meeting of the Zoological Society for scientific business:—"The legs, toes, and interdigital membranes, of a pale ash colour. In several instances these swans had produced young ones in this country; and the cygnets, when hatched, were pure white, like the parent birds, and did not assume, at any age, the brown colour borne for the first two years by the young of all the other known species of the Wild Swans."

In *this* wild species it will be observed, in the drawing, that the *black* comes *near the eye*, like that of the tame swan.





But in the Bewick Swan the *beak* is black, and the space up to the eye is *bright yellow*, precisely like that of the common hooper. — Vide second sketch.





TEAL. *Anas Crecca—La petite sarcelle.*

As a brood of teal, including the old ones, usually amounts to no more than six or seven, they are most commonly seen in very small numbers; unless they have collected on decoy ponds, and are driven from them by hard frosts, when they will appear on the adjoining rivers, in flocks of twenty or thirty together.

Of all the prizes that a wildfowl shooter could wish to meet with, a *flock of teal* is the *very first*. Independently of their being *by far the best birds of the whole Anas tribe*, they are so much *easier of access*, and require such a *slight blow*, that no matter whether you are prepared for wildfowl, partridges, or snipes, you may, at most times, with very little trouble, contrive to get near them; and this being once done, you have only to shoot straight to be pretty sure of killing.

I have seen teal “duck the flash,” though never but once, and then I had rather a slow shooting gun.

If you spring a teal, he will not soar up, and leave the country, like a wild duck, but most probably keep along the brook, like a sharp flying woodcock, and then drop suddenly down: but you must *keep your eye on the place*, as he is very *apt to get up again*, and fly to another before he will quietly settle. He will frequently, too, swim down stream the moment after he drops; so that if you do not cast your eye quickly that way, instead of continuing to look for him in one spot, he will probably catch sight of you and fly up, while your attention is directed to the wrong place. If the brook in which you find him is obscured by many trees, you had better direct your follower to make a large circle, and get ahead of,



and watch him, in case he should slily skim away down the brook, and, by this means, escape from you altogether. You should avoid firing at random, as *this* may drive him quite away from your beat.

\* WIGEON, WHEWER, WHIM, or PANDLED WHEW. *Anas Penelope*  
—*Le canard siffleur*.

Wigeon\* either choose their mates, or detach themselves into small trips preparative to so doing, by about

\* Strictly speaking, we should say "Wigeons" in the plural number, as well as "pigeons." But so generally is it the custom, among those who have anything to do with wildfowl, to leave out the *s* here, that the introduction of it feels to me like hearing a "*flock* of partridges," or a "*fox's tail*." Let me therefore see if I can scrape up any authority for having thus deviated from the rules of our language. Yes ! by the way; the plural of substantives ending in *out* should have an *s*; and yet, by habit, all modern sportsmen say, for the plural, "trout" and not "trouts." Well then, let the shooter, as well as the fisherman, appeal for a licence to kill languages.

Now therefore to the comparison :—It may be argued, that although, in old works, we read of "fishes," yet in modern language, or rather by habit, which gives a sort of licence, the word *fish*, speaking collectively, is generally used without a plural. Most people, for instance, would say, "a basket of *fish*," or "the river is full of *fish*," notwithstanding the plural of other nouns ending in *sh* should have the addition of *es* to distinguish it from the singular number. For instance, "dishes," "wishes," and so on. Again, speaking of them separately, some fish have, and some have not, an *s* for their plural; as, for instance, "herrings," "pilchards," "sprats;" on the other hand, "carp," "tench," "mackerel."

In comparison, too, I observe, that the word "*wildfowl*" is used without a plural (and yet translated in Latin, *volucres palustres*), notwithstanding we put a plural when the first syllable, or rather the adjective, is not used. For example, in speaking of poultry, we should say "a couple of fowls." We have, it is presumed, therefore an equal



Valentine's day; and therefore killing many at a shot after this time, is generally only to be done when they are fighting together, or in the event of cold weather. I should observe, too, what is known to most old gunners, though perhaps not to ornithologists, or to gentlemen-sportsmen:—the females generally arrive on our coast before the males, at the fall of the year; and, when the winter is nearly over, they take the lead again, and leave

right to say "*wigeon*," "*teal*," "*plover*," though, on the other hand, we should say "*wild-ducks*," "*dun-birds*," "*curlews*."

Our lexicographers, it appears, spell *Widgeon* with a *d*; I suppose, because birds of this kind are not so much in the fashionable world as *pigeons*, and therefore the word has escaped the modern polish, or been neglected, which is the case with most things that belong to absentees. Mr. Bewick spells "*wigeon*" without the *d*. I shall therefore take the liberty of following his example, under the idea that lexicographers are not gods, but men; and therefore as liable to leave room for future improvement as are all other students and authors.

As the word *pigeon* was taken from the French, the *d* here should, I presume, never have been introduced, though we see it in the English translation of Anton Ernst Klausing's German dictionary, taken, as he states, from Nathan Bailey's English dictionary; but, perhaps, from some *very* old edition. I have, however, seen it spelt with a *d* in subsequent works. The other bird was formerly spelt *Widgen*, as somewhat nearer to the Saxon, from which it was probably derived [see Scott's Bailey's Dictionary, in 1755, which says, "prob. of *piȝgenð*" (*wiggend*), "*Sax. Fighting*"]; and then, I believe, changed to *widgeon*. We may, therefore, it is presumed, follow up the improvement, and erase that consonant which is superfluous to the pronunciation; since it has of late become the custom to do so with *other* words.

A thousand apologies for (if I may use a vulgarism) such a *long-winded* note on one word, as this is quite unnecessary when a work is in the hands of a reviewer, or any other liberal reader. But I have inserted it merely for the amusement of the *word-catcher*; or, in other words, the little gentleman who looks more at the leaves on the tree than the design of the landscape.



the cocks behind. As a proof of this, I should mention that Read and his brother, some years ago, in Poole Harbour, bagged in one night, about the beginning of March, forty-four widgeon; and among the whole number there were but *two hens*! The widgeon, for coast night shooting, is like the fox for hunting—it shows the finest sport of anything in Great Britain. We shall therefore, hereafter, make the pursuit of this fowl one of our leading subjects.

WOODCOCK. *Scolopax rusticola*—*La bécasse*.

Although many sportsmen consider that there are *two distinct kinds* of woodcocks, and Latham describes *three*, yet they are more to be considered as mere varieties of this bird, than any species that can be separately distinguished from it.

The feather of the woodcock which is so acceptable to miniature painters, is that *very small one* under the *outside quill* of each wing: to be sure of finding which, draw out the extreme feather of the wing, and this little one will then appear conspicuous from its *sharp white point*.

To *prove* that woodcocks, on having migrated into this country, will repair to the *same haunts* for a succession of winters, I shall mention a circumstance, not as having pilfered it from Mr. Bewick or Mr. Daniel, but because it was *related to me by the late Mr. Pleydell himself*, when I was at Whatcombe House, where the bird is now preserved. In Clenston Wood (a covert belonging to the above place, in Dorsetshire), a woodcock was taken alive in one of the rabbit nets, in the month of February, 1798. Mr. Pleydell, after having a piece of brass marked, and put round its left leg, allowed the bird to be set at liberty; and in the month of December following, he shot *this woodcock*, in the very same coppice where it had been first caught by his gamekeeper.

Although it is here wished to abstain from all anecdotes that may not



be considered of some little *use* in the way of *information*, yet, while on the subject of woodcocks, I shall take the liberty of mentioning one circumstance, that occurred to myself, on the 25th of January, 1810. It was, soon after, very correctly stated in a newspaper ; but, no wonder, considered by many as an absurd and improbable assertion ; and for this reason I shall, in quoting the paragraph here, add, that the circumstance took place in the presence of the Rev. W. Nourse and two other gentlemen. “A few days ago, a woodcock flew up the lawn, and dropped close before Longparish House, in Hampshire ; and was *shot from the window*, by Captain Hawker, who, having been wounded in Spain, was there confined to his room. What makes the circumstance more remarkable is, that it happened in a country where it is very rare to see three of these birds in a season ; and that a friend of his had laid a bet he would be well enough to shoot a cock before the winter was over.”

---

TO PRESERVE AND CHOOSE BIRDS,  
&c. &c.

To distinguish specifically the foregoing birds, I refer my readers to Bewick ; presuming, as I have repeatedly hinted, that no one who has the least interest in shooting, either as a sportsman or a naturalist, could willingly be without a copy of this very superior work.\*

If you shoot a curious bird, and have not the means of getting it stuffed while fresh, you may preserve the skin of it for many months by putting therein dry tow and powdered ginger. *May and June are the worst months for the moth* ; and, just then, camphor is a good addition. But for MOTH IN EVERY STATE, the *never-failing*, though *poisonous* REMEDY is, CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE dissolved in

\* Mr. Yarrell's splendid work on Ornithology contains many things that were unknown in the days of Bewick.



SPIRITS of wine. To skin a bird, open him, either on one side or down the back.

I have, as proposed at the beginning, marked only those of the broad-billed birds which *are fit for the table*; and this has been done as a caution against the imposition of market-men and poulterers, who, for instance, would have little hesitation in serving you with a couple of *grey geese* or *burrough* ducks, by way of a “delicate bottom dish for your second course.”

Although it is not meant to dwell here on a subject which more properly belongs to a *cookery* book, yet it would be very hard not to have *some* consideration for many, who would rather see one bird roasted and well frothed up on a table than ten thousand springing from a stubble, or feeding under the moon. Let it therefore be observed, that in *choosing* birds you cannot be guided better than by selecting those which, of their kind, are the *heaviest* in weight and the least beautiful in plumage.

*Young* birds may be distinguished by the *softness* of their *quills*, which in *older* ones will be *hard* and *white*. A criterion for partridges and grouse is to hold them up by the lower bill, which in the young ones is soft, and will immediately bend. The females are, in general, preferable to the males: they are more juicy, and seldom so tough. For example, a hen pheasant\* or a duck is to be preferred to a cock pheasant or a mallard. The *old pheasants* may be distinguished by the *length* and *sharpness* of their *spurs*, which, in the younger ones, are *short* and *blunt*. Old partridges are always to be known, during

\* Provided it is not a very *dark-coloured* one, which would denote its being an *old barren hen*. Such birds, by the way, should always be destroyed as *vermin*, because they take to *sucking the eggs* of the others.



the *early part of the season*, by their legs being of a *pale blue*, instead of a yellowish brown; so that, when a Londoner receives his brace of blue-legged birds in September, he should immediately *snap their legs, and draw out the sinews* by means of *pulling off the feet*, instead of leaving them to torment him, like so many strings, when he would be wishing to enjoy his repast. This remedy of *making the leg tender* removes the objection to old birds, provided the weather will admit of their being sufficiently kept; and indeed they are then often preferable, from having a higher flavour.

If birds are *overkept*, their *legs* will be *dry*, their *eyes much sunk*, and the *vent* will become *soft* and somewhat *discoloured*. The *first place* to ascertain if they are beginning to be *high*, is the *inside of their bills*, where it is not amiss to put some heather, straw, or spice, if you want them to keep for any length of time. Birds that have *fallen in the water*, or have not had time to get *cold*, should never be packed like others, but sent *openly*, and dressed as soon as possible. Partridges are often spoiled in September by being put to ferment in a large bag or pannier, which is carried by men on horseback. They should never be bagged till they are cold: and in the meanwhile they should be fixed by the head in the modern “game carrier,” which any gunmaker will supply.

Sportsmen are often heartily abused by their acquaintance (I cannot bring myself to hackney the word *friends* quite so fluently as I ought to do) for sending them “tough and good-for-nothing game,” while all the blame should in many instances rest with themselves, or their pudding-headed cook, who, may be, dresses an old pheasant or hare the very day after it was killed, or perhaps, while

•



engrossed in a story or argument, leaves it to roast away, till there remains neither juice nor flavour.

All game, &c. should be kept till properly tender; or, *if wanted in a hurry*, it may be picked, wrapped up in a cloth, and *thus buried* in the earth for a few hours before it is dressed. This is the custom abroad, where I have supped on wildfowl, *perfectly tender*, that were killed since an early dinner on the same day.

Birds that are dressed so soon after being killed as scarcely to have become cold, are more tender than if put by for a night and afterwards not kept long enough. On the other hand, if you want them kept a very long time, for any particular purpose, powdered charcoal (for game, venison, or anything) is the best recipe that I have yet been able to procure.

P.S.—When I wrote this, I had quite forgotten to mention also chloride of lime. But if you have an *ice-house*, put your game there, and you want no further prescriptions.

Keep your game in a *safe*, or a well-secured larder, to avoid *flies*: and to get rid of *rats*, you have only to leave out, for their supper, a *red herring*, which you must first split open, and then occasionally heat before the fire: while you put over and into it about as much strychnine as would lie on a fourpenny-piece.

With regard to *dressing* birds, there are so many various methods, for which every cook or epicure has his favourite receipt, that it would be absurd to enter on the subject; but as so many fail in adapting their sauces to *wildfowl*, I shall take the liberty of giving one that has been preferred to about fifty others; and was, at one time, not to be got without the fee of a guinea.



## RECIPE FOR SAUCE TO WILDFOWL.

Port wine, or claret	-	-	-	-	1 glass.
Sauce à la Russe *	(the older it is the better)	-	-	-	1 table spoonful.
Catsup	-	-	-	-	1 ditto.
Lemon juice	-	-	-	-	1 ditto.
Lemon peel	-	-	-	-	1 slice.
Shalot (large)	-	-	-	-	1, cut in slices.
Cayenne pepper (the darkest, not that like brick-					
dust)	-	-	-	-	4 grains.
Mace	-	-	-	-	1 or 2 blades.

To be scalded, strained, and added to the mere gravy which comes from the bird in roasting.

Let a goose, or any strong or fat wildfowl, be roasted with the addition of a small onion, and a *pared* lemon in the inside ; as this will draw out the strong fat, and give the bird a milder taste.

Water-birds, in order to be less susceptible of cold, are, by nature, of a warmer temperament than land-birds. This may be proved by cookery :—for instance, a common fowl to be roasted, or boiled, will require three quarters of an hour ; whereas a tame duck, of equal size, will be done in half an hour. This is an observation worthy of notice for the naturalist, the sportsman, and the cook.

Hares and rabbits, *when old*, have blunt claws ; are broad across the back ; their ears are very tough ; and when cut, their *flesh curls up*, and remains dry. The first joint of their foreleg is larger and stiffer than in young ones, and their jawbones are very hard. In *young* hares and rabbits all is the *reverse* to this : *their* ears are easily torn, and *their* jawbones may be cracked with the forefinger and thumb.

\* Introduced by the late Mr. Aveling, in Albemarle Street, and now sold there by his successors.



## DOGS

HAVE been such a universal subject for every sporting writer, that scarcely a word can be said about them, but that of which we may find the counterpart in some publication or other. Every one has his own caprice, or fancy, about pointers, setters, and spaniels; and we meet, every day, with some fresh man, who has *got the best dog in England*.

Let it be observed, however, that with all the perfection to which we have brought both the breeding and breaking of these animals, we are not always sufficiently particular. In the one, we are apt to let them degenerate for want of a proper *cross*; and in the other, we are too well contented (provided they have "plenty of hunt in them") with their merely being broken well to back and stand, without regarding the importance of their *lying down to charge*, and being *staunch from chasing* hares or rabbits. Putting the credit of our dogs entirely out of the question, we forget the number of shots they spring by committing such faults.

If you *want game* take *old dogs*. Young ones, however fleet and well broken, know little more than the A B C of their business, while old ones are up to every kind of trick.

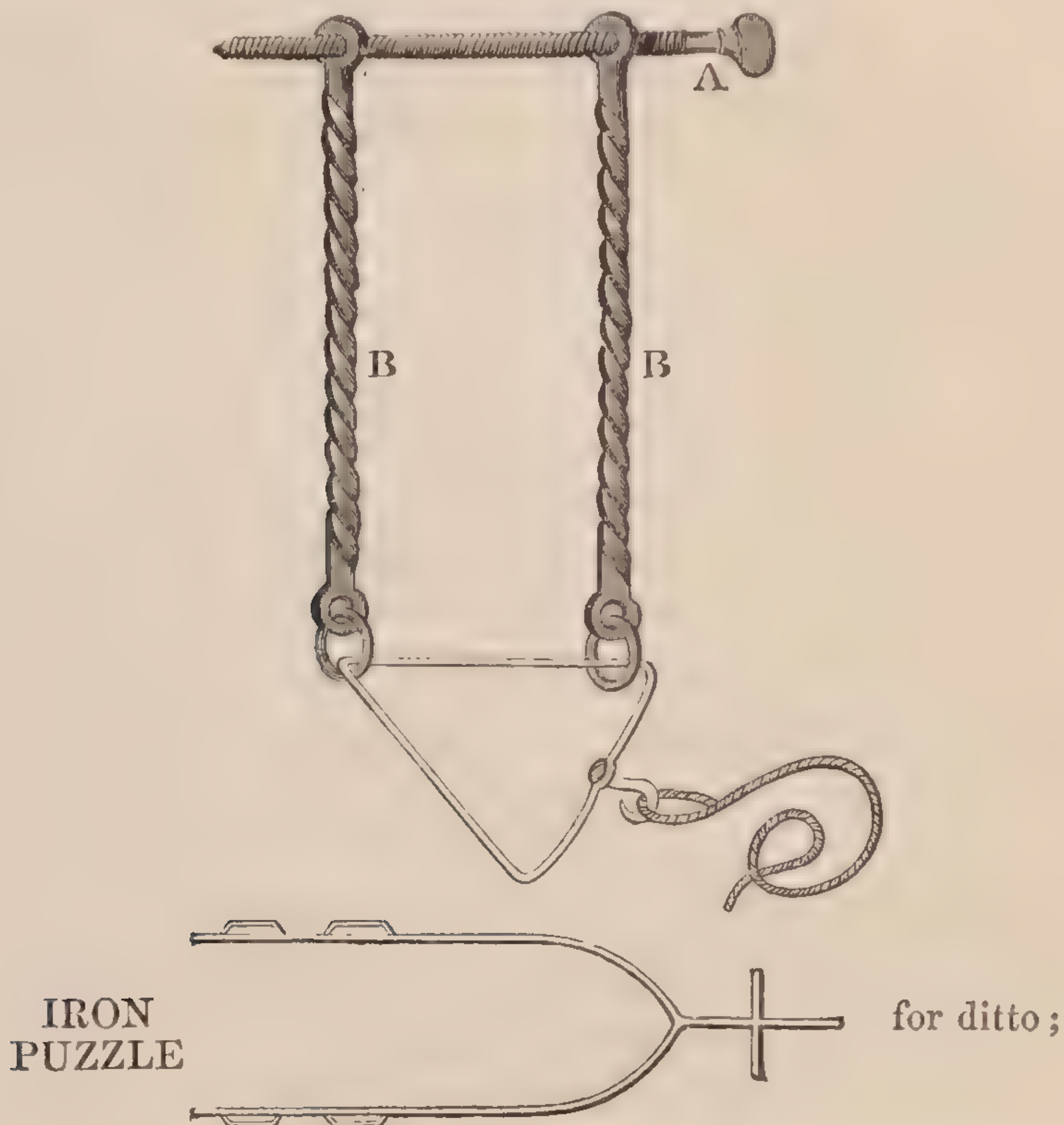
I shall now give engravings of a check collar and an iron puzzle, that will at once, do more towards dog-breaking than a whole treatise, which would be redundant to those of my readers who are sportsmen, and set all the others asleep.



## CHECK COLLAR FOR BREAKING POINTERS, ' &amp;c.

## EXPLANATION.

A. Pin which screws out, to let the dog's head in. The rope, on being suddenly pulled, draws the rings into a corner of the triangle; and almost chokes the dog, by the pressure of B. B.



to be put on with two leather straps: the hind one to be buckled over the dog's head, and the fore one round his lower jaw; so as for the cross to project under the front of it.

I shall, however, make one observation, which is, that a dog is far more likely to become a first-rate one, by being



made a companion of, and corrected by *rating* and *shaming* him, than by being kept entirely away from the breaker, except to be taken to the field, and there *flogged for every fault* he commits. I had a friend in Dorsetshire, who was not only one of the best shots that ever lived, but who had, perhaps, the very best dogs in Europe, and I know this was *his* plan.

With regard to spaniels, they are nine times in ten, so badly broken in, as in general, to be only fit to drive a large wood; but if taught to keep always *within half a gun-shot*, they are the best dogs in existence for working among hassocks and briars. They should be trained very young, or they require an unmerciful deal of flogging; and it is sometimes advisable, at first, to hunt them with a forefoot tied up in the collar.

If you have occasion to punish a dog, which I should recommend having recourse to as little as possible, never kick him, for by such means you may do him an injury. I know a sportsman in Hampshire who had the misfortune to lose his dog by giving it one unlucky kick! Always, therefore, flog your dog with a whip or switch. To do this, and at the same time avoid the risk of his getting loose, or biting you, hold his head between your knees, by which means you properly secure him, and have a full command of his back, without being liable to strike him in a tender part.

If an obstinate dog will not come out of cover when repeatedly called—*be silent*:—he will then begin to listen for you—and through fear of being left behind, will most likely come sneaking out, so as to be caught for a timely flagellation.



## DOG-SLIP.





Varley's drawing of my cheap dog-slip is so good as to require no explanation, further than to observe, that a few penn'worth of light cord answers better than anything for this; because it does not absorb the damp in rain, or when dogs have to work in wet places; and this has always been the great objection to leather. The collar is a fixture for the day; and, by letting one of the loops slip off the end of the stick, the dog is released as quick as the discharge of a detonater. If a keeper has to hold his dog and shoot too, he only wants a swivel to his belt instead of the two bits of stick, to hold this two-penny apparatus.

All competition in the present day is for the lowest price, and not as formerly, for the best article. But this dog-slip happens to answer for *both*; having proved to be, as the blacking-puffers advertise — the “cheapest and best.”

#### NEWFOUNDLAND DOGS.

Here we are a little in the dark. Every canine brute that is nearly as big as a jackass, and as hairy as a bear, is denominated a *fine Newfoundland dog*. Very different, however, are both the proper Labrador and St. John's breed of these animals; at least, many characteristic points distinguish them.

The one is very large; strong in the limbs; rough haired; small in the head; and carries his tail very high. He is kept in that country for drawing sledges full of wood, from inland to the sea-shore, where he is also very useful, by his immense strength and sagacity, among wrecks, and other disasters in boisterous weather.

The other, *by far the best for every kind of shooting*, is



oftener *black* than of another colour, and scarcely bigger than a pointer. He is made rather long in the head and nose; pretty deep in the chest; very fine in the legs, has short or smooth hair; does not carry his tail so much curled as the other; and is extremely quick and active in running, swimming, or fighting.

Newfoundland dogs are so expert and savage, when fighting, that they generally contrive to seize some vital part, and often do a serious injury to their antagonist. I should, therefore, mention, that the *only way* to get them immediately off is to put a rope, or handkerchief round their necks, and keep tightening it, by which means their breath will be held, and they will instantly be choked from their hold.

The St. John's breed of these dogs is chiefly used on their native coast by fishermen. Their sense of smelling is scarcely to be credited. Their discrimination of scent, in following a wounded pheasant through a whole covert full of game, or a pinioned wild fowl through a furze brake, or warren of rabbits, appears almost incredible. (It may, perhaps, be unnecessary to observe, that rabbits are generally very plentiful, and thrive exceedingly near the sea-shore. It therefore, often happens, that widgeon, as they fly, and are shot by night, fall among furze brakes, which are full of rabbits.)

The real Newfoundland dog may be broken in to any kind of shooting; and without additional instruction, is generally under such command, that he may be safely kept in, if required to be taken out with pointers. For finding wounded game, of every description, there is not his equal in the canine race; and he is a *sine quâ non* in the general pursuit of wildfowl.



Poole was, till of late years, the best place to buy Newfoundland dogs; either just imported, or broken in; but now they are become much more scarce, owing (the sailors observe) to the strictness of "those ——— the tax-gatherers." I should always recommend buying these dogs ready broken; as, by the cruel process of half starving them, the fowlers teach them almost everything; and by the time they are well trained, the chances are, that they have got over the distemper, with which this species, in particular, is sometimes affected beyond recovery.

If you want to make a Newfoundland dog do what you wish, you must encourage him, and use gentle means, or he will turn sulky; but to *deter* him *from* any *fault*, you may rate or beat him.

I have tried poodles, but always found them inferior in strength, scent, and courage. They are also very apt to be sea-sick. The *Portland dogs* are superior to *them*.

A water-dog should not be allowed to jump out of a boat, unless ordered so to do, as it is not always required; and, therefore, needless that he should wet himself, and everything about him, without necessity.

For a punt, or canoc, always make choice of the *smallest* Newfoundland dog that you can procure; as the smaller he is, the less water he brings into your boat after being sent out; the less cumbersome he is when afloat; and the quicker he can pursue crippled birds upon the mud. A bitch is always to be preferred to a dog in frosty weather, from being, by nature, less obstructed in landing on the ice.

If, on the other hand, you want a Newfoundland dog only as a retriever for covert shooting, then the case becomes different; as here you require a strong animal,



that will easily trot through the young wood and high grass with a large hare or pheasant in his mouth.\*

\* Since the publication of the last edition, Lt.-Col. Hutchinson's valuable work on "Dog-breaking" has appeared; it is a perfect *vade mecum* for both sportsman and keeper, and I have great pleasure in giving a cordial welcome to a work which so ably supplies my own deficiencies on the subject.



## DISEASES IN DOGS

ARE so universally prescribed for, and in so many different ways, that it will be needless to treat on any thing farther than the most common evils that happen to them; the Distemper, the Mange, Sore Feet, getting lamed by Thorns, &c. &c., with the prescription, which I have *found to answer best* for each.

### DISTEMPER.

To enumerate the various recipes for this *sometimes incurable* disease would require a volume; but of all that I have yet tried, none has answered better than the one I shall here give; and as the remedy is so innocent, it may be safely administered, where there exists even a doubt as to a dog having the distemper.

The following prescriptions are each about a dose for a full-grown pointer. They must, of course, be increased or diminished in proportion to the size and strength of the dog.

### RECIPE.

Opium	-	-	-	-	-	3 grains.
Emetic tartar (an invaluable medicine)	-	-	-	-	-	5 grains.

To be given at night.

Repeat the dose, every third night, till the dog is



recovered; taking care to keep him in a warm place, and always fed with a warm liquid diet, such as broth, gruel, &c.

If the nostrils should discharge, have them washed, or syringed, twice a day, with a lotion of alum, or sugar of lead; putting about half an ounce of either to a pint of water.

The following is a recipe, which no bribe could tempt the vendor to part with; but by means of some very clever chemists, I have ascertained it to be simply as follows: — (after some trouble in discovering the proportions, and discarding the ingredients by means of which it was disguised in a pill).

#### RECIPE.

##### FOR A HALF-GROWN POINTER:—

Jalap powder	-	-	-	-	-	25 grains.
Calomel	-	-	-	-	-	5 grains.

Made into a pill with a little gum water.

##### FOR A FULL-GROWN POINTER:—

Jalap powder	-	-	-	-	-	30 grains.
Calomel	-	-	-	-	-	8 grains.

Mixed as above.

One of these doses, mixed with butter, or in a small piece of meat, should be given to the dog every other morning, on an empty stomach. The food should be light and easy to digest; and the lotion, if required for the nostrils, should be observed here, as before mentioned.

Notwithstanding the trouble we had to discover this simple recipe, I should prefer the *one first given*, because there is less chance of a dog *taking cold* with that, than with any kind of *mercurial* preparation.



Since my earlier publications, I have been favoured with the following recipe from Dr. Taylor, of East Yarmouth; and from its great repute, as well as that of the gentleman to whom I am indebted for it, I am induced (though I have not yet tried it) to give this recipe in-  
sertion.

# RECIPE.

Gum gambouge	-	-	-	-	20 grains.
White hellebore powder	-	-	-	-	30 grains.

To be made into six balls.

One to be given to a full-grown dog, six following mornings (or half the quantity to a puppy).

The dog to be kept warm, and fed on milk and gruel.

The following extract is from the letter of an old sportsman to a friend of mine —

“3rd February, 1832.

“The recipe, No. 3, for distemper, I can assure the Colonel, on the authority of the Duke of Bedford’s old keeper (Brooks), is invaluable. Dr. Taylor, it appears, first communicated it to your friend.

“For the YELLOWS—a disease little less destructive, the same experienced sportsman gives, with invariable success,

3 grains of calomel,

6 ditto of rhubarb,

12 ditto of jalap,

made up into three balls, one to be taken each morning on an empty stomach.

“I may remark that, in alluding to the first-mentioned recipe for the distemper, the quantity,

30 grains of white hellebore,

20 ditto of gambouge,

should be made up into nine balls instead of six, as the ‘Instructions’ say.

“With every deference to so perfect a sportsman as Colonel H. is, I venture to offer these hints for the next edition of a work that has become the standard in Field Sports.”



By an anonymous letter, (for which I beg leave to thank the author of it, whoever he may be,) I was induced with the able assistance of a medical sportsman to try, as a *preventive* to the distemper, the *vaccine inoculation*. We made the experiment on several dogs, and we could not afterwards hear that any one of them had taken the disease. But whether this was the effect of chance, or whether the remedy can always be depended on, I must leave to the decision of those persons who are better versed in dogs than myself. At all events, the remedy is so innocent that there can be no harm in trying it; and I shall conclude under this head, with the insertion of the letter, which, after what I have said, it would be negligent to omit.

“SIR,

“As a stranger I know not what business I have to trouble you, but, from the subject of my letter, you will, as a sportsman, probably pardon the intrusion. I should tell you I have lately purchased your ‘Instructions to Young Sportsmen,’ and I do not intend to flatter, when I say, it is by far the best book on shooting I ever read. And since, from its originality and excellence, I have no doubt it will go through another edition, I am induced to hope you will in a future edition say something as a preventive of distemper in dogs, which has been lately tried, *if after a trial you should find it to answer*. About two years ago, when in Sussex, I had frequently heard at table, that inoculating a dog with the cow-pox virus would prevent it from having the distemper. About half a year afterwards, having a pointer puppy, a few months old, I inoculated it. The dog has never had the distemper *yet*; but since dogs sometimes escape this cruel disease till old age, and sometimes entirely, this can be no proof. However, you may possibly deem the supposed preventive worth a trial; and as no one is a greater friend of the dog than I am, it would afford me the sincerest pleasure if you should find it succeed, and make it known. After reading your publication, Sir, no one can doubt of your being a sportsman, and as such, you must feel an affection for your faithful companions in the field; and since this will plead for me, and I shall ask your bookseller whether he cannot make this reach you without putting you to the



unnecessary expense of postage, I shall make no further apology.  
But I am, Sir,

“Most respectfully,

“Your obedient humble Servant,

“London, October, 1816.

“CANIS AMICUS.

“P.S.—I should observe, the part where I inoculated my dog was on the inside of the foreleg, under the shoulder. It was done by cutting a very small place with a pair of scissors, and rubbing the bone, or quill, charged with the virus, into the wound. From the appearance of the wound, a few days after, I was afraid the virus had not taken effect, but I have been told that this slight appearance is usual.

“P. Hawker, Esq.”

1838. I have ever since adopted the plan of vaccination; and so little, if any, has been the effect of distemper after it, that I have not lost a dog since the year 1816. Many thanks to my anonymous friend for the hint.

This remedy has been followed with great success both here and in the United States. The plan adopted is to insert a small quantity of vaccine matter under each ear, just as you would do in the human arm.

#### MANGE, COMMON OR RED.

##### RECIPE.

Sulphur vivum	-	-	-	-	4 ounces.
Hellebore powder	-	-	-	-	2 ditto.
Bay-berry powder	-	-	-	-	2 ditto.
Spirits of turpentine	-	-	-	-	1 ditto.
Hogslard (to form it into an ointment)	-	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ pound.

The dog to be first washed with lime-water; and when dry, to be well rubbed with some of the ointment on the parts affected. The washing and dressing to be repeated every two days.



Give the dog half a drachm of nitre and a drachm of sulphur daily, for ten days.

It will be best to keep the dog free from getting very cold or wet during this process, which, by the by, very rarely fails to cure in two or three applications.

In 1837 I had given to me another recipe, which I found even superior to the foregoing one, and with which the same care must be taken with the dog.

4 ounces of flour of sulphur.

4 ditto of sulphur vivum.

1 ditto of white precipitate.

1 ditto of strong mercurial ointment.

1 ditto of Cape aloes, in powder.

1 pint and a half of neat's foot oil.

This liniment to be applied every 3rd or 4th day.

The following is another remedy, during the progress of which dogs may be worked, or even go in the water. The simple article required for this can only be procured on the sea coast.

Rub the parts affected every other day with the strongest bitters, which are extracted from the salt, and are to be had at the saltworks, by the name of *glauber*. This kind of embrocation may be kept, for some time, in bottles, if wanted to send inland.

I now decidedly prefer this to all other remedies.

## SORE FEET.

To keep a dog's feet hard and sound, the best way is to wash them with brine or pot-liquor, *every day after coming in*; because, if once suffered to get raw, they are



so apt to smart (and particularly if any thing is applied), that the dog makes them worse, by gnawing and biting at them to allay the itching.

If any further remedy was required, I should prefer the following.

#### RECIPE.

Oil of vitriol	-	-	-	-	5 drops.
Tincture of myrrh	-	-	-	-	1 ounce.

A little of which, should be applied with a feather, after first washing the feet.

#### THORNS.

“For thorns,” says Mr. Daniel, “a plaster of black pitch is the best cure for man, horse, or dog; and has succeeded after all other things have failed.” I must, however (to speak as I have found it), observe, that a *poultice of linseed meal* surpasses every remedy I have yet tried, provided the thorn cannot be extracted, or cut out. But if the thorn can be got rid of, I should let the dog complete the cure with the *most healing* of all applications—*his own tongue*; by which there is no risk of softening or irritating his feet.

#### PHYSIC

Should be given to dogs before they begin their hard work. Nothing is better than a mixture of *one ounce of jalap* and a *pint of syrup of buckthorn*. With a large table spoonful of this mixture, every dog should be drenched twice in each of the two weeks preceding the sporting season. The



dogs should also, in hot weather, have some pieces of brimstone in their water-troughs. If people would only take this trouble, we should not so often hear of dogs going mad, or dropping down dead in the field.

## STRAINS OR BRUISES.

I have always found, that an immediate and long continued application of water, *as hot as it can possibly be borne*, is, in these cases, the best fomentation that can be applied to man or beast.

After this, you may use, with wet rags, the following saturnine lotion:—

## RECIPE.

Acetated lead	-	-	-	-	2 ounces.
Vinegar and water, of each	-	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ pint.
Mixed together.					

When the inflammation is completely removed, rub the parts with the following embrocation:—

## RECIPE.

Soft soap	-	-	-	-	1 ounce.
Spirit of wine	-	-	-	-	1 ditto.
Oil of turpentine	-	-	-	-	1 ditto.
Green elder ointment	-	-	-	-	1 ditto.

## ANOTHER RECIPE,

Lately given me for *man*, as well as dog, is —

Equal parts of ox-gall, *quite fresh*, and  
Camphorated spirits of wine.



## POISON.

Give, *as soon as possible*,

Emetic tartar, dissolved in warm water, 15 grains :

and after this has taken effect,

Castor oil                -                -                -                -                2 ounces ;

keeping the dog warm during its operation.

## BITES OF VIPERS, &amp;c.

Apply the following mixture : —

Green elder ointment, and savin ointment, equal quantities.

Let the dog be kept on a low and cool diet.

I have been told, by a friend in Norfolk, that the *fat of vipers*, taken out, boiled down, and kept (like goosegrease) is a never-failing remedy for this, and almost every other, poison; but that it gives pain on the first application. From the confidence I have in every thing which this gentleman states, I am induced to insert the recipe; but, not having tried it, I cannot answer for its efficacy.

## BITE OF A MAD DOG.

If a dog is bitten, or suspected to have been bitten by a mad dog, let him immediately be conveyed, with the greatest caution, to some very detached place; and in the latter case, if no remedy is used, a short time will determine whether he has been bitten or not.



The following is the recipe preferred by Mr. Beckford, than which, it is generally considered, nothing can be more effectual. (That is to say, if any medicine in existence *can* be depended on for *this* horrid disorder.) It is simply

Turpeth's mineral *	1st morning	-	-	8 grains.
—————	2nd morning	-	-	16 grains.
—————	3rd morning	-	-	32 grains.

The dog should be bled the day previously to taking the first dose ; which, as well as the others, should be given on an empty stomach. He may have warm broth or pot-liquor in the afternoon ; but nothing else during the three successive days of his taking the medicine. Let the Turpeth's mineral be given in a piece of butter, and care taken that the dog does not throw it up again.

Mr. Beckford, in his "Thoughts on Hunting," says, "The whole pack belonging to a gentleman in my neighbourhood, was bitten ; and he assures me, he never knew an instance of a dog who went mad that had taken *this medicine*."

I am now induced to add something further on this subject ; though, as yet, unable to vouch for its efficacy.

Hearing of a recipe to cure hydrophobia, in the possession of Mr. Potter, I made a point of having an interview with him, who has since favoured me with, and also given me leave to publish, the following letter :—

"11, Old Compton Street, Soho,  
"June 4th, 1830.

"SIR,

"In compliance with your request, I beg leave to submit the following.—The remedy of Mr. Coster, an eminent French surgeon,

---

\* Strong doses of this medicine—from fifteen to thirty grains, for two or three days successively—have been recommended in violent cases of the *distemper*, and performed great cures.



against hydrophobia, is—Take two table spoonsful of *fresh* chloruret of lime, and half a pint of water ; mix them well together ; and with this wash, bathe constantly the wound, taking care that the wash is frequently renewed. Continue this treatment for one or two hours, or more, in proportion to the extent of the injury. In this process, the chlorine gas seems to be the active agent, decomposing by an energy peculiar to itself, the almost omnific virus, the cause of hydrophobia.

“ I have the honour to be,

“ Sir,

“ Your very humble Servant,

(Signed)

“ WILLIAM HORATIO POTTER,

“ *Operative Chemist.\**

“ To Col. Hawker, &c. &c.”

#### OBSERVATIONS ON MAD DOGS.

With regard to mad dogs in the metropolis, it is the general opinion, and particularly of foreigners who visit our country, that this evil chiefly arises from a want of the dogs being properly supplied with water. For instance—in Paris, what with the fountains, and the dirty water, forming kennels in the middle of the streets, there is always a plentiful supply for dogs. In many parts of Italy, where there is not that advantage, the inhabitants make a point of having little holes to receive water for the dogs, as a preventive of hydrophobia. Again, in Lisbon, where there are droves of large dogs, without owners, that literally run wild about the streets, and are tolerated, because they act as scavengers, to rid them of the filth,

\* Cutting out, or burning the part, has I believe been the ordinary mode of treatment in cases of this frightful disorder ; and therefore I dare not presume to *recommend* any *substitute* ; though I have thought it right to give *publicity* to the foregoing letter, from the *reported* excellence of the prescription.

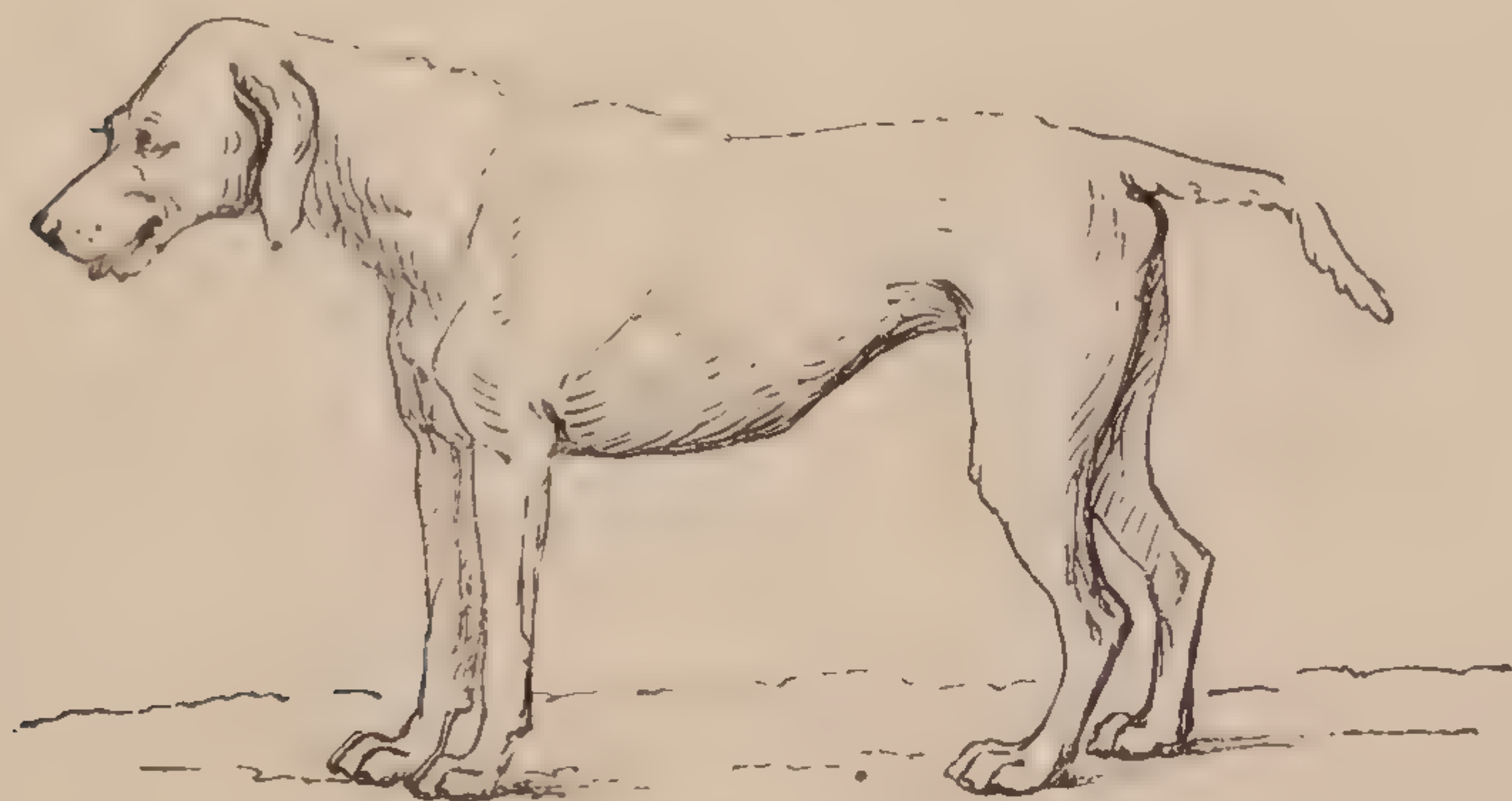


there is always a plentiful supply of water ; and if I remember and understand the language right, some of the inhabitants told me that they were obliged, under penalty, to put out a supply of water for the dogs. Now in all these *hot* countries, hydrophobia is very rare ; and *yet in London*, no sooner does *even* the *warm* weather commence, than we are in alarm with mad dogs. It could therefore, at all events, do no harm to try the experiment, now that we have a regular police, who could attend to it. But if this should prove ineffectual, and our climate be still destined to this annoyance, we should have recourse to more severe measures ; and declare war against all the useless mongrels that infest the metropolis. Among the many lamentable cases of persons and animals getting bitten by mad dogs, we may safely say that nineteen in twenty of them originate from people keeping useless curs, which they turn loose to forage on the town, make no return of them, and thus evade the tax. (I always invoke the tax-gatherers, when I want to get rid of a nuisance ; but, Lord knows, for no other purpose !) Let me suggest, therefore, that every one should have on his dog a collar, with the name and address, by which the owners of dogs may be found, and made to answer for any depredations committed by, or default in payment of duty for, them. A muzzle may be added ; or a penalty for not having one. Let all dogs that are found loose without collars be taken by the *police*, and advertised in their district ; and if within a certain time, no one comes forward to take charge of a dog and pay the tax (which, if an animal of any apparent value, plenty of people would be glad to do, on speculation, or for the chance of reward from the owner), let the magistrate have the full power of passing sentence of death.



This may appear cruel ; but the riddance of useless curs is a minor evil when compared to the distressing events that have so often occurred in the metropolis. It may be asked how are the dogs to be *caught*? But it would be bad policy to publish the *many ways which there are of doing this* at the risk of giving finishing lessons to dog-stealers.

Annexed is the rough sketch of a mad dog, presented me, for this work, by (the late) Sir Anthony Carlisle.



#### TO PHYSIC MODERATELY, AND GIVE A FINE COAT TO DOGS.

Take a small handful of the leaves of the wood-laurel : boil it in a quart of water, till reduced to a pint, and mix it with sufficient liquid food to serve five or six dogs. This, given about once a month, in hot weather, I have found to answer better than any thing ; but as the wood-laurel in any great *quantity* is *poison*, it must be used with the utmost caution.



If a sportsman had his pointers *rubbed down and brushed* every day, immediately after they came home, and particularly if wet or cold, they would not only have fine coats, but be serviceable to him at least half as long again. This I have proved beyond all doubt.



## PRESERVATION OF GAME.

HAVING said enough on the *destruction*, let me now proceed to the *preservation* of game.

A man, who, as a friend, had been hospitably entertained, or, as a stranger, accommodated with a day's shooting, would scarcely deserve the name of a gentleman, if he afterwards, clandestinely, set his foot on the ground of one to whom he was thus far indebted ; and it is, therefore, extremely illiberal to infer, that a good shot cannot sport like a gentleman ; or that, when invited to shoot, he would destroy an unfair quantity of game ; so far from it, a first-rate sportsman takes a pride in showing mercy to what is in his power, and piques himself upon strictly conforming to what he thinks would please his host, and being called "a nice gentleman" by an honest gamekeeper. Not only this ; but from being cool and steady, he has better nerves to withstand all temptation, than a raw shot, who has scarcely any command of himself upon springing a forbidden bird. There are many 'squires, however, so hoggishly tenacious of their game, that in spite of all reason, they continue their prejudice against a crack shot so far as studiously to avoid his acquaintance ; because there are some greedy destroyers, who take an unfair advantage of their own skill and their host's indulgence ; and on the other hand, correct men, who have been known to kill an immense bag of game, at his par-



ticular request, for the supply of an election dinner, or some other reasonable purpose.

Thus many lords of manors, who would rather lose an ounce of their own blood than a brace of their pheasants, have been striving to preserve *every head* of game *by day*, while the poachers, unmolested, were *clearing it* by *wholesale* during the night. Sometimes, too, notwithstanding all their caution, their manors are invaded even by day, with old stagers from a garrison, who select market days, when the tenants are absent, and windy weather, when they can manœuvre to leeward and outflank the keepers.

Others again manage to create a diversion in favour of their trespass, by having the keepers drawn to opposite points, with the discharge of double guns and pistols ; or getting some bad shots, on promising them a share of the booty, to throw themselves in the way of the lookers out, and occupy their whole attention ; first by running away to give them a chase that will prolong their distance from the real point of attack ; and then by warmly arguing in a wrong cause so as to engross their attention with a triumphant explanation of their own knowledge, and their prisoner's ignorance in the game laws.

Many *gentlemen-poachers* have, by running away, through pretended fear, drawn a gamekeeper off his boundary, who, being possibly there followed by his dogs, and having only a *gamekeeper's licence*, becomes so far in doubt as to his own safety against information, that he is too happy to compound for the day's sport being finished in peace, by those before whom he may have committed himself.

Some, with a polite bow and shrug of the shoulders, have pretended to be foreigners, who do not understand a



syllable of English, and by this means deterred keepers from asking those questions, which, *if once put*, the usual *penalty* of twenty pounds would *bind them to answer*.

Others, regardless of either word or credit, most faithfully assure the keepers, that they have got leave from their master, inquire after his health, pretend to be on the most intimate terms with him and his acquaintance, and (probably, knowing him to be from home) have even had the effrontery to call at his house, in order to give still more plausibility to *their word*. A keeper should, therefore, *always serve the notices* on every one who is not perfectly well known to him. This may be done with a degree of respect and civility, that could offend no gentleman, and would often be the means of outwitting many who are regardless of all pretensions to that name.

Some attempt to carry their point by sheer bullying; threatening to box with, or shoot the keepers, and (under a hope that their masters would not offer themselves as a target to every puppy who came to poach on them) talk of "satisfaction —" "pistols —" "fighting in a saw-pit —" and hold forth vaunting proposals, in which, if they were once *taken at their word*, they would, in all probability, like most *bullies* or *soi-disant* heroes, who *prattle too much* about "fighting," be the very first to *sport the white feather!*

Though last not least, among the successful plans of the day poacher, is that of taking a double gun, and an old steady pointer, when travelling, and *cutting out* the game from the farther end of the preserved fields which flank the turnpike (as a cruiser would a flotilla from under a battery): or, if the fields are so large that he might be *coursed and caught*, simply to draw them within a *short*



*run* of his carriage. A keeper, in this case, would do well to gallop quietly round to some likely field *in advance*, for which our friend would be pretty sure to turn out again ; and here, the keeper, by *hiding himself*, might pop upon him, with all the necessary articles to put an end to his progress. For stopping one who carries a gun to shoot *birds feeding* as he *travels along the road*, the better way would be to tie down the innkeepers, by a threat of withdrawing your custom, not to allow their postboys or coachmen to stop for *such purposes*; and through a fear of getting in a scrape, these men would most likely contrive to pass by or frighten up the game. *Now however, the power of seizure and the 2l. penalty, WITHOUT NOTICE! alters the case: though unfortunately, this summary penalty is calculated to annoy only the open, and perhaps fair sportsman, instead of the run-away shooter, or secret poacher.*

If you owe a greedy shooter a grudge, give his dog, in *hot weather*, a *carte blanche* at a large tub of buttermilk, just before he takes the field. He will then have many points ; — but few birds.

It would far exceed the limits of this work to insert every *ruse de guerre* that is successfully practised, for a tolerable shot to come home with a full bag.

All keepers and lookers out, therefore, should be constantly on the alert, and made strictly acquainted with the game laws, at least as far as they relate to themselves ; but although this may be learnt by a little conversation with almost any attorney's clerk, or a few written instructions, yet not one in ten knows how to serve a notice correctly, or even the most common points of what so materially concerns the duties of his situation.

Keepers should be as widely distributed as possible, by



which means a marauder would have some difficulty to steer clear of them all ; but these men (*like markers*) are too apt to get idling and chattering together, instead of minding their business. Each gamekeeper would do well to have with him a *witness*, for which any common labourer would be sufficient ; and above all, a *spy glass*, by which he would most likely be able to distinguish any man, who might beat him by being longer in the legs than himself, or having a horse which was a better *fencer* than his own ; and who, he may by this means, be able to recognise hereafter, so as to find him out, and proceed against him. A few words more with regard to gamekeepers :

Be careful how you trust any of them with guns, under the pretence of their killing vermin ; for it is an undoubted fact, that many of those who are considered very honest men by their employers, are yet so much the contrary, that they will take every opportunity to destroy game, when not under the immediate observation of their master. For instance — a gamekeeper is in a covert : he fires his gun, and *pockets* a pheasant or a partridge, or kills a hare and *conceals it* : his master, who is perhaps not out of *hearing* of the *gun*, comes up and says — “ John, what did you shoot at ? ” “ A d——d hawk, sir,” replies the *trusty* guardian of the *preserves*. “ Did you kill it, John ? ” Oh, no, sir, he was too far off ; but I’m sure I properly peppered him.” “ Where is he now ? ” “ Lord bless you, sir, he’s been out of sight these five minutes ! ”

Guns are not so often required as keepers would *wish to persuade you they are* ; and do not be led away with the *mistaken notion*, that it will be a protection to your game to have a dozen fellows running about with *guns* in their hands. It may be asked ; How then are the various kinds



of vermin to be destroyed ? To which I would answer, that if a keeper cannot effect this by means of traps, gins, poison, and the various other artifices, he is by no means qualified for his place. And, with regard to hawks and other mischievous birds, these underlings have only to keep a sharp look out in the breeding season, to find their nests, and then take the head keeper, or some one proper to be trusted with a gun, to shoot them.

In case it should be considered unsafe for keepers to go their nightly rounds without fire-arms, I should rather recommend the use of *pistols* than guns, though I have little doubt but a *fierce dog*, and a *sabre* or a *bludgeon*, would effectually answer the purpose of defence against poachers. If you have reason to expect a gang of poachers, that may be too strong for your keepers, let some one go through your covers and thrash away at all the trees till he has driven the pheasants from their roost. Having then spoiled the night's sport, you may go home and sleep in peace. This was the plan of my friend, the late John Ponton, Esq., who, with only one regular keeper, had plenty of pheasants in the midst of poachers.

The poachers, when not in bed, or at their work, generally frequent what were formerly called "*boughhouses*"—*unlicensed* places where beer was sold, but *now* regularly *licensed*, as "*beerhouses*;" much increased in number; and therefore a ten times greater nuisance than ever!—The very ruin of the lower classes and their families. [If beer must be sold, it should be taken home by the poor man to his wife and children, and not guzzled by himself, in half a day's idleness, among, and perhaps under the tuition of a den of thieves.] In haunts like these, it may be contrived to discover a whole gang of poachers, by having them



closely watched, or buying over, for a spy or keeper, some well-known "old hand." In short, if these fellows are *never lost sight of*, they *must* be taken sooner or later ; but if only watched for in the fields and woods, they may escape their pursuers till they have stripped a manor.

The most scientific poacher, and the least likely to be detected, is the one who snares partridges in the open country, or catches hares and pheasants in coverts, in the middle of the DAY. Take a covert, for instance — the poacher with snares and silk nets goes through it, and quietly sets them. When this is done, throughout the whole extent of covert, where there are paths or runs, the coppice is then disturbed by a mute and unsuspected cur, and the destruction immense, if well supplied with game. The grand time for this is on a Sunday ; or on a wet day, when no sportsmen are likely to be out. The fellow, if caught, has of course some prepared excuse, such as that of nutting — of cutting a stick — having lost his way, &c. You find no game upon him, and therefore can do nothing with him ! While possibly his fifty brace are hid away in sacks to be brought off at midnight to the *receiver* — perhaps the *ci-devant* man-cook of a country inn, or some such "deep old file," who generally contrives to keep out of all scrapes, and pass himself off as a respectable man.

Before concluding on the subject of poaching, let me give a hint about taking the *eggs* of game :— Some time ago the poachers in the Andover district made a practice of going out on *Sundays*, either in the morning, or during divine service, for the purpose of taking the eggs of game. It was not uncommon to see them walking five or six abreast (similiar to coursers looking for a hare) in order to



spring the partridges from their nests, and thereby discover the eggs. This practice has been considerably increased by gentlemen, who were no doubt little aware of the consequence, having had remittances of eggs to stock their preserves. These gentlemen will perhaps be the very first to suffer from, though they should be the last to complain of this wholesale and unreasonable mode of destruction.

The real way to keep up a good stock of game, we may rest assured is, *first*, to be well guarded against all such incursions as those previously alluded to. *Secondly*, to get the poachers watched at *their own houses*, by concealing people during the night, near *both* their *front and back doors*; also have an eye on the local carriers, who are often their best customers. *Thirdly*, to keep on good terms with the *farmers*, who, it should be remembered, have a right to *tread on their own ground*, though the nest of a *partridge* or *pheasant* be under their feet!

In a few words, a gentleman, who living on his estate, is liberal and popular with his neighbours, his tenants, and the poor, will seldom have much difficulty in preserving his rights of every kind. Few will be disposed to infringe on them, while every one is ready to offer assistance for their protection. But, on the other hand, the tyrant, hated and despised by all, when shot over by day, poached on by night, or even robbed of his property, becomes only the laughing-stock of his villagers, who would perhaps rather succour than inform against his offenders!

Nothing will keep *pheasants at home* better than *buck wheat, oats, white peas, or barley*; provided you dispose of them in coverts, where there is *access to water*. It is equally as well known, that high turnips will be a shelter



for your partridges, as that *swedes* will attract hares, and strong furze will be the means of preserving game of every description.

I may add, that *woodcocks* have been often collected together by *decayed apples*. This discovery was first made in consequence of their having frequented the orchards in some parts of Dorsetshire, where they have appeared in numbers, and are called "ditch-owls."

### HUTCH-TRAP FOR VERMIN.

I here present my reader with a trap that has been used by our old vermin-killer for these forty years, and with which he has caught more weasels, stoats, wild cats, rats and polecats, than any man in the country : and more, he gives me, as a legacy for all his brother sportsmen, what he "counts to be the best thing as is for tackling all them there plaguy warmunts." This trap, I am aware, is nothing new ; and yet it is but little known. It has the advantage of taking every thing alive and uninjured ; so that, if your game gets into it, no harm is done ; and it may therefore be set in the middle of a path ; whereas, with all kinds of *gins*, you must either set *them* at the *side* of the path (with a bait suspended to a stick, to windward, for the vermin to smell, and jump at), or be liable to destroy your hares, pheasants, and other game, by putting what would mutilate them directly in *their* track. But in order not to dwell on so stupid a theme as a weasel-trap, let me hasten to conclude with the necessary directions.

This trap should be set in any track, or beaten path.



The vermin are conducted to it by means of sticking up a little avenue of boughs, so as to become more and more contracted as it approaches the trap ; and thus to lead the vermin up to it, in the same manner that wildfowl are conducted into the pipes of a decoy. There should be an avenue at *each* end, in order that the unsuspecting animals may see an easy thoroughfare, where, after having seized one bait, they are sure to pass on for the other, and thus tread on the fatal plate, which, by the way, should be full the width of the box, lest they might otherwise pass on



Length, 3 feet 6 inches ; height, *inside*, 9 inches ; breadth, ditto, 9 inches. A A show how far within the box the two baits are to be laid. B shows the stud at the end of the plate, which, when the vermin tread on that plate (in passing from the bait they have seized to the other bait that remains), becomes disengaged from the button (C and E), and the trap is instantly closed, at both ends, by the shutting down of D D, which should be made of either strong wire or thin sheet-iron with holes in order to show some light to which the vermin are attracted : otherwise they would gnaw a hole through the box and make their escape.

*Fig. 2.* Gives a separate view of the plate, or “trencher.”



one side of it. Any kind of bird, flesh, or entrails does for a bait. It should be cut up so as have a good scent, and then be dragged along the ground as a trail, from the burrow, or haunt of the vermin, to the spot where you find it most convenient to place the trap, and up to which they will follow the scent till they find and seize the bait.— So much for the vermin-trap, for the masterly execution of which old Siney is the artist : I am only the inspector, reporter, and principal witness as to its efficacy.



## DUCK GUNS.

## [GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR.]

As we have now lost poor Joe Manton and Fullerd, I am rather puzzled to give advice about a duck gun, as it is an article scarcely understood by the London makers; and, when they get an order for one, they are obliged to charge an exorbitant price, because their journeymen require *extra payment* for all jobs out of the common line. As a specimen of this—I need only observe that, for a stock and furniture to a duck gun that I had renovated, about the year 1826, the *journeymen's bills to the master* (Lancaster) amounted to 8*l.* 5*s.* 8*d.*! and after all, I had to send the stock to Burnett of Southampton, to alter it, before I could shoot with it!—So much for duck guns from London. I allude to a gun of about 16*lb.* or 18*lb.* weight. But as to a heavy single gun—(say under 14*lb.*) the London makers can serve you extremely well; as this just comes within the comprehension of themselves and their men.—There is no question that (except the flint) the copper SIDE-*primer* is the ONLY ignition for *duck* guns; and it matters not whether you have the original one of Joe Manton, Lancaster's, or my new one.

As we *must now* go to Birmingham for barrels, I should be inclined to hand over all the heavy duck gun-work to either Westley Richards, or Burnett of Southampton, or



Alfred Clayton of Lymington \* ; and I am sure the London artists will thank me for the recommendation ; as I know that they scarcely get a fair living profit by sending out London-finished guns beyond a certain size ; and after all, their turn-out, proves nine times in ten, more an ornamental than a useful concern. A duck gun should have a substantial stock—such as a fancy workman would be ashamed of—it should be made so large at the breech that neat gun-makers would laugh at it—the stock should rise well up to the eye ; because you have not the power to lower your head when holding out a heavy weight—and, above all, the barrel should *lay level* and well *up to the eye*, instead of being let down into the stock so as to pitch under the mark in quick firing. Many of the “roughstockers” in town can do this job well ; but when it comes to the “screwers-together” and finishers, it often becomes so changed as to be more injured than improved. A duck gun should have either no heel-plate at all, or one of a metal that will not rust from loading in a wet place. For my own part, I never desire to see any engraving whatever on any gun ; it only collects rust, and answers no purpose except to hide bad work.

1844.—As, in spite of all that has been published in the later editions, I have not yet seen a London *duck gun*-stock but what was a dandified piece of trumpery (like a London tailor’s shooting jacket), I availed myself of Mr.

\* Since the publication of the last edition, Mr. Clayton has registered the tube for my new ignition gun, a design of which will be found in the “Practical Mechanics’ Magazine” of January 1, 1851 ; and any one who wishes to build a large gun of this description, without the personal superintendence which I have undergone, may confidently intrust it to this able practical workman.





Loop-hole at end of rib, in case you like to put a piece of black galloon, or shoe-string, round end of barrel for night-sight.

Stock and furniture to be painted and varnished ; and handle to be whipped round with wax-cord, like a cricket-bat. Handle, or grasp of stock, to be so short as to give the third and fourth fingers a good pull against the knob ; instead of having a long handle, which is liable to sprain the wrist or jar it so as to let your gun fly over-board in the recoil.

The knob should be fixed with screws and *marine* gluc. Never attempt to have it all in one piece with the stock ; because it is a thousand to one if you get a piece of walnut with a grain the right way for both ; and you should present the gun, in order to measure your hand, *before you put on the knob*.



C. Varley's professional visit, for the coast-drawings at Keyhaven, to trace, with his telescope, a perfect duck gun called "Old Fullerd," which was got up under my constant inspection. [*See preceding page.*]

Having made these new observations, let me now reprint what I before published on duck guns, as I have not a word to alter, or retract, from what appeared in the earlier editions: on the contrary, I have had some years more experience as to the truth of my assertions. I have, however, made one alteration, and that is, reducing the charge of shot, and for why?—because I originally wrote for *flint* guns, and *now* I must have in view *nothing but detonators* which recoil so much, that with *them* the shooter could not bear the same charge of shot: though I still recommend him *not* to reduce his charge of *powder*.

Many will tell you that *a large gun will do no more execution than a small one*; and by the same rule, they may say, that *a gun will kill no farther than a pistol*. The advantage of a duck gun is that it *will carry large shot more compactly*, and may be fired with double or treble the charge for a piece of an ordinary size. You are therefore enabled to use large shot, with the same advantage, that No. 7 may be fired from a double gun; by which means, *at a large object*, you may kill considerably farther; and in a flock, *many more birds at a shot*.

In comparing *small shot from a double gun*, as having the same advantage over large, *that a pin with a moderate pressure* would have over a *nail*, in *piercing the feathers of game*; by the same argument it may be said, that *large shot, from a duck gun*, would have the effect of the *nail driven by a hammer* through the *strong bones and feathers of wildfowl*. A large gun to carry *twice* as much as a



small one (say three ounces), should not weigh less than 12, nor exceed 16lbs. and be used with No. 1 or 2 shot; *and the same proportion of powder as before recommended.* One to carry four or five ounces should not weigh less than 18, nor exceed 20lbs., and so on in proportion; but this is the most that can well be fired without a rest.

The recoil of a duck gun can only be checked *by weight of metal*, and there are *two ways to dispose of it*: the one, *immense thickness*, whereby the gun may be *short, portable*, and easily managed; and the other, *considerable length*, by which you may kill farther, and take a *much more accurate aim*. The former was the plan of Mr. Joseph Manton, the latter that of the late Mr. D. Egg: and in order to partake a little of *both* advantages, I should *steer between the two*, and have my barrels *never less than three feet eight* nor *more than four feet four inches*, unless I used *a rest*; by which means a gun being top-heavy is rendered quite the reverse of objectionable. In this case, I should adopt the plan of Mr. D. Egg, *as the best* in every respect. (Since the first edition of this book was published, Mr. Joseph Manton had generally adopted the proportions therein *recommended*, and made some of the best duck guns that could possibly be turned out of hand. He declared to me, that he gained a more perfect knowledge of his business by *making duck guns*, than by any other branch of practice.)

A *broad butt* contributes greatly to *lessen the recoil*; and in some of the largest-size *shoulder guns*, a sponge has sometimes been found necessary, to prevent the guard from cutting the second finger.

As to the best length for duck guns that are used without a rest, and must therefore be made to mount toler-



ably well, I will lay down a simple rule for those of every size : *viz.* measure the barrels of your best double gun, and see how many times they are in length the *diameter of the punched wadding* ; and order your duck guns to be never less than from four to six *more* diameters in proportion. That is, if your double gun of fourteen gauge, should be of the common length (2 feet 8 inches), which is forty-four diameters, let your duck gun of seven gauge, and of 13lbs. weight, be never less than from 3 feet 6, to 3 feet 8 inches (or, *if you can manage 4 feet, so much the better*) ; and so forth on a still larger scale. The latter gun at forty-four diameters would be 3 feet 2½ inches, but with *this* length it would scatter more at long shots ; and if properly loaded (say with 3 ounces of shot), would, by flying up forward, be felt too severely at the shoulder.

Recollect, that although the same ratio might hold good for *guns*, yet neither the *weight of the atmosphere* nor the *muscular power of a man* can be made to serve in proportion. If a duck gun is *too large* in the *caliber*, in proportion to its weight of metal, it will *recoil* considerably : and if *too small*, it will not have the desired effect of allowing the shot to *lie compactly* together.

A gun fired from a *rest* is *felt more than* if *held out*, because the left hand, when grasping it, checks the recoil. The stock of a heavy duck gun, as I before said, should be *more bent* than that of a common gun, as, when we are holding out a great weight, it is not so easy to *lower the head* : and it should also be observed, that the *curve in the stock* tends to lessen the recoil.

I have of late years had the duck gun stocks, which I use on the coast, made with a pistol grip, and whipped



with waxed end, round the handle, similar to a cricket-bat, which rather lessens the jar; and the upper part of the butt very much cut away, in order to prevent it from hurting the shoulder bone. I also paint and varnish the stock, by which means it does not get cracked, after being wetted with salt water. The gun-maker's stocks, I found were always a great plague on this account, as well as from the trouble of keeping them in order, after being exposed to the spray of the salt water. Add to which, they recoil most unmercifully, and are therefore only fit for light charges. I should always have these stocks rather short; as one that would mount well in a shooting jacket would be unmanageably long in a gunning dress.

The following is the average of several shots, tried at twelve sheets of thick brown paper, to ascertain the difference between two *common* duck guns, and a *very superior* double gun, made by Mr. Joseph Manton.

					WEIGHT.	LENGTH.		GAUGE.
					Pounds.	Feet.	Inches.	
Large duck gun	-	-	-	-	14	4	6	7
Smallest ditto	-	-	-	-	12½	4	5	
Double gun	-	-	-	-	9	2	8	14

WITH NO. 2 SHOT.

					Yards.	In the 1st sheet.	Through the 12th sheet.
Duck guns	-	-	-	-	60	{ 32	25
Double gun	-	-	-	-		{ 20	18
Duck guns	-	-	-	-	45	{ 34	34
Double gun	-	-	-	-		{ 26	26



The large guns were loaded with precisely *double* the charge of the small gun, which is one-fifth *less* than that with which they always killed best.

The paper was nailed up close to a sheet of water, and two men placed to *observe* the effect; which was, that the outside shot (that which flew wide of the paper) appeared to be driven with much *more force* from the heavy guns, and of course, spread a much *larger surface*.

This *proves* that, although *both are accurately levelled*, the difference between a wildfowl gun and a small gun is not so *very* considerable, at a *single* bird; yet from the *immense circle*, which the large gun spreads, you have more chances of killing with *an indifferent aim*; and of course, in a flock (as before said), would kill *many more birds at a shot*.

At the same time, an opportunity was taken to prove the *advantage* of shot *lying compact*; viz. after loading the double gun with a *full charge of powder*, and placing within the muzzle a round of pasteboard, I put thereon forty-five grains of No. 7 shot, shook them *all into one tier* on the wadding, and after having laid on them another round of pasteboard, carefully rammed down all together:—the result was, that at thirty yards, *twenty grains* were *well distributed* in a newspaper.



Subjoined is another trial, between the smallest size duck guns and fourteen gauge double guns (at thirty-eight yards), with twelve sheets of thickest brown paper, put up afresh for each shot.

		Number of Grains in 1st. sheet.			Ditto through 12th sheet.			Remarks.
		1 Shot.	2 Shot.	3 Shot.	1 Shot.	2 Shot.	3 Shot.	
With oz. and half No. 5 shot.	<i>Old Joe</i> (a gun never yet beat for its regularity of pattern on the paper), right barrel - - -	156	143	116	73	74	80	} Most regular.
	Ditto, left barrel -	111	140	196	71	70	72	
	A newer gun of precisely the same size, right barrel - -	189	150	124	62	86	71	} Closest in 1st sheet.
	Ditto, left barrel -	145	122	145	54	69	80	
	Detonating gun, right barrel - - -	166	127	124	102	89	91	} Strongest.*
	Ditto, left barrel -	164	137	128	82	90	72	
2 oz. and half only of No. 3 shot, in heavy single guns.	A 13lb. gun (7 gauge, 4 feet barrel), by D. Egg - - -	175	164	172	128	122	138	
	A 10lb. detonating gun (7 gauge, 3 feet barrel) - - -	162	170	145	120	104	142†	
One shot, for trial, against heavy single guns, with No. 3 in <i>Old Joe</i> , to show that even the best double guns will not throw large shot like duck guns - - -		88			71			

GENERAL REMARKS.—A damp, windy day ; and therefore much against the force of powder. The eighth part of a sheet of letter paper was pasted on every front sheet, as a bull's eye ; and on an average, received about five grains of shot. All the barrels were made by Charles Lancaster, except the one of Mr. D. Egg, and were well worked and dirtied previously to being tried. The same *measure* of powder as of shot.

\* On Mr. Joseph Manton's first principle, which was discarded from being so troublesome to clean ; and which owed much of its strength to having more weight of metal ; and so small a vent-hole, that it was repeatedly missing fire.

† Recoiled severely, if loaded higher, from being too short in proportion to the bore,



In comparison with the table of shots originally given, I am now enabled to add the performance of a duck gun, made expressly to my order by Mr. Joseph Manton, the barrel of which was prepared by Lancaster.

WEIGHT.	LENGTH.		GAUGE.
Pounds. 17 $\frac{1}{4}$	Feet. 4	Inches. 2	Not quite an inch.

With four ounces and a half of No. 2 shot, *well shaken down*, after being put in the barrel, and an equal *measure of powder strongly wadded*.

Yards.	In the first sheet.	Through the 12th sheet.
60	50	48
45	92	92

The following table of a gun trial which I have just found among my papers, and which I perfectly remember making (though I see it is without date, and without the size of the target or the shot being specified), may yet prove as well worth insertion as any, because it plainly shows the decided advantage in the increased size of guns.

and therefore would not answer my purpose for wildfowl. This gun was made to my order by Mr. Joseph Manton, and is the same with which Mr. Osbaldiston, in 1824, won a five hundred guinea match, and since that, several others. This gentleman refused one hundred and fifty guineas for the gun.



## DISTANCE SIXTY YARDS.

	In 1st half sheet.	Through a double quire of brown paper.
Best double gun, 9lbs. -	- 4	- 4
Fisherman's old gun of 12lbs. (common breeching) - - -	- 9	- 3
Joe Manton's duck gun, 17 $\frac{1}{4}$ lbs. -	- 14	- 14
An old Birmingham swivel gun (common breech) about 70lbs. - -	- 40	- 38

Query. Does this corroborate the assertion, then, that a small gun will kill as well as a large one?

In loading a duck gun, the *farther* you wish to reach a flock of birds, the *more powder* and the *less shot* you must put; because you may often make good a few random shots into flocks of wildfowl, by putting a considerably larger measure of powder than of shot; when, by the usual mode of loading, you might only hear the shot rattle on the wings of many, without bringing down a single bird.

To conclude this subject, it need only be observed, that the same directions as those before given will hold good for the *choice, care, and cleaning* of *duck guns*. They cannot, however, be made to balance quite so well as guns on a small construction, without an unmanageable quantity of lead; and in these, the scrollguard, or what is far better, as I before observed, a pistol grip to the stock, may be adopted, in order to prevent the right hand from being driven against the face, in the event of a recoil. But, if they should have been *loaded some time*, it is best to *loosen the charge of shot*, which, *otherwise*, would be *felt severely*.

If one of these guns should be laid aside for a season or two, your filling it with *mutton suet* will entirely prevent rust.



## DUCK SHOT.

No. 1 and 2 for a *seven gauge*, and A. or B. for a *five ditto*, or *inch bore*, are preferable to the very largest shot, by the same reason that No. 7 is best for game.

Mould shot *alone*, therefore, in any caliber less than that of a *stanchion gun*, is like No. 1 in a *double gun*: it *may* do wonders, for which you relinquish the certainty of what other shot *will* do.

To prove, that *even one of these pellets may be carried off* by a *wildfowl*, I should mention the circumstance of having seen a *brentgoose*, which after having been brought down flying, with No. 2, was discovered to have *under the wing*, an old wound, considerably more than *an inch deep*: and out of this was taken one of the *largest mould shot*, which had *rolled up in feathers*, and formed a sort of *tent*.

The following is a table of what I find the best shot for wildfowl:—

	No.
Common sporting-guns; or what the gunners call " <i>Pop</i> "-guns - -	3 or 4 for fair } 1 long } shots.
Shoulder duck guns - -	1 for fair } A long } shots.
Punt guns - - - -	3 for starlight. 1 for fair shots (or in the dark, when birds are wilder than at starlight).
Packed by <i>regular layers</i> in car- tridges - - - -	{ S.S.G. Above 100 yards. { L.G. Wild random shooting.



Λ. or ΛΛ. are the best for *geese*, particularly by day, provided they are so tame as not to require S.S.G. In my second edition, I talked of mixing shot ; but have since had reason to doubt whether it answers so well.

General Shrapnell once told me, that some man in Ireland had contrived to imitate his shells, or spherical case shot, with which he did wonders at the wildfowl. I was afterwards favoured by a gentleman in Kent, with the recipe for making and adapting them to small guns. But lest it might prove improper to publish it (which I could not well and clearly do without an engraving) I shall say no more on the subject, but leave this admirable invention as the property of the British ordnance, and be content with a safer and more simple remedy, the patent shot-cartridge of Messrs. Eley.



## DUCK GUN WADDING.

To avoid book-making, I shall now cancel six pages, the experiments for which had cost me much time and expense, and say no more about paper, pasteboard, cork, leather, &c. &c., but in a few words, name what I have proved to be the best wadding for duck guns. For all shoulder duck guns, use Wilkinson's felt wadding, about a third in thickness the size of your caliber. But for long punt guns, and all other *water* guns, that are *opened behind*, you will find that, after all, nothing beats a *tight-wound ball* of the *best picked oakum*; because it springs to every gradation of the caliber; and since the last edition, I have adopted a further improvement, which is to cut a square piece of silk, just large enough to hold your ball of oakum; then bring all the corners together; tie them up (like a cloth for a dumpling), and then cut them off with the scissors. This not only prevents the oakum from mixing with the shot; but makes the gun shoot much better, and with less recoil. I could publish fifty original pages on the subject of wadding; but who would take the trouble to read them? and what would be the use of this, after the sporting world has done me the honour to confide in what I recommend?



## WATER BOOTS

ARE absolutely necessary for those who shoot in wet places, or wait in cold nights, for wildfowl ; and *if good*, will effectually repel the water for a long time.

Mr. Short, of East Yarmouth, was by far the best maker of these boots, and was so clever in other parts of his business, that he was in the habit of sending boots and shoes to gentlemen above a hundred miles on the other side of London. Some of the fen sportsmen called him the "Emperor of the boot-makers." Mr. Short has retired : but his name, with the business, continues in able hands.

All boots, for going in the wet, answer much better if kept at least half a year before they are worn ; and they should afterwards never be suffered to get too hard. *Water boots should be invariably worn over an extra pair of coarse yarn stockings, without which you do not give them a fair trial.*

So far from being hard to the feet, they are the softest possible wear, and may be made very light. They should always be made to draw, when required, very far above the knees, in order to protect them from cold or wet.

Various dressings are recommended, though, perhaps, almost any grease may answer ; but the first and most effectual application might be tar, tallow, and bees' wax melted (*not too warm*), and then poured *into* the boots ;



which, after having this shaken into every part of them, should be hung up to let it run out. By this dressing, and the sacrifice of the first pair of stockings that follows it, we may walk in the river with more comfort than a Londoner would cross the street after a shower.

This recipe, however, though a double defence, I do not mean to say is absolutely necessary; for I have latterly found that *neat's foot oil* answers every purpose, provided the boots are thus well anointed about once a year, to prevent the neat's foot from making them too porous.

As another good recipe, I should prefer the following one : —

#### RECIPE.

Drying oil	-	-	-	-	1 pint.
Yellow wax	-	-	-	-	2 ounces.
Turpentine	-	-	-	-	2 ounces.
Burgundy pitch	-	-	-	-	1 ounce.

Melt these over a slow fire, and then add a few drachms of essential oil of lavender (or thyme). With this your boots are to be rubbed with a brush, either in the sun, or at some distance from the fire. The application must be repeated, as often as the boots become dry again, until they are fully saturated.

If your heel should become galled by walking in a water, or any other boot, you will immediately remedy the inconvenience by applying a piece of gold-beaters' skin, and over that a little court plaster, in order doubly to defend the part. But even in this trifle there is a right and a wrong way of going to work. Instead of cutting with scissors, and merely wetting the plaster, let it be for a moment *heated by the fire, as well as wetted*, being previously stamped with a *wadding punch*, by which means, from having no angles, or corners, it will stick as fast as your own skin; provided that, when on and *dry*, you put over it a little cold cream, or any kind of grease, in order to repel the damp.

The application that has been usually recommended to me by surgeons



is diachylon-plaster, which, in cold weather, curls up, and torments you so much in walking, that you soon become lame again, and then wish the doctor at Jericho. Go to Godfrey's, or some other first-rate chemist, in order to get the sticking-plaster in perfection, as many a one has poisoned his skin by not having the genuine article.

Let me now supersede the recipe for *cure*, by giving what is better,—a *preventive*.

Get a square silk pad, similar to a kettle-holder. Then have sewn on two opposite corners of it, pieces of list, long enough to go twice round, and tie on the ankle. No wrinkle of a water-boot can then cut or bruise your “tendon Achillis,” or back sinew, provided you secure the pad firmly, by putting it *over* your common *stocking*, and under your yarn stocking. I was stupid enough not to think of this plan till 1828. Thus, if we were to shoot for a century, we should always be finding out something useful ; however frivolous it may appear, when mentioned to a reader who is not in immediate want of it.

India rubber boots are now in general use. They are certainly very pliable ; but they have this inconvenience attached to them, that when once they have absorbed the perspiration, they become, and remain, damp inside.



## CORN S.

To walk with corns, and without torture, get a piece of chamois leather, spread with diachylon-plaster. Cut with your wadding-punch, as many rounds as will form a sufficient *thickness to prevent the boot or shoe from pressing* your stocking on the *corn*; for the reception of which you must punch a *small hole through the centre*. By this simple contrivance, I have known many a dot-and-go-one gentleman start off as bold as a dog just uncoupled.

## CORN-PLASTER.

The following recipe was given me by the Earl of ——— on purpose for this book; and I set my man to try it on several unfortunates, who have given him their blessing for the cures he has made.

Mercurial plaster	-	-	-	-	} 2 drams. of each.
Diachylon ditto, with resin	-	-	-	-	
Diachylon ditto	-	-	-	-	
Sugar of lead	-	-	-	-	20 grains.

All mixed together  
And spread on leather.

Apply a piece of this plaster for three or four days. Then soak the foot; and rub the corn with a piece of pumice-stone. Again repeat the plaster; and the corn will soon disappear. N.B. The corn never to be cut.



## DRESSES FOR WILDFOWL SHOOTING.

IF you attempt to go out for wildfowl, without being properly clothed, you will not only frighten them away, and kill nothing, but you will experience those very miseries which are imaginary with persons who do not understand this pursuit. How many do we see, who fancy that they would catch their death by cold, if they went out at night for a few hours in a punt : and yet these very people are in the habit of doing what is ten times more dangerous : — walking in a wet day from the west end to the city, with thin boots, without galoches, and in cotton socks ; and there, perhaps, with damp feet, sitting at business for a whole morning !

Having mentioned that water boots should, even for walking, be worn with an extra pair of coarse yarn stockings, I should advise those who go out in cold nights, to have their boots made easy enough to admit, instead of these, a pair of the thickest *wads*. They should reach nearly up to the middle. This will be found quite enough, provided the other stockings are of the warmest quality. Such, for instance, as the “Sanquhar hose,” that were first introduced from Scotland to London by Mr. Otley ; or, what are equally warm, and much more durable, — the common *knit* dark blue sailors’ stockings. [I use nothing else now (1844). But mind—the worsted must be shrunk in hot water before it is used for knitting.] Having put



on the boots, there must then be drawn over all a pair of short loose sailcloth\* (or if cold frosty weather, Flushing-coat) trowsers. This, and only this, will defy the cold, and have its solid comforts, by not only keeping off the sleet, or snow, but any little spray that may fly from the splash of the windward oar.

It is needless to say, that (except the feet, which we have already defended) every part of the body should be clothed in *flannel*.

With regard to farther covering for the body, could we insure not getting wet, *leather* would, perhaps, be the *warmest*; but at all events, the waistcoat, both before and behind, should be made of either *shag*, or Bath-coating, which certainly, taking all weather, answers best, and is the most comfortable. Under the waistcoat should be worn a Flushing-frock, and over it, a short jacket of either woollen cloth or swanskin. The cap may be made of cloth, or anything you please; because a *Welsh wig* may be "shipped" when going into birds; and by the way, kept on with the cap, if the weather is so cold as to require it. A pair of worsted wristbands, or "muffatees," should be worn with either worsted or cloth gloves†, and, over gloves and all, a large and long pair of double *swan-*

\* *Sailcloth* is so strong, so durable, and such a good defence against rain, that it answers better than anything for making game-bags; or defending the mahogany gun cases of those who would wish to avoid the expense of leather.

† The best and warmest gloves of any are such as I once got in Paris, and are used by the French pilots. I mean worsted gloves *with knots inside* to stop the air. The other worsted gloves are all rubbish. They have at last, I see, had the sense to make some in England, and most excellent they are.



*skin* cuffs, which are as warm as any muff, and may be drawn or shook off, in an instant, when you want your right hand for the trigger.

Which of the two colours for the jacket and cap is to be used, will depend on whether you have sun or moon; on which occasions you and your boat should appear in a light drab, or you will occasionally shine so much as to be quite conspicuous. But at *all other* times, *white* is *indisputably* the *best colour*; particularly in *starlight* or *snow*. Then you cannot possibly be too white: insomuch, that a clean *linen* frock and cap might take you forty yards nearer to your birds than even flannel or swanskin. All further covering, such as a Mackintosh, &c., may be at your own option, as you would of course “douse” it when you began to “work to birds;” and, indeed, the greater part of that before-mentioned would be too warm, except for one who had nothing to do but attend to his gun. Another most important and indispensable covering, is a Russia-duck, or canvas gunning-frock over all your other dress; without which, your clothes would be ruined with the frequent mixture of salt water, blood, mud, and gun-powder.

In addition to the coverings herein named, I find that a very large old umbrella, fitted up with brown Holland, water-proofed, is the greatest possible comfort and shelter to those who go in a punt. Moreover, it makes a capital mizen-sail when going before the wind; and is a complete shield to you and your man, from the shaking of a wet dog, should you have no following-boat to rid you of this annoyance.

Here, I conceive, is all the covering that can be required for *real* wildfowl shooting: and as for the little



pastime of tramping the water-meadows, or waiting for the flight ; I need only observe, that wearing a *hat*, and particularly a *black* one, should be avoided, and *drab* is, on the whole, about the best colour. For the latter pursuit, the shooter should have a gunning-coat, lined with shag, that has pockets convenient for loading ; a flap to fall over his lock, and a quaker's collar, which will not interfere with his gun. This coat, with a shawl handkerchief, should be worn over his shooting jacket ; and of course, not put on till he ceases to be in motion ; or he might, otherwise, get heated and take cold.

If he wishes to sit down, never let him be so imprudent as to sit on the damp ground, but have either a hand-basket or a bag full of straw, or something of this kind ; and the *lower his seat*, the *better* he will be *able to shoot at fowl when they are going over his head*.

The foregoing directions, I trust, explain all that is requisite on the subject ; and in this article, as well as in many others, I have to beg pardon for the style in which I have written. But in a work where the poor author is left without a single muse to inspire him, the subject will often become, both to the writer and the reader, like a dreary journey, where any trifling observation may be admissible to lighten the way. For instance, when we give a dissertation on water boots, hot oil, and Russia-duck, the hero of his own tale might, it is presumed, crave a little indulgence for what the sceptic might consider playing the fool with his pen ; or, in another point of view, taking the advice of *Æsop* to the Athenian philosopher, and unbending that bow, which the sceptic himself admits, has been already strained too hard by the generality of authors and travellers.



TO PRESERVE GUNNING CLOTHES FROM  
THE MOTH.

To keep your gunning-dresses, and indeed all other clothes, furs, &c. free from the moth, let them be perfectly *well aired*, and then *sewed up* in a *bag* of brown Holland, or other *linen*, which, if sewn tight, and *kept dry*, will rarely ever fail to preserve them. But if you wish to be doubly sure, you may put in the bag with them, either half a pint of peppercorns ; or what is still better, equal quantities of camphor and carbonate of ammonia. A bladder filled with turpentine is another good remedy.



## TO PRESERVE GUNS FROM SALT WATER.

FOR this recipe I shall copy Mr. Daniel, from whom I took it.

“ Three ounces of black lead, half a pound of hogs’ lard, one quarter of an ounce of camphor, boiled upon a slow fire; the gun barrels to be rubbed with this; and after three days, wiped with a linen cloth. Twice in a winter will keep off the rust, which the salt water is otherwise sure to bring out continually from the iron.”

This recipe I had adopted, ever since taking it from Mr. Daniel’s “ Rural Sports ;” and, up to 1822, found it answer *infinitely better* than anything I had before tried.

In that year, however, I was recommended to use *mercurial ointment*, which I find, gives less trouble, and answers quite as well, if not better.

When on the *sea*, always use *neat’s foot* oil for every part of your gun, *except the works of the locks*; because *sweet* oil has not body enough to repel the effect of the salt water.

*I have lately found this answer so well as to become a very good substitute for all other dressings.*

If the salt water should have stained your barrels, you will, I think, find yellow soap and warm water the best recipe to restore their colour.



My reason for now using *neat's foot* oil is, because I have found that *linseed oil* is apt to *stain the barrels*. Nothing can surpass the neat's foot for *every* part of a gun, *except* among the *works of locks*, for which it has too much body.

#### WILKINSON'S OIL.

Mr. Henry Wilkinson, of Pall Mall, has discovered a method of purifying oil for chronometers, gun-locks, and other fine kinds of mechanism, for which the Society of Arts rewarded him with their gold medal, and published an account of the process in the forty-seventh volume of their Transactions, with certificates from some eminent watchmakers who had used his oil for seven years ; and as I have myself *proved* its *decided superiority* for *all gun-locks*, I give the recipe to make it, for the benefit of those who will undertake the trouble which it requires, and in the very words that Mr. H. W. has been good enough to write on purpose for me to publish.

“ The finest olive oil is first exposed to a temperature of about 32° F., by which a large portion becomes solidified, as seen in the oil shops in the winter. While in this state, it is poured on a filter of bibulous paper, and the fluid portion allowed to pass through ; the solid which is left on the filter being rejected. It is now raised to a temperature above 212°, but not exceeding 230°, for about one hour. This process drives off all the water and acetic acid it may contain, by evaporation ; and the purification is completed by repeated filtrations through recently prepared *animal charcoal*.” \*

This oil is sold by Mr. W. under the denomination of “*Pure Vegetable Oil* ;” and with the addition of half a

\* Prepared by burning *bones*, in a crucible, without access of air.



pound of camphor to one gallon of this oil, by the name of "*Persian Oil*," which he has used for many years to preserve the *outside*, or iron and steel work of guns, from rust, on a long sea voyage ; as it acts like a fine transparent varnish, and does not injure the appearance on opening the gun-case.



## WILDFOWL SHOOTING.

THIS amusement is generally condemned, as being only an employment for fishermen, because it sometimes interferes with ease and comfort ; and many (who shoot as they hunt, merely for the sake of aping the Adonis at breakfast, or recounting their sport over the bottle) shiver at the idea of being posted for hours, by the side of a river, or anchored half a night, among the chilling winds in a creek.

This, however, is only the actual service of the sport, as it may, like all others, be enjoyed with moderation.

The usual way of sallying forth, for this purpose, is to drive to an inn on the coast ; call the waiter ; who recommends an *honest* boatman, for whom the boots is immediately despatched. On his arrival, he sees how eager you are to set sail, fixes his price accordingly, shows you thousands of birds where he knows a boat can never get at them, obliges you with a few of his own killing, at double their value, and your day ends with a ten pound bill, and, perhaps bagging a couple of sea gulls.

If even there *was* a chance on the shore, or in a fen, to see a flock of fowl well pitched ; send a gentleman-sportsman after them, and he generally comes back without a bird ; while a common fellow would get a shot, and kill three or



four. Why is this? The gentleman thinks his crack shooting is to do everything, and will not go slow enough, for fear of dirtying his knees; while the rustic, not minding dirt, or anything else, pulls off his hat, crawls to the fowl, and is generally as sure of getting, as the other is of *not* getting, a good shot.

The average of shooting *on the coast*, is now far inferior to that in many private rivers and ponds, by reason that, where the wildfowl contribute to the winter subsistence of the fishermen, they are for ever followed, and not *only by them*, but every vagrant who can raise a *few shillings* to purchase an old musket; so that, on their appearing in numbers, there is generally assembled a *levy en masse*, who by indiscriminately firing at all distances, make them so difficult of access, that although thousands may be *seen*, few will fly, or let you come *within reach*.

Indeed, the sport is sometimes so completely ruined, that I have heard the poor men who earn their livelihood by it, express a most earnest wish that some kind of licence was required, which they could pay for ten-fold by the number of shots that are now spoiled by the idle, drunken, mischievous rabble, that frequent the alehouses about Christmas, for the nominal purpose of wildfowl shooting. These fellows would, by this means, be deterred from infesting the shore, and the poor fowlers would be better paid for their hard labour: add to which, this would prevent the depredations that are not unfrequently committed by these armed vagabonds. As it is, however, the lords of manors may forbid them carrying guns, or otherwise trespassing, in parts where the *tide does not flow*, such as the waste land, &c.

In some, though *now very few* retired places, where all



this is not so much the case, the diversion of what is called flight shooting, is excellent to those who are neither prepared nor disposed to follow wildfowl in a more scientific manner. I shall, therefore, endeavour to give a few hints on the subject.

It is well known, that the generality of wildfowl keep constantly passing in small "*trips*," about the dusk of the evening ; and that after having collected in the night, they return in a few large flocks at, or before the dawn of morning. No plan for a *small* gun, therefore, answers so well as to wait then patiently for them, and fire as they pass to and fro. They will, *at these times*, seldom take notice of one who stands against a bush or bank, provided he remains *perfectly still*, is not *conspicuously* dressed, and wears a seal's-down, or other kind of *cap*, instead of a hat. If such places are not to be found, an ambush may be easily made. Thus situated, he will be able to distinguish the different sorts of fowl, long before they come within shot, and be struck with the wild retirement of the scene. He will observe the whistle, which announces the approach of wigeon—the similitude to a storm of the rapid flying dunbirds—the shrill sounding pinions of the wild ducks—and the mournful notes of the plover; with the roar of a bursting surge, and discordant screams of sea-fowl.

Flight shooting is always followed with most success in very *boisterous weather*, provided the course of the bird happens to be against the wind ; as this not only obliges them to *fly low*, but doubles them well together. You may then keep two guns employed faster than yourself and a servant can load them. Never look up while loading ; you can do no good by it ; and you will only put yourself in a flurry ; and perhaps, break your ramrod. If your



man (*knowing you have no gun loaded*) says, "Look out, sir!" Why—I had almost said—knock him down.

Should the weather be clear, and the birds *come in high*, your best means for getting a good chance is to conceal yourself *in a canoe*, between the banks of some *small creek*; as they will *lower their flight on reaching the mud*, and in all probability, give you as many fair shots as you can fire during their arrival: which may continue about half an hour. Be careful to shoot well *forward*, and *if they are fifty or sixty yards above you*, at least, *two or three feet* before their heads, with a *flint*, and about *half the distance* with a *detonater*.

In choosing your station, select either a bank or wall, that divides the sea from detached pieces of water, or marshes, or any other point, which can intercept the flight of the birds from their nightly feed. Should their *course* be generally *up some channel*, you may there *anchor a boat or two*, and either conceal yourself in one of them; or keep your station for the chance of their *turning the birds* towards you.

In *rough weather*, you may sometimes have sport for the whole day, by digging a masked entrenchment at the extreme end of some promontory, that divides one well-stocked bay from another.

If the coast becomes *too much frequented by shooters*, and you can hear of a neighbouring *pond or lake*, take a walk to it in the course of the day, and see if the birds *use it at night*. This you will ascertain by going to the *leeward* side, where you will most likely find some of their *feathers*, which will have drifted to the edge of the water, and which, in case other shooters may be coming to explore also, you will do well *to gather up or conceal*.



When evening comes, take your station at the part *nearest the spring which supplies the pond*; or otherwise, anywhere to *leeward*, with a *good light*, and there remain in ambush, with your largest shoulder-gun.

Here the birds will probably come in faster than you can count them, and you have then only to wait till they are *well packed together*; in which case, you would probably get from *ten to twenty at a shot*.

If the pond is large, place some one concealed on the opposite side, who (should the birds be feeding out of your reach) will by a *gentle noise*, be sure to make them swim across; but if he *overdoes his part*; goes directly to windward; or *shows himself*; they will *fly up*. *Never fire at random on such occasions*. If you wish to make the birds *forsake one pond*, with the view of their using another more convenient for shooting them, you should put in the former, either some *train oil* and *quick lime*; a bushel of soot; or two winged birds, well rubbed over with *assafoetida*.

The *dunbirds* and *divers*\*, may be easily known by the

\* *So called by the decoymen*:—These birds have different provincial names on almost every coast: in some places, they are called *curre*s, in others *duckers*; and by many, are indiscriminately classed with the *dunbirds*. Their proper names, however, are scaup duck, tufted duck, gadwall, and golden-eye. They are remarkable for their *rapidity of flight*, expertness in *diving*, and *carrying off* a great deal of shot. *These*, as well as the *dunbirds*, will very often, what is called, *duck the flash*; that is, pop under water like a dobchick, and completely escape the shot. If, when shooting at night, you whistle, or make any *little noise*, before you draw the trigger, they will put up their heads to listen (though they will not *fly* unless the noise is *repeated*), and you are then sure to cut a good lane through their ranks. If you see a single curre by day, when he *dives* you must *run*; and the moment he *comes up squat down*. So you may go on till within ten yards of him,



disturbance they make in the water, and they will generally swim over the *whole* of the pond in a few hours ; so that, in *moonlight*, you would be almost sure of them.

Should the pond be frozen over, you might sometimes have a very fine shot, *by breaking open a large place in the ice*, where they would collect together, for the *fresh water*, and most likely be accompanied by *duck* and *mallard*. The chief of the shooting on the ponds by night, is the *dunbirds*, which are vulgarly called *redheads* ; for with the exception of the *tufted* and *scaup duck*, the other diving birds prefer feeding by day. The *golden-eyes* go out every evening to sea, where, until the winter is nearly over, they will remain all night ; though perhaps tossed on billows in the most tempestuous weather.

and then stand ready to shoot him as he flies up, which he will do on coming up again, and seeing you suddenly appear so close. There are various contrivances for shooting birds that dive, such as cormorants, grebes, &c. : some fire the moment they come up ; others shoot under them, or under their heads ; and many hide the flash, by putting a shield of pasteboard before, or a cover, over the gunlock ; but after all, the best recipe is to have a good *detonating* gun.



## LAUNCHING, AND CANOE SHOOTING.

### HAMPSHIRE LAUNCHING-PUNT.

THE original Hampshire punt is made so light and narrow, as just to hold one person, with a gun of about seventy pounds weight, and six feet in the barrel, fixed on a swivel. This gun is so arranged that it rests on the bow, and may be raised, or turned a few inches, by a mere *stump*, which some of the gunners have, instead of a *butt*, in order to take up less room in the punt; and to admit of their firing higher, in case the birds should rise.

They row with their backs to the gun, till they see the fowl, and then turn round on their faces; lie down, and either work along, with the *leaded stick*, A, or, if the water be too deep for this, with two paddles, like B.



On having arrived within shot, they relinquish the one on their *right* side, which, in order to prevent it floating away, is made fast to the gunwale with a piece of string. They then keep the punt straight with the one on the left, while with the right hand, they regulate their aim and pull the trigger.



The better and more modern way, is to have the paddle B made a little longer, so as to touch the ground, when required, and to do away with the pole altogether.

The Hampshire punts are built round at the stern, and the recoil of the gun is received entirely by a knee *fixed only* to the *bottom plank* (instead of a cross piece), which is less likely to tear away the sides of the punt. The bottom is made of *one* elm plank, an inch and a quarter thick, to which this knee is fixed by bolts and screws; and consequently, as there is *no recoil on the sides* of the punt, every part, but this plank, is made as light as possible. But even this plan is now discarded by all but the old bungling Hampshire gunners. A *rope breeching* is now adopted by the very few launchers that remain, for the *new* school, as shall hereafter be shown.



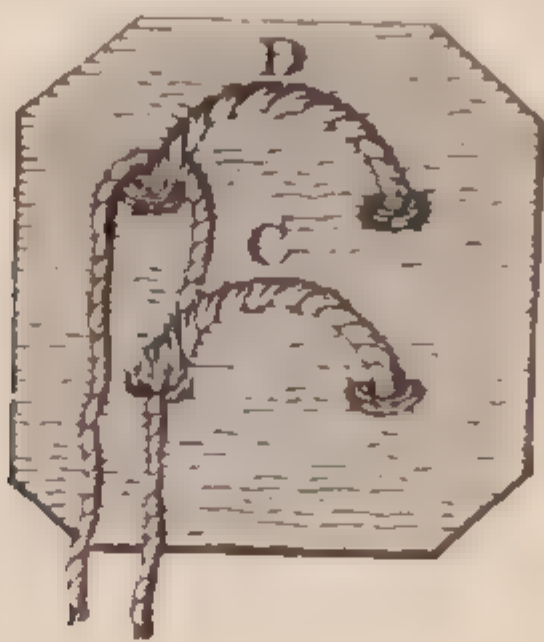
#### DIRECTIONS.

Punt 14 feet long; bottom 15 inches broad; sides 10 inches high, after increasing to about 2 feet 6 inches at the gunwales. This punt must not exceed 80 lbs. weight. [A solid block of elm is best for the knee. A 50 lb. gun, to carry 12 oz., answers best "for all tacks" in launching. The old 70 lb. guns of these men, are too heavy when you get foul of grass and "winkles."]



## NEWLY RIGGED MUDBOARD.

12 inches square.



N. B. Put your heel to that part of the long rope (or "*pot-line*"), which goes under D, and is *spliced both to C and D*. Then cross the rope over your instep; put one end of it under D, and the other under C, and then tie them on the instep, in a hard sailor's knot.

As a proof of my former argument against the safety of the Hampshire punts, I need only observe, that since my second edition, three men (Vincent, Jones, and Tanner) were drowned, and another (Harnett) was killed by his gun. These regular western channel gunners are now, therefore, become very shy of shooting afloat, for which, by having punts that are so *crank*, and draw so much water, and guns proportionally so short in the barrel, they have always been the worst equipped of any "*big gunners*" (as they call themselves) on the British coast.

They have of late years, therefore, adopted an entirely new mode of getting at the birds, for which that vast tract of ooze near Lymington is better calculated than perhaps any other mud in the world.

They start off, generally in the afternoon (provided the tide serves, so as to be low enough at the proper time), keeping as close as possible to the shore, and going before



the wind, till they arrive at the leeward end of their beat; the whole track of which, for one night's work, may be about five or six miles. They then go ashore, and either get into a pot-house, if they have a sixpence to spend (which is not always the case), or lounge about the shore till daylight disappears, and the birds begin to fly; having first put all "*in order*;" that is, drawn out their mould shot, which they generally have in, for the chance of geese "going down along;" put in smaller shot; and regulated their gun so that it will bear about eighty yards, when the punt is on the dry mud. No sooner are the wigeon pitched, than off they set, in tarpaulin dresses; and looking more like chimney-sweepers than gunners, crawling on their knees, and shoving this punt before them on the mud. No matter, whether light or dark, few birds or many, *bang!* goes the gun;—and no sooner have they picked up what few birds are readily to be found, or missed the fowl, which they very frequently do, as the punt, even by a few periwinkles, may be thrown off the line of aim, they proceed again; thus travelling all night (by "launching" over the mud, and rowing across the creeks) in a direct line, similar to the march of an *army of coots*. I should not omit to mention that, as the birds will seldom allow them to get into the punt to fire, they lie down just clear of the stern, and draw the trigger with a string.

A launching punt, in severe weather, may *sometimes* be used to great advantage *by day*, when it blows such a gale as to drive the wigeon in from sea, to the channel's edge, where they shelter themselves under the lee of the mud; and keep sufficiently in the "wash" to prevent their legs from being frozen. Then it is that a Hampshireman hauls his punt across the oozes, if they are too



hard frozen for him to launch her, and gets into one of those little creeks which in *very* rough weather, and at low water, can be approached by no other means. He then paddles down the creek to where he suddenly pops on his game. If he can then catch the birds clear of the surrounding mud, he perhaps makes a capital shot; and if not, he is obliged to hoot them up, and do the best he can on the wing. As all this is more or less among the breakers, he frequently half fills his boat in the scramble; but as the channel's edge is generally hard and shallow, he is in no serious danger, provided he does not attempt to follow his outward-bound cripples. After having made the shot, he catches up what birds he can get; and then hauls his punt upon the mud, in order to empty out the water, and proceed for a fresh attack. Thus, by undergoing misery of this kind, the Hampshire launcher may be filling his bag, while a man who could only shoot afloat would be obliged to stay at home. Thus the mud, and the *mud only*, affords the chance for *his* sport.

But when the water flows over the ground, and "knocks up" a sea that would make his little craft totter like a walnut shell, then his reign is at an end; and the proper gunner, with a long-decked punt, would be killing half a sack full, where the launcher "dare not show his nose," by being able to work against a head sea, that would swallow him up; or, if going to leeward, to ship twelve yards of canvas, and go by him, as a frigate would pass a sand-barge.

Launching is perhaps the most laborious, and the most filthy work in all the department of wildfowl shooting; and not only that, but it so ruins the country, that in a very short time it entirely "breaks the haunt of the birds,"



without having yielded any material advantage to those who adopt the system.

Lymington was formerly one of the best gunning coasts in England, for this reason—In THESE PARTS the VERY NORTH-EASTER WHICH BRINGS THE FOWL “CUTS THE TIDES,” so much, that *even* at the “*full and change*” they most frequently do *not* “*make over the ground* ;” and the birds thereby, got formerly such a “strong haunt” that when the tides “lifted” again, from the change of wind, nothing would make them forsake the place. But now the new system has put an end to this; and sent most of the birds to Poole Harbour, and other places, where the mud will not admit of launching, though on this point there is a difference of opinion.

I have, therefore, made a great sacrifice in wild sport, by continuing to rendezvous—at Keyhaven; because, *on that part of the coast, when the water begins to flow over the mud at night, the birds, in general, leave the harbour, and fly out to sea; and even before a single shooter appears afloat!* But I became attached to the quarter, from the inhabitants being such—as we may hold up for an example to those of other country places. The neighbours are gentlemanly—kind—hospitable—people who know the world, and mind their own business;—the tradesmen civil and obliging;—and such is the honesty of the half-starved coasters, that I never lost so much as a thowl or a mud-board, in the many years that I have frequented the place. (Such people deserve a higher encomium than could be penned by a poor scribbler on guns and shooting.)

In the severe winter of 1838, there were swarms of birds on the coast off Lymington. But with the excep-



tion of Buckle, with his pupil and partner, Joe Parker, and myself, who were well equipped for all weather, nothing worth naming was done by any one; because, whenever there was a "pretty breeze," or a fine day, there was scarcely an acre of sea or land that was not infested by boat-sailing bullet-poppers, and black-jacket-shore-snobs; and it was therefore in weather when these worthies dare not show their noses that we made our heaviest shots. Scarcely a week elapsed without my having a bullet whizzed over my head, while "setting up to" geese, among which I might otherwise have done wonders.

#### POOLE CANOE.

*(For shooting from the creeks, with a large shoulder-gun.)*

The Poole canoe is built sharp at both ends, *on the plan of the Greenland whale-boat*, except being so flat at the bottom as to draw but about two inches of water, and so light as to weight only from sixty to a hundred pounds. For this canoe, &c. see the plates and instructions, with the assistance of which, a carpenter ought not to mistake in building one.





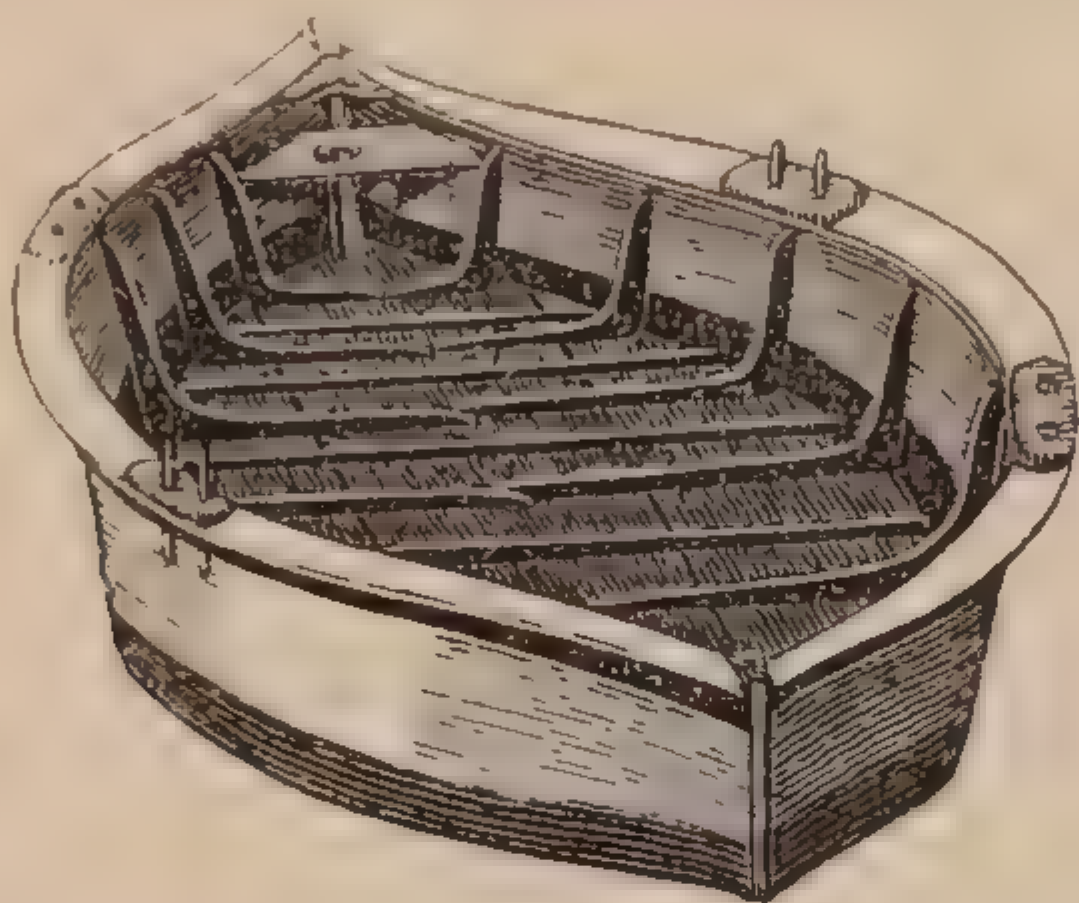
## DIRECTIONS.

Dimensions.—From stem to stern, 12 feet, length of bottom, 10 feet; bottom, at centre, 3 feet 2 inches; width at ditto, from gunwale to gunwale, 3 feet 7 inches; height, 11 inches at centre, rising to 13 ditto fore and aft; weight, about 100 lbs.

N.B. Timbers yew or oak. Bottom to be three pieces of elm or pine, an inch thick. Each side one plank of elm, one third of an inch thick. Caulk the seams with oakum; then pour in hot rosin, softened with a little oil to prevent it from cracking: and paint the bottom (outside) with red lead.

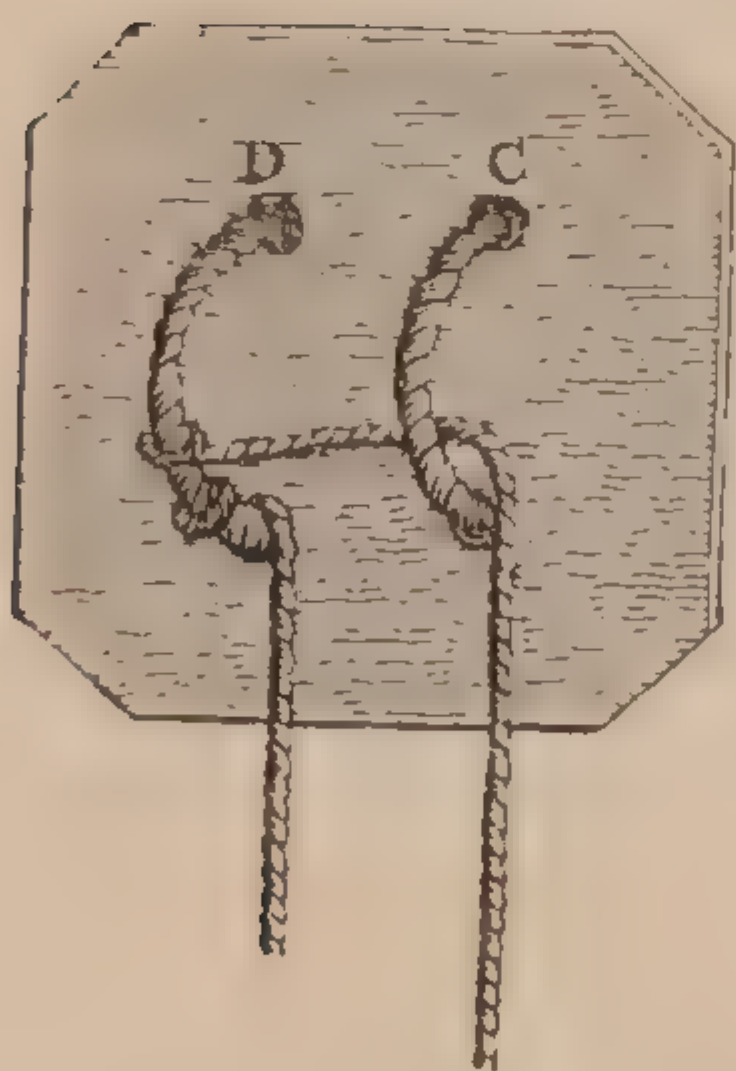
## CANOE FORESHORTENED.

For a guide to builders, if ordered inland or abroad.

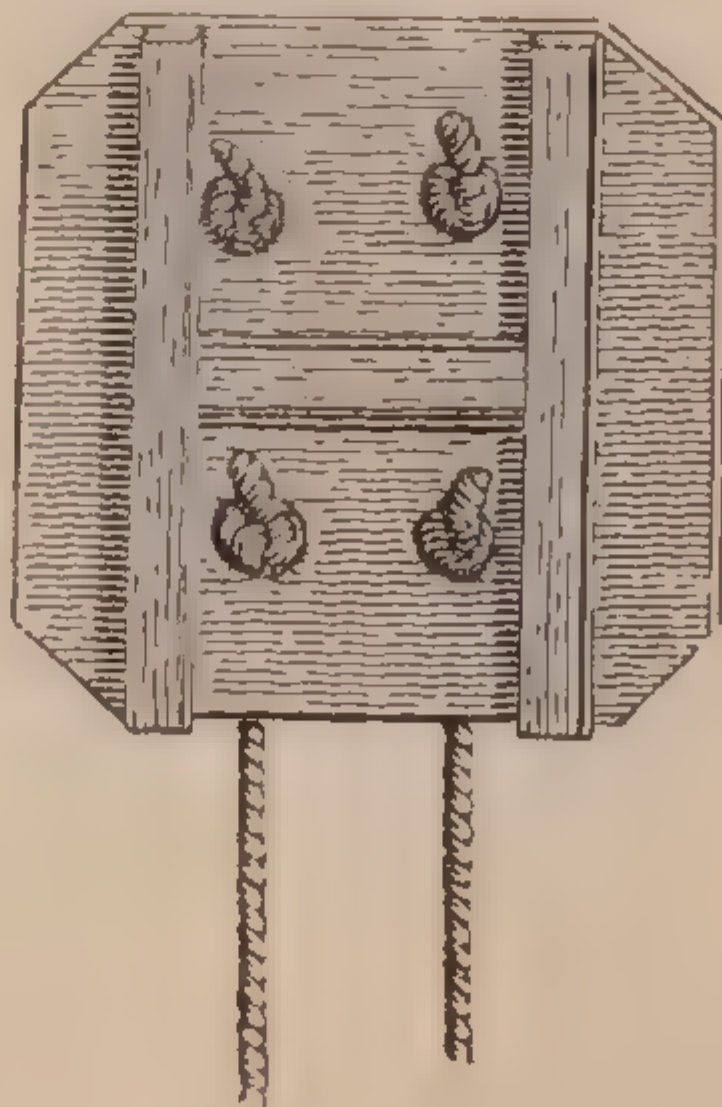


## POOLE MUD-BOARDS.

Sixteen inches square.



Upper side.



Under side.

Put your foot into C, with your heel hard against, D; place one of the small ropes on each side the foot, and under C; then over it, and

A A



under D. Having done this draw the ropes together, as tight as the foot can bear them, and tie them over your instep. These boards are, of necessity, larger, and fitted up with stronger rope than the others, because the Poole ground is so very soft.

But the Hampshire boards, with our improvements of double splicing, and having strong pot-line, to "lash" over, are now by far the best, and the quickest to "ship and unship."

### SETTING POLE.

The bit of lead round fork makes it sink better.



In making all canoes for gunning, the builder should be careful to have the *bottoms* of them a *little rounded* (say about half an inch of convex, "amidships," for a bottom three feet broad); and, what is of still more consequence, a little "kammelled," or sprung; that is, gradually rising "fore and aft," in order to "give them life." They will otherwise row miserably heavy, and when they get aground, suck the mud or sand so much, that in order to get them off again, you might be forced to stand up; and this would frighten away the fowl. If, however, the bottom of a canoe is *too* much kammelled, she will never keep steady in going to birds. Some people, for this reason, leave hollow grooves between the bottom planks. I should say, that to every five feet of plank I would give about one inch of "kammel;" so that the bottom of the canoe here engraved, being ten feet, would, by holding a string along the centre of the bottom (*outside*) prove convex about two inches. If a little more, she would be none the worse; perhaps better; provided that she drew water enough to give a bearing to every part; otherwise



the ends that were sprung would, by being out of the water, "*cluck*," so much as to make birds swim away in the night. In short, let your draught of water be the chief guide, to regulate the kammelling, or springing, of your punts and canoes. If not required for rough work, or a fixed swivel-gun, I should recommend that the planks be not more than three quarters of the thickness specified in the foregoing directions ; as nothing, provided it be perfectly safe, can be too light for getting to wild birds. It is the large size of a boat, not the substance of the wood, that makes her safe in a sea. If the builder puts some tarred oakum round the heads of the principal nails, before he drives them in, so much the better. Notwithstanding all that the boat-builders have said, I now find that copper nails are the best. For dressing and painting, *vide* direction hereafter given.

This kind of canoe, although built for other purposes, is, on the western coast, generally preferred, for shooting, to one of any other kind. It answers best, when used (no matter whether by day or night), from low water to half, and sometimes to full flood. You manage it thus : —

Sit down, on some straw or rushes, with your gun by your side, and take with you a small Newfoundland dog. Row about, till you can see or hear a flock of wildfowl on the mud. To find them sitting, if by night, look at first very low, so as to bring the surface of the mud in contrast with the horizon, by which means you will overlook the back edges of the creeks and holes, instead of seeing, and perhaps mistaking them for birds.

When you have rowed within three or four gun-shots of the fowl, take in your oars, and reconnoitre the creeks. Having ascertained which is likely to be the best, lie



down, and *push along* with the “*setting pole*” (or “*gunning spread*”), and while the mudbanks stand above the little channels, you are so completely hid, that you will seldom fail to get a shot, *provided there is a creek within reach of the birds*, and you do not *go directly to windward of them*.\*

Or arriving sufficiently near, should the water be so low that you cannot present your gun at the birds without kneeling or standing up, you must get aground at the side of the creek, or steady your canoe by means of forcing each oar from between the *thowls* into the mud, otherwise the recoil of the gun will *set her rocking*, and thus you might possibly be tipped out. Having *made all fast*, rise up and fire. Take care, however, to rise high enough to be WELL CLEAR OF THE MUD, OR NOT A FEATHER WILL YOU TOUCH; and present as follows: — by *day*, or moonlight, if the birds are close, *directly at them*: or if beyond forty yards, shoot at their heads; unless they are feeding in a concave place, where the tide has left a kind of splash, in

\* The *decoymen* can go to windward of the birds by means of the smoke from a piece of *Dutch turf*, or common *peat*, which, after having it well dried, they are able to *carry lighted in the hand* for the short time that is required to *drive the wildfowl into the pipes*. Another recipe, of which some pretend to make *a great secret*, is a paste of *cowdung and chopped straw*; but, before this will ignite properly, it must be *baked in an oven* for about *thrice as long* as the time required for *making bread*.

All these things may answer very well *behind the screen of a decoy*; but in a canoe, or punt, the fire could not be so easily concealed, and there would be some danger in lighting it where one was *without a retreat, sitting on straw*, and with *gunpowder* on board. The burnt turf, &c. may be used with success by a person walking behind the high banks of a pond, or river, who may light it when required, by carrying on a match a little *hyperoxymuriate of potash*, and dipping it into a small phial of *vitriolic acid*: another more simple remedy is the “*German tinder*” that is used for lighting cigars.



which case you must level rather *under* them, or you will only graze their back feathers. In *starlight* take your aim just on the top of the NARROW BLACK LINE, IN WHICH BIRDS ALWAYS APPEAR, TO ONE WHO IS LOW DOWN ; and when so dark that you cannot see your gun, present, as you think, about a foot over, or you will most likely shoot about a foot under them.

Should you have been successful, you will, if at night, generally *hear* your cripples beating on the mud, *before* you can sufficiently recover your eyes, from being dazzled by the fire, to *see* them. Your man then puts on his mud-boards, taking the setting pole to support him, and assists the dog in collecting the killed and wounded ; taking care to secure *first* the *outside* birds, let they should escape to a creek. During this time you are left in charge of the punt ; and should, if possible, keep a look out, in order to see if any more birds fall dead or wounded from the company, before they have flown out of sight.

The *gunner* generally calculates on bringing home the half only of what he shoots, from the difficulty of catching the whole of his winged birds, which he calls *cripples*, and those that (to use the pigeon phrase) *fall out of bounds*, which he calls *droppers*. If birds fly up he generally declines firing, knowing that the moment they are on wing, they become so much *more spread*, that he could seldom get more than three or four, for which it would be hardly worth while to disturb the mud ; particularly as wigeon by night, if not fired at, will, in cold weather, probably settle again at no great distance.

The Poole men sometimes go partners, by which means, they can, with a very light punt, use two poles at a time, and shove up a creek that is nearly dry, and then fire two



guns to a whispered word of command. This they call a "double gun," and by such means, they some years ago, could frequently secure forty or fifty widgeon at a time.

But, within these very few years, Poole harbour, as well as almost every other part of the English coast, has been ruined for all the poor hand-gunners, by the introduction of punt guns, that carry from one to nearly two pounds of shot; which, as the sovereign remedy in the present time, I shall hereafter explain to the very latest improvements.

The gunner's principal enemy is the *curlew*, which often springs up from the edges of the creeks, alarms the whole place, and sometimes spoils them an excellent shot.

#### NEW LIGHT PUNT FOR SHOULDER-GUNS.

The punt which I contrived for shoulder-guns proves far superior to the celebrated Poole canoe. It may be carried easily by two persons, pushed up a dry creek, or shoved over the mud (for which purpose it has a square stern, with two handles, — see sketch); and yet it will stand more sea than a canoe, from its buoyant construction and having a deck, like a gunning-punt, which if required, will admit of a high "stempiece" and "wash-streaks." It should be built of withy, and as light as possible, because it has not to contend with the recoil of a stanchion-gun: though it may be used with one, if fired from the shoulder. [I have placed it under a most ingenious two-wheel hand-carriage, for a plan of which I am indebted to Colonel Gilmore of Perth, in order to give something better than my own invention, to make the sketch doubly interesting. The carriage speaks for itself; as the reader will perceive that, on lowering the pole with the rope,



you bring it to the bow of the punt and lash it on, while, by this means, you raise the two little hind shafts to which the punt becomes suspended.]



## DIMENSIONS.

				Feet.	Inches.
Length from stem to stern	-	-	-	14	0
Ditto, at bottom	-	-	-	13	4
Width at gunwale, amidships	-	-	-	3	8
Ditto, at bottom	-	-	-	3	0
Spring fore and aft	-	-	-	0	3½
Kammel (or rounding)	-	-	-	0	1½
Depth at bow	-	-	-	0	7
Ditto astern	-	-	-	1	1

Weight about 120 lbs.



N.B. The carriage, being drawn by Mr. C. Varley, with his graphic telescope, in strict proportion, requires no tedious scale of dimensions.

[For a view of this punt, with her "wash-streaks shipped," see frontispiece.]

I have found this punt very useful by drawing her, with the "painter," over the mud at about half ebb; getting her into a creek to which there was no other access, while the sea ran high outside; then sculling down to the mouth of the creek, and firing a cartridge into the swarms of fowl that were sitting near the wash of the breakers, where a swivel-gun could not be raised sufficiently high to shoot clear of the rounding mud: or be turned quick enough to bear on the fowl before they flew up. It was with this punt (lashed on the carriage belonging to the large one, shown in the steel engraving) that I made a passage through the heavy snow in 1836, when the Western Channel was full of fowl, and I was penned into a rural bastille, or inland country seat, while others were enjoying the wild sports of the coast. The only difficulty was to get to Winchester, from whence the road was open to the sea-side. This was considered an utter impossibility; and therefore the contrivance by which it was proved otherwise, may be worth naming, if I state it as briefly as I can, and condense the article into small print. I will give the very words of my private journal.

Dec. 28th.—"Imitated one of the few men I would condescend to imitate—Buonaparte" (an impudent memorandum). "A second Moscow business, though without the failure. The turnpike road, from near Sutton to Winchester, being for more than six miles, filled up to the tops of the hedges with snow, averaging 7 feet deep. I started a direct steeple-chace for Winchester, by crossing the road at the only



passable point, and then taking the fields like a fox-hunter ; avoiding the road as destruction, though keeping it in view as a beacon of direction. I had with me twelve men, armed with pick-axes, shovels, and bill-hooks. At every hedge that had not a gap, we were obliged to make a breach through a rock of drifted snow, 6 or 8 feet high ; then cut the hedge down low enough to leap the old horse over ; and with six or eight of the men, to lift the carriage after him. The men could then “put to” the horse again, and proceed in shallow snow, at about four miles an hour, over a clear arable country ; while I and my man took it by turns to gallop forward on a rough-shot prad, with one double armed pioneer, mounted up behind the saddle, and ascertain the next safe breach that could be made ; leaving the rest of the troop to storm the previous one. For many days nothing had passed :—every one defied me, and swore we were all mad.—Had we failed—Lord help us ! as I doubt if we could have completed our retreat before night, when within two miles of the town. At last we came to the grand difficulty—a ravine and plantation, where I, while in advance as vidette and surveyor, was hailed by a gentleman-shooter, who luckily directed us all to a field on the right. Here we had only to cut through about ten yards, in 5 feet of snow, and get into the turnpike road, about a mile from the town, where there had been a *levy en masse* to cut a lane through the snow, in order to rescue a gentleman who had been blocked up in his carriage, which could only be released by this laborious undertaking. We then entered Winchester in triumph, to the astonishment of the good citizens, and delight of the party ; who as a matter of course, adjourned to discuss the campaign over their ‘heavy wet ;’ while I and my man trotted on to the coast.”

Though my object is to avoid enlarging the pages with dull anecdote, yet I have made a report of the foregoing march, in order to show what may be done by tact, perseverance, and a well built boat-carriage.



## GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

FOR

SEA-COAST WILDFOWL SHOOTING, WHEN AFLOAT.

I SHALL now more briefly explain my reasons for entering into the minutiae of wildfowl shooting. It is very rare to meet a gentleman that *can*, or a good professional gunner that *will*, give any information on the subject. The art is, therefore, the least understood of any sport in existence. No man who had a large gun, and could earn five pounds in a day, or night, would be bored with a gentleman for the sake of his five shillings; and therefore the only man likely to be hired, *at a good time for this sport*, is some boatman, who has little to recommend him beyond a local knowledge of the harbour: and who therefore requires some one to direct him how to manœuvre the birds.

In following wildfowl, it is easier to get within twenty yards of them by going to *leeward*, than a hundred and fifty if *directly to windward*, so very acute is their sense of *smelling*.

The best time, therefore, to have sport with a canoe and a shoulder-gun (provided it be *low water*, or *half ebb*, while you are *hid in the creeks*) is in clear, frosty, moonlight nights, when the *wind* happens to *blow towards you as you face the moon*. It is then impossible for the wildfowl to smell you; and you may by getting them directly



under the light, have the most accurate outline of every bird, and even distinctly see them walking about, at a much greater distance than a gun could do execution. From thus being on the shining mud-banks, they appear quite black, except some of the old cock wigeon, on the wings of which the white is often plainly to be seen.

It does not follow, however, that nothing can be done without a *bright moon*. So far from it, that the old Poole men, among whom there were, formerly, some of the best shoulder-gunners in the kingdom, prefer but little moon, even for the *mud*. Here, by constant habit, they can easily distinguish the black phalanxes of wigeon from the shades on the places they frequent, and particularly if they are feeding among the puddles which have been left by the tide. In this pursuit, and when not favoured by the best of light, there are a few cautions to be given to an inexperienced shooter. First, to ascertain that the black patch to be seen is a flock of birds, which he will do, by observing the occasional change of feature in the outside of it. Secondly, on approaching them, to be careful that their enormous masses and tremendous noise do not deceive him in the distance, and tempt him to fire out of shot. And, thirdly, not to be too eager in getting his dead birds; as it sometimes happens, in hard weather, that the remainder of the flock will again pitch down among them; particularly if he has winged some of the *younger* birds, which have not the cunning to make off for a creek, like the old ones. In this case, a reserved gun would, probably, more than double the produce of his first shot. It should be understood, that this night shooting is chiefly at the *wigeon*, as the *geese*, of late years (since there have been so many shooters), have seldom ventured much in har-



bour by night ; except sometimes at high spring tides, with a full moon ; and the greater part of the *ducks*, *teal*, *dunbirds*, and such like, repair inward to the ponds and fresh springs, unless driven to the salt "feeding ground" by severe frost.

A *company* of wigeon, when first collecting, may be heard at an immense distance, by the whistling of the cocks and purring noise of the hens ; but when they are quietly settled, and busy at feed, you sometimes can only hear the motion of their bills, which is similar to that of tame ducks.

Wigeon are never so readily disturbed by *hearing* a noise as by *smelling* or *seeing* : in both of which they are very quick ; though, in the latter, less so than many other birds. *Sea pheasants* and *teal* are sometimes with them.

On the Dorsetshire coast, the shooters' terms for a large flock of wigeon are a *company* ; for about thirty or forty, a *bunch* or *trip* of birds ; and for about ten or twelve, a *little knob* : a *string* or *skein* of *geese*, and other such provincial appellations. They also call a leak, or creek, a *lake* ; and the smaller creeks, or drains, *latches*. The former is a *general term* among people on the *coast* ; but the latter, in the neighbourhood of Lymington, is called a "*spreader*."

If we can neither find a creek nor a "latch" with sufficient water to *set up to birds*, it is sometimes thought necessary to put the canoe in one of the latter, and there await the return of the tide, with which we may gradually approach them, as the water flows. But if this advance cannot be made under an hour or two, we may as well go away ; and if no better chance should offer, return to the place when the tide has risen to within one or two











hundred yards of the birds, instead of waiting idle for so long a time.

Here, unless disturbed, they will remain, as long as the tide allows them a place to stand on; and as the mud begins to disappear, will concentrate themselves on the last uncovered spot; where, to use the words of a gunner, as soon as the water begins to "*whiten the mud*," thousands may be *seen*, literally wedged among one another, and from whence they are so unwilling to fly, that they will seldom stir till the water actually *sets them afloat*.\* With proper management, therefore, you have *at this time*, every chance of approaching them. To do this, let your punt or canoe be kept well fore and aft, and lie down in her, as close as having to push, or paddle her, will admit of. But do not advance on your birds till you have just sufficient water to carry you up to your punt. Then "work up" to them; and be careful, all the time, to guard against any sudden motion. By attending to this, and having *everything white* (except in *moonlight*, when a *drab* or *canvas colour*, will be less glaring), you may safely approach the unsuspecting mass of fowl, which will at first, *appear like* the indistinct view of an *island*; and on getting near, it will look more and *more black*, till, at last, you will plainly distinguish the shape of the outside birds. Now, then, is the critical moment to decide whether your exertions are to be crowned with success, or a severe night's hard labour is to end without your getting a shot. Perhaps, unless you have a "good loom" (that is, high back land) to advance from, the moon may suddenly come forth too bright for *this*

\* This is *now* all over in the *Lymington* country, where the birds are so "ill-used" at night, that they generally go off to sea before the tide flows within two hundred yards of them!



sport. Perhaps some straggling bird may be so near you as to give the alarm ; or perhaps some fellow may ruin all by firing a shot ; and you may have the mortification to hear the sonorous host rising, like a roar of thunder, to take their departure for the open sea.

On the other hand, you and your boatman may have the good fortune to open your masked battery among their black columns ; and by cutting a lane through them with a pound of the smallest duck shot, you may possibly secure 50 or 60 *wildfowl* as fast as yourselves and a dog can collect them. I formerly recommended the addition of discharging also two large hand-guns : but it so rarely occurs that we can sufficiently see through the smoke to fire them in time, that I have latterly considered them not worth taking out, except for shooting at *low water*. (As a proof of what *may* be killed at one shot when birds are wedged together, I need only say that, on one occasion, my man, James Read, when sent to reconnoitre the creeks about two o'clock in the morning, killed and fairly bagged 12 wigeon, 5 ducks and mallards, 2 pintails, and a gray plover, with a common shoulder-gun, that carried only 5 ounces of shot. This, however, is such a shot, with a *small* gun, as I never heard of before, and perhaps may never hear of again. There were, he thinks, about 30 birds in the company. They were all in a lump ; and to use his own expression, he "got almost o' board 'em before he let drive."

Having thus succeeded, beware not to let your eagerness be the means of endangering your personal safety. Many have lost their lives by *both* having quitted the boat, which might soon drift away, and leave you "an inevitable prey to the returning tide." Let one go out for the birds, taking with him the *setting pole*, which will not only be



useful in supporting him on his mud pattens, and finding out the deep places, but very handy, with the fork at the end, in pinning down the wounded birds. The other person should be all this time close to him in the boat, rowing or pushing with an oar, with which he may occasionally assist in killing the crippled birds that are afloat.

This opportunity of shooting widgeon may be also taken by *going out*, when the evening is not too light *at high water*, and keeping at a distance till the *tide begins to leave the mud*; on and round the *first appearing* part of which the birds will probably collect.

There is no time of tide at which birds are so easily approached as at, what is called, the "*ground ebb*;" because the receding tide makes the shallows, on which they stand, or swim, appear so white, that the birds are easily distinguished, and causes a sufficient ripple on the deeper water, to give it at all times, rather a darker colour. Thus the gunner has the advantage of catching his birds in the white water, while the birds have the disadvantage of his advance from the dark water. I now allude to *night* shooting, as such close quarters are very rare by day, and particularly with a large company of birds. I cannot repeat too often that, except in a glaring moon and sun, it is impossible for the gunner to have his punt and his dress too white for calm water. To prove it—except in a moon, who ever saw a burrough-duck at night?—Look at the hoopers again—you *may* discern those which are under two years old, because they are dusky; but the old swans, notwithstanding their size, are almost, I may say, quite invisible. While, on the other hand, a widgeon, which is only brown, appears as black as a crow; and a coot looks as large and as black as a chimney-sweeper.



On *this* occasion, the shooters *must* be provided *each* with mud-boards, or they may be left all night on the mud, for want of being prepared to haul their boat to a creek.

[A canoe or punt may be successfully used on a lake, pond, or river, by keeping it in parts where the water is shaded by the reflection of land objects with which a small boat appears so confused, that the birds would most likely not perceive it before you got a fair shot. Be careful, however, not to appear in a colour conspicuously different from the background ; approach with caution ; and above all, beware of getting directly to windward of the birds.]

As the punt and canoe, previously treated on, are used most frequently for *night* shooting, which as I before observed, is chiefly at the wigeon (or birds of *similar habits* that join them in hard weather), I cannot, I trust, class the subject better than by concluding under this head, with what further remarks may be useful as to wigeon, and reserve those for hoopers, geese, and currens till after we have taken up our heavy artillery, without which but little can be done with these, or any other birds that are commonly killed by *day*.

WEATHER. — *Fog, snow*, or any other hazy weather is very bad, as it makes every thing on the water appear large and black, and then it is that the birds soon take alarm. The novice fancies just the reverse ! Fog in the *fens* and *marshes*, however, is sometimes the best weather, although quite the *reverse* on the *sea*, except for *geese*.

Bright starlight is the *very best of all times* for getting at birds, *as the tide flows over the mud* ; particularly if there is a little breeze, without wind enough to blacken the shallow water. If a cold black frost, so much the better.



Even in moonlight, wigeon are easier approached than in hazy weather. In white frosts, wigeon are often restless. In rain they are constantly flying and pitching. In very dark weather they are suspicious, and more on the watch than in starlight; but if the wind blows fresh enough to drown the noise of a launching-punt, some "heavy shots" may now and then be made, by sweeping the surface of the mud to the sound of where the flock is walking and feeding. But as in *dark* THICK weather the chances are fifty to one against doing much, I should recommend every gunner in the kingdom to — go to bed at such a time. Rest assured, that if all the gunners would allow their birds to get a "strong haunt" in dark nights, it would be pounds and pounds in their pocket, before the end of the season, if not the very first week that it became clear and starlight.

It is not sufficient, however, to be starlight *over head only*; we must have it *clear* also *round* the *horizon*, or the birds, as in thick weather, will all disperse, and keep *walking* away from you *in different directions*.

In *mild weather*, wigeon are generally *scattered* about, like rooks, till after midnight, unless they become concentrated by the flow of the surrounding tide. But in cold weather, they sit thick together.

The first night or two of thaw, after a sharp frost, is the best opportunity for this sport.

Such is the effect that the change of *wind* has on the *movements* of *wildfowl*, that I am induced, as a specimen, to name the following circumstance : —

Some years ago, I was detained in London during three weeks' easterly wind, till, at last, I received a pressing summons from my man,



to inform me that the coast was swarming with birds. I directed him, by return of post, to have the punt ready to get afloat at nine (it being high water at ten) the night after I received his epistle. I mounted the coach-box [this was long before we had a railway] at eight the next morning, hoping to breakfast in London and make a heavy shot at wigeon, at above one hundred miles from town, before eleven o'clock the same night; which, had I gone *even one day sooner*, I should have been almost sure of doing. But before we had got half way through our journey, the wind suddenly flew from east to west! and no sooner had we reached the coast than there came on a tremendous westerly gale and rain, which it was impossible to weather that night. The next morning I had the mortification to see the whole atmosphere darkened with birds that were mounted high in the air, and making the best of their way out of the country. The day before my arrival, my man had killed twenty couple, with a light 45 lb. stanchion gun; — *the second day after, not a fowl was to be seen or heard of!!* Again, *vice versâ*, I had once been three weeks on the coast without seeing a bird, and after about ten days' easterly wind, there suddenly appeared at least three thousand wigeon and geese, though we had not seen a single wild-fowl the day before! I had first to weather sixteen blank days; and then killed one hundred and twelve fowl in eighteen hours!

TIME. — Was it possible to preserve a public harbour, wigeon should never be fired at till they had fed for some hours, and got well together; because a shot fired in the evening, when birds are scattered, seldom produces much, and is apt to make them forsake the place altogether. If, indeed, they were left till just before day-break so much the better. A man who gets upon the mud, or in the creeks, and amuses himself by popping away at evening flight, has of course, the curse of every regular gunner; as, by such a practice, he ruins a small harbour in a few nights. Though the best of all shots is when the birds are "*on their last legs*," before the tide flows high, yet shooting at them when *actually afloat* is not near so well. They are then more scattered: their feathers are not so open:



and shooting them at *this* time is apt to make them *forsake* their "feeding ground."

SOUND. — The thicker the weather, the more silent the wigeon when pitched. A shrill clear pipe denotes a single cock wigeon, as does a long loud "purre" a hen: but when the call of the cock is one short soft note, and not so often repeated, you may expect to find a company. If so, you will probably soon hear the birds "all in a charm" (that is, in full concert), if you have patience to wait and listen, which a good gunner always repeatedly does, every now and then, before he ventures on the final approach. The birds might otherwise steal away, and totally mislead him. When wigeon are "in a *charm*," they are *not minding you*; but when they are *quite silent*, they are as likely as not, *suspecting an enemy*. At this moment, you must keep still, till they open again; and so on, till you see them; and then, in *starlight*, you are generally near enough, at all events for a large gun, to give them your royal salute.

Be sure and choose, if possible, the best background to advance from, in order to disguise your profile from the horizon. Even a black cloud is better than nothing. But if (before the mud is covered) you hear birds walking away, and neither feeding nor "speaking," it is a bad omen. It shows that they have some suspicion of an approaching enemy, and are half inclined to fly. When birds are about one hundred yards off (or much further in very calm weather), you may hear them feeding; the noise of which, at that distance, is like the falling of a little water, and is often mistaken for it at *ebb* tide.

Here are (in the fewest words I can give them) all the necessary requisites for night shooting; and if well un-



derstood and well managed, you are just about as sure of getting a fair shot (in a *favourable time*), as you would be at a young partridge, at a dead point in standing clover. As to all the old plans of burying punts, casks, &c. &c. they are *now* of so little avail in almost every part of *England*, as to be no longer worthy of insertion.

#### STANCHION, OR PUNT-GUN.

I have, by practical experiment, since the earlier editions, found, that the gunmakers have another lesson to learn !—Although a gun of this description must of course be *supported* by some mechanical means, yet the universal system of *entirely confining* the gun under the barrel, so that it cannot be relieved even one inch in the recoil, is the worst that can possibly be adopted. It not only (when properly loaded) jars everything so much as to require extra strength, and therefore extra weight to a punt, which we want as light as possible, in order to go in shallow water; but the sudden check throws the muzzle so much out of the proper direction, that we are frequently obliged to take level very far under, or over the mark; according as the gun may spring, from being either heaviest or lightest forward: and, what is worse than all, this sudden check, at the moment of ignition, materially injures the shooting of the gun in every respect. This experiment was tried, in my presence, by Elijah Buckle, one of the best stanchion-gunners in England, and *by far* the *best* I ever saw, who left the coast of Essex for Southampton; who has been frequently in my employ; and to whom I am, most probably, indebted for not having remained much longer in ignorance on the



subject. Indeed, nothing but ocular demonstration would have convinced me of this argument. What pride and folly it is, then, for any one to hold himself above being taught, even by the most humble individual!

The gun was loaded with a pound of shot, and two ounces of Messrs. Curtis and Harvey's best coarse powder. I fired from the confined swivel that is generally used by the *London gunmakers!* in doing which I levelled at least a *foot over* the object; and, by this means (as the water and the paper proved), shot perfectly accurate. Buckle then fired; having taken level *at the centre* of the object, from the swivel: and the whole charge went into the water, before it had gone ninety yards, where the target was placed. I then began to abuse the late Mr. D. Egg, and said, I hoped that Buckle, as an experienced gunner and an engineer, was convinced of the fault of the gun; on which he said, and with justice I own, that both "the London gentlemen," and I, had "a little to learn yet." He then, to use his own words, "hove away that humbugging swivel;" and by means of a large bolster of sheep's wool, *fired the gun from his shoulder*, with the same charge as before; *which I put in myself*. He presented as usual, *directly at the object*, and *made such a shot as this barrel had never before been known to make, both for strength and closeness*. I then, to be convinced of his veracity, as to *taking aim*, fired the gun in *his way* with about ten ounces of shot, not quite fancying the pound to my shoulder. I levelled *at*, instead of *over*, the mark, and the shot were delivered with the greatest accuracy. The gun, with this charge, went under my arm precisely five inches, as I afterwards measured. If a gun, when fired this way, was to swerve in going back, it would be dangerous; and



therefore the under part of the stock, in order to lie firm on the bench, ought either to be *made flat*, or *fixed in a piece of wood*, that was *flat at bottom*. It then occurred to me, that if this gun (of eighty-five pounds weight) was fired with *ten ounces* from the *swivel*, it might go so easy as not to interrupt the shooting. I accordingly tried it, and so little appeared to be the recoil, that it could not be felt; notwithstanding which, by aiming *at the mark*, the charge was, as usual, from the *swivel*, *entirely under it*. On the other extreme, I saw a gun fired by the owner of it, Samuel Singer, at Poole, (which weighed 141 lbs.) This was on a swivel, and mounted very *light forward*, and he told me, that he was always obliged to present very far *under* the object, or his whole charge went over everything; and that he should “douse” the swivel for a rope breeching. I have since used my 85 lb. gun with a rope breeching that reaches all the way from, and goes through a hole in the stem of the punt. The breeching has then so much play, as with the help of a padded butt at the shoulder, to ease the recoil tolerably well. It is, however, not to be compared to *my spring* swivel; though the best plan, that I know of, to fire any gun that is not *forged on purpose* for the spring swivel; because the fore part of the punt then takes the pull upon the same principle that an arch bears a heavy weight. The gun, with a breeching, goes nearly as far back as the rope will stretch (say an inch or two), and then *springs forward again for about a foot*; unless checked by a notch in the stock, which should butt against the gunning-bench.

The grand object is to *take off the recoil* in the *best manner*! I mentioned the experiment of the swivel to several of the leading gunmakers, and although they had



all plenty to *say* on the subject, I could not meet with one who was able to *do* anything towards the proper attainment of the object.

It would take pages to state their different plans. But enough of them: a few lines are sufficient; and those, to say, that however plausible their inventions may appear in a counting-house conversation, not one of them would answer *all* purposes when fairly brought to trial.

I was therefore, notwithstanding all their consultations, turned adrift to seek my own means of accomplishing the object; and I shall therefore, under the next head, give a sketch of the plan to which I have had recourse.

(I must crave the indulgence of nine-tenths of my readers for having trespassed on them with this insipid detail, as I have some few brother sportsmen in this way, who would value it more than all the rest of the book put together. Moreover, it may be the means of preventing accidents, which frequently happen to those who use swivels, and particularly if they do not fix them with judgment.)

The barrel of a punt-gun, to be in good proportion, should, I conceive (including the patent plug, of about six pounds weight, and from two to three inches in length), be about seventy or eighty pounds weight, from seven to nine feet long, and from an inch and a quarter to an inch and a half bore, according to the one length and weight, or the other.

The smaller the bore is, in *reason*, the further you can kill at a small number of birds; but the larger size of these two, shoots the best and most regular pattern; and answers best for Eley's cartridge. Anything beyond that size seldom answers.



It may, of course, be made on the same proportion to any size ; but, although a gun much beyond this size will kill more birds at a shot, I am inclined to think, from what I saw of the one at Poole, that it will not kill so far in proportion. As some proof that Singer was not very partial to this gun, I need only state that, some months after I saw it fired, I received a letter from him, making an offer of it for sale ; which, as he is a man of long experience in the business, I conclude he would not have done, if the gun had perfectly suited him. Not having been able to sell it, when I last saw him, he had then had it lengthened : but still it failed ; and he has since got another.

The barrel, in forging and filing, should be left well filled up, and substantial in every part.

#### SAM SINGER'S SINGLE-HANDED PUNT.

Although I deprecate the idea of any gentleman-gunner submitting to the labour, misery, danger, and great disadvantage in filling his bag, by the folly of *coast*-shooting in a single-handed punt, yet I cannot resist giving a drawing of one that was built at Poole, under the direction of Sam Singer, an able and experienced member of the craft.

The length of the punt here shown is  $18\frac{1}{2}$  feet ; the breadth, at bottom, 2 feet 8 inches ; “flamming” at gun-wales, to 3 feet. — Singer (as well as Buckle) has wash-streaks, that “ship and unship,” instead of fixed bulwarks. But Singer fires his gun from an elevated crutch, instead of a “gunning bench.” (I prefer the latter, as being more steady ; and can raise my gun by putting it under





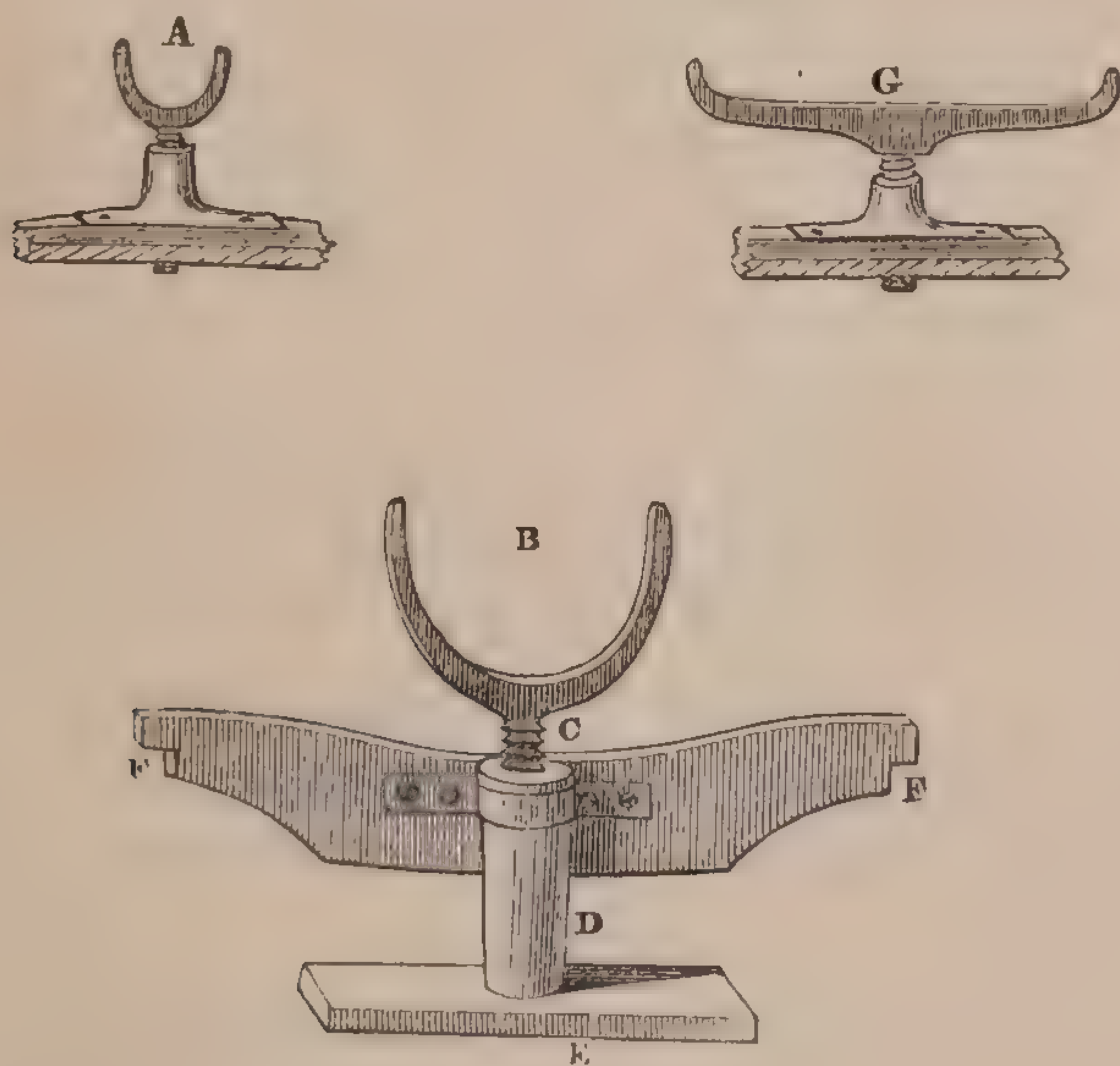






a block of withy.) He was accidentally prevented from coming to Keyhaven, while Varley was there with his telescope ; so I got a good substitute, Henry Troth (who purchased this punt of him), to be taken in his stead. Here Troth appears in the act of "skulling to birds," with a graphic view of Hurst—the place of his birth—in the back-ground. The pretty little punt in the centre-ground of the frontispiece shows the graceful appearance of this one in a side view, with Troth mopping her out. Both specimens are shown without the "wash-streaks."—

#### SAM SINGER'S ELEVATING CRUTCH FOR A STANCHION.



A, Rest for muzzle.

B, Stanchion for gun.

C, Screw that raises gun, by means of turning round D, which ships into E.

FF, Ends of cross-piece that ship into sides of punt.

G, My suggestion for improvement on A, by which you can fire to the right or left, without having to turn your punt. After all, however, I prefer my hand-level, as this can be regulated while the gunner is lying down.



MY PLAN FOR FIRING TWO POUNDS (OR TWO POUNDS AND A HALF) OF SHOT TO THE BEST ADVANTAGE; AND, AT THE SAME TIME, EASING THE RECOIL OF A SWIVEL-GUN.

As guns to carry a pound of shot at a time are now to be constantly seen on almost every part of the coast, as well as in most of the fen countries, the very few men who formerly had them are now surrounded by rivals; and therefore, in order still to keep this lead, some of them have had recourse to using guns that carry from one pound and a half to two pounds of shot. The recoil, however, from *these* guns is so tremendous, that most of the men who used them have met with some accident or other, and are therefore giving them up. The desideratum then is to accomplish this with no more recoil, or risk of accidents, than there is with other guns, and thus to have an advantage over the host of ordinary gunners.

The plan that I have adopted is as follows:—

A pair of barrels put together so as to fire *two circles, each circle partly eclipsed by the other*: the *one* ignited by *percussion*, and the *other* by a *flint*, by which means the trifling difference of the *two separate modes of ignition* makes such an *immense difference in the recoil*, as to reduce it to a mere nothing in comparison. The proper way to do this is to put the barrels together, so that the *cylinders* are *parallel* to each other; by which of course they become far *apart* at the *muzzles*. The eclipsed part of the circles, when the two barrels are fired together, puts into the paper at least a fourth more shot than any one barrel could be made to do; and the *enormous weight of metal* not only *gives additional strength* to the double discharge, but *also*



*to either barrel* when you fire them *separately*, which, of course, you have the option of doing ; and therefore you are never obliged to discharge an extra pound of shot in waste, as with the huge single guns before alluded to. Moreover, the gun on my plan, cuts two united lanes through the birds, instead of wasting half the shot in the water and in the air, which is the case when the charge is contained in *one large circle*. In short, this plan forms, as it were, a kind of oval to suit the shape of the object ; and thus, at the moment that one part of the birds are being killed by the detonater, the others are just *conveniently* opening their wings for the flint barrel, though they have not time to rise ; *because* I have here *eased the recoil*, and got the barrels together so as to do the business *point blank*.

The mode of easing the recoil is by means of a long loop, worked on, between, and under the barrels ; and the swivel-pin going through a *slider, on which rests the whole weight of the gun*. The space within this loop (about eight inches), with the exception of an inch and five-eighths that is taken up by the slider, is filled with a *spiral spring*, which has a play of rather more than two inches ; (and if it had even four or five inches of play, I should think it would be all the better.) Consequently, before any *jar* can take place to *interrupt the point blank delivery of the charge*, the shot has left the gun, which is afterwards brought forward again by the reaction of the spring. The loop *should be* made of horse-nail stubs, and forged on to the barrels. Mine is not so ; therefore, if this part fails, the fault lies with the late Mr. Fuller, and not with me. Suppose this *was* to give way ? — which would be almost impossible, *if done as it ought*



*to be* — then you have a ring in the *stock* (all of which, except a moveable butt, is of *cannon metal*) with a reserve rope that takes up the recoil immediately.

It was the opinion of a distinguished officer in the navy, before whom I fired this gun several times, that my plan for easing the recoil would answer extremely well for the *carronades*, or at all events, for the *ship's swivels*, in Her Majesty's service; and I therefore had made a rough model for the inspection of himself and friends. The only objection at the Admiralty was "the trouble of keeping it clean!" Now I have had my swivel afloat for weeks at a time, in all weathers, and never did anything to it, except occasionally working into it, with a brush, plenty of neat's foot oil. And even now (1853) my little spiral spring, is just as good as when it was first made in 1824.

Here is an outline of the plan in question, which has so amply repaid me for the trouble I have had in overcoming all obstacles, that I shall, under the next head, give directions for it, assisted by explanatory engravings.

Before this gun, &c., was found to answer every purpose, it went through several hands:—Mr. D. Egg; Mr. Fullerd; Mr. Joseph Manton; Mr. Westley Richards; Mr. Parsons of Salisbury; and Mr. Long (all now dead, but Richards!); besides journeymen in my own employ; and, consequently, as so many artificers have been *separately* occupied in completing it, I may have safely defied any one of them, before I published it, to turn out precisely the same kind of article.

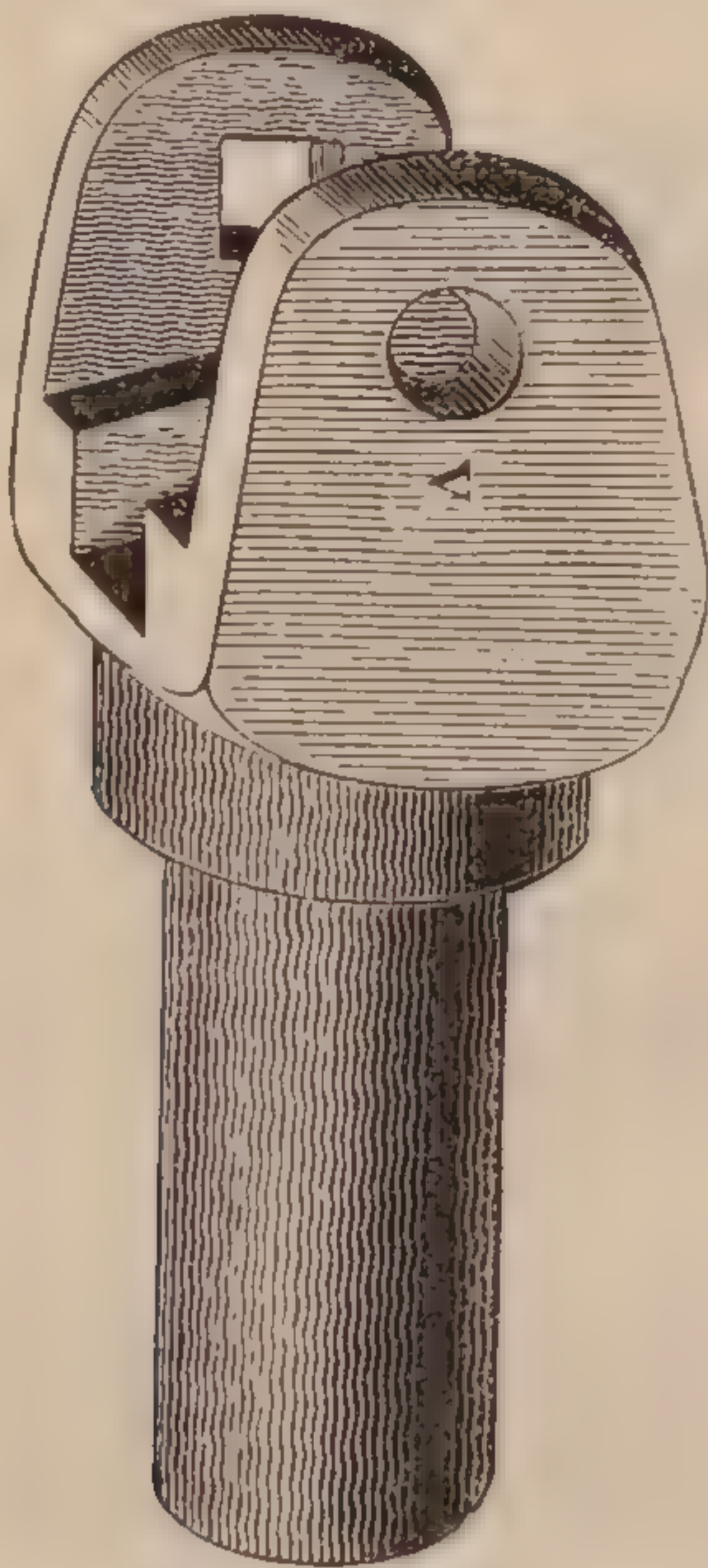
Since the 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, and 9th editions, I have tried the gun, and punt, in every possible way; and no plan that I had ever before seen was worthy of being compared to this. I shall, THEREFORE, NOW GIVE engrav-



ings of the WHOLE CONCERN ; by which means I shall secure to myself the pleasure of being the first to publish what has cost me much trouble to complete ; and which many are now imperfectly copying, and may perhaps be passing off for their own invention.

EXPLANATION OF MY PLAN FOR EASING THE RECOIL  
OF A SWIVEL-GUN, CARRONADE, OR SHIP'S SWIVEL.

*The following are the dimensions of the apparatus for a swivel-gun, which carries about a pound of shot. But if the apparatus is adapted to a carronade or ship's swivel, it must be more than proportionably stronger, because a carronade, from being so very short, has such a severe recoil.*



A. THE SWIVEL, on which the gun rests, and which, it may be observed, is made as short and compact, as the



working up and down of the gun will admit of, in order to avoid, as much as possible, all extra strain occasioned by lever; as of course, the longer the ears of the swivel, the more severe the strain on the neck, and on every thing else below it.

Size. { Height, altogether  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches.  
 Thickness of the ears in the thinnest part (where the pin goes through), each one  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch.  
 Diameter of the upper circle, neck, or collar,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.  
 Diameter of the lower cylinder, or stem,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Weight— $7\frac{1}{2}$  pounds.

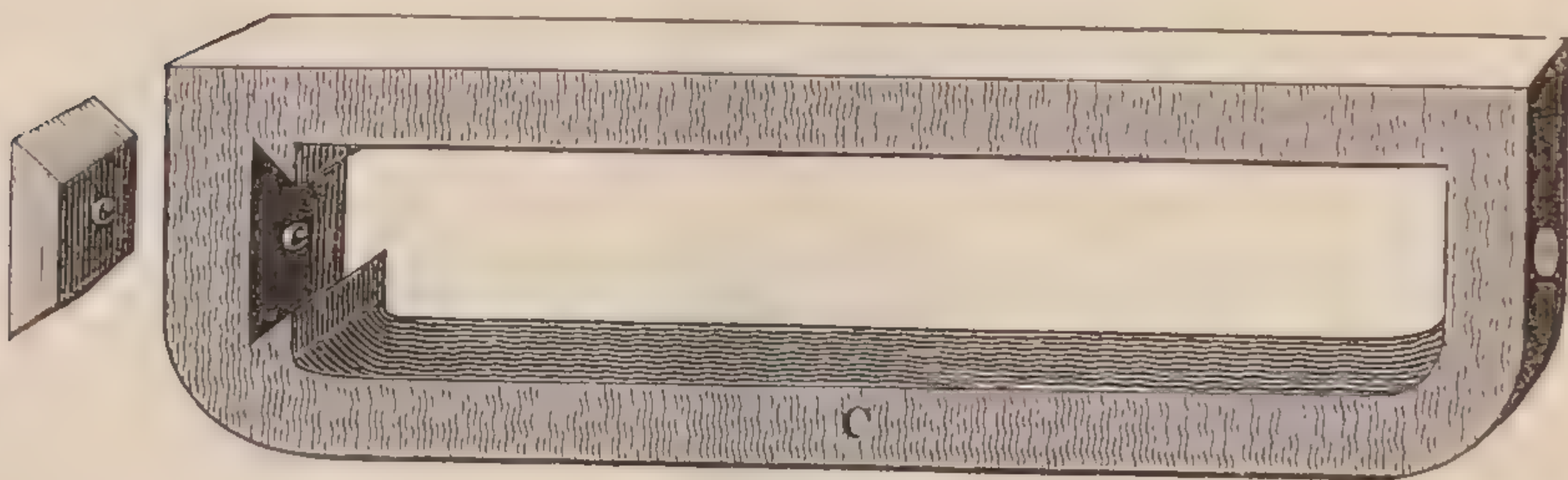
The wooden block of the punt, or whatever the gun is fired from, *receives* both the neck and the stem, so that on this plan, the lever, or strain, operates only as far as the lower part of the ears.



#### B. THE SWIVEL-PIN.

Diameter—of the cylindrical part,  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch.

Length—(exclusive of the threads of the screw, and the head and square shoulder), 3 inches.



C. THE LOOP, which should be forged with, and made as part of the barrel; or at all events, welded on, so that

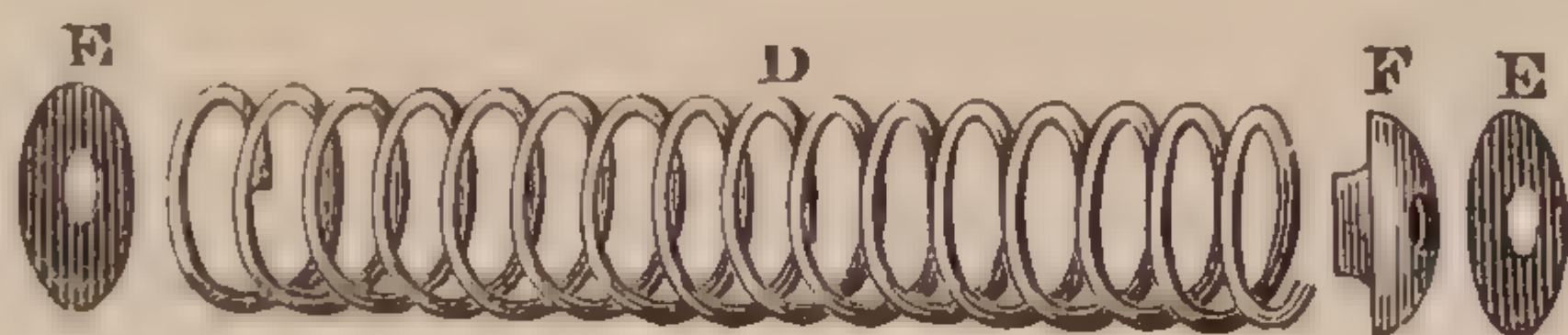


no recoil could tear off, or loosen it, because *if merely soldered on, I would never answer for its safety.*

Length—altogether, 10 inches. (*If longer, and therefore able to admit a longer spring, I should say all the better.*)

c. A little wedge of walnut-wood, which is pushed into the mortise, c, in order to ease the jar that is occasioned by the slider, G, coming in contact with the hinder part of the loop, on *re-action* taking place.

This piece of wood must, of course, be replaced with a fresh one, when nearly worn level with the iron.



D. THE SPIRAL SPRING, which is closed by the recoil of the gun, and which, *in the reaction*, sends the gun forward, and up to its place again.

Length—6 inches (*and if 8 or 10 inches, or more, in order to have so much the further play, I conceive it would be a great improvement on what is here sketched*).

Diameter—outside, an inch and a half.

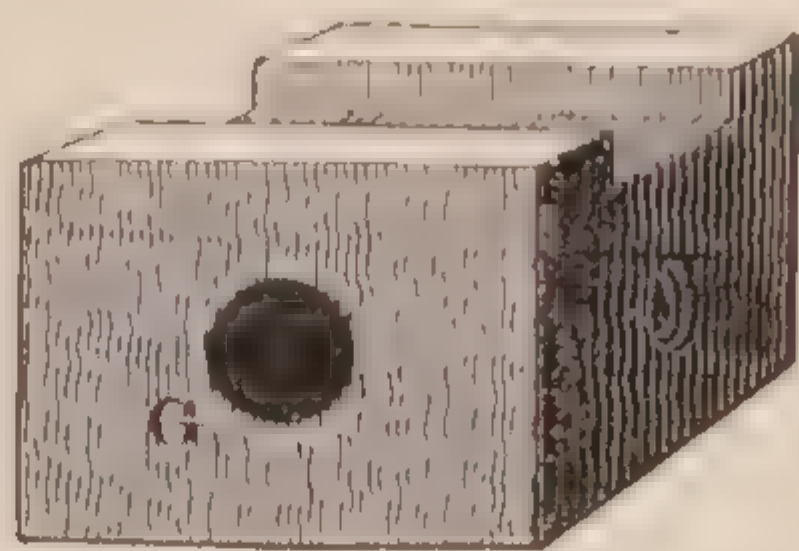
Substance of the wire, of which the spring is made—nearly  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch in girth.

EE. TWO ROUNDS OF LEAD, to save the spring, the boss F, and the shoulder of the pin H, from the harder contact of iron. COPPER IS BETTER; and an *old* penny-piece the very thing for it.

F. A BOSS, to fill up the end of the spring which has nothing to prevent it from swerving.



G. SLIDER, or solid iron, *on which rests the whole weight of the gun* ; through which works the swivel-pin B ; and



into the female screw of which goes the male screw of H, which is the next, and last compartment here shown.



H. A LONG PIN, to support the spring, and prevent it from swerving. The thick end, or shoulder, on the left, *fits tight* into the inner circle of the spring. The cylinder (where the H is marked) is a bit of box-wood, put on to fill up the inside of the spring, which when forced together by the recoil, brings the rounded end of this wood in contact with the boss, F ; for which reason, I put before it a piece of thick Indian rubber, in order to ease the jar.

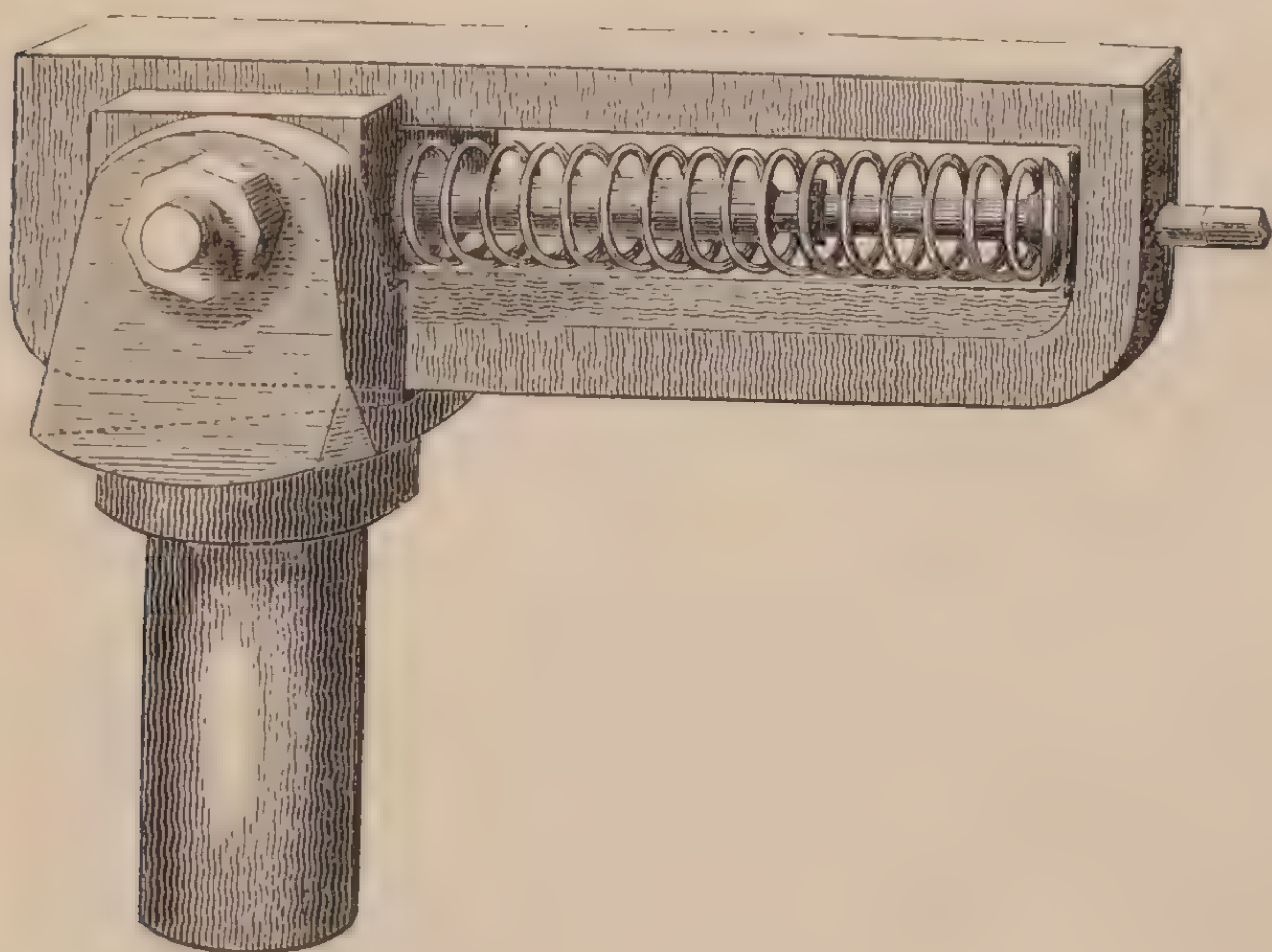
[When the recoil takes place, the pin is forced out through the hole in front of the loop C, for as many inches as the spring has play ; and this *pin*, by the way, *must have a square point*, in order to be unscrewed with a key, when removed from the slider G.]

I shall now, to the relief of the reader, as well as myself, conclude these directions with a sketch of all the apparatus put together, for shooting.

Intricate as this may appear in explanation, I can



assure my readers that I have used it on salt water for twenty-four *successive winters* (1849), and had no trouble whatever in keeping it free from rust, except having to work with a brush, into every part of it, plenty of *neat's foot oil* (*no other oil will do*). Moreover, I had no occasion to take the apparatus to pieces till the end of each shooting season.



TRIAL of the great double gun, after being fresh bored by Tom Fuller and John Hussey, in presence of Mr. Joseph Manton and myself (attended by Mr. Charles Manton, Penn, Hussey, Asell, and son, and most of the best workmen), at Bayswater Shooting-ground, May 2, 1827.

Target, 26 sheets of thick brown paper, 2 feet 4 by 2 feet 2. Distance, 90 yards.

Shot No. 1. (but the gun was not more than two thirds loaded, for want of safe means of fixing it.)



	No. of grains in 1st sheet.		Ditto through 26th sheet.	
Flint barrel	-	75	-	31
Detonating barrel	-	64	-	30
Both barrels together	-	102	-	53

A round was then fired from the best barrel of a common double gun, at 26 sheets *nearly double the size of the above.*

No. of grains in first sheet.	Ditto through 26th sheet.	
8	-	0

Then a reputed good single gun.

9	-	0
---	---	---

We then stuck up a very large open sheet of brown paper, in order to try the difference at 40 yards, with No. 1 shot. Result —

One barrel of great gun	-	-	-	690
Ditto of little gun	-	-	-	50
Ditto of single gun	-	-	-	80

[N. B. Since this trial, we fired the barrels, at the same distance, from the punt, and on the water, where we could put the *full charge of 20 ounces in each barrel*; and the result was —

Flint - 106      Detonater - 102, and equally strong.]

#### BEST MODE OF IGNITION FOR A PUNT-GUN.

Most of the gunners prefer the flint to the detonater; because the recoil from the latter is so severe as to require a gun of about 120 lbs., in order to shoot a pound of shot. Whereas they can do this with a flint-gun of 80 or 90 lbs., which is the largest size that a single-handed gunner can properly manage, and comfortably “ship and unship.” But a gentleman, in a two-handed punt, can have which



he pleases — either a light stanchion with a flint, or a *heavy* one with the copper primer, the *only* detonating ignition that I could ever depend on for large duck-guns.

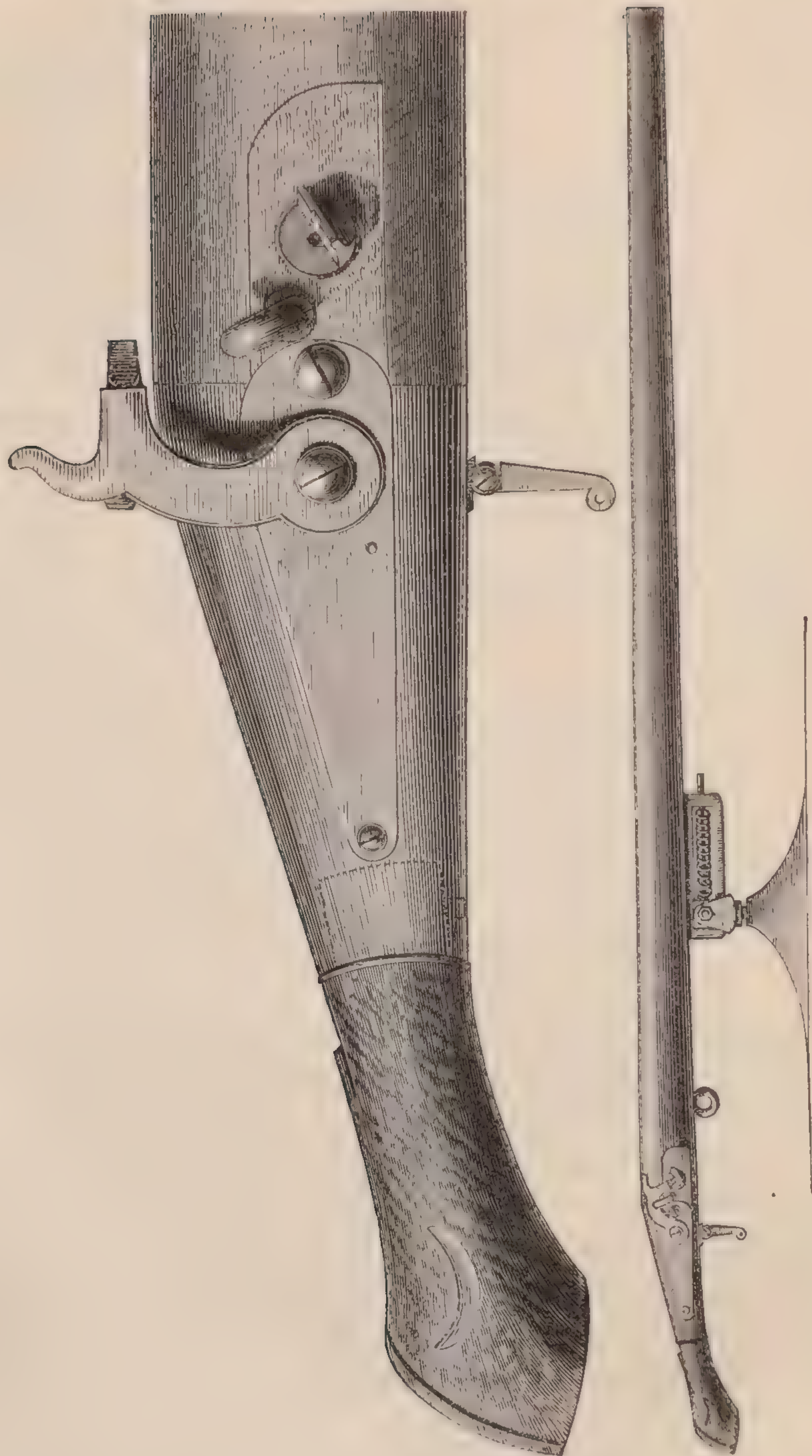
At page 84 will be found an engraving with an explanation of the principles of my new ignition, which repeated trials have convinced me is the best adapted for punt-guns, both from the simplicity of its construction and the other advantages before enumerated. Having previously had the principle adapted to one or two large shoulder-guns; by way of experiment, I determined to construct a large punt-gun on the same plan, and accordingly proceeded to Birmingham, where, under my own immediate inspection, was manufactured by the late celebrated Clive, one, of the following dimensions, an engraving of which is annexed.

				Ft.	In.
BARREL:—	Open behind	-	-	1	5
	Relief forward	-	-	2	4
	Cylinder	-	-	4	3
				<hr/>	
	Total length	-	-	8	0
BORE:—	At breech	-	-	1½ inch and 32nd.	
	At muzzle	-	-	1½ inch and 16th.	
	At cylinder	-	-	1½ inch.	
	Weight complete	-	-	128½ lbs.	

In the construction of this gun, the “spiral spring” was adopted, by which the recoil is checked with the barrel instead of with the stock; thereby reducing the latter to a mere nothing, instead of its being useless lumber of from 20 to 30 lbs. weight.

This gun is calculcated to shoot 20 ounces of shot pleasantly, and after repeated trials answered my expectation. It was submitted for inspection at the Great Exhibition, and finally obtained the prize medal.







## NIGHT CARTRIDGES

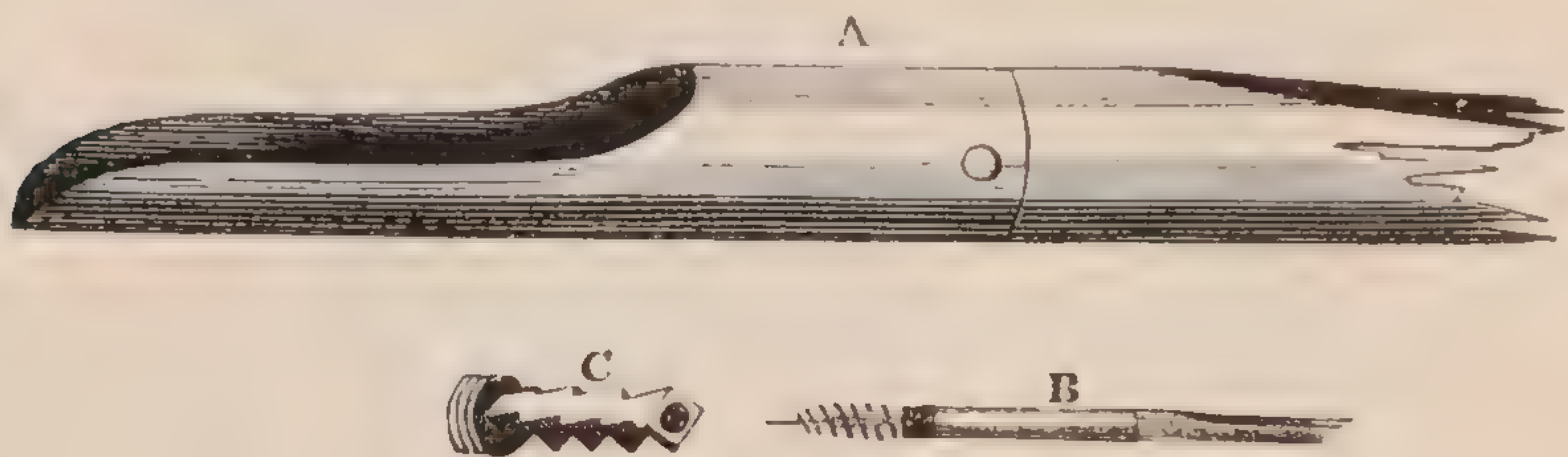
AND

## IMPROVED METHOD OF LOADING A LARGE GUN.

The best method, among the old gunners, for loading their punt-guns, was to unship them ; and after wiping them out, to put the powder in a wooden measure that fitted into the caliber. [Why a *wooden* measure ?—Because if a metal one dropped overboard—good b'ye to it !] Then, to place the *gun perpendicular, leaving the measure in the muzzle*, in order that the powder may fall to the bottom of the breeching. Some used a powder-cartridge, and pricked it through the touch-hole, like a cannon ; but this could only be done with a *common* breeching. They wadded with loose oakum ; brown paper ; paste-board ; or old hat ;—loaded with shot, in precisely the same manner as with powder ;—and then added just enough oakum, or paper, to prevent the charge from getting loose. But this plan always put the shooter to the inconvenience of unshipping his gun ; and was, of course, rendered impracticable where the gun was too heavy to be raised from the stanchion. What was the consequence ? The powder and shot were not half rammed home ; and the killing, and even the safety of the gun, became a matter of doubt. I shall now give my own plan to all my brother-sportsmen ; and I flatter myself that those who have sufficient confidence in my advice to try it, will say that they never loaded with so much expedition or comfort ; and



that their large guns never shot so strong, so close, or so regular, by the ordinary modes of loading. To the point, then, as I hate preface and prosing. Supposing your gun was from 80 to 100 lbs. in weight, and carried a pound of shot. Take the same measure of powder as of shot, which in weight would be about two ounces; and, *with the gun in a horizontal position*, put it all the way to the breeching with the loading-spoon A,



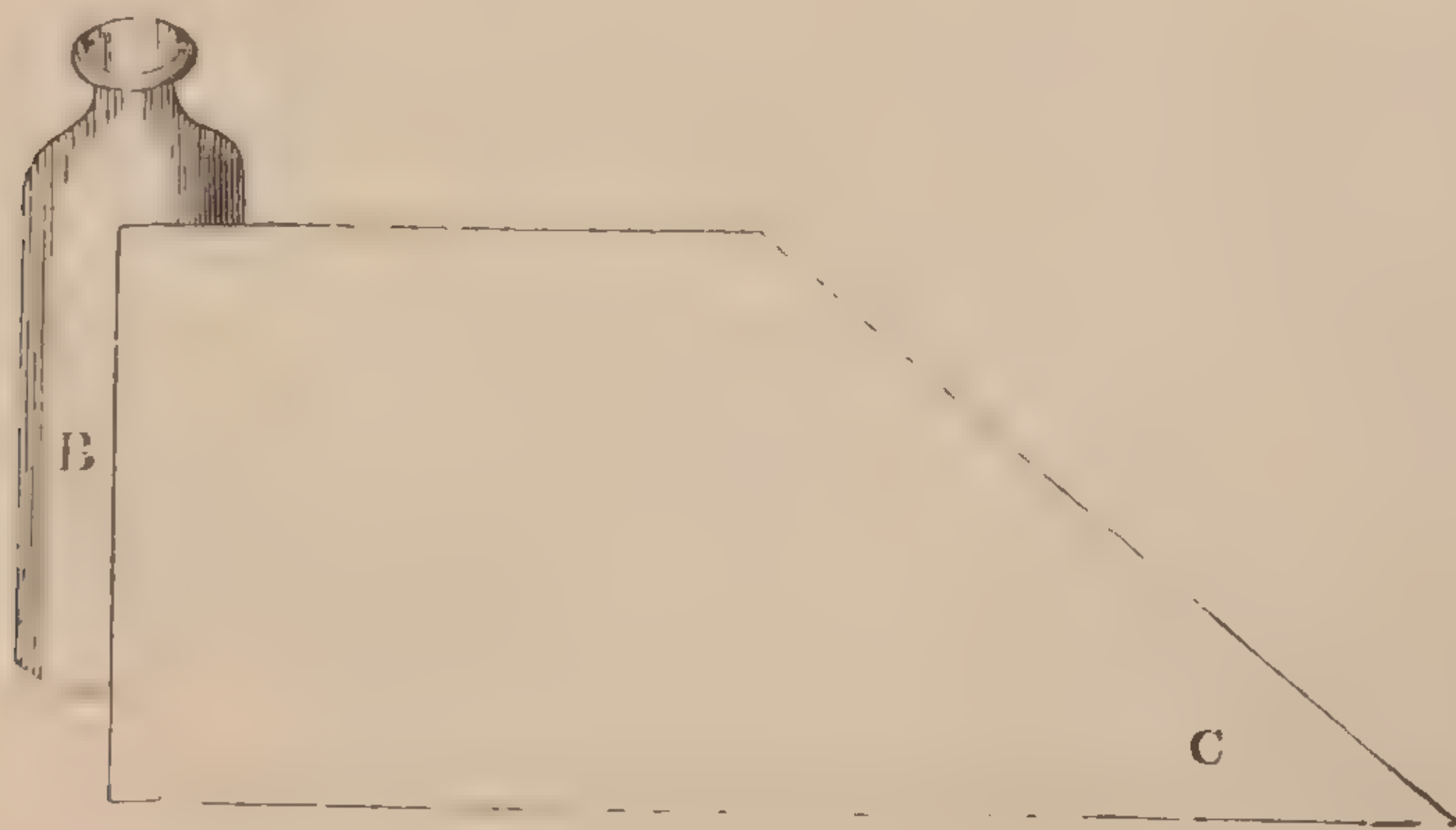
taking care to keep the *black-painted*, or flat part of the loading-rod *upwards*, by which you know that the *open part of the cylinder must be upwards*. The upper part of the rod is made *flat*, in order to *feel it* in the dark, when shooting by *night*. When the powder is home, *elevate* the muzzle as much as you can; turn round the loading-rod; and after giving it a shake, *draw it out* with the *black*, or *flat*, part *downwards*. Then reverse the rod, and *work the powder well into the centre-hole, with the small end of it, C\**;

\* C should be small enough *to go well into the centre-hole*, in order to clean it out, if required. On *my* plan of loading, the little worm B, which will go well into the centre-hole, will be quite sufficient to draw out the wadding, or anything else. The small end of this loading-rod cannot be too light; because, if heavy, it would overpower your hand, and make you spill the powder in filling it: particularly when loading afloat.



because *when loaded in a horizontal position* no wadding whatever will drive *cannon-powder* sufficiently home to fill the centre-hole of a solid breeching ; the consequence of which is, slow shooting with a flint ; and repeated missing fire with a detonater. Having thus properly lodged your powder, you have then only to add the wadding : while doing which, elevate the gun as much as you can.

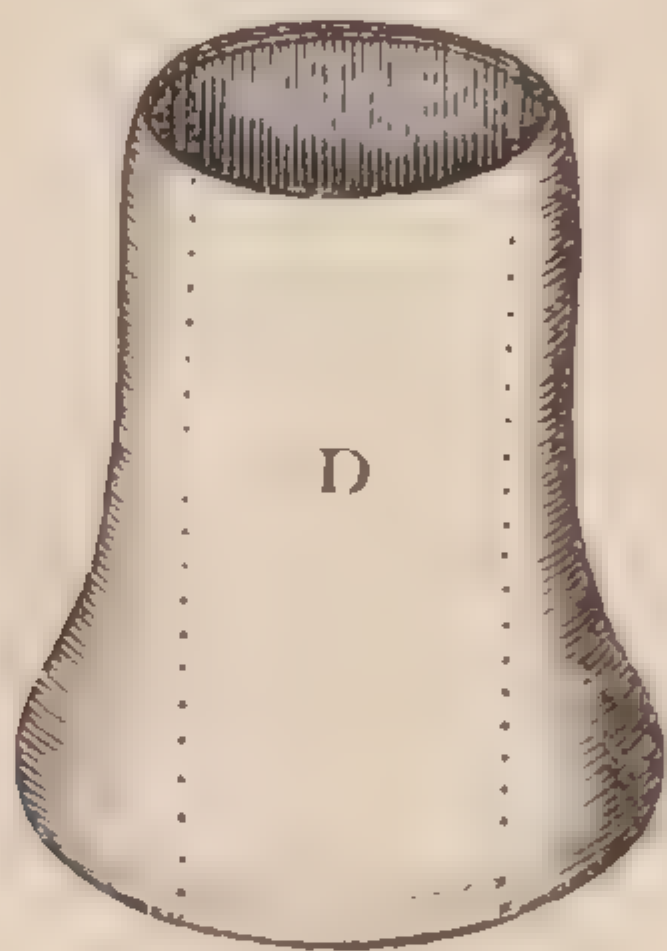
Now, then, to the plan for the *shot*. Why did cartridges always shoot in patches ? Because the thickness of the paper interfered with the regular delivery of the shot. Why was not very thin paper adopted ? Because the form of a shot-cartridge could not be preserved without some substance of paper ; and moreover, without this we could not draw out the charge. But I have now remedied all these little inconveniences by the most simple means ; and, so far from claiming any credit for the plan, I think we were all in the dark not to have thought of it ages ago. Take, for a *punt-gun*, *thin cartridge-paper* (or, for a common gun, ladies' curling-paper), and place it thus to the mould, B.



Roll the mould on a hard board, or table, till the paper



has been wound as close as possible round it. Then tuck the corner, C, tight into the *concave bottom* of the mould ; and afterwards press in all the lower edge, in order to form a bottom. Close it with sealing wax, which is better than paste ; as that soon gets damp. Having thus formed your cartridge, put the mould, with the cartridge round it, into the receiver, D, and press, or stamp the mould hard on the table, to equalise the bottom of the cartridge. The receiver should be broad below, in order to stand firm on the table. The dotted lines show its cylinder, which should be just *within* the size of that of the gun.



Then take the head of the mould ; and by giving it a little turn round, it will become disengaged and draw out, leaving the paper in the cylinder. Put in your charge of shot : and while so doing, shake it well down in the receiver ; as this will make it shoot close and regular. Take off the receiver, and your cartridge remains formed on the table. You have then only to close the top of it, by turning down the ends as compactly as possible, and tie it together, *longitudinally*, with a piece of fine sailmaker's twine, in a hard *sailor's* (not a "grandmother's") knot. Put a piece of oakum, sponge, or anything that may be held well



by the worm of a ramrod. Tie round *that* another sailor's knot, and your cartridge is completed, thus—



[I had, at first, used curling paper, even for a punt-gun; but I found that when a little damp, it would burst *in loading*; and although cartridge-paper is too thick for a sporting gun to shoot regular with, yet a *punt-gun* invariably does well with it.]

Put the cartridge into the gun with the *oakum head upwards*, and you may *press* it down tight with the ramrod, as the smallest and worst of worms will draw it out with the greatest ease, and in any position; should you wish to unload your gun, change the size of your shot, &c. I made several of these cartridges for a musket, to stop crippled geese with; and if I wanted to load in a hurry, I put the oakum end downwards, *without any other wadding*, and they shot very well. But when I had time, I loaded as before directed: and found that even in a shoulder-gun, *these* cartridges shot better than the common mode of loading. If used in a *double* gun, the oakum heads must fit sufficiently tight to prevent the recoil of one barrel from jarring the charge of the other. But this very rarely occurs with any kind of *cartridge*, if it fits tolerably well. I have now tried at least five hundred



rounds of these cartridges in my huge double gun, and they answer so well that I never use anything else, unless I want Eley's for long wild day-work; and his cartridges, by the way, would never draw out, till I got him to put on them my oakum top-knots. But for *game* shooting, all these little things are not required; here we may "leave well enough alone," and be content with having everything to the summit of our wishes, if we only know how to make use of it.

For a box to take cartridges afloat, and keep them perfectly dry; see the one that I have put in the plate with gunning-punt and gear.

Having now loaded our gun, nothing remains but the priming, for which, if a flint lock, I should recommend a small pistol-flask, with a *top* that *holds just enough for the pan*; by which means we are not so liable to overload the pan, or spill the powder in the dark. Clean your touch-hole after every shot with a clipped feather; poke a little of the *fine priming* powder into it, before you fill the pan.

Always thoroughly wipe out your barrel with a ring-nosed ramrod (shown in plate with gear) after every shot; not only for safety's sake, in case of a spark being left behind; but because you may have to put your gun by, loaded, for a night—or perhaps a week—before it may be fired again. Here is all that need be said on the unentertaining, though useful, subject of loading a large gun; and when any one will favour me with a better plan, I will not only discard mine for it, but tear from my pages this tedious explanation.

I cannot resist stating, that when I invented this large gun, many people sarcastically observed, "How can he load it?" When the spoon and cartridges were contrived—then it was, "How is it possible to draw the charge;"



Why, *without* the cartridges I can do *this*, by drawing the wadding and then shovelling out the shot with the loading-spoon. But the *other* we can do even *under sail*, by standing on deck, astride the gun, and using the rod overhanded.

### CANDLE-CARTRIDGES.

We have now an improved method of making these cartridges:—Get a tin, or copper cylinder, within the size of your caliber, and stop it up at one end, with a piece of either wood or cork—no matter what—previously to filling it. Then melt some tallow till quite warm, and pour it on your charge of shot, where the tallow will find its way into all the interstices. Let the cartridge remain till quite cold, and it will come out as well formed as any mould candle. You have then only to case it in thin paper, for which sufficient allowance must be made in the size of your moulding cylinder; so that, *when all is complete*, the *cartridge* will *fit nicely* to the caliber of your gun. If you want many of these cartridges, you should have plenty of moulds; otherwise you lose much time in waiting for them to get properly cold and hard. The candle-cartridges (like Eley's) should be well rammed, in order to prevent their "balling."

Though I condemn tallow confined in wire, I can see no objection to it when merely covered with light paper. I am indebted to my friend, the late Captain Ward, for this discovery, and a schedule of its excellent performance.

### SILK-CARTRIDGES.

Since using the candle-cartridges, I tried (with a heavy shoulder-gun) the experiment of putting the common cartridges into tight bags of *silk*, tied at the top with mere



worsted, in order to prevent their "balling." They shot capitally; and surpassed everything for the convenience of drawing out, and keeping sound in wet weather. But, as Eley's cartridges are at last made so perfect as to beat all the others, I shall now use and recommend none but his, for all shooting beyond the range of a common charge. I therefore advised him to try some kind of oil or varnish, in order to make them stand the damp like my silk ones, which he has done to perfection.

#### FIRING.

The firing of these guns, at long distances, requires some practice, by reason that, before the shot can travel a hundred yards, the birds, if quick-sighted, will be on the move, particularly if they see the flash. No one had ever the kindness to tell me this, when I first used a long gun; till, after some time, wondering what was the matter that I could not kill (not being able to see through the smoke), I fired at a mixture of curlews and gulls; the latter of which were killed, and the others never touched.

By this I discovered, that the one, being quick-sighted and active birds, sprang before the shot got to them; while the others, not being able to get out of the way, were killed. A little elevation for the *gun* (in which a few shots at a mark will direct you), and a pretty good *elevation* for the *springing of the birds, according to what birds they are*, is absolutely necessary, and practice alone will best teach this. Suffice it to say, however, that a man, to be a good shot, with a large gun, has even more to *learn* than to shoot well in the field; particularly when he comes to cross shots at flocks going past, where some-



times there may be required a yard of elevation, and ten yards' allowance for the distance they are at, and the rapidity of their flight.

As it becomes necessary, *when approaching wild birds*, to be well concealed *in your punt*, you are obliged to fire these guns, lying down as close as possible on your chest. You should use the "stem-piece" to support the breast. If you put your *cheek to the stock*, your *shoulder-bone* in contact with the *butt*, or your second finger *behind the trigger*, you run a risk of having them severely jarred; but if you manage the gun properly, the sensation with a *light* charge, is no more than that of firing powder from a small gun; and the report, *to the shooter*, seems a mere nothing. To fire a stanchion-gun, put your *left hand over the butt*, and regulate it to the line of aim, while your *cheek gently grazes the back of the hand*. Put *all the fingers of your right hand before the trigger, keeping the thumb out of the way*; and be careful *not to let your knees come in contact with the timbers of the boat*. By observing well these directions, a child might fire this gun with as much safety as the smallest fowling-piece.

In firing a punt-gun (without any stanchion) from the *shoulder*, you must *lean hard* against the upper part of the padded butt; and have the gun as *top heavy* as you can possibly overbear, by which means the *friction of the stock against the "gunning-bench,"* and the check of your shoulder, prevents the gun from running too far under your arm. Never attempt to shoot a barrel so short as six feet in *this way*, as it might fly up and hurt you. Always try these guns with a quarter of a charge first; and increase the loading with an ounce of shot each round. By this means you avoid the risk of recoil, as you



then gradually ascertain how much ammunition can be fired with ease to the shoulder.

If you are so fortunate as to get a *line* of birds, shoot rather *beyond* the *first* of them, which *will then be taken by the lower shot*. You may thus (with *mould* shot) sweep the water *from one to two hundred yards*, and possibly kill some of them all the way, from one of these distances to the other.

The advantage of a *stanchion-gun* over a *shoulder duck-gun* is far more than that of the *latter* over a *common sporting-gun*; and so generally has this of late years been found out, that now-a-days, but little can be done without one on any part of the English coast.

#### PUNT FOR THE USE OF A STANCHION-GUN.

A gunning-punt, which is very narrow, although it may row fast, is extremely dangerous, and will not answer for going in shallow water, which is the grand object, in order to get up to the birds before the tide has flowed high enough to drive them off their legs, and disperse them.

All round-bottomed punts, such as are used at Southampton and Itchen Ferry, and most of those at East Yarmouth, are on a bad construction, except merely to sail about with a shoulder-gun; because they have such unsteady bearings, and are so built, that the gun, and the man's head who fires it, must appear considerably above the gunwale. The consequence is, that he frightens away half the birds which he ought to kill; and can never regulate his gun for shooting in the dark. In short, clincher and carvel built boats are only used by those, who, whatever they may fancy, are not finished masters of their business.



All gunning-punts should be as flat as possible in the bottom (except having the necessary “kammeling,” to give them life”); by which they draw far less water, and are so stiff, that it becomes impossible to capsize them. If an accident did happen, it would be by their *filling* and sinking, but *not upsetting*, as the before-mentioned boats might do; and as a still further guard against which, *these* boats may be decked all the way from “stern to mid-ships,” and half way round the sides.

There is not a boat-builder in a thousand who knows any thing about punts, as the best gunners generally make their own, and keep the secret to themselves; or at all events from the boat-builders, who would otherwise be making them for every shooter in the port. The best way, therefore, is to get an able gunner to find head, and a good inland *carpenter*, who *works much better and neater at this light board work than a boat-builder*, to find hands and tools.

Several boat-builders have over-hauled mine when they could find a chance to do so; and every one of their productions, that I have yet seen, was quite laughable; though, to all outward appearance, a good imitation. If, therefore, they succeed now, it is but fair to infer that it will be through the help of these engravings.

Having treated further, perhaps, than was necessary on shooting-punts in general, I shall first give a sketch of my best single-gun punt, as useful to every one who sets up a large gun, in a plain way; and then conclude with explaining the one alluded to, which I have found to answer best, taking into consideration safety, comfort, and every other point requisite for those sportsmen to whom is offered this part of the book



PUNT FOR SINGLE STANCHION-GUN,  
TO BE USED WITHOUT A SWIVEL, AND WITH A ROPE  
BREECHING.



Solid stem-piece, to close front of punt, and elevate gun for rough weather, or shooting over mud.	Circular stick, to keep down butt of gun, in rough weather.	Trap-hatch, to ship and unship, for sculling or setting. But for one who can <i>paddle</i> , the places for the two trap-hatches should be cut nearly amidships, instead of aft.
--	---	--

DIMENSIONS OF PUNT.

	Feet. Inches.			Feet. Inches.		
Length from stem to stern	-	21	4	Height, a'stern	-	0 11
Ditto, at bottom	-	20	6	Height of bulwarks, forward	-	0 4
Width, at gunwale	-	3	8	Ditto, aft, gradually declining to	-	0 2
Ditto, at bottom	-	3	0	Gradual rise of decks to bulwarks	-	0 2
Spring, fore and aft	-	0	1½	Bottom, ½ inch plank; sides, ¾ths: all to be made of oak, except decks of withy or Norway deal.		
Kammel	-	0	1			
Height, at bow	-	0	6			



## IMPROVED PUNT FOR DOUBLE SWIVEL-GUN.

In 1822 I contrived, and in 1824 built a punt, which I have been using and improving upon, ever since; and which is now, I believe, rendered as complete as anything yet invented for the purpose of carrying the heavy weight of a *double* swivel-gun, with two men and gear; but which, by the way, like sportsmen, dogs, and everything else, is beginning to be worn out just as it approaches perfection. Here, however, we have our model to renew from, and perhaps to improve on;—not so with ourselves;—for, after we have been all our lives making the voyage of discovery, and are just arriving off the land-mark of perfection, we are cast away on the rock of declining years; and thus it is that we are for ever excluded from the port. But enough of the sentimental—and now for the punt:—She must be decked over in every part, except leaving just room enough for the shooter to lie to his gun, and the man to work to the birds; in order to do which, without his hand being shown too high, a part of the deck, on each side, must be made to “ship and unship.” The deck should be formed of the lightest possible board, and covered all over with strong canvas; which helps to strengthen it, and renders it doubly waterproof. The only parts of the deck requiring strong support are the front, where a man has to stand, if he loads the gun afloat; and the place where the light copper thowls are fixed on. The space left open, must be surrounded with bulwarks, which continue rising, in proportion as the punt becomes lower forward, to about four inches in height, and ending in a little stem, or second bow, that “ships and unships.” So that, when wanting to go through a sea, you have only to “douse” the



moveable back-stock of the gun, and ship this stem-piece, which elevates it well clear of the spray, and keeps the sea from coming into your punt. You must also trig up your gun, in the same way, when rowing stern foremost with two "hands;" or otherwise, the man who pulls what then becomes the stroke oar, would have the gun too much in his way to be able to row. *He* pulls merely by little copper thowls that ship into the bulwarks, and are carried in one small bag, next to the other which holds the spy-glass. See plate.\*

The mast, ships on either side the gun, in little cylinders, that should be bored out of a solid piece of elm, and fixed so as to be waterproof. When under sail, both "hands" should get as much "aft" as possible, in order to prevent the punt from "griping;" and as she will then be rather "by the stern," the gun will point too high, unless you lower the muzzle. For this purpose I have invented a moveable support, on which you may let down the gun; and then go forward enough to fire it, when running before the wind.

Where the birds are much used to gunning-punts, firing under sail from this kind of craft, is a murdering recipe; because my punt, when under sail, at a fair shot from birds, appears like a large boat some hundred yards off. When others "set," I sail;—when others sail, I "set." (The only way to take a lead in anything is not to copy other people, by which you are sure of doing nothing beyond mediocrity!)

While the stem-piece is on, so much of this punt is shut up as to be well defended from shipping a sea; and when

\* Since this plate was engraved, I have found it better to have two pairs of thowls. — See the next woodcut, and also frontispiece.



the open part is closed with oiled Russia duck, which by means of two large holes in it, is lashed round the waists of the shooters, she becomes a complete life-boat. But this "Esquimaux," as we call it, I never had occasion to use but once; and then more for trial than from necessity. It, however, makes a delightful covering in bad weather. This punt *may* be made air-tight, and a regular life-boat *without* the cover. But, on *this* plan, I found that we were much inconvenienced, for want of room to "stow" away the mast, oars, gunrods, &c., and therefore I opened her again all the way under the deck.

This punt should be rounded, athwartships, about an inch, and "sprung fore and aft" at least three inches. Mine is about four, by which she has more "life in a sea;" and I put on a little wooden shoe, just under her bow, which holds her on steady when you run her nose a-ground; and saves her from rubbing when landing on a gravelly shore. I have of course *also* a defence of thin sheet *copper*.

Except a few little cross-pieces of well seasoned *oak*, *each floor and timber should be formed all in one, with a piece of tough hoop ash*, which must be well boiled in a large copper, or steamed over a fire in a wooden funnel similar to a chimney, and then rounded to the proper shape. In order to make these timbers fit without a vacuum, the sides must of course be filled up with angle-pieces, which should be cut to rather a square shape, where the sides and bottom meet, and of course be round inside, in order to meet the hoop timbers. These angle-pieces, being *merely to fill up the space*, require no strength, and therefore a long piece of deal, or, in short, the lightest wood is best for them. Light bottom-boards are of course required, in order to protect the timbers, &c., and with



them we can have sheepskins, mats, rugs, or many other things more comfortable, and less likely to lose the "traps" in, than rushes or straw.

The sides, "amidships," on this plan, being so very low, may be "flammed" out as much as you please ; because they are not more than two or three inches above the water ; and the rising deck looks just like the water itself. Thus all that the birds can see "end on" is the bulwarks, which appear much less than even the smallest launching-punt.

About eight inches above the surface of the water is the best height for the gun, in dark nights or in a dead calm ; because you have then only to *set your gun with the cylinder parallel to the water*, and the *same* elevation will do for *all* moderate distances. But in rough water, the higher the gun is fixed, the more birds you will kill.

The stanchion should be "shipped" into a block of *elm*, which ought to be fixed *to nothing but the centre plank*, and this plank, *just where the bolts go through*, should be left an inch and a half thick. (The block and centre plank of the punt that I first built are *carved in one solid piece* ; but for this I was forced to cut down a fine elm-tree on purpose.) The gun should be fixed *a little on one side*. To do this nicely, put your punt afloat, lie down to your gun, and *see that all is "in trim" every way*, before you bore the holes for the bolts. By this means of fixing the knee, or block, the jar of the gun is all thrown on *one strong point*, and everything else is carried back with it ; and therefore the sides and every other part of the boat, may be quite as light as those of one which is only required for a shoulder-gun.

*Everything* should be slightly tacked together, and



balanced afloat, with the gun "shipped," and the gunners on board, before the deck is put on, or the knee fixed; otherwise when the shooter lies down, to the left of his gun, the chances are ten to one that he finds his punt out of "trim." If means of easing the recoil are adopted, the punt may then be made of even lighter material than the Poole canoe. I need scarcely observe, that a punt, of the *same size*, which is *light*, will *drown* a *heavy one*; as the latter, for want of "life," labours in a sea and gets filled; while the other flies over everything, without taking in a drop of water; add to which a light punt may get out of danger, by being hauled across the mud, when the other is obliged to "weather it." But with a two hundred pound gun this cannot be done; and therefore we want a punt that we can "live in." I formerly observed that where *nothing but the shoulder* had to take the gun, I should prefer my boat principally built of *cork*, which it would be utterly impossible to sink. One with hoops and canvas would be still better; and, I have no doubt, might be made to answer both for launching and float-shooting.

In approaching birds, the shooter, *having nothing else to attend to*, may be constantly *ready* with his gun; so that, if they fly up, he can always insure being able to fire before they have risen ten yards; while *another person* has *only to manage the punt*. This *he* will do by a *setting pole*, or skulling in a little crutch with a single oar, according to the depth of water. As either the one or the other will be *under cover of the front bulwark*, they are less *visible* than *working-sticks* or *paddles* at the *sides*. Paddles on the principle of a bird's foot, and worked *inside*, would be desirable. I have had made, and tried, also, paddles precisely like those of a steamer—hid in strained canvas,



and made to turn with handles. They propel the punt admirably ; but I have not yet taken them to the coast ; as I doubt if they will answer among weeds, or in severe frosts.

Let me now for a moment revert, in comparison, to the long narrow punt, with a rope-breeching, as before described and sketched under the head of "punt for single stanchion-gun." *This* punt will certainly row past the other as fast as if she was moored ; and is much lighter. But I can always get nearer to birds with the large one, because from her breadth, she admits of so much lower a deck ; and in her I can fire while quite out of sight ; whereas, with the rope-breeching, I must put my shoulder to the but, and thereby show my head to the birds. In rough weather too, these narrow craft are such "wet boats" as to make shooting more a misery than a pleasure. All punts of this kind should have no iron about them. All the nails, and everything required in metal, should be of wrought *copper*, for which reason they cannot be completed in the *best* manner without considerable expense.

Let me now conclude this narcotic essay on punt-building by a reference to a plate, executed under my directions, by Mr. Varley and Mr. Adlard ; with a scale of dimensions, which will, I trust, be found more agreeable than troubling my readers with marks of reference.

#### EXPLANATION.

N.B. *Except* the *detached part* of the *gun*, all here shown is according to the scale ; though the *lower* view of the punt is, by the perspective, a little thrown out of the proportion for *measuring*, as well as of her "rakish" (or prettily shaped) appearance. But this has been done in order to show some of the inside.



Gradual rise of Deck 2 inches to a foot



1877  
11 Stern  
12 Plank for sides to be  
at flow

in order to  
be used

Perspective, to show the ship's stern

at

1877  
11 Stern  
12 Plank for sides to be  
at flow







1. Broadside of the punt, shut up for the night ; or for travelling on the carriage.
2. Moveable support for gun.
3. Enlarged view from part of the gun, as shipped in the block, showing the detonating lock, and the cannon-metal stock.
4. Travelling carriage on lancewood springs. The fore pieces take off (as shown by dotted lines), and then you have only to drag the hind wheels (see chain) ; roll your punt up (see roller in front) ; and then refix the two fore pieces ; put some hay-bands under your gun ; lash everything on with a cart line, and you are then in marching order, for any part of the world.
5. "Truck," for shipping gun ; and conveying ashore that and the gear, birds, &c.
6. Perspective view of the punt, which we will now overhaul from stern to stem.

N. B. Thin copper at each end, in order to cut through the ice. [*This proved invaluable in the hard winters!*] One skulling-crutch shipped ; the other stowed away, in the case, on deck. These should be made fast with a strip of whit-leather ; or, being of metal, they would sink, if they fell overboard. — Starboard "trap-hatch," unshipped, for skulling or setting. This should be stowed away under the side deck ; but I have here thrown it overboard, in order to show it. — "Cleats," to "make fast" sheet. Drawer for "cripple-stopping" ammunition. The moment the gunner has made a shot, he should "douse back stock," "up stem-piece," "on lock-cover," out with his little double gun, from the canvas curtain on the starboard side, and get "right aft" as quick as possible, and pop away at the cripples, while the skipper rows the punt in chase of them. [N. B. Sling this gun so that if it went off it could not injure you or your punt.] — The next drawer is for the small articles belonging to the large gun. These drawers should have just over them a small ledge, inside the bulwarks, or the wet will keep dribbling into them. They should be marked with black stripes, or you will have some plague in seeing where to ship them by night. The little marks round the outsides of the bulwarks are meant for the brass studs to which is buttoned on the "Esquimaux" cover. — The "*stem-piece*" (or support for chest, when lying to gun), mudboards, covers, cartridge-box, setting-pole (or "sprit" for sail), loading-rod, sail, and ring-nosed ramrod (or cleaning rod), conclude all the "traps" that it



may be necessary to show ; and then all you require is a few years' practice, in order to make a good use of them.

N.B. In the original plate I did not put those men who are in the gunning-punt in their *proper places for a "cripple chase,"* because *here* they have no sea to encounter, and have a dog, and other boats to help them ; and as *this is wholly an explanatory plate,* I have left out the men, in order to show better the interior of the punt.

#### IMPROVED PUNT FOR DOUBLE STANCHION.

I had constantly used the foregoing punt for eight winters ; and had I followed my own advice, by making *everything of copper,* I believe she would have been as good as ever for eight winters more. But, although she was serviceable, I was induced to build another, which had not a particle of iron about her, except the two skulling crutches. *She is nearly two feet longer than the one shown in the original steel plate ;—she has two pairs of fixed thowls—so that we always row her stem foremost—and the reserve-rope, or breeching, is lashed, from the ring in the stock, round a groove in the block, by 3 or 4 rounds of pot-line, or "6-thread rattling."* Except having the centre plank from the knee to the stem about an inch and  $\frac{1}{4}$  thick (for the recoil), I built this punt much slighter than any thing I had used before ; and I got the mast-steps further aft, by which improvement she never gripes, as the other sometimes did, under a press of canvas. As far as I could then judge, I was inclined to fancy her the best punt (for a *very* heavy gun) that ever went afloat. And after long and constant use, I am enabled to add, that she proved "worth" her "weight in gold." The cost of her was just 35*l.* 14*s.* 10*d.* ; and this is by no means extravagant, considering the superiority of the workmanship. One to all



*appearance* like her might be made for 6 pounds ; and, after all, *for gunning*, not worth 6 shillings !

Having stated the foregoing improvements, the plate from Varley's drawing might be a sufficient guide for this punt, as well as for the original one : but in order to have the improvement still better understood, I here present my readers with a wood-cut, after a perfect model, that I had made expressly for the purpose of being drawn from ; and, in order to see it properly done, as well as that for the single-gun-punt, I went 100 miles and back, accompanied by an excellent modeller.

N. B. — This last new punt is what I recommend as perfection. But I shall still retain the old steel engraving in order to show the appendages. For *improved* mooring covers, see the frontispiece.









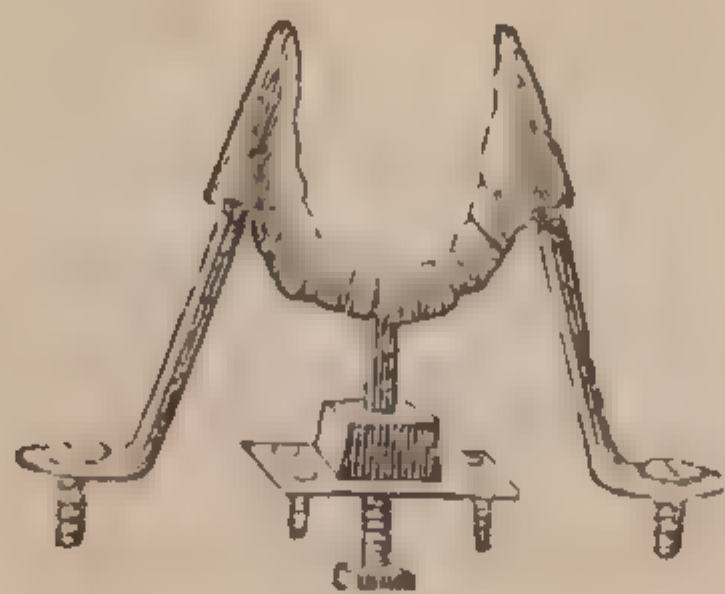




Commencement of a Gull-Drive, after firing.



As my new plan for copper thowls may not be quite understood, I here give a sketch of one, in order to show how it must be screwed on to the deck; with a piece of elm under, to strengthen the part where the strain comes in pulling. I have drawn the thowl muffled with whit-leather, as used



when gunning; and I will now conclude with a water-bird's-eye view of the punt "end on."



Never use a punt which is too narrow or too upright in the sides. — Beware also of *flat* decks,—they occasion miserably "wet boats," in every little breeze; and in very hard weather, the water freezes on them before it will run off, and forms a mass of ice that makes your punt so heavy as to have no life in a sea, and therefore liable to fill and sink.

The method of shooting wildfowl which I have last described is the best calculated for the amusement of a *gentleman*, as he may go out *between breakfast and dinner*; and in *frosty* weather, perhaps kill his twenty or thirty couple in a day, followed by his companions, who may keep at a distance, to enjoy a sight of the sport, and afterwards join in the "cripple chase." [Vide plate.]



So far superior is this diversion to what people are aware of, that I have never yet met with a solitary instance of one sportsman, who had *seen it in perfection*, but who was quite elated ; and preferred *even a sight* of it to the best day's game shooting in the kingdom. It is therefore condemned as an occupation for rustics only by those who know nothing whatever about it.

Let those who fancy punt-shooting such a dangerous amusement, compare the accidents that happen in it, with those in fox-hunting, battue shooting, or any other sport, and see in which they most frequently occur : though this pursuit is generally followed by poor men, who have the worst of everything, the others, by gentlemen, who are provided with the best. In Poole harbour, for instance ; where the channels, at times, are far more dangerous than in most other places, I should, at a rough guess, say, there were on an average, a hundred canoes ; and yet, for nearly forty years, which is as long as I have known the place, I have never heard of but one man being drowned ; and he was not only subject to fits, but had left the shore when in liquor.

I here allude to *open* punts, than which decked ones are of course infinitely less exposed to danger.

#### SHOOTING WITH A STANCHION-GUN FROM A PUNT.

Now that we have *got the gun and punt together*, a few more words as to the shooting. Those who fancy that any one can shoot well into a large flock of fowl, will find themselves mistaken. There is, I must repeat, much more knack in it, than people are, at first, aware of ; and, in my humble opinion, it is far more difficult than to kill



double shots at game ; because the man who can quickly pitch his gun on, or just before, a partridge, has so little variation in distance, as the birds are generally from twenty to forty yards off, that without any further calculation, or practice, he might, in a slovenly manner, contrive to knock down the greater part of those at which he fires. But, in the other shooting, the different calculations of elevation, &c., are tenfold more difficult ; and particularly if taking flying shots, at perhaps one hundred yards, from a boat that is rolling and pitching in a sea, and where one inch in aim might make the difference of twenty fowl at a shot, or not touching a feather. All this, however, is best gained by practice, though it may be right to caution the beginner against mismanagement, that might unjustly put him out of conceit with his gun.

In sitting shots, he must (as I before observed, and cannot too often repeat,) remember : at *long distances*, to preserve a little elevation for his gun ; and further, a good elevation for the birds springing at the flash, and perhaps being up *before the shot has time to reach them*.

On going to either hoopers or geese, he will, nine times in ten, have notice, by the birds themselves, when he is to fire, as *they*, previously to taking wing, *draw closer together and set their heads up* ; so that he may keep on, even if it were to within forty yards, till they give the signal. And if at night (which is the only time he could get so near) they were still down, he should first take level ; and then, previously to drawing the trigger, make some little noise, and by this means induce them to look up, before they receive their "allowance." By thus having their feathers open, and their stretched necks for a target, he will kill at least double the quantity that he would do when they were



either sitting close down, or flying; as in the *one position* their *feathers* would be *closed*, and in the *other* the birds would be much *more scattered*, than when down. The currees, dunbirds, &c. will generally give notice likewise. The ducks and wigeon not near so well; and the *teal* spring instantly, without giving the least notice; so that in shooting the *latter* birds, keep quiet, and fire as soon as you think you can make a tolerable shot. Always, however, get as near as you can. Rely on it, close quarters is the grand recipe for filling the bag, at this, and all other shooting. You must remember too that the sea, or any water, with a large flock of birds on it, deceives you extremely, insomuch that what many people *fancy fifty*, proves to be above a *hundred* yards. Take a novice afloat, and the first specimen he gives you of his ignorance in the art, is either to fire, himself, or endeavour to persuade you to fire, at birds which are very far out of gunshot.

CURRES.—We will now make a few short observations on the birds usually killed in this way. I will begin with the “*currees*” (a provincial term for all the various tribes of diving ducks), as they appear about October. These birds, when accustomed to the skirmishers of the coast, are generally worse to get at than any others; and you have then often no other alternative than paddling up a winding creek, so as to suddenly pop on them in turning a corner, and fire either sitting or just as they fly up. But when currees are, by frost, just driven to the coast from under the kind protection of some bird fancier’s pond, they are a fine prey for a swivel-gun; provided you hide the flash; get their heads up before you shoot; and are well armed with little double detonaters, to work away at the “cripples,” after you have stocked the water with them, by



the discharge of your artillery. For thus finishing the business, the percussion system is a *sine quâ non*, as these birds are sure to "duck the flash" *after*, if not before, being wing broken; and they will, when wounded, shrug themselves up so much, that you ought to get within fifteen yards, before you give them the *coup de grace*. Hundreds of sportsmen would be glad to take a punt, and follow you on a fine sunshiny day, for this purpose; while you might either sit still and enjoy the fun, or be proceeding for some other attack. But the business must be done as quick as possible; or one half of the currees will be off, while you are killing the others. Cartridges and all other expeditious means are here desirable. *Currees* most frequently *keep afloat*, instead of going on the mud.

BRENT GEESE.—Towards November or December, we have the brent geese, which are always wild, unless in *very* hard weather. In calm weather the geese have the cunning, in general, to leave the mud as soon as the tide flows high enough to bear an enemy; and then they go off to sea, and feed on the drifting weeds. But when it blows so fresh, that they cannot weather it long enough to feed outside of the harbour, they *then continue inside the whole day*; though they most frequently take especial care to weather almost anything, rather than trust themselves *there at night*; except when they are very short of food. If therefore you have water over the mud for your punt, you may often make a tolerable shot by setting or sailing, even in mild weather; particularly when the tide has kept up high, and the geese, having become hungry, are just getting their legs, at the first ebb; and still more so if this happens towards sunset, when they feed greedily, previous to leaving the harbour for the night.



In *mild* weather prefer following a small flock to a large one. *Recollect, the more pairs of eyes, the wilder the birds.* A single goose is termed a "*pricked*" bird; that is—turned out of his company, which he is sure to be if he receives even the slightest wound.

Taking it for granted that my young reader now understands me as to presenting the gun, I have only to give a few directions on the last, though not least, thing to be observed : his *getting the geese* which he may have *shot*. They take such a hard blow, that he will, generally, find the greater part of them that are stopped by the shot, strong enough to swim and dive with the greatest agility, and they will all invariably *make for the heaviest sea that is near*. The boat which follows, therefore, should always *keep well on the outside of the birds*; and, if armed with some "*cripple stoppers*" (small guns), so much the better; as, while you are rowing after one goose, the others may all get off to sea. If you are near enough to reach a wounded bird without a gun, take him *horizontally across the neck* with the *edge* of an oar, or you may thrash away at him to no effect, till you have splashed yourself from head to foot; so very hard are the upper coverts of his feathers. In shallow water, where he is not obliged to swim, a good light dog will do more in five minutes, than a party of men could do in an hour. But when once the dog is out of his depth, these birds are so quick in diving, that they will most probably escape from him.

When it blows fresh and the tides are very high, you will always do best by leaving the geese quiet : 1. Because they are then more dispersed, and there are then more *stragglers to catch a view of your broadside*: 2. because they are so buried in the waves that, if you shoot sitting, the



water will intercept the shot ; and on their flying up, the wind is apt to disperse them so much, that you cannot kill many ; and, 3rdly, because, finding no inducement to stay in one place, while there is no food to be got, they have no other employment than to be constantly on the watch. Always, therefore, *wait till the "ground ebb ;"* and then the birds, having been beat about, and starved, for perhaps all the flood, and all the after-flood\*, will be so greedy for a good feed, that you will, at this time, get much nearer to them ; and find them well congregated for a heavy shot ; particularly if your punt draws so little water as to enable you to catch the birds on their legs. Moreover, you will have no difficulty in securing your cripples ; many of which, in a high tide, escape to sea, while you are popping off the others.

HOOPERS, *or* WILD SWANS.—When the winter further advances, and the birds are driven from Holland and the Baltic to the more genial climate of the south, and then followed by severe weather to the refuge they have chosen, their last alternative is to leave the fens, ponds, and decoys, and betake themselves to the sea-coast, in order to avoid starvation. Then, and then only, it is, that all this diversion may be enjoyed in perfection, and without much trouble or difficulty. We have then a variety of all kinds of wildfowl, and sport for every shooter. And it is at such a time as this, only, we can expect to see the monarch of the tribe, the hooper, or wild swan. We had, during the hard winter in 1823, a fine instance of all this on the

\* We have two tides on the Hampshire coast. The first as the water flows in from the Needles : the second as it comes down the Western Channel. The second is generally two hours after the first ; so that, in high tides, the water sometimes keeps up for several hours.



Hampshire coast, the flats of which, off Keyhaven and Pennington, were for some weeks covered with ice and snow. Nothing could be more novel or beautiful than the appearance of the harbour, which was one solid region of ice, crowned with pyramids that had formed themselves of the drifted snow, and frozen like crystals; and, on the thaw, the harbour appeared like one huge floating island, as the ice which covered it was carried off by the fall of a high spring-tide. The effect of this huge body, with the wild swans sitting upon it, while it receded, and looking as if formed by nature for the only inhabitants of such a dreary region, gave the spectator more the idea of a voyage to the Arctic circle, than the shore of a habitable country.

When the large bodies of ice were carried off and nothing remained but those of a smaller size, the whole harbour was, of course, in arms with shooters, and had almost the appearance of a place that was besieged. The following morning, though it blew very hard, and poured with rain, every one was in arms for seven of the swans that again appeared, anxiously hoping that they might swim, or fly, near enough for a random shot; though the punters, from drawing too much water, required at least another half hour's flood before they could make the difficult attempt of getting at them in open day. By having a punt which drew less water than theirs, it was, therefore, my lot to have the first chance, if no one fired off a gun, in order to spoil the shot, which is a very common practice on this, and all other coasts. I, therefore, took the precaution of getting well round to windward; and when I had arrived as much to windward as one dare go to wild-fowl, having previously covered myself and my man with clean white linen, and a white nightcap, to appear the



colour of the snow, we floated down among the small pans of white ice that were constantly drifting to leeward; and, by this means, had a couple in the boat, and another that afterwards dropped dead, just as the other punts were coming up. This circumstance I think it right to mention in case it should hereafter be found a useful recipe for getting at wild birds, though it is with reluctance that I become so much the egotist as to introduce anything that relates to my own performance; which, by the way, is nothing in comparison to what I since did, by the same means, in the severe weather of 1838; when we had a repetition of all that I have before described, with a much finer show of hoopers. In giving further directions about swans, I must observe, that to take a sitting shot you need not be hurried, as these birds never can rise above the level of any swivel-gun till they have beat the water for several yards, in order to get their huge bodies on the wing. To shoot them while travelling past on their flight—make all possible haste to row (or if on land to run) till you get under them, as they fly very low, and will seldom break their course. They may be frequently killed also, after they have pitched where you are unable to get at them sitting, by surrounding them with boats, and having a gunning-punt in advance, ready to fire as they pass. I have killed many by this means. Be careful, however, always to let a swan *pass you*, so as to *shoot under his feathers*, or you may as well fire at a wool-pack. (This, I believe, I named before, as well as that his *head* must be your target, if you have only a common gun.) In some hard winters I had excellent sport with the hoopers; and if the tide, the ice, and the other gunners, would only allow me to proceed, I generally got one, or more, whenever they



appeared on our coast. But, before I launched the punts that have been previously described, I thought a great deal of killing two or three of these birds in a season. Before going up to hoopers, put a few large pieces of ice on the deck of your punt, in order to prevent these long-necked birds from seeing into it. If a swan rises out of shot, where he is likely to go entirely away, present your small gun very far *before him*, and *over him*, and by thus firing, you will sometimes make him "haul his wind," as a sailor calls it, and come across, a fair shot for your large gun.

Hundreds of common swans are mistaken for hoopers. In hard weather they are driven from gentlemen's ponds, and particularly from the large swanneries; such, for instance, as that of Lord Ilchester, at Abbotsbury, in Dorsetshire. They then frequently repair to the shore; and by congregating in flocks, and there getting driven about and shot at, become quite as wild as real hoopers, from which they are difficult to distinguish, unless you hear them *hoop*. But when near enough to *inspect the head*, you can *be no longer in doubt*, as the naked skin above the bill in the *tame* swan is *black*, and in the *wild* swan *bright yellow*. *Under two years of age* the hoopers, like other cygnets, are not white, but more or less of a *dull fawn colour*, and then the yellow is either less brilliant, or substituted by a pale flesh-colour. Moreover, the tame swan has a protuberance just above the bill, where the forehead of the wild swan rises gradually in profile, though it is rather hollow when inspected from the centre. [I wrote this with a stuffed specimen of the tame swan, and each specimen of the hooper, before me. But now, I will do more.—I'll place the heads of both, faithfully drawn



from nature, in juxta-position with each other; and thus put an end for ever to all blunders about people shooting tame swans and wild swans.]

WILD SWAN.

TAME SWAN.



An octavo volume might be rapidly filled, without reference to any other work, on the mere subject of shooting all the foregoing birds; but, through consideration for my reader's patience, I shall now conclude, sincerely hoping that I have given all the real information which is absolutely necessary for his pursuit of them.



## BOAT SHOOTING, UNDER SAIL, OUTSIDE OF HARBOUR.

(As none, I presume, would go afloat without either having sailors, or being pretty good amateur sailors themselves, it would be needless, as well as difficult to write otherwise than in nautical terms.)

We now take our leave of the harbour, and will have one cruise *out of* harbour before we proceed to the shooting system in France.

To venture after fowl at sea, you must have a large boat, with good bearings, that will carry plenty of canvas. *Rowing* after them scarcely ever answers; but when it blows fresh, a fast-sailing boat may often run in upon geese, and sometimes other birds, before they can take wing; and after a coast has been for some time harassed by the gunning punts, I have seen more birds killed *under sail* from a common boat, than by any other manner of *day-shooting*. But to do the business *well*, a stanchion-gun must be fixed in the boat, and this, by all means, so contrived as to *go back with the recoil*, or you *run the risk of starving your boat*, and, therefore, of being really in danger. Recollect, when you get on the *outside* of the harbour, an accident is no joke; and you have, as Dr. Johnson observes, but one plank between you and eternity.

A boat for this work should have plenty of beam, and as little keel as she can well go to windward with, in order to get, at times, within shot of the mud and sands, and also to run through a harbour at ebb of spring tides, without getting aground. You should, therefore, for *this* sport,



always *make choice of a day when the wind is off the land, and a time when the tide is flowing*; as you have then no danger of filling your boat with the hollow sea of a lee shore, or running her so fast aground as not to be able to get her off immediately. In following wildfowl under sail, command, as much as you can, a windward berth, in order to bear down on them at pleasure; and if they rise out of shot against wind, as they usually do, luff up directly, and try to head them for a cross shot. As the gun, when on one tack, is in the way of the jib, you must have the man who attends the jib-sheets always in readiness to haul the weather one to windward; but this must be done only just before you want to fire, or you deaden the boat's way. Take care also to let the sheet be under the barrel of the gun, in order that your line of aim may be clear of every thing. In this pursuit, when the more wind sometimes the more sport, never go with less than three good hands; and *be careful, in squally weather, not to make the mainsheet too fast*, as nine-tenths of the misfortunes that we hear of have occurred from this very circumstance.

I will now conclude here with explaining the apparent inconsistencies of the plate by a dialogue *à la Walton*.

*Critic.* Why put all your wounded geese swimming, one way?

*Author.* Because geese, directly they are wounded, always make for the heaviest sea.

*Critic.* Admit that: but why have you made birds falling where no gun is fired?

*Author.* Because, in wildfowl shooting, one-third of the birds that are mortally wounded fly off apparently unhurt, and then drop suddenly from the flock.

*Critic.* Why is your wounded curlew on his legs, and



the goose unable to dive, while the winged hooper is able to swim?

*Author.* Because the mud being convex, in some places, the water that flows over it is only about three inches deep there; while it may be nearly a foot deep a few yards farther; and the *web-footed* bird always makes for the *deep*, while the *wader* seeks the *shallow* water.

Before dismissing the plate too, I should explain, that the man who is taking the passing shot is sketched for Buckle, with his punt: the yawl is with a party, and a swivel-gun, who are bearing down, in obedience to the punter's signal, while the other man is standing on his mud-boards, hallooing and swearing because he also cannot obey the signal (by walking across to intercept the cripples), through fear of leaving two city gentlemen aground; while their poodle dog can no longer contain himself, and on hearing another shot jumps overboard. The Newfoundlander, in the foreground, is sketched from a bitch of mine, that was imported from St. John's.

In describing these subjects, however, I have unfortunately not the means of getting assisted as could be wished, because they are so totally foreign to artists. But for the original plate from which this was taken, I am indebted to the kind and able assistance of the late William Daniell, Esq., R.A.

#### BOATS USED IN THE SOUTHAMPTON RIVER, AND ELSEWHERE.

Having spoken of the Hampshire coast—I allude to that part of it all the way from Christchurch bay to Leap, and Calshot; on sailing round which point, we open the



Southampton river, where the mode of shooting again differs. The order of the day here is to have *small carvel-built boats*, and many other miserable contrivances.

The gunners (or rather bird-frighteners) in these parts, scarcely regard any appearance in dress or colour. These men, particularly the Itchen ferrymen, go sailing about all day, firing random shots, and so disturb the coast, that they spoil the sport of those few who really understand, and would assist their families by the pursuit of wildfowl. What few birds they kill are either geese, brought down on the wing, by constantly firing very large mould shot; or cripples which have escaped from other gunners, and got into a sea which their light high-sided boats are able to weather. Farther up this river, towards Millbrook, before it was so incessantly bombarded, they had formerly a more sensible plan; but this was chiefly for getting the *curres*. It was to set, at low water, lines, with horse-hair loops, in which these birds were caught and drowned, when diving to bite the weeds, and were thus left on the mud by the ebbing tide.

On other parts of the coast of England, I have observed the boats are more or less on the construction of those already mentioned. But when in Scotland, I could procure nothing *small enough* to answer the purpose in any way. This, however, was some years ago. There (on the Clyde, below Dumbarton) the sport would have been excellent, and particularly at the bernacles; but since I was there, I hear that this, like all other places, is nothing like what it was in former times. The decked punts here recommended, have superseded all others on almost every coast.



## CRIPPLE-NET.

Of all the little "wrinkles" that ever occurred to me for securing wounded birds in a sea, one of the best is a cripple-net, precisely similar to the landing-net of an angler. The hoop of iron (or, what is far better,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch hard-drawn copper wire) should be nearly 2 feet in diameter, and made as light as possible, except just where it screws into the socket; as *there* comes all the lever or strain. The pole should be made with light Norway deal, and about 5 or 6 feet long. You then stow your net, on the bottom boards, under the skin that you sit on, and lay the pole alongside the other gear; so that you have no encumbrance whatever, even in the smallest punt. The meshes should be just sufficient to hold a teal, and you may have the net of silk. But I'll warrant that even twine will not hold wet enough to make any thing uncomfortable. I could write a sheet full to explain the many advantages of this simple contrivance, but my doing so would be a waste of time. Let any gunner, therefore, and particularly if he has another "hand" in the punt, only try the thing, and I think he'll never, by choice, "put off" again without one. How many hundreds of fowl would it have saved for hard-working gunners, instead of their falling a prey to gulls and Itchen ferrymen! The whole cost of my cripple-net (a rough one made for trial) was 2s. 6d. The first time of using it, I caught up as many widgeon as would have sold for 12 shillings, where I had not time to load the "cripple-stopper," and where, by once "putting about," we should have let all the birds get into a rolling surf before we could have "fetched" them again. Every



common boatman, much more a gunner, knows the difficulty of picking up even a dead bird, when scudding under canvas, perhaps eight knots an hour, in a "lop of a sea;" and the immense time lost if you miss the bird, and consequently have to "put about," and beat back to windward.

N.B. The net is not meant to supersede the use of a small gun: but merely intended to save many shots that you would be obliged to take with it, if you had only the oar or your hands to depend on; and it will be found a great comfort, by saving you from getting wet about the wrist.

#### POPPING-PISTOL.

How frequently have I, when out on a windy day, got within a fair shot of widgeon, duck, and mallard, &c., where the water was so rough that it would have stopped the shot, and where the birds were so scattered as not to be worth firing at! In this case I had no alternative but to hoot them up, and shoot flying. What was the consequence? In spite of all the noise you could make, they would keep rising only a few at a time, and therefore present no shot worth firing at with a large gun. Again—when birds are on the mud, at low water, where no swivel gun can bear on them, and you frighten them up,—they seldom rise within your "bearing" till they have flown far out of shot. But now I am up to them;—only get a short stout *pistol* with a good charge of *powder*, and, when well in shot, let your man pop it off:—Up they all go like a rocket;—and down many of them come, like the stick of it! Many may say,—Why not let the man fire off your *small gun*? I answer—How is a man to manage



a punt in rough weather, and use both his hands with a shoulder-gun at the same time? Moreover, the *gun* would of course have *shot* in it; and I should therefore beg to be excused from lying directly under it, lest his hand should drop.

This plan, and the net, I have tried for several seasons; and they answer so well, that I now consider them well worthy of insertion.



## ARTIFICIAL ISLAND

FOR

CURLEWS, PLOVER, OXBIRDS ; AND, IN HARD WEATHER,  
ALL OTHER BIRDS.

I HAVE generally seen a great many curlews, grey plover, and oxbirds, at “the fall,” as the gunners call it, which is towards the end of October; and sometimes even as early as the equinox. As these birds generally congregate some time before the real wildfowl arrive, they frequently show good sport; and are, at all events, no bad substitutes for getting the gun and gear into play for the approaching season; particularly as the grey plover are delicious, and the oxbirds tolerably good eating. The first question therefore is,—How are we to kill them in any great quantity? The old gunners will tell you to catch them on a point at high water; or on the edge of the mud, just as the tide begins to fall. But I can tell the old gunners that “down our way,” as the cant phrase is, no sooner does “the fall” arrive, than there is scarcely a point to be seen but what is garnished with the shock-head of some shore-popper or other; and, in many parts of the world, as likely as not, by some “hand” in the preventive service. Thus, while the vigilant examiner of pockets and portmanteaus, and rival of the hungry “saddle-



back\*," with his government-gear, is all eyes after a trip of birds, the "fair-trader," by wholesale, is, perhaps, with all hands, "working a crop of goods." But, to return to our innocent occupation,—at the ebb, there are generally shooters in proportion to the birds; and at low water, the birds are several hundred yards in, upon the mud, which, on most parts of the Hampshire coast, is so flat, that even the curlews are washed off their legs by the flowing tide, before a punter can find water to go into them. The plan that I adopted, a few seasons ago, when I happened to be staying on the coast, was to *make an island in the middle of the ooze*, where I was sure of the first shot; unless any one was there whose punt drew less water than mine, which happened not to be the case. The way to make an island that will stand the overwhelming south-westerns, is this;—Go, at low water, and drive strong poles, from nine to twelve feet long, into the mud, at about the interval usual for hedge-stakes, till they stand no more than two or three feet in height. Then make a hedge to enclose as much space as you may wish your gun to sweep. Fill in your fence with faggots, well lashed on; and then cover them with mud, sea-weed, and light gravel, taking care to leave a smooth up-hill surface which your gun will play well upon; and without leaving any projection that would protect the birds from the shot. After your island has stood a few heavy gales, you will then see whether you have to replenish it or not; and when all appears to stand well, go and cut off your stakes, level with the island; as they might, otherwise, wholly alarm the birds,

\* Coasters' term for the great black-backed gull, which hovers at a distance, till a shot has been fired; and then takes away the killed and wounded before your face.



or partly protect them from your shot. Let your island be completed a few weeks before the autumnal passage of the birds; and I'll warrant that the *first heavy gale and spring tide* will drive to it some home-bred oxbirds, if not curlews. These, provided they are not driven away by some premature tyro of a gunner, will bring down the birds of passage which migrate to the coast; so that, with the first *good tide*, and very *high wind*, you may expect to see—not one particle of your island—but only the rug, or carpet, as it were, formed by the innumerable birds that cover it.

#### DIFFERENCE BETWEEN BLACK AND WHITE FROSTS.

Many young, and some old sportsmen, fancy that, when a sharp white frost suddenly nips up every thing in the animal and vegetable world, it is the beginning of hard and healthy weather for gunning. It is high time, therefore, that some one should set them right, as to this erroneous opinion, particularly after the cockney articles that are frequently put into newspapers about the approach of a hard winter. Let the sportsman, whenever he sees the white hoar, regard it not as a sign of pleasant bracing weather, but as a warning for wind and rain—ay, and often of even hurricanes and shipwrecks. The sharper and more rapidly a *white* frost freezes, the sooner does it turn to wet, and generally, boisterous weather. We frequently see a pond frozen up in one night with ice so thick, as to supply a whole convoy of carts for ice-houses the next morning; and before evening on the same day, we have a drenching deluge of rain from the south-west; and perhaps in a day or two after, we read of floods, hur-



ricanes, and disasters at sea. Nothing can more betray ignorance of weather than to consider a white frost as the commencement of a hard and healthy winter. A genuine good frost, invariably begins with a moderate degree of cold, and a thin coat of ice; and, from that, gradually increases till all assumes the aspect of a northern climate. Nothing can be more healthy, or more seasonable than this, provided it sets in before the new year be too far advanced. But the white frost is merely a frozen fog that usually ends with rain, in one, three, or five days, and causes more illness than any other weather. It depresses the spirits—paralyses the limbs, and I have heard the hardiest of sailors and gunners say, is the only weather in which they feel really chilled by the cold. Yet, after all, except to doctors and undertakers, it does no good; but, on the contrary, a great deal of harm to gunning. I have observed for thirty years, that the more *white* frosts we have, the fewer wild fowl arrive on our coast. This is easily accounted for by the westerly winds that invariably follow this deceitful weather. Let the Londoners, therefore, learn a little from the sailors and gunners, and no longer be led into the prognostication of a hard winter because the ponds in the parks are frozen, and the sun shines gaily at mid-day. But, on the contrary, when they see the *white powder*, or *atmospheric arsenic*, on their house-tops, to take warning that, ere long, their surtouts and umbrellas will be in general requisition.

The nick-names for this deceitful weather, though somewhat ridiculous, are by no means ill applied. In the Norfolk marshes the fen-men call it a “nasty water frost,” because it is the forerunner of wet weather. Other slang



names among gunners are a "nipping sniveller," an "apothecary's," or an "undertaker's," frost, from the innumerable colds and illness which this kind of frost, with the subsequent rain, occasions: an "arsenic" frost, because it is white and poisonous to the constitution; and a "fool's" frost, because inexperienced people, from seeing ice an inch and more in thickness, and then a sunshiny day, fancy that a fine healthy winter has set in. But, as before observed, the sharper a *white* frost freezes, the more certain it is not to last.

There is another kind of frost which powders the trees, and instead of melting off, turns to icicles that remain all day, and is by some old gunners, called a "powder frost." The effect of this is very different from that of the other, as it generally brings on a hard and healthy winter; and if not later than three weeks after Christmas, causes a large migration of northern wildfowl.



## WILDFOWL ARTILLERY.

### CARRIAGE FOR USING A STANCHION-GUN ON LAND.

BEFORE we cross the Channel for France, we will now look at the artillery.

A stanchion-gun may be fired from a carriage that can be wheeled over land; which is much lighter than a common-loaded barrow. But with this contrivance, the person firing the gun, must sit *on* the carriage, and rest his feet on the strap, so as to *go back with it*, otherwise he would, by going directly behind it, stand a chance of being knocked down; or at all events, of getting his shins broken.

Having contrived one, which answers well, I here give a representation of it, with directions for its management.

### DIRECTIONS.

A barrel made with trunnions, or a spring swivel, is best; as with this the copper is no longer required.

N.B. Block to be 22 inches wide; iron round the top of the hole; and the stanchion to go through the axle-tree below.

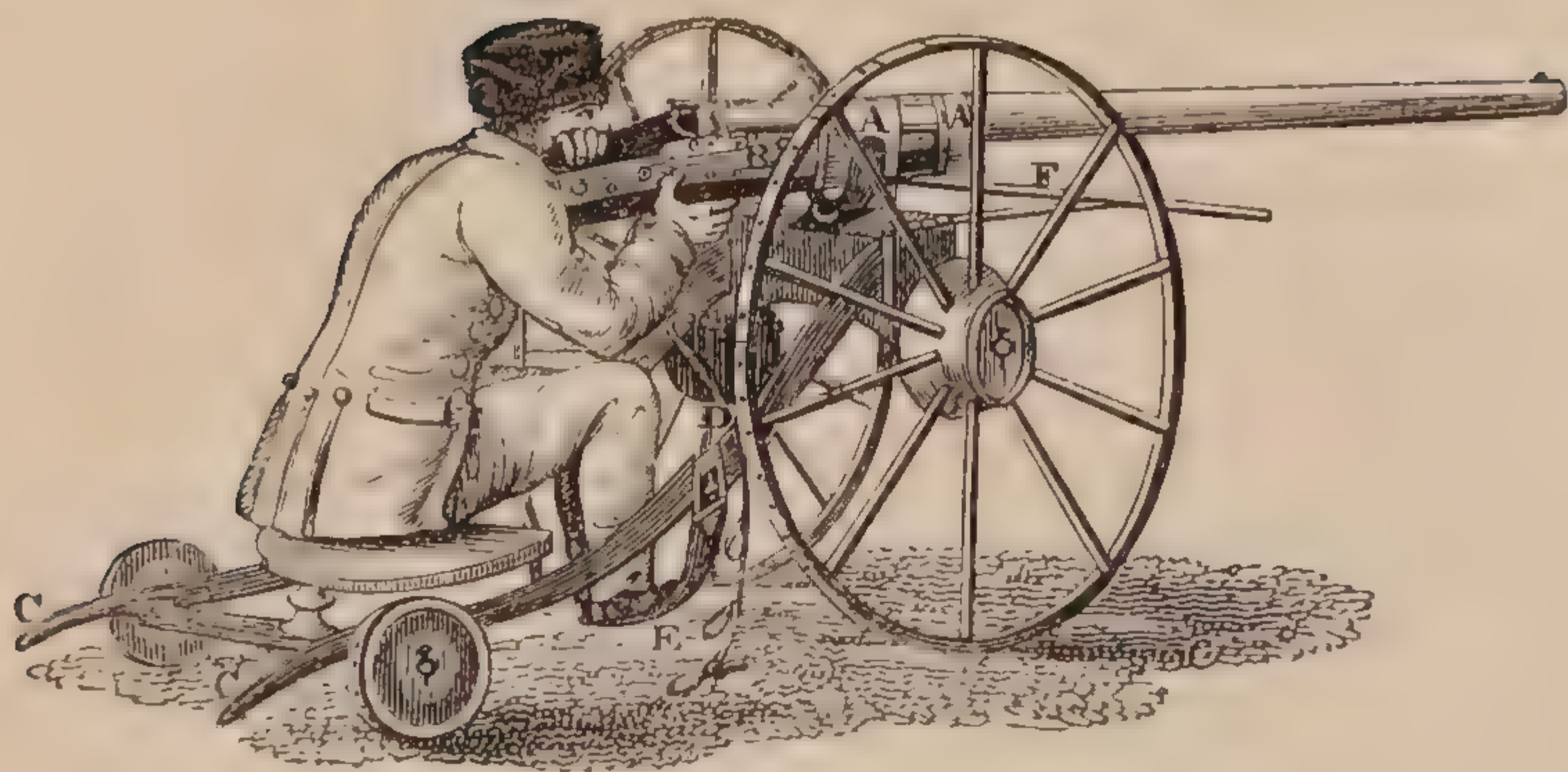
Keep the hole well oiled, to prevent rust; and for the facility of turning, or lifting out the gun.

The ramrod, &c., may go on the carriage.

Your shoulder and cheek should be kept just clear of the stock.

N.B. Mr. Berney's spring would be the very thing for my artillery.





## EXPLANATION.

A A, Bands of copper.

B, Plate of ditto to strengthen gun stock.

CC, Handles, to wheel carriage.

D, Cord that goes over stock to elevate muzzle of gun, while wheeling carriage.

E, Leather strap to support feet.

F, Splinter-bar to carry a hurdle, bushes, or any thing to mask shooter and apparatus, when approaching birds.

(To do which he must unhook the cord, and let the gun rest on the bar ; then fix his ambush, and crawl along, and push all before him till he is near enough to get into his seat and fire.)

## INVISIBLE APPROACH.

We have all been asleep about one invention — and that is the means of approaching wild birds in an open plain, or on a pond which affords no ambush. The old stalking horse was almost the only remedy for this, till I brought out the “wildfowl artillery;” and with either of these, if birds only *fly round to reconnoitre*, you are exposed, and there is an end of your sport. But at last, thanks to this wonderful “march of intellect,” I have had the brains to contrive, what I was a “flat” for not thinking of many years before — an invisible approach, over which birds



may repeat their flight, like swallows or bats, and be as wise at last as they were at first. It is simply a little frame, on wheels, made of good and well seasoned ash, and thereon placed, a moderate sized stanchion-gun; the recoil of which is taken by a long rope-breeching, that closes a spiral spring, in order to ease the frame, and thereby enable you to have it light. You have only to lash down the butt of the gun, so as to elevate the muzzle, and the machine may be wheeled about like a barrow, or "towed" behind any kind of vehicle.

To approach birds — lean with your chest and elbows on the sacking, and go on your knees, having of course, knee-caps or water-boots, till you get within about a hundred and fifty yards of your fowl: then crawl into your shell, so far as to leave out your *feet only*; and work on with *them*. But as this is rather harder labour, you may leave it till absolutely necessary. Be careful to approach as slowly as possible for the last fifty yards; and if you see birds looking up wild, lie quiet, and wait till their heads are down again, before you move on.

This machine may be covered with boughs, &c., or masked in front with the skin of a sheep, deer, or what you please; and the birds will then let you approach them as well as if you were some harmless quadruped. (I would allow the critic to say — "*an ass*" — if the thing had not answered most admirably; as many people who have seen it can prove.) This invention being difficult to explain, and the subject a dull one to write on, I will now give three views of it, which were taken by Mr. Cornelius Varley, with his admirable invention, the *patent "graphic telescope."*

I have added a little "approach," or Birnam wheel-











barrow, — or march-of-intellect machine, — or whatever we are to call it — (the *clods* call it the “*nwisable proach*”) — for the use of small guns.. This was tried by a game-keeper, at some leverets feeding, which, on seeing him always ran into covert, three gunshots off. But when he advanced in this machine, he killed some with the greatest ease. I have withheld putting the boughs or covering on this, in order to show the wheelwright how to make it. The expense of my little one was about twelve shillings; so that I dare say even a rogue would make one for a guinea or thirty shillings. The large one is a heavier and more expensive concern. As an ambush to *wait in*, it answers comfortably for *all* places, whether wet or dry. But to *advance* with it on birds, we of course, require tolerably good ground. Let me see the man who will invent any thing to work a *stanchion-gun* over *bad* ground!

#### EXPLANATION OF THE PLATE.

The first sketch represents a bird's-eye view, to show the machinery, viz.—the spiral spring, which closes by the recoil of the gun; the painted canvas, that hides the fore-wheels; and the pockets convenient for stowing ramrods, &c.—Q. Why is the spring not in the centre? A. Because, if it was, that breadth which would correspond with the space occupied by the shooter, would give an unnecessary increase of size and weight to the machine. The second is a foreshortened view of the apparatus, dressed up with boughs, as it appears when approaching birds, and under mask of a wooded background. The third is a broad-side view, with the gun fixed, showing the rope-breeching, by the pull of which on a sliding bar of wood, the spiral spring is closed: the sliding support, on which the gun rests firm, to whatever height you want to fire a sitting shot; and the canvas cover above, which when put on, conceals the operations of the shooter. The small machine, near the centre of the plate, is for a common shoulder-gun, which may be rested on the front bar, and thus fired like a rifle.



## SHOOTING WILDFOWL IN FRANCE.

ON the French coast, although they are all great shooters, and especially on a Sunday! I could never meet with a very small boat of any kind.

I remember going to a lake, called Gattemare, about a league from Barfleur, which contained more wildfowl (chiefly *dunbirds*) than ever I had before seen together. They floated with the greatest composure, while the *canaille* were firing at coots, &c., from the banks; and the lake being above a mile long, and nearly half a mile broad, these birds, aware of their safety (like the ranks of puffins on a cliff) remained indifferent to the noise of guns. Finding nothing could be done with them, I, and some friends, tempted the Commissary of Marine, by a promise of bringing birds enough to keep his family for a week, and giving him something from *Angleterre*, to exert himself most zealously in getting a boat overland. This having been accomplished, we started before daylight; but instead of finding a *petit canot*, as he and his *gens d'armes* had described it, we were ushered into a huge man-of-war's boat, that in a few minutes, put the whole pond in motion with the rising of birds, and very soon after was nearly sending *us* to the bottom of it, by the rapidity with which it leaked. In spite of all, however, our sport with common guns was admirably good; and I have little doubt but that with proper equipment and apparatus, we might have done wonders.



We afterwards agreed for the exclusive right of the shooting there, and protected it, according to the custom of that country, by an armed *garde-chasse*, which part was most ably performed by one of the Commissary's *gens d'armes*, who in addition to his military fusee, had provided himself with the terrific appendages of a *cutlass* and a *set of handcuffs*.

We found the French peasants very intelligent, and useful to assist in shooting: and although quite ignorant of following birds *on the water* (in comparison with Englishmen), yet they were pretty well up to the making of bastions, huts, and every other trick for getting shots, on and from the *shore*.

The French coast is plentifully supplied with wildfowl; which are far more easy of access *there* than in our country. Taking from between Cherburg and Neville to Carentan, there is, I believe, no better place within the same distance, in the south of England, than this would be, for an enthusiast in the diversion. Here the birds are now far more numerous than on the coast of England; and the very few shots that are worth taking with the wretched *guns*, and *powder*, which are used by the few people who here follow wildfowl, render *their* sporting but a trifling impediment to your enjoying the whole range of country.

(Although the powder is so execrably bad, yet the French *shot* is well manufactured, and of good quality.)

The only objection, however, after the ten or twelve hours' sail, which this would about be from Lymington or Poole, is, that the isolated situation of the country precludes your having any further amusement than the constant pursuit of sport.



## FRENCH HUT-SHOOTING,

CALLED

## LA CHASSE À LA HUTTE.

As the French hut-shooting is the only means by which a very bad shot, with a very bad gun, may kill ducks while as dry and as warm as if by his fireside, I made a point, on a subsequent excursion to France, of going up to Peronne, which may be styled the university for *chasseurs* on this system, in order to make myself master of it, and insert it in the third edition, under an idea that its great facility, and little inconvenience, may better suit the generality of my readers, than the more scientific plans of wildfowl shooting. The lakes of Peronne are better calculated for a lover of comfort to shoot at his ease than any place I have seen. The water, being a part of the Somme, is not quite stagnant; and is in every part, about four or five feet deep, surrounded, and intersected, by innumerable islands and walls of rushes. The waters here are rented by different "huttiers" (hut-shooters), who get the chief of their livelihood by supplying the markets of Paris, and other towns, with wildfowl which they shoot, instead of taking them by decoys, as in our country. Though the French, in some places, are very expert in catching birds (particularly on that vast tract of wild sand between Crotoi and St. Valéry, where I have seen the whole mouth of the Somme spread with nets and surrounded by lines of horse-hair nooses), yet shooting from the hut (*la hutte*) is the favourite, and most general method of getting wildfowl in France. The common way of making a hut is to dig a hole in the ground by the side of some



HUT SHOOTING ON THE FRENCH SYSTEM.









pool or pond; and then roof it over with turf, so that not an opening remains, but one hole, into which you crawl; out of which you fire; and in front of which are fastened, to three separate pegs in the water, two tame ducks, and a drake. The *drake* must be in the *centre*, and the ducks *one on each side of him* at about five yards interval; and the birds being thus separated, will frequently be calling to each other; and if so, there will seldom pass a wild one, but will come and drop near them. You cannot, in general, succeed with less than three call-birds. Indeed, I should recommend having never less than six; and if you have twelve, or even more, — all the better.

The chief point, however, to be attended to in England, is to get, if possible, some young wild-ducks bred up and pinioned. Or, by way of a make-shift, to select tame birds which are the *most clamorous*, even if their colour should not be like the wild ones. But in France you have seldom any trouble to do this, as the ducks used in that country are mostly of the wild breed; and three French ducks, like three Frenchmen, will make about as much noise as a dozen English.

The-Italians, in order to make their call-birds noisy, for a “*richiàmo*,” burn out their eyes with a hot needle; a practice at which I am sure my English readers would shudder; though the translation of what they say in Italy is, that “these are the happiest birds in the world; always singing.” (The “*richiami*” or bird decoys, are placed in or near a plantation, where various small birds are driven, as soon as they have collected, into a large silk net, by a Signor, who is concealed above the trees, in a highly elevated box, similar to a small pigeon-house. Out of this he hurls down a large stick upon the birds; and



they, flying down, as if to avoid a hawk, are all made prisoners in the net which is placed behind the trees.) But, to return to the huts of Peronne: they are very superior to the common ones. The way to make them is this:—Cut down a large square in the reeds, about eight feet by four; make a foundation of either stone, wood, or brick. Then drive in six piles on each side; and on them put six hoops, precisely like those to a tilted waggon. The foundation being thus formed, nothing remains but to build up the sides with turf, or what else you please and thatch the roof and the whole of the inside. In front there either must be two or four port holes to fire through (each one bearing clear of your call-birds), and at the back, a little door to crawl in at, which you enter by a labyrinth. This hut, being built among the high reeds, and afterwards strewed over with them, is completely invisible; although as commodious inside as a large covered cart. Here the *huttier* of Peronne goes regularly every night, wet or dry, and takes a great coat (if he has one), with a piece of brown bread, and a sour apple, for his supper. In front of his hut are fastened, to piles at each end, three separate ropes about twenty yards long. On the *centre one*, he ties *four drakes*, and to the one on *each flank*, *four ducks*; making, in all, twelve decoy-birds; and these, being (to use a military term) dressed in line, whatever bird he sees out of the ranks, he knows must be a wild one: and as the lake, in moderate weather, is like a mirror, the night is seldom so dark but that he can see to shoot at the very short distance which his miserable gun, and miserable powder, will kill.

The great man of the *huttiars* here, was at the time I am speaking of—and I hope still is—Monsieur Desabes.



To his services I was recommended by the proprietor, of whom he rented his share of the water. He informed me, that the *hutti*ers never allowed shooting from a boat, or at birds on the wing, through fear of disturbing the pond; and said, that *his* plan was to take his night's rest, and leave the birds till a little before daylight; when they would be all doubled together; and when a shot would do far less mischief to the decoy than if fired before the birds had fed and slept. *Here he is perfectly right.* But that if a "*grande compagnie*" should drop, the noise would awaken him, and he could then take his choice whether to fire or not. After inspecting all his apparatus by day, he would make me go with him by night, and being unwell at the time, and unprepared, I was scarcely in the humour to do this: particularly as I knew that it was past the time of year for this kind of sport. I agreed, however, to go, and was conducted to one of his best intrenchments, where his twelve decoy-birds, all in battle array, were placed under the light of a beautiful moon, within a quarter of an English gun-shot of his hut, which was *uncomfortably warm*. Here I remained, more likely to be suffocated than chilled, for I know not how many hours; but not a wild-duck ever came, though his three *alignements* of decoy-birds kept chattering away like the other bipeds of the French nation; and although the whole valley, for a league, was resounding with the quacking of decoy-ducks, and defended by the masters of them, yet I could not have the honour to say, I had seen or heard the firing of a single shot. Had my experience ended here, therefore, I should have had but little inducement to recommend the French system. But I have since imported the French breed of decoy-ducks; tried it in Eng-



land; and find, that by this means, a gentleman with his little gun may sit at his ease, and kill more wildfowl than by any other plan I have ever seen; and without the risk of driving the fowl entirely away from his pond, which he would be liable to do by the use of punts, or any other mode of attacking them.

In this shooting, let it be remembered, that the *ducks* usually *quit* the *large ponds* at night, and therefore the huts for *them* must be made round the smaller waters, where they feed. But for the *dun-birds*, and all kinds of *curres*, the large pond will be the best place, as they seldom leave it; and if not too hard pressed, *they* may be driven like sheep (by means of a person paddling to and fro, at a *distance*; and occasionally making a little noise), either by night or day, towards any of the batteries which the shooter may choose to open on them.

Coots may be driven in like manner, but will not double up for a shot, like the others. Ducks and mallards will not allow you to drive them; but on the first alarm will generally take wing.

As a proof of the superiority of the French decoy-birds to the common English ducks, I need only mention, that several winters ago, when I sent over some of them to my kind and lamented good friend, the late George Lord Rodney, for his beautiful pond at Alresford; Mr. Sparry, then the bailiff, in order to secure them for the night on which they came, put them within a few hurdles, close before his house. When he got up in the morning, no sooner did he open his door than a number of wild-ducks flew up from within the little fence he had made, and into which these birds, of course, had enticed them. Several tame ducks had constantly been in, and all about, the



place; but these had never decoyed the wild birds, in the manner that had been done by the *Frenchmen*.<sup>\*</sup> These birds have since bred so well as to stock the whole pond; and by their progeny being fed, when young, with oats on a *drum-head*, they would every day, while Mr. *Sparry's* family resided near the pond, fly in from all parts, and *muster*, like soldiers, *to a roll of the drum*! [Should this, like the shot of starlings, be thought a touch of the *Alresford* marvellous, I only beg of the sceptic to appeal, for the truth of it, to any one in the place.]

If the hut system is adopted, two or three huts should be made, and then the *hutter* has a choice which to take, according to the light and the wind. [Vide plate.]

*Critic*. Why have you put all your call-birds one way?

*Author*. Because ducks, when stationary, and *not feeding*, always sit facing the wind; or if in running water, with their breasts against the stream.

<sup>\*</sup> <sup>\*</sup> The "Invisible Approach" would be the best of all apparatus for *this* sport, in places where the ground is not too boggy to admit of either wheeling or carrying it; because with this you have your hut ready made; and a sweeping charge to cut a lane through the fowl. The machine might be left all night, with the gun ready loaded, and the call-birds planted. You have then only to steal down in the *morning* (*which is always the time that birds assemble and sit thickest together*, while "washing up" or sleeping, after their nightly feed); crawl into your den; lie to your gun; and when you find the company swimming to your fancy,—pull away.

---

<sup>\*</sup> Many years ago, I sent a dozen French ducks to the Regent's Park; and the winter after, I observed that they had there decoyed at least thirty wildfowl: widgeon—tufted ducks—and dunbirds. This was, of course, a great novelty in the very smoke of London. But on my return to town, after the following winter, I do not remember to have seen any. Perhaps the *skating* may have driven the wild birds off, or perhaps the following winter was *too* severe for them to remain in fresh water.



## SHOOTING WILDFOWL ON VIRGINIA WATER.

I WAS here shown an ingenious mode of sweeping down the wildfowl, in large quantities, by Mr. Turner, Her Majesty's keeper; who in his younger days, was a great performer in the fens. His plan for killing the wildfowl here, was to fix a great many large guns parallel to the edge of the lake, and to cover them over with grass. He planted them about a hundred yards apart; and had a long wire from the trigger of the foremost gun to the butt of the next one behind it; and so on. By this means he had only to plant, and then cock, all his guns; and by pulling off the first with some hundred yards of line, he opened on the fowl an almost instantaneous running fire, which swept the whole edge of the lake, where, after their nightly feed, the birds generally came to take shelter, or to sun themselves on a fine frosty day.

I think Mr. Turner told me that he had, by this means, once brought down seventy wild ducks, by one discharge of his battery.



## DRESSING FOR PUNTS AND CANOES.

To keep gunning punts and canoes from leaking, or as those who use them call it, *weeping*, melt a *pint of tar* with a *pound of pitch*, and either *half a pint of common oil*, or a *proportional quantity of suet*. You have then only to pour a little of this mixture into the seams of your punt; and instead of bedaubing her all over the bottom, as we did in the old school, many years ago, have the bottom painted, with one or two thin coats of *red lead*, which will last much longer, and with which the boat rows much lighter.

White resin and mutton suet is even a better dressing, and by far the *lightest* of any. To avoid rubbing the bottom of your punt every time she is hauled ashore, have two small rollers, by which you will considerably save her: or what is still better, a little frame on wheels, in which to lash her stem, as shown in the foreground of our frontispiece.

Have your canoes and punts, previously to being put together, painted *under every timber with red lead*, and they will (to the no small annoyance of the builder) last you twice as long. But *where the other paint is to go, do not* put red lead, as it will neither look nor take so well upon it.

If you want good white lead for paint (*instead of whitening and water*), you can have it from Messrs. Walker, Parker, & Co., at the *shot* manufactory.



Have the outside of all your punts and canoes painted, with the *very best white lead*; and to make them drab, for sun or moon, use a little distemper colour, such as the scenes of the theatres are painted with; and this, either with or without size, may be mopped off in a few minutes. Some of the gunners use a wet clod; but you must beware of *salt* mud, as that would *stain* your punt.

For shooting off at sea, when there is a breeze, a tint of lead colour is the most deceptive. But I seldom use it, unless very light, for two reasons—the one, that it is a bad colour for shallow water; and the other, that no prudent man would go off to sea in a punt, when there is so much “lop” as to darken the water.

To stop a chink, or crack, force in with a caulking iron, some oakum, or stiff brown paper, *before* you pour in any kind of mixture. *Hot resin, softened with a little oil, does very well by itself, if you do not wish to have the trouble of mixing the other ingredients.*

Mr. Jeffery's marine glue is the only material that will effectually prevent occasional leaks in small punts, and is therefore a *sine quâ non* for gunners.

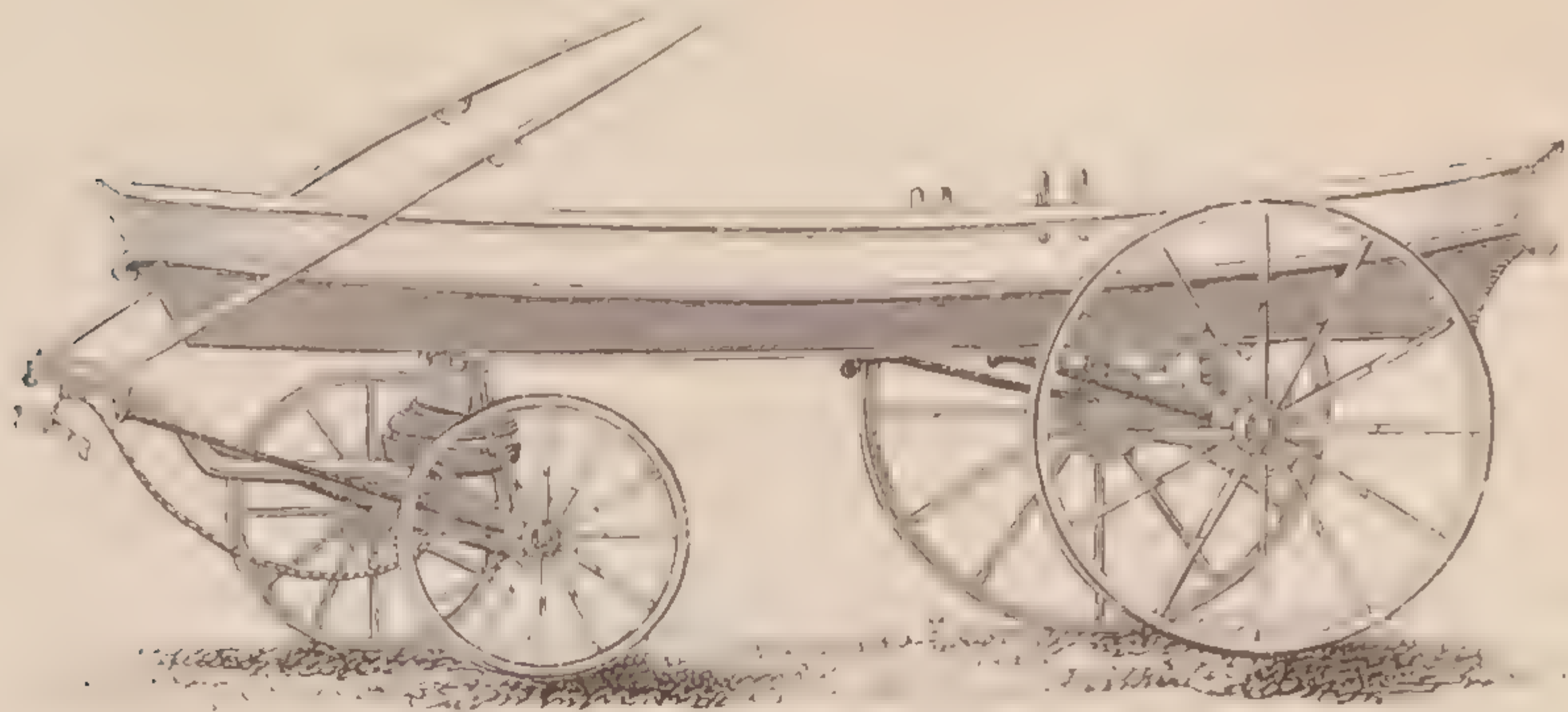


MEANS OF CONVEYING PUNTS, ETC.,  
OVER LAND.

THE boat-cart, or canoe-carriage, here prescribed, will I think, be found the best means of conveying any kind of punt to those places, where it would always be most likely to answer; such as ponds and other private waters, where no gunners are allowed to sport, and where the keepers scarcely know a punt from a pig-trough.

This carriage, if only required for the punt itself, might be made *much lighter*, with only *two high wheels*, similar to a long French cart. But when laden with baggage, the plan of four wheels becomes a necessary one, in order the better to support and save the punt. In either case springs would be a decided improvement, were it not for the duty on them. The best substitute is; first to put a good bed of straw under the punt; and then to fasten on punt, baggage, and all, with a line, similar to that used for binding a load of corn in harvest.





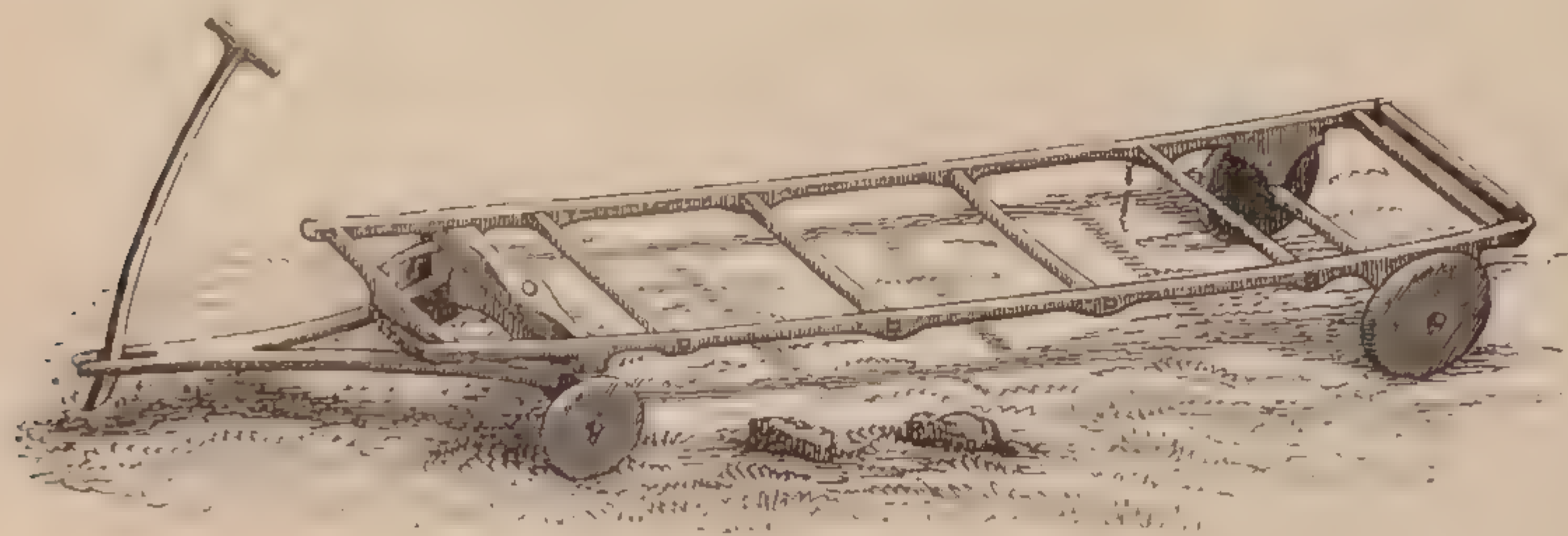
By unscrewing, and taking out the thorough-pin, and the two pins which go through the block-supporters behind, this carriage may be taken to pieces ; and, in two lots, rowed across the water in the canoe itself. This plan, therefore, gives a conveyance over land and water, for baggage, &c. ; and by lifting the boat out, you have a light waggon, which may be serviceable on many occasions.

N. B. For carriage to travel with a *very long* punt, and swivel-gun shipped in it, refer back to the steel plate of “punt and gear.”



## FOUR-WHEEL TRUCK FOR LARGE PUNTS.

As I found it troublesome, and injurious to the bottom of my large punt to have her dragged on rollers for perhaps 200 yards, I contrived a light frame on which two persons could draw her down to the water-edge, and then back her in till she gets afloat. On taking her up again, at the end of the season, you have only to drag the hind wheels (in order to prevent the truck from slipping away), and push the punt on to it with the help of the roller behind. As this frame is made a little on the curve, so as to *fit exactly to the bottom of the punt*, it becomes the best possible stowage to lay her up for the summer, and keep her free from mildew, which is the forerunner of dry-rot. To save more dull writing about it, I here give sketches of the truck, which must be made of very light,

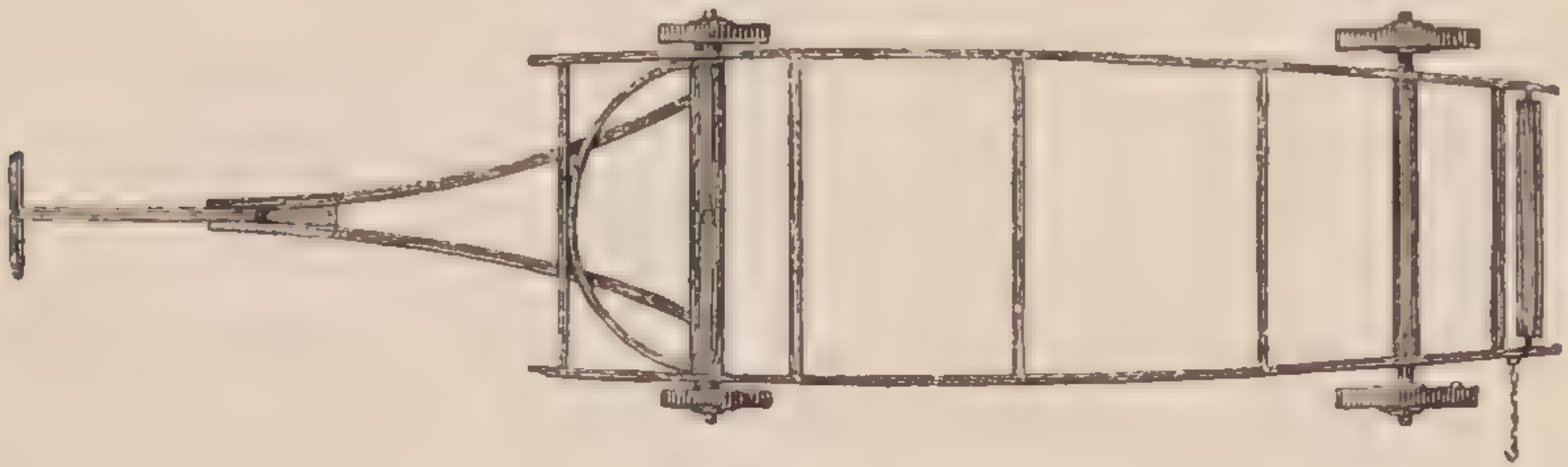


and well-seasoned, *ash*; and care should be taken to select wood that has grown to the right curve; because,



if you cut wood across the grain, as many wheelwrights, coachmakers, and cabinet-makers do, it becomes good for nothing, except to varnish up, and sell to a "green-horn."

The cheapest wheels are those of solid elm. But, where expense was no object, spoke-wheels, of either wood or iron, would of course be lighter, and neater in appearance.



Explanatory sketch of truck in another point of view.



## SHOOTING WILDFOWL ON A RIVER, ETC.

For killing common wild-ducks, that frequent a river, you have only to go a little before sunset ; place yourself against any dark bush or bank ; and there wait, patiently, and out of sight, till they come down and fly round you ; which they will generally do several times, before they drop into the stream or marshes.

As wild-ducks most frequently betake themselves to the springs and rivers about dusk, you have no occasion to wait for them longer than just *the last hour, or half hour before dark* ; but if they have been much *disturbed or shot at*, they will not always fly sufficiently early to be *seen* ; though you may plainly *hear* the shrill, and somewhat melancholy, *sound of their wings*. If, however, the twilight is *followed by a full moon*, these birds will often withhold coming to the river *till the moon has completely risen* ; in which case you might have to wait till an hour or two after dusk. But then the sport is considerably better, and will last much longer, with the additional advantage of your having a continued good light for shooting.

Wild-ducks generally come to the same place, unless they have been shot at, or there should be a change of wind and weather.



It often happens, that wild-ducks, dunbirds, and other fowl, come down at night to large rivers, ponds, or lakes, which are so deeply surrounded by *floating reeds*, that no one can approach the water ; and the birds, aware of this, *do not lower their flight till they come near them*. So far from this *defying* the shooter, it is one of the finest opportunities that can be afforded for death and destruction. Let him sit in a small *punt* or *canoe*, fore and aft, among *the rushes*, where, towards dusk, he will be so completely hid, that he may either shoot at birds flying within pistol shot, or wait for a good chance of the water ; from whence (his boat being hid on each side, and *fore-shortened* to the *only point of view*) he will be pretty sure to escape the observation of the birds. This plan may be resorted to where there are no rushes, such as under the bank of an island, or in a small brook, near which there may be no hiding place. Here, however, nothing would surpass the French system, for those who had the means of adopting it.

All these *stratagems* may become unnecessary in places which are strictly preserved, and where wildfowl shooting is interspersed with that of snipes and other birds ; but as these places are now but rarely to be met with, I have thought it necessary to dilate at considerable length in the foregoing instructions relative to *shooting wildfowl*, which are now but seldom to be killed without *care, patience, and good management*.

Having now, I trust, sufficiently explained the best methods for killing all kinds of birds, on land ; on fresh water ; at sea ; in harbour ; out of harbour ; and in every situation that I can think of ; there remains, I believe, no more that need be said under this head. I shall therefore



proceed to the other subject of the volume; and after giving a little advice, that may possibly be of service, for the health and comfort of a young sportsman, conclude with a short epitome of, and a few observations on, the Game Laws.



## GENERAL ADVICE

FOR THE

HEALTH AND COMFORT OF A YOUNG SPORTSMAN.

THE last part of the work that it would afford me any pleasure to dilate on, is that of cookery. For it is an old, though a just, observation, that we should eat to live; not live to eat. But when, by adding a short paragraph or two, I can, perhaps, put some of our young sportsmen, or young "foragers," up to what, in the language of the present day, is called a "wrinkle," I may possibly be the means of saving them from unnecessarily hard fare when quartered in a small publichouse, on some shooting or fishing excursion. As many of the little publicans live chiefly on fat pork and tea; or, if on the coast, red herrings; the experienced traveller well knows that, when in a retired place of this sort, where, from the very circumstance of the misery attending it, there are the fewer sportsmen, and consequently, there is to be had the best diversion, we have often to depend a little on our wits for procuring the necessaries of life. If even a nobleman (who is, of course, by common people, thought in the greatest extreme better than a gentleman without a title) were to enter an alehouse, the most that could be procured for him would be mutton or beef, both perhaps as tough, and with as little fat, as the boots or gaiters on his



legs. A chop or steak is provided. If he does not eat it, he may starve; if he does, his pleasure for the next day is possibly destroyed by his unpleasant sufferings from indigestion. He gets some sour beer, which gives him the heartburn, and probably calls for brandy or gin; the one execrably bad and unwholesome; the other of the worst quality; and *of course*, mixed with water, from which adulteration, the greatest part of the publican's profit is derived. The spirit merchants make it what they call above proof, in order to allow of its being *diluted*, the doing which, so far from dishonesty, is now the common practice, not only with many respectable innkeepers, but by retail merchants themselves. Our young sportsman, at last, retires to a miserable chamber and a worse bed; where, for want of ordering it to be properly aired, he gets the rheumatism; and from the draughts of air that penetrate the room, he is attacked with the tooth-ache. He rises to a breakfast of bad tea, without milk; and then starts for his day's sport, so (to use a fashionable term) "bedevilled" that he cannot "touch a feather:" and in the evening, returns to his second edition of misery.

On the other hand, an old campaigner would under such circumstances, do tolerably well, and have his complete revenge on the fish or fowl of the place.

His plan, knowing the improbability of getting anything to eat, would be to provide himself with a hand-basket at the last country town which he had to pass through, before he reached his exile; and there stock it with whatever good things presented themselves. He then arrives at the pothouse, which the distance, or the badness of the roads, might oblige him to do the previous day. His first order is for his sheets and bedding to be



put before a good fire. If he arrives too late at night for this, let him rather than lie between sheets which are not properly aired, sleep between the blankets only. He then, supposing he would not be at the trouble of carrying meat, sends for his beef or mutton. Having secured this for the *next* day's dinner, he takes out of his basket something ready dressed, or some eggs, or a string of sausages, or a few kidneys; or a fowl to broil, a cake or two of portable soup, or a little mock turtle, ready to warm; or, in short, any other things that the town may have afforded; and with this, he makes up his dinner on the day of his arrival. If the beer is sour, and he does not choose to be troubled with carrying bottles of other beverage, he is provided with a

Little *carbonate of soda*, which will correct its acidity; a little nutmeg or powdered ginger, to take off the unpleasant taste; and with a spoonful of brown sugar and a toast, he will make tolerably palatable that which, before, was scarcely good enough to quench the thirst.

He will know better than to call for brandy or gin, but will order *rum*, knowing that that is a spirit which would soon be spoiled by any tricks or adulteration. He will have in his basket some lemons, or a bottle of lemon acid, and make a bowl of punch, recollecting the proportions of

One sour,  
Two sweet;  
Four strong,  
And eight weak.

This is quite the focus for good punch, which any shallow-headed boy may remember, by learning it as a bad rhyme.



It may be necessary to observe, that by first pounding the sugar fine, you can of course measure it to a nicety, by means of a wine-glass, as well as the lemon juice, and the other liquids. Also, that half the acid of Seville orange juice is better than all of lemon juice ; and further, in making punch, the spirit should be used as the finishing ingredient ; though put in another jug ; and the *SHERBET* POURED UPON IT.

But as to the improvements of pink champagne, hot jellies, arrack, limes, &c., it would be out of place to talk of such luxuries here, though of course, after professing to give the *focus* for good punch, it becomes a necessary caution against error, to except that which is composed of all the luxuries of an alderman ; who, by the way, is welcome to my share of them ; as well as to that of the gout after them. Here we have spoken of *hot* punch. Now for *cold* ; which, being merely intended as a cool beverage, requires to be much weaker.

For this, I cannot do better than copy a recipe that was given to me many years ago, when quartered at Glasgow, where cold punch was universally drunk ; and where its excellence was only to be equalled by the hospitality of the inhabitants. It is

“ A wine glass *nearly* full of best refined lump sugar *pounded*.

Twelve ditto of cold spring water.

A lime, and half a lemon [or, if no lime, a whole lemon, which might yield about half a wine glass full of juice.]

Two wine glasses *brimfull* of *old Jamaica rum*.

Let the sugar be well melted, and the lemons thoroughly amalgamated with it and the water, *before* you add the spirit.”

Or, to be much more brief, I will say for *cold* punch,

One sour,

Two sweet ;

Four strong,

Twenty weak.



As here we have only to repeat the old rhyme, and change the eight into a twenty. If I could make it shorter, and more simple, I would.

For those worthies, who think it a good joke to metamorphose a man into what he would not like to be called, by making him drunk; this beverage, if introduced by way of a sequel to wine, is one of the most certain to answer their purpose: because it is so cooling, and grateful to the thirst, that the more he drinks the more he requires of it, instead of beginning to find it unpleasant, like wine, *hot* punch, or other more potent liquors. I name this, not as a *lesson* to the *wag*, but as a *caution* to the *unwary*.

With materials for making other cool portable beverages (merely to quench the thirst) almost every chemist can supply you.

Our sportsman will then, having taken care to provide himself with a little good tobacco, or a few cigars, have recourse to smoking; which next to the sovereign remedy of taking a little *purl*, before you inhale a vaporous atmosphere, is the best *preventive from catching the ague* when *fen*-shooting; and, perhaps, one of the greatest preservatives from cold and illness, of anything in existence. Under particular circumstances, therefore, smoking becomes not only justifiable, but sometimes necessary. It is, however, the last thing that I mean to recommend making a constant practice of, when *not required*; as most people, it is presumed, would consider it an idle habit to become every day absorbed in what might be thought an agreeable stupefaction only by a few jolly fellows, who, if I may speak in their own style, glory in being able to — drink like a fish — sit like a hen — and smoke like a chimney.



The old sportsman then retires to his well-aired bed, where he is provided with the best of counterpanes, a good box- or gunning-coat, or a cloak; and after passing a good night, he rises to breakfast. If he has brought no tea with him, he makes that of the place palatable, by beating up the yolk of an egg (first with a little cold water to prevent its curdling) as a good substitute for milk or cream, a little powdered ginger, and a tea-spoonful of rum. He then, previously to taking the field, desires a man to prepare some greaves, which he might carry for his dogs, or get, for them, some meat; and deposes a person to the cooking of that intended for himself; which, if bad in quality, as will most likely be the case, there is but one good and easy way of dressing. This I shall now translate from my French recipe: *viz.* — Let your servant take

Three pounds of meat, a large carrot, two onions, and two turnips. [The Frenchman adds also a cabbage: here John Bull may please himself.] Put them into two quarts of water, to simmer away till reduced to three pints. Let him season the soup to the taste, with pepper, salt, herbs, &c. &c. He must then cut off square about a pound of the fattest part of the meat, and put it aside, letting the rest boil completely to pieces. After he has well skimmed off the fat, and strained the soup, let him put it by till wanted.

On your return, while seeing your dogs fed, which every sportsman ought to do,

Let the soup be put on the fire for twenty minutes, with some fresh vegetables (if you like to have them), and for the last ten minutes, boil again the square piece of meat which was reserved. Another necessary part of the recipe also should be prescribed, lest the dish should fall into disrepute. To prevent the deputy cook from helping himself, and filling it up with water, let him have a partnership in the concern; and



when he has occasion to quit the room, he should either lock the door, or leave one of your relay dogs for a sentry.

You will then have a good wholesome gravy soup to begin with; and afterwards, some tender meat, which, if

Eaten with mustard, a little raw parsley chopped fine, and a few anchovies,

you will, it is presumed, find an excellent dish. A pot of anchovies might easily be carried in a portmanteau, being, of all the luxuries from an oil shop, one of the most portable and the most useful. But nothing is worse than a mock anchovy, which is merely a salted bleak, or other inferior small fish, flavoured with a little anchovy liquor. Within these few years, however, the supply has been so good, that you will generally be served with the real Gorgona fish at any respectable oil shop. Mr. Burgess has now, I believe, the largest and choicest importation.

Be careful to keep anchovies in a small *stone* jar; as an earthen one might break with them, and spoil your clothes.

Let me now add the simple receipt for as wholesome a mess as any one who can “rough it” would wish for—the dinner, of all others, for an invalid—and an alternative against starvation, where there is not even a piece of meat to be got.

Have a fowl skinned and quartered;

Put it over the fire in a quart of cold water;

Boil it *full two hours*;

Then add two ounces (or a handful) of pearl barley, or rice;

Three blades of mace; about two dozen peppercorns; and

Salt to your taste;

Then let *all* boil *together* for *one more* hour:



And it may be eaten immediately ; or put by, to warm again whenever you want it.

The convenience of this camp cooking is, that it will serve for any kind of fowl. For instance, if you have an old barn door hen ; old game that is shot all to pieces ; two or three couple of gulls ; coots ; or even curlews, — by consigning them in this manner, to constant boiling and steam, you make those birds eatable and digestible, which, in roasting, or common cooking, would prove offensive in taste, and hard in substance.

N.B.—The pearl barley, or *rice*, does well with all poultry, and birds of white flesh. But with coarse birds (here we cease to have a dish for *invalids*), such as curlews, herons, gulls, or coots, it becomes necessary to omit the pearl barley ; because you there require onion ; fish sauce ; lemon, and even a glass of Madeira, if you can get it ; similar to dressing a turtle, or making giblet soup. This you would, of course, make stronger, and boil, perhaps, an hour more than chicken soup. All such messes may be eaten with anchovy, curry powder, or what you may fancy, to give them an additional *goût*.

An old sportsman, having thus far subsisted tolerably well, may, afterwards, with the help of his gun, or fishing-rod, be enabled to fare decently, and enjoy good sport ; while some poor helpless exotic would have spurned the very soil of the place ; left it in disgust before he had killed a bird or a fish ; and, as likely as not, be laid up and fleeced at the next inn, and there saddled with some country apothecary.

To be as brief as I can, on this uninteresting, though possibly, useful head, let me take a memorandum of the few portable articles that contribute to the health and comfort of a travelling sportsman.

A medicine chest is sometimes out of the question ; otherwise, a chemist would direct him better than I could presume to do ; but, as I speak solely from experience, I can, of course, speak with some confidence, on the very few things of no bulk, which may be here noted down, as likely



to render him essential service. But, before I name a single article, I must, in my own defence, take up one observation, lest that observation may be left as a powerful weapon against me in the hands of those who are versed in this subject, in which I do not presume to have the slightest pretensions, further than personal experience. In short, I must premise with saying that, *what would be an effectual remedy in one constitution might not answer with another.* And though the philosopher tells you that every man, before he attains the age of forty, must be either a fool or his own physician, yet the doctor, in answer, affirms, that he who knows a little of physic knows a great deal too much! This point I leave for the philosopher and the doctor to settle between themselves; but I trust they will both agree with me, that there can be no more impropriety in suggesting a few common medicines, with which proper directions would be given by the person who sells them, than in entering any other kind of inventory of what might be useful to a young sportsman or young traveller. All our sporting authors have boldly taken the field, so far as amply to prescribe for the dog; while I am left exposed, under Æsculapian batteries, by having to prescribe for the master.

A BOTTLE OF DINNEFORD'S PURE FLUID MAGNESIA,

As a generally recommended cure for the heartburn, by correcting acid on the stomach; a trifling preventive to the gout; a pretty good aperient medicine, particularly if taken with acid, which gives it somewhat the effect of Epsom salts; and a very good medicine when mixed with rhubarb, which counteracts its coldness on the stomach.



SOME ESSENCE OF PEPPERMINT.

See the paper round it for its various good qualities.

N.B.—Bottle a tea-spoonful of this in a pint of water (where you cannot immediately get a pint of peppermint water), and put with it *two drams of salt of tartar*. Keep this as a standing ornament to your bed-room chimney-piece; and, *when you require it*, from having made too free with French wines, or hard stale port, take half a wine glass full going to bed.

[Many, who fancy themselves great judges of port wine, keep it but a moderate time in the wood, and a long time in little quart bottles; instead of doing just the reverse; or of bottling it in two, or *four* quart magnums. Port does not, like claret, turn to vinegar, unless drank within a short time after being drawn; and therefore the last glass of what was decanted, and occasionally drank from magnums, would be worth a dozen glasses, even just uncorked, of that which had been *bottled in pints*. (The reverse would be the case with *spirits*.) The larger the body the wine is kept in, the more agreeable to the palate of a *good* judge, and the less injurious to the stomach. It is not sufficient for wine to be old and even genuine; but it should be made of grapes that have grown in a warm part of the vineyard, which give it a sweet and full body; and it should be free from green or blighted fruit, or it will get worse, instead of better, by keeping; so that you may produce a bottle of wine with a fine looking crust, “bee’s wing,” and all such nonsense, which, in reality, is neither better nor more wholesome than the stale beer of a country pothouse, where the poor landlord is a tenant at the mercy of a bad brewer. \*

Thus many of the trade are obliged to, what they call “marry” the wine, in order, as with many other kinds of marriages, to turn the bad stock to good account; not to say a word of the innumerable tricks that are played by quacks and inferior venders. In places where you can do as you please, let no silly fashion dissuade you from drinking your wine out of a narrow-bottomed glass (somewhat longer, and more like a funnel than what is now made), as a glass of this form retains so well the *bouquet*



of the fruit. Fashion is all very well ; but reason has a prior claim to it. I make no apology for a digression to this subject (except my inability to do it justice), because what is here introduced relates to that which, more or less, concerns us all.]

### A FEW CALOMEL PILLS,

And the ingredients for an aperient draught on the following morning :

In case a severe attack of bile, or any such illness, should require something beyond a mere alterative.

Calomel, although a *medicine to be used with caution*, I have always found to be the most effectual recipe to cure an *obstinate* stomach-ache, in case it cannot be removed by a cordial, hot water, essence of peppermint, or *tincture of rhubarb*. Calomel, however, being a strong mercurial preparation, would deprive you of *a day's sport*, by the *indispensably necessary confinement after taking it*.

I have lately been favoured with a recipe which is almost as effectual as calomel ; and with which a sportsman need not be made prisoner. It is simply to take at night, a pill composed of —

Blue pill, 2 grains ;  
Compound extract of colocynth, 4 grains ;  
Oil of carraways, 2 drops.

One pill is generally sufficient ; but, if not, the quantity may be increased, or doubled, in the same proportions. If one large pill is objected to, the above articles can of course be made up in two.

(On showing this prescription to a medical friend, he said that it would be greatly improved by altering the proportions to *four* grains of blue pill ; four grains of colocynth ; with *one* drop of oil of carraways ; and adding *one grain of ipecacuanha*. These to be taken, in two pills, at bed time.)

The foregoing prescription was given me, for this work,



by a medical gentleman on his retiring from business ; and it beats all the antibilious nostrums I have ever used. So, giving *him* thanks, and all the credit of it, I may now say — “ *Take my pill — read my book,*” and without the 3s. 6d. a syllable for this advice.

On my naming the foregoing recipe to Sir ———, one of the first medical gentlemen of the age (but who might not like to have his name published, with a *prescription*, on a frivolous occasion like this), he kindly said that, as *he* had a great objection to *all mercurial* preparations where they could possibly be avoided, he would present me, for this book, with a “sportsman’s pill;” or, in other words, as he observed,

“An opening pill, without mercury; and which may be taken as often as is needful, without offence to the stomach”—viz. “30 grains of aloes ; 30 grains of scammony, and a sufficient quantity of Venice turpentine to make *fifteen pills*.”

“*One* taken at bed-time generally acts on the morning following, without disturbing the sleep, If one pill is not enough, two may be taken, for a while ; but the effect usually improves by use, contrary to other cathartics.”

#### A LITTLE TARTAR EMETIC,

In case of severe indigestion, or a dog being taken ill. This medicine, given from a grain and a half to two grains, in warm water, will sometimes perform wonders among common people, who are subject to have the stomach disordered by eating voraciously of bad and unwholesome food.

A late friend of mine, with nothing whatever but this recipe, was for many years the successful quack of his village ; and boasted of beating the doctors without having lost a patient. How far my friend was justified in flying, on every occasion, to that which may tend to weaken the stomach, I leave it for those who are versed in medicine



to determine ; notwithstanding he may have gained the confidence of the village.

(After all, too, a couple of wine glasses full of water, taken as hot as it can be drank, without the astringent addition of either tea or spirit, I have found, would in general relieve indigestion.)

Another remedy, which lately became in fashion, is to swallow, *whole*, two tea-spoonfuls of common mustard-seed just before going to bed, and an hour before dinner. It may be taken in a little water. I have proved it to be an excellent remedy.

*Remember, that a DOG requires of tartar emetic, or any other medicine, at least twice as much as a MAN.*

I have been somewhat remiss in entering on this list what may be called physic, without first giving a recipe or two for a *mere alterative*. Far as my intention is from entering further into a subject on which I can have no pretensions, yet the three following prescriptions, being those of eminent men, may certainly prove worthy of insertion : for when the stomach is the least out of order, the *nerves* are affected ; and then how are we to *shoot* ? But to the point —

Take, either an hour before dinner, or at bed-time (*I* prefer the latter), a pill made with

$2\frac{1}{2}$  grains of rhubarb, and  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  a grain of cayenne pepper ;

with a tea-spoonful of carbonate of soda in a glass of water. *Two*, or more, of these pills may be taken if one is not found sufficient.

Another recipe, perhaps more effectual, but less simple, and therefore less to be had recourse to, is —

Aloes — rhubarb — cayenne pepper — of each one scruple ;  
Carbonate of soda, 2 scruples ;  
Extract of poppies, 6 grains ;  
All made into 24 pills.

*Two a dose.*



I find also in my MS. box, the following excellent recipe for a weak stomach, which was written down for me by my friend the late Sir Hutton Cooper.

2½ grains of rhubarb;  
5 ditto carbonate of soda;  
10 ditto Peruvian bark.

To be taken in a glass of hop tea or cold ginger tea, an hour before dinner, and continued every day for a fortnight.

So much, and quite enough too for *me*, to take the liberty of speaking about, on the subject of alteratives.

#### HUXHAM'S TINCTURE OF BARK,

As an effectual stimulus to brace the nerves of a bad shot. The sportsman has only to take a dessert-spoonful in a glass of water before he goes out. [THE LESS, HOWEVER, ALL STIMULI, AND INDEED ALL MEDICINES, ARE HAD RECOURSE TO, THE MORE EFFECTUAL THEY WILL BE WHEN TAKEN.]

When for a short time in Holland, I always kept well by taking a tea-spoonful of this medicine in a glass of Madeira, before inhaling the air of the marshes.\*

\* The new *French* remedy for the ague is now in general use, and nothing has yet been found more efficacious. After clearing the bowels with a good dose of medicine, give FIVE GRAINS OF SULPHATE OF QUININE in treacle, jelly, &c., directly after the cold fit; and continue it, three times a day, for nearly a week after the appearance of the disease has subsided. The dose is sometimes increased to ten grains thrice a day, and there is no danger resulting from an overdose. [I insert these directions precisely as they have been forwarded to me, under an idea that nothing could be more desirable for a work that professes to treat chiefly on wildfowl shooting, than a recipe for the ague.]



### CONCENTRATED CAMPHOR JULEP

Is another good remedy to compose a nervous man for the rising of a cock pheasant.

### WHITEHEAD'S ESSENCE OF MUSTARD ;

Which *I* have found to be *one of the finest recipes that ever bore a stamp*, for preventing or curing the rheumatism ; or for cuts, bruises, &c. &c. The real inventor of this embrocation is Mr. Johnston (the famous soda-water man), who, being an apothecary, thought it *infra dig.* to appear as a trumpeter of patent medicines ; and therefore used the *nom de guerre* of "Whitehead."

### A PIECE OF FLEECY HOSIERY,

In case of a pain in the chest, to which application the rubbing in a little of the above essence may be added, and continued for a day, after the fleecy hosiery is no longer required ; in order to prevent the pain from returning when you leave it off.

[No sportsman who is subject to pain in the chest, or severe rheumatism, should be without the "Poor Man's Plaster," which is to be had everywhere.]

### SOME COURT STICKING-PLASTER,

To enable you to walk in comfort after being galled by a water-boot.

(See directions under the head of "Water-boots.")

I have now, I believe, mentioned all the articles of my pharmacy, and next to them must come the

### DENTIFRICE.

Brush your teeth every morning with a mixture of powdered chalk and camphor, and at night with *eau de Cologne*, or, as a substitute, with a little brandy or whisky ; and keep in the bottle containing it, a small



piece of *camphor*.\* This will not only make it a tenfold greater preservative, but will prevent the vassals of the place from drinking it.

Never put cold water to your teeth, but always use it lukewarm.

If any thing will prevent or cure a tooth-ache, except aperient medicines, to reduce the inflammation, or the sovereign remedy of the new patent instrument, it will, I have reason to think, be that which has been here mentioned. At all events some of the first dentists in London and Paris admit, that this remedy is a most excellent *preservative*. I, therefore, do not hesitate to say, that for a sportsman, and particularly for a wild-fowl-shooter, it may be worthy of insertion.

I was told by a friend who rarely errs in his prescriptions, that the best *cure* for the tooth-ache is

One tablespoon of rum,  
Another of vinegar,  
And a teaspoon of salt ;

mixed together and then held in the mouth.

But if the foregoing directions as a *preventive*, are attended to, we are not very likely to require prescriptions for a *cure*.

I shall now conclude with the following little hints :

First, If you or your dog should at any time get a severe blow, let the wounded part be instantly fomented with water, as hot as can be borne, for at least half an hour ; and you will thereby reduce your suffering, or impediment from sport, to at least half its duration.

Secondly, If you burn yourself in shooting, or otherwise, wrap the

---

\* If you are obliged to sleep where there are bugs, nothing will keep them off better than taking to bed with you a large piece of camphor. This beats Russia leather, which was our remedy in the Peninsular campaign.



part affected immediately in *cotton*, the application of which, it has been proved, acts like magic with a burn.

This I was told as a recipe that had been adopted in Paris ; and found it to answer extremely well. But on proposing it for insertion here, to an old friend, one of our greatest surgeons that ever lived, he assured me that a better recipe was

The constant application of *vinegar*.

Thirdly, If you should take cold, bathe your feet in hot water ; if a little salt or bran, or both, are added, so much the better. Get into a bed warmed, with a little brown sugar sprinkled on the coals ; and take some whey, or whatever you can get, to promote perspiration.

This remedy, simple as it is, will often prevent your having recourse to James's or Dover's powder, &c., and may sometimes, perhaps, save you the expense of twenty pounds for medical attendance.

Fourthly, *Never fast too long* ; and avoid, whenever you can, fagging *too hard* ;

or, *when you come to a middle age*, you will most likely begin to feel it ; and perhaps insomuch as to become nervous, and lose your good shooting. Remember this advice, and see who will last the longest ; you who do, or those who do not, follow it.

Fifthly, Never go out with quite an empty stomach to wait for wild-fowl ; particularly in the morning. Should you wish to start before any one is up, you might always have left for you, over night, a crust of bread, or a biscuit, with a glass of milk, which with a little sugar, nutmeg, ginger, and the yolk of an egg, may be made good in a moment. And this is better than what is called a "*doctor*" (rum and milk) ; be-



cause you then dispense with taking spirit in a morning, the very bad habit of which should always be avoided, except in a country where the chances of ague might justify your taking a little *purl*;

which, by the way, was recommended to me by one of the first medical gentlemen in the profession. Do not have recourse to any such liquors, unless absolutely required to defend your health against a pestilential climate; or in case of being taken with a sudden chill; when a small quantity of spirit and beer, mixed together, if not thought too disgusting a beverage, might sometimes prove one of the most powerful stimuli to warm you, of all things that an alehouse, or perhaps any other house, could afford. If *going out, take it cold*; if *going to bed*, you may have it *warm*; for in the one case perspiration is as objectionable as it would be desirable in the other.

Sixthly, Never sit down with wet feet\*, or with wet clothes on any part of your body; but, if a change is not at hand, keep in motion, or go to bed, till one can be procured. Or, if you want to start again, when refreshed, first wet your feet with either spirits, or essence of mustard, and then be as quick as possible in taking your refreshment. Many people prefer *applying* the spirit to the *inside*, instead. This is not so well; because spirit alone always flies to the *head*; while strong *beer*, on the contrary, would warm the *body*.

I shall here conclude, under this head, with the *multum in parvo* advice of the great Dr. Boerhaave; Keep the BODY OPEN; the HEAD COOL; and the FEET WARM.

\* \* I am proud to say, that some gentlemen who are the very heads of the profession, with that liberality which distinguishes all men of talent, have approved of the humble advice here given (*of course, without the slightest pretensions, and merely as a refuge for the destitute*): and there

---

\* To keep the soles of shoes dry, you will find no ready-made article better, or cheaper, than the late Mr. Hunt's "water-proof composition."



are only some of the little doctors who bark, and cry “quack,” at what they think an infringement on their sacred rights. But, if they knew to whom all here had been submitted, before it went to the press, they would, perhaps, to use a vulgar phrase, in language most opposite to their overwhelming rhetoric — “knock under.”

Having now mentioned the few things that happen to occur to me, as deserving the small space they would occupy in the baggage of a sportsman, who we all know is sometimes in an exile, where he might die before he could get medical assistance, I shall just note down a few articles, as desirable for his comfort, as the foregoing ones might prove for the preservation of his life; viz.

Canastre tobacco, or cigars.

Cayenne pepper.

A pot of anchovies.

A phial of lemon acid.

A bottle of the best olive oil.

And above all, TEA.

With these ingredients, and half as much knowledge as usually belongs to all our old campaigners, he may perfectly enjoy his dinner on fish, flesh, and fowl, in those wild places where they are most abundant, but where we are the least able to have them dressed in perfection. For example:—

There is no better sauce for a wildfowl, plover, or snipe, than *equal quantites of olive oil and lemon juice*. Cayenne pepper, when mixed with a little vinegar, gives a fine relish to a pheasant, or any other game. With good oil you can, in most places, during the fishing season, have a French salad made with the young leaves of the wild dandelion; or in the shooting season, a German salad, called in some parts of Germany, I believe, “*kartoffel salat*,” with *slices of cold boiled waxy potatoes*. Either of these, with a few onions, an anchovy, and two spoon-



fuls of oil to every one of vinegar (or *equal quantities* of each to the *German* one), make a very good salad ; or, at all events, a good substitute for one, where perhaps the lettuce, cress, or endive, are scarcely known to the inhabitants. *Tarragon* vinegar, for salads, is generally preferred to the other vinegar. (Let me observe, by the way, that the chief art of dressing a salad consists in *wiping perfectly dry* whatever it is made with, and cutting off the flabby parts from the leaves of the herbs.) If you have no good butter for your fish, you will find, that with a little cayenne, a spoonful of the liquor from your anchovies, and some lemon, or vinegar, *olive oil*, and mustard, it will be perfectly good. Nothing is better than a dish of small birds *fried*, and eaten with oil and lemon juice ; and if you have no good butter to fry them with, here again some *oil* must be your substitute.

If you have no biscuits to eat with your wine, or what you may drink for want of it, cut some slices of raw potato very thin ; have them broiled, or fried, brown and crisp with your oil, and sprinkled with a little cayenne pepper ; but, in dressing them, let the *slices lie independent of each other*, or they will become soft by fermentation. If you wish for a hash, or anything dressed by way of variety from plain cooking, you can always give it a flavour, if you have cayenne, lemon, and anchovy.

In short, the ingredients here named, as general acquisitions to your eating in comfort, will be found, I trust, some of the most useful ; and I therefore need add no more ; as I neither profess, nor wish, to gratify the palate of an epicure ; but have merely attempted to show how one man may make himself comfortable, where another would starve, by the foregoing hints to young caterers and young sportsmen.

Having now said enough as to taking care of, and providing for my young readers, we will suppose one of them to have arrived at the miserable hole alluded to, and that the first salutation, after the knock at his bedchamber door, in the morning, is "*A wet day, sir !*" and instead of being able to pursue his sport, either after breakfast, or at



noon (*the most usual time for the weather to clear up*, if it clears up at all), he is consigned a close prisoner to the pothouse; looking alternately to the windward clouds, and the plastered walls of the room; hearing through a thin partition the discordant merriment of drunken fellows; and inhaling the breezes of a smoky wood fire with the fumes of their shag tobacco! In such a predicament, then, how can I prescribe for him? and in this predicament, I believe, there are very few sportsmen that have not often been. Why here again, then, I will endeavour to give him a little advice, though I hope he will not think I am beginning to write a sermon. I shall now first observe, that of all the things on earth, to make a man low-spirited, unhappy, or *nervous*, is to get into a habit of *idleness*; and although there are many young people that would pay little attention, and perhaps laugh at me, if I told them that “idleness” was the “root of all evil,” yet some among those very persons might listen most earnestly, when I remind them, that being *nervous* or *low-spirited* is of all other things the most likely to put even a crack sportsman off his shooting; or to make a young angler whip off his flies; or be too eager, and therefore unskilful, in killing his fish. Always, therefore, let him be employed, and think no more of the weather, till his man comes, with a smiling face, and says, “*Sir, it will do again now!*” when, if he is a man of genius, and has proper resources, he could almost have wished for another hour’s rain, in order to complete that in which his mind was become absorbed. Supposing the hole in which, for the sake of a few days’ good sport, he is immured, contains neither books, nor newspapers, nor even stationery good enough to write a few letters in comfort (which, by the way, he should be



always enabled to do, by carrying a quire of paper and a few steel pens), still there is no excuse for his being in *sheer idleness*. The mere pocket will always contain enough to employ successfully many a leisure hour. If he is studying any thing particular, he may be provided with some little volume, the most useful to his subject. If he draws, he may at least, make a sketch of the hole he is in, for a laugh when he gets home; or, if in another style, practice according to his fancy. If he is a "musician," and away from an instrument, let him study some exercises in harmony, for no man should be called a musician till he does know harmony. If he is an author or a poet, he can never be at a loss: or, if nothing greater, perhaps he may be a merry fellow, who sings a good song over his bottle, and therefore, on this occasion, by being provided with a "Pocket 'Nightingale," he may stock himself with songs enough to enliven all his associates on his return. If he is a dry fellow, an enemy to the Muses, and an admirer of only that which is tangible, he may, in his retreat, con over his pounds, shillings, and pence; and be amused with sketching his affairs, and thinking of what will be most to his advantage. But if he is an *idler* destitute of all resources—why I will not say "Lord help him!"—but—let him help himself. Let me advise him to embrace, in this day, a moment for reflection, and consider it as a specimen, perhaps of many hours and days he may have to spend, at an age when he has no longer youth and vigour to distinguish himself among the field of sportsmen; and make a determination to embrace some pursuit, that will be to him a source of future amusement; and he will then, I think, have reason to consider this as one of the most successful days in his calendar.



## LIST

OF

## THE LONDON GUNMAKERS FOR 1859.

- Adams, Robert, 76 King William Street. E.C.  
 Baker, Elizabeth, and Son, 7 Union Street, Whitechapel. E.  
 Baker, Frederic Thomas (Rifle), 88 Fleet Street. E.C.  
 Barnes, F., and Co., 109 Fenchurch Street. E.C.  
 Barnett, John E., and Sons, 134 Minories. E.  
 Beattie, James (Rifle), 205 Regent Street. W.  
 Beckwith, Henry, 33 Fieldgate Street, Whitechapel. E.  
 Beckwith, W. Andrews., 58 Skinner Street. E.C.  
 Bishop, William (Agent to Westley Richards), 170 New Bond St. W.  
 Bissell, Thomas (Rifle), 75 Tooley Street. S.E.  
 Blake, John A., and Co., 35 Upper East Smithfield. E.  
 Blanch, J., and Son, 29 Gracechurch Street. E.C.  
 Blissett, John (Rifle), 322 High Holborn. W.C.  
 Bond, E. and W., 142 Leadenhall Street, E.C.; and Hooper Square,  
 Goodman's Fields. E.  
 Boss, Thomas (Patent), 73 St. James Street. S.W.  
 Chambers, John, 46 Lambeth Street. E.  
 Cogswell, Benjamin, 224 Strand. W.C.  
 Colesby, Ephraim, 1 Black Horse Alley, Fleet Street. E.C.  
 Colt, Col. Samuel (Pat.), 14 Pall Mall, S.W.; and Manufactory, 37  
 Chandos Street. W.C.  
 Cressall, William, 45 Bedford Row, Holborn. W.C.  
 Deane, John, and Son, 30 King William Street. E.C.  
 Denyer, Bernard, 131 Holborn Hill. E.C.



- Dickinson, Herbert, 2 Little Prescot Street. E.  
 Egg, Durs, 4 Colonnade, Pall Mall. S.W.  
 Egg, Henry (Rifle), 1 Piccadilly. W.  
 Fairman, James, 23 Jermyn Street. S.W.  
 Fisher, Charles, 8 Princes Street, Soho. W.  
 Fisher, William, 9 Belvedere Crescent, Lambeth. S.  
 Fuller, George, 280 Strand. W.C.  
 Gilks, Charles Henry (Rifle), 3 Union Row, Tower Hill, E.; and  
 67 Minories. E.  
 Golding, William, 3 Mount Row, Berkeley Square. W.  
 Green, Abram, 198 Whitechapel Road. E.  
 Grey, W., 41 Old Bond Street. W.  
 Harvey, Daniel B. (Agent), 42 Ely Place, Holborn. E.C.  
 Hast, Friedrich E. D., 18 Aldermanbury. E.C.  
 Heptinstall, William, and Son, 18 Swan Street, Minories. E.  
 Holland, James, and Son, 44 Great Prescott Street, E.; and 44 Tenter  
 Street South, Goodman's Fields. E.  
 Holland, Harris John, 98 New Bond Street. W.  
 Jackson, Richard, 30 Portman Place, Edgeware Road. W.  
 Jackson, Thomas, 29 Edward Street, Portman Square. W.  
 Keen, Job, and Son, 61 Gloucester Street, Commercial Road East. E.  
 Kemp, Brothers, Iron Bridge Wharf, Barking Road. E.  
 Lancaster, Charles, William, and Alfred, 151 New Bond Street, W.;  
 and 2 Little Bruton Street. W.  
 Lang, Joseph, 22 Cockspur Street, Charing Cross. S.W.  
 Leigh, John, and Son, 1 Duncan Street, Whitechapel. E.  
 Ling, William, 61 Jermyn Street. S.W.  
 London Armoury Company (limited), Frederic William Bond, manager;  
 Thomas Finlayson, Secretary, Henry Street, Bermondsey Street,  
 S.E.  
 London, Edward (and Rifle), 51 London Wall. E.C.  
 Malherbe, Prosper, and Co. (Rochussen and Co. Agents), 13 Great  
 St. Thomas Apostle, E.C.; and 75 Cannon St. West. E.C.  
 Manton, John, and Son (Patent), 6 Dover Street. W.  
 Marnes, John, 7 Kennington Row. S.  
 Mason, Robert, 47 Tenter Street South. E.  
 Moore and Woodward, 64 St. James's Street. S.W.  
 Moore, William, and Co., 43 Old Bond Street. W.  
 Needham, Joseph, and Co. (Rifle), 26 Piccadilly. W.



- Parker, Field, and Sons, 233 High Holborn, W.C.; and 58 Mansell Street, Goodman's Fields. E.
- Parkin, Mrs. C., 3 Marylebone Street. W.
- Potts and Hunt (Rifle), 32 and 33 Leman Street, E.; and 27 Tenter Ground, Goodman's Fields. E.
- Prince, Frederic, 138 New Bond Street. W.
- Pritchett, Robert Taylor (Rifle), 86 St. James's Street, S.W.; and Factories, 59 Chamber Street, E.; and 24 Great Prescott Street, Goodman's Fields. E.
- Proctor, William, 82 Leman Street. E.
- Purday, James (Rifle), 314½ Oxford Street. W.
- Reilly and Co. (Rifle), 315 Oxford Street. W.
- Reilly, Edward M. (Air, Rifle), 502 Oxford Street. W.
- Richards, Westley (W. Bishop, Agent), 170 New Bond Street. W.
- Riviere, Henry, 2 Davies Street, Berkeley Square. W.
- Roberts, G., jun., 6 Little Chapel Street, Soho, W.; and 6 Crown Court, Dean Street, Soho. W.
- Smith, George, 40 Davies Street, Grosvenor Square. W.
- Smith, John, and Son (Henry Adkins, Agent), 4 Thavies Inn, Holborn. E.C.
- Smith, Sam. and Charles, 64 Princes Street, Soho. W.
- Smith, Thomas, 13 Little Compton Street, Soho. W.
- Spearman, James, 25 and 26 Chamber Street, Goodman's Fields. E.
- Stringer, William, 86 High Street, Camden Town. N.W.
- Sturman, Benjamin, 45 Kingsland Road. N.E.
- Sturman, George, 4a Church Row, Upper Street, Islington. N.
- Tatham, Henry, 37 Charing Cross. S.W.
- Turney, Henry, 2 Jamaica Terrace, West India Dock Road. E.
- Wallis, John, 116 Jermyn Street, St. James's. S.W.
- Whistler, E. (Rifle), 11 Strand. W.C.
- White, E., 3 Worcester Street, Old Gravel Lane. E.
- Wilbraham, John, 4 Pavilion Terrace, Battersea. S.W.
- Wilkinson and Son, 27 Pall Mall. S.W.
- Witton, Brothers, 21 Great St. Helen's. E.C.
- Witton and Daw, 57 Threadneedle Street. E.C.
- Wright, Charles, 376 Strand. W.C.
- Yeomans, Elizabeth and Son (Rifle), Tenter Street West, Goodman's Fields. E.
-



## LIST

OF

## THE LONDON FISHING-ROD AND TACKLE MAKERS.

- 
- Aldred, Thomas, 126 Oxford Street. W.  
 Alfred, William H., and Son, 54 Moorgate Street. E.C.  
 Allport, John Smith, 41 Bethnal Green Road. N.E.  
 Anderson, Archibald, 71 Long Acre. W.C.  
 Bernard, John, 4 Church Place, Piccadilly. S.W.  
 Billington, J., 93 Chalton Street, Somers Town. N.W.  
 Blacker, Mrs. Sarah, 54 Dean Street, Soho. W.  
 Bowness, G., and Son, 12 Bell Yard, Temple Bar. W.C.  
 Brain, William, 3 and 4 Park Side, Knightsbridge. S.W.  
 Carter, Alfred, 124 St. John Street Road. E.C.  
 Carvell, Charles, 44 King's Road, St. Pancras. N.W.  
 Cave, Robert, 5 Oakley Street, Lambeth. S.  
 Cheek, John, 132c Oxford Street. W.  
 Clark, George Spner, 50 Frederick Road, Bethnal Green. N.E.  
 Clark, Joseph, 11 St. John's Lane, Clerkenwell. E.C.  
 Conway, William and James, 21 Gee Street, Goswell Street. E.C.  
 Creed, E., 33 Wilderness Row, Goswell Street. E.C.  
 Crofts, William, 47 Holywell Lane, Shoreditch. E.C.  
 Cureton, Joseph R., 114 Snow's Fields, Bermondsey. S.E.  
 Davis, E., 58 and 59 Great Hall, Hungerford Market. W.C.  
 Dawson, Edward, 33 Bell Yard, Temple Bar. W.C.  
 Dicks, Thomas, 29 Whitmore Place, East Hoxton. N.  
 Dyson, George, 3 Minerva Street, Hackney Road. N.E.  
 Eaton and Deller, 6 and 7 Crooked Lane. E.C.



- Edmonds, William, 15 East Road, City Road. N.  
Eyles, Alfred George, 15 and 16 Carnaby Street, Golden Square. W.C.  
Farlow, Charles, 191 Strand. W.C.  
Fernandes, Marco, 2 Devonshire Square, Bishopsgate. N.E.  
Gosling, John, 16 Swan Street, Shoreditch. N.E.  
Gould, Alfred, 36 Great Marylebone Street. W.  
Gowland, William B., 3 and 4 Crooked Lane. E.C.  
Heydon, T., 30 Chichester Place, Gray's-in-Road. W.C.  
Holmes and Co., 115 Fetter Lane. E.C.  
Holroyd, John Spear, 59 Gracechurch Street. E.C.  
Irvin, Charles, 8 St. John's Court, Snow Hill. E.C.  
Jones, James, and Co., 111 Jermyn Street. S.W.  
Joy, Henry Griffith, 6 Opera Arcade, Pall Mall. S.W.  
Knevett, Joseph, 8 Rufford's Row, Islington. N.  
Lawrence, William, 33 George Street, Shoreditch. N.E.  
Little Giles, 15 Fetter Lane, Holborn. E.C.  
Macey, Edward, 19 North Street, Pentonville. N.  
Macgowan, John, 7 Bruton Street, New Bond Street. W.  
Martin, John, 4 Belvedere, Cambridge Road. N.E.  
Meyers, Barnett, Mill Lane, Tooley Street, S.E. ; and Layton's Buildings, 143 Borough, High Street. S.E.  
Peters, William, 48 Bell Yard, Temple Bar. W.C.  
Polden, James Alexander, 29 Castle Street, Leicester Square. W.C.  
Pullen, David, 7 Villar Street, Albany Road, Camberwell. S.  
Reynolds, S., and Son, 62 West Street, Smithfield. E.C.  
Roblow, Thomas H., 30 Upper Marylebone Street. W.  
Sanderson, John, 9 Blackfriars Road. S.  
Tennant, William Matthew, 52 Holywell Lane, Shoreditch. E.C.  
Turpin, Mrs. Sarah, 4 Susannah Row, Curtain Road. E.C.  
Walker, Alfred Michael, 20 Lower Smith Street, Northampton Square. E.C.  
Williams, T., 26A Upper York Street, Bryanston Square. W.  
Willingham, C., 10 Prospect Place, Kingsland Green. N.E.  
Willingham, Henry, 8 Prospect Place, Back Boad. E.  
Wright, Charles, 376 Strand. W.C.
-



# LIST

OF

## THE LONDON PRESERVERS OF BIRDS.

---

- Alder, E. H., 12 Rufford's Row, Islington. N.
- Andrewes, Thomas, 17 Old Compton Street, W; and Pantheon Conservatory, Oxford Street. W.
- Argent, J., 32 Bishopsgate without. E.C.
- Arnold, John, 81 Vauxhall Walk, Lambeth. S.
- Ashmead, G.B., 10 Duke Street, Grosvenor Square. W.
- Askew, J., 30 Orchard Street, Portman Square. W.
- Atherton, Thomas, 1 Howland Mews, West Fitzroy Square. W.
- Baker, J., 32 Frederick Place, Hampstead Road. N.W.
- Baker, T., 6 Edward Place, Ball's Pond Road. N.
- Bennett, James, 40 Fenchurch Street. E.C.
- Brace, R., 26 Henry Street, East Portland Town. N.W.
- Bramley, J., 9 Winchester Street, Bethnal Green. N.E.
- Buffon and Willson, 391 Strand. W.C.
- Butterfield, W., 38 Seymour Place, Bryanston Square. W.
- Cooper, J., 28 Radnor Street, St. Luke's. E.C.
- Daws, James, 88 Southwark Bridge Road. S.E.
- Gardner, James, 52 High Holborn, W.C.; and 159 Oxford Street. W.
- Gardner, James, 426 Oxford Street. W.
- Gilles, Mrs. Maria, 6 Ray Street Clerkenwell. E.C.
- Grinonneau, Alfred, 12 Cambridge Road, Mile End. N.E.
- Hall, Thomas, 75 London Wall. E.C.
- Harrison, J., 46 Upper Rosoman Street, Clerkenwell. E.C.
- Holloway, Richard (*wholesale*), 20 Sun Street, Bishopsgate. E.C.



- Jamrach, Charles, 180 St. George Street, E ; 39½ Old Gravel Lane, Wapping, E; and Ship Tavern Passage, Leadenhall Market. E.C.
- Keilich, Henry, 9 Buttersland Street, Hoxton New Town. N.
- Leadbeater and Son, 19 Brewer Street, Golden Square. W.
- Leigh, Robert, 27 Catherine Street, Commercial Road East. E.
- Marriott, S., and Co., 54 King William Street. E.C.
- Mears, James, 33 King David Lane, Shadwell. E.
- Miers, Mrs. Amelia, 88 Dean Street, Soho. W.
- Moss, Alexander, 19 Great Alie Street, Goodman's Fields. E.
- Newill, T., 47 Southwark Bridge Road. S.E.
- Norman, John Thomas, (*microscopic*), 14 Fountain Place, City Road. E.C.
- Simmonds, Jeremiah, 6 Frances Street, Newington Butts. S.
- Spencer, Thomas, 38 Great Portland Street. W.
- Topping, Charles, M. (*microscopic*), 4 Winchester Street, Pentonville. N.
- Turvey, J., 1 Upper Queen's Row, Cambridge Road. N.E.
- Wade, Frederick, 5 East Road, City Road. N.
- Ward, Henry, 2 Vere Street, Cavendish Square. W.
- Warwick, J., 23 New Street, Kennington Road. S.



## GAME LAWS.

So little was the prospect of our ever getting rid of the diabolical old Game Laws, *notwithstanding almost every Member in both Houses admitted their absurdity and inconsistency!* that we are highly indebted to Lord Althorp for having carried, as a ministerial measure in 1831, any thing like an amendment on them. By a reference to my “*Suggestions for New Game Laws,*” which I published in the earlier editions of “*Instructions to Young Sportsmen,*” it will be seen that the present Bill, though similar to what was therein suggested, is, in many clauses, open to great improvement. But never mind!—any thing in lieu of the old and inconsistent statutes is an acceptable pledge for further alterations, till the legislature shall be less occupied with matters of more importance to the country.

The General Qualification is good; but the Sporting License should have been increased to 5*l.*; or, at all events to that amount for those who use *double* guns.

Every thing between Landlord and Tenant had better have been settled by themselves. The legislature will do more harm than good by this interference. And with regard to the tenant being liable not only to the penalty of 2*l.* for allowing people to shoot, but also to that of 1*l.* for every head of game killed!—the clause, to say the least of it, is not one calculated to put the farmers in good humour—and if *they* are in a *bad humour*, the poor *game* I fear, will be in a *bad way!*



*The PENALTY for trespass is the best law that was ever enacted, but at present it is inefficient. The grand object that I had in recommending a penalty for TRESPASS ONLY, was to have the power of taking up a man whom you knew to be a poacher, but who was too well versed in his art to suffer himself to be detected in the "PURSUIT OF GAME;" and also to have the means of trouncing a dandified marauder, to whom the paltry sum of 2*l.* would be no more an object than a bottle of champagne or a bundle of cigars. But, on the other hand, giving fair play to both of these worthies by making them subject to a penalty *only* as WILFUL trespassers; or, in other words, for continuing or repeating the trespass after they had been warned off by the proprietor or occupier of the land. To be more fully understood, however, I shall now take the liberty of reprinting a part of what I before published under the head of "Game Laws;" and by a reference to which, it will be seen precisely how far the suggestions therein contained are analogous to the Bill that has since passed, and the Abridgment of which (with that also of the old laws still in force) shall conclude the following pages.*

In Dec. 1832, I had the very best authority for saying that the ministers admitted several provisions (of which they entirely disapproved) to be introduced in the new Bill; and, in short, were obliged to compromise with their opponents, on the best terms they could, for the sake of attaining *two great objects*—*legalising the sale of game* and the *general qualification*. The one, to say the least of it, an act of common justice to all gentlemen who are not possessed of landed property or sporting rights—the other the extinction of a law that subjected even the second sons of noblemen to the same penalty as the lowest trades-



man when shooting on the property of their own fathers—not to say a word of its gross absurdity and inconsistency!—What objections there are to *these* two clauses I am at a loss to know! But as to the *other* sections of the present Act—it becomes quite a mystery to learn from whence they emanated! Certain, however, it is, that almost every one is exclaiming most violently against the new game laws; and affirming that unless they are altered, field sports will soon cease to be the amusement of gentlemen. But is there any such great difficulty in discovering the evil that now exists, and renders the new game laws (which might be made excellent) even worse than the old ones? See how the matter at present stands—we have on the one hand, legalised the sale of game, and thereby opened the market an hundred fold; without, on the other, having taken any one additional step against the wholesale destroyer of it—the poacher. We may proceed against the fair sportsman, like a common felon, if by chance, or absolute mistake, he crosses one little strip of land, without a formal permission; while the *poacher*, unless you can *prove* him to be “*in search or pursuit of game*,” is wholly exonerated from the penalty of the present Act. No man should be subject to a penalty unless he has received a *notice*, and *then* let the penalty be made even more severe than that in the new game laws. And, above all, let the PENALTY be for WILFUL TRESPASS, WHETHER IN PURSUIT OF GAME OR NOT. How could the poacher then go to reconnoitre—or to set his wires—or to take the eggs of game?—But as the law *now* stands, it destroys the sport of the gentleman, whose interest it is to preserve the game; and by an enlarged market, affords additional facility to the wholesale destroyer. As the law was (ex-



cept qualification), and STILL IS; any man with a license and permission may CATCH game in the day time!! Only refer back to my "Hints for the Preservation of Game," and see what may be done in this way by the DAY-poacher. Again—walk through the streets of London, or any other large town, and see how many hundred head of game are hanging in the poulterers' shops, *without one feather being touched with SHOT!*—Is it possible that we can *do away with qualifications—keep an open market—* and at the same time have no effectual remedy against the trespass of the *secret poacher* or the *murderous havoc of the net and snare?*—But, following up the same bad policy, we make war with the very men of all others who have the power to be our best assistants—who are constantly on the ground, and about at all hours—and who have the lower classes under their immediate control—I mean the *farmers*. They, who feed the game, are to be subject to *even a greater* penalty than the unknown trespasser; and to pay 1*l.* for every head of game, in addition to the 2*l.* penalty for trespass! Can any man of common sense imagine, that while such a law exists, a farmer will exert himself to prohibit his labourers from poaching, or feel the smallest interest in preserving the nest of a partridge?—Impossible! With a general qualification and an open market, a three and a half guinea license is not sufficient. Though the *legal* attainment of game, by fair purchase or otherwise, is the undoubted right of the subject, yet the *shooting* it, is an *amusement*,—a *luxury*; and for this reason, there can be no hardship in raising the price of a certificate. Why not also make every one who shoots wildfowl, plover, wood-pigeons, &c., any where but on his own land, pay a



small license for his diversion, similar to a French *port-d'armes*?

In short, after all, there has been an immoderate deal said, and but very little done, with this everlasting subject, the game laws. Let us however hope, that before the sports of country gentlemen are completely annihilated, something will be settled to the satisfaction of all fair and rational men:—and as to those who are not of this number—whether they are pleased or not—is a matter of very little consequence.



## SUGGESTIONS FOR NEW GAME LAWS.

[*Published in 1824.*]

\* \* My reason for reprinting the following suggestions, which may now be fairly considered as no longer applicable, is to show how *many of them have been adopted*; and therefore to express a hope that those not yet attended to, will be taken into consideration.

By making observations on the inconsistency of the present Game Laws, I have involved myself in the unthankful office of having to point out where, in my humble opinion, the evil exists; and therefore, at the same time, of having to prescribe a few brief suggestions for its remedy. Of all subjects that ever came to a revision of the legislature, this, although comparatively insignificant, is perhaps one of the most difficult, by reason that to please all parties here, I firmly believe, would be an utter impossibility.

One simple question, however, may be asked by every one:—Let any Member, supposing that he is an advocate for the present Game Laws, advert no further than to the Act relating to *qualifications*, and to the *Mutiny Act*, and see whether they are not *inconsistent*, or, in other words, *contrary to justice and to common sense*?—Can that Member, therefore, say, that he would be strictly doing his duty, if, when called on for his vote, he tacitly admits, that those Acts which are *inconsistent*, or *contrary to common sense*, should retain a place in our code of laws? But, as to the *general principles* of the Game Laws, we should.



instead of putting ourselves out of temper, make every allowance for the errors of those who may be inclined to vote in their favour. We should recollect, that many of the cleverest men in existence, when you come to the subject of their *game*, cannot divest themselves of feeling in some degree, personally interested; and it need scarcely be observed, that although a man may have the highest sense of honour, and the most consummate talent, yet all men have, more or less, one favourite pursuit, their attachment for which evidently points out where their weak side exists; and here, therefore, it becomes difficult to give them satisfaction. Let what will be proposed, depend on it there will be a host of public speakers and public writers to disapprove of it; and as every suggestion on such a *tender* subject is not only open to criticism, but to public ridicule, I am justified in repeating, that whoever speaks or writes on this subject, undertakes a most unthankful office.

I shall, therefore, withhold going far into detail, and conclude with a few hints, that are entirely founded on experience, and pretty good information as to the secrets among poachers of every description. Not presuming, however, that I am capable of dictating even to the lowest member in the legislature; but merely with a view of pointing out a few of those evils which may have escaped notice among persons of far greater abilities than my own.

We are all highly indebted to Lord Wharncliffe for his exertions towards improving the Game Laws. For, as Sir Robert Peel justly observed (if I may quote from newspapers), “the Bill went to provide remedies for two great evils, which sprang out of the present laws. *First, it empowered the sale of game; and, secondly, it made a great*



*and necessary change in the qualification."* But with regard to making game private property—much as the measure would be to my own private interest, yet I cannot conscientiously say that I think it would give public satisfaction. The most correct man would for ever be liable to get into difficulty, by which means there would be more, instead of fewer disputes, between sportsmen and occupiers of land. To conclude then: I shall here repeat, with a few trifling additions, what I before suggested, and at the same time, apologise for presuming to give a public opinion, which in many respects, may differ from that of men with whom it would be the height of folly for me to suppose that I could cope in either talent or argument.

Do away with qualifications (or at all events arrange them so as to be strictly just and consistent).\*

Any further observations on this law, as yet existing, for *qualifications*, would be an insult to the understanding of my readers.

A five-guinea license for every one who shoots *game* (except a keeper, who should pay two guineas).

An extra guinea and a half, once in a year, could be no great object to a man who can afford to buy a gun, and can also afford to give up a considerable portion of his time, and to keep dogs, and supply himself with ammunition. At all events, if this duty should reduce the number of shooters—so much the better for the *birds*; if not—so much the better for the *revenue*.

\* This has been done in the new game act.



A two-guinea license (similar to a French *port d'armes*) for every one who carries a gun, in any place whatever (off his own premises), but with *this* license, only a *gamekeeper* can kill *game*.

(Let a man who shoots without a license be surcharged by the collectors of taxes, as they are the most vigilant informers.)\*

There could then be no complaints about the "liberty of the subject," more than his paying for any other diversion. If he can afford to carry a gun for his amusement, let him assist the revenue by paying for it.

This duty would only operate on the mere idlers of the country, who in winter, neglect their work to go about with a gun, to the ruin of themselves, and risk of their own, as well as other people's lives. Lest it should be argued, however, that this might throw on the parish-books, those fishermen on the coast, who could, otherwise, support their families by shooting, I must beg to inform you, that these are the very men who are most anxious that a duty should be laid on guns, in order to prevent their being constantly annoyed by the idle. I am credibly informed, that some years ago, a petition to this effect would have been presented to the House of Commons by (I think) a Mr. B——, from the fishermen on the coast of Essex, had they not disoblged this gentleman by poaching, or some other improper conduct.

Let farmers' bird-keepers be confined to the use of a pistol, or fire-arms not exceeding a foot in length, and be liable to a surcharge if they shoot at game or water-fowl.

Many a "*bird-keeper!*" have I caught, both at dusk and at dawn, crawling behind a hedge after a covey of

\* The *latter* is now done; and the former hint may perhaps be, sooner or later, attended to.



partridges that were feeding on a barley stubble. Such little exercises in rural sports frequently go on, either in the morning, before sportsmen are in the field, or in the afternoon, while the legislator is at the first course of his dinner, his head-keeper at his tea, and the under-keepers watching the coverts.

Many a "*bird-keeper!*" too, have I seen leaving the good farmer's corn to the generosity of rooks, while he had skulked off to the river, to try the quality of his master's gun and ammunition at a duck or moor-hen.

A freeholder of five hundred acres (or a tenant, with the consent of his landlord) may depute a gamekeeper.\*

As the law now stands, many a gentleman is living on his estate, which consists of more than a thousand acres, and yet has no means of obtaining game from the very estate on which the game is bred, unless he is a sportsman himself, or invites others to come and shoot for him.

Thus the man of *ONE thousand* acres, if he is not the lord of a manor, is to be left dependent for *ONE BRACE* of birds; while the lord paramount, with his *FIVE thousand* acres, could perhaps command his *FIVE THOUSAND* head of game in a season! And, what is even harder again on the former, while the *occupier of not so much as one hundred acres has a right to appoint a keeper*, because he happens to be the lord of the manor! All this may be thought very clever and very proper! but, unfortunately for me, I am so blind, as not to be able to *discover* the propriety of such a law, though it requires but little penetration to perceive its monopoly and injustice.

\* The present law gives a similar, though more extensive, liberty.



Have licensed dealers subject *only* to the magistrates.\*

Every person should have the power of legally obtaining game, by which means it would be thought the less of; and there could be no excuse for dealing with a poacher, or other unlawful vendor. It is very hard, that not only a respectable tradesman, but even a gentleman, perhaps with high rank and immense funded property, cannot command a brace of birds for his table without being liable to a penalty. The unjust severity of such a prohibition, therefore, induces many opulent persons to encourage this illegal traffic. It does not follow, however, that the gentleman is to turn *game-poulterer*, or that game must be made private property, for the purpose in question. For if it was, the farmer might possibly spoil the gentleman's sport, by making a trade of it; or, if thwarted in his views, might then destroy the nests of half the birds on his land. But let those who, from having a certificate, and permission to shoot, are lawfully in possession of game, be allowed also the power of selling it to persons who are duly licensed to deal in that article. In short, let the matter be so arranged, that every one may have a lawful means of procuring game, as well as venison, or any other luxury.

One hundred pounds penalty for buying game of one who has neither a certificate to kill it, nor a license to sell it; and let the *vendor* have the power of *turning informer*. The same penalty of course for one, who, with neither certificate nor dealer's license, shall *sell* game, or offer game for sale.

Perhaps many of those who prescribe laws are not aware, that most poachers are in a society, and have a

\* Now the law.



stock purse to support each other; by which means they are enabled to snap their fingers at a *five-pound* penalty. But a few *hundred* pound penalties, would soon reduce their fund to a state of bankruptcy, and thereby overturn the whole concern.

The Mutiny Bill to be altered, so that it must be the *proprietor* or *occupier*, not the *lord of the manor*, who gives leave to officers.\*

For, as the Articles of War now stand, it appears, that an officer is liable to a penalty of five pounds for shooting, without the *lord's* leave, on the ground of his own father, where this very lord has, perhaps, no right to sport himself!

### TRESPASS.

FIVE pounds PENALTY (*open to mitigation*) for one who goes, or wilfully continues, on the land of another, *after he has received notice*. One half of this penalty to go to the collector of taxes for government, and the other half to the poor of the parish wherein the offence is committed.

The defendant, if dissatisfied with the decision of the magistrates, may refer his case to trial at the quarter-sessions, or assizes; but if he lose his cause he must pay the *5l. in addition* to the damages that may be awarded by the jury; and, in *this latter case*, the *5l.* should go to the *plaintiff*, in order to liquidate his costs, or any expense that might have been incurred by the trouble which the defendant would have given him.

No *compromise* to be taken for this or any other penalty, unless before, and with the consent of magistrates. It should, of course, however, be so arranged, that information for the penalty of TRESPASS

---

\* The Mutiny Bill now is altered, as herein formerly prescribed. This will be seen by an extract from it hereafter given.



could be only laid by (or by order of) the person, or persons, on whom that trespass was committed.\*

By this means we can at once take a warrant against the poacher, who, if a shrewd fellow, and master of his business, would clear off half the game on a small manor, before he were detected in the pursuit of it, much less in the very act of poaching. All seizures, bloodshed, and danger, might thus be almost wholly avoided. Only see him, even with a *spyglass*, at any time, on the forbidden ground (so as to be able to swear to his person), and have a warrant for him as a wilful trespasser.† By this means

\* There is now a law to inflict penalty for trespass, "*in pursuit of game*;" and it would have been a sensible one, if the word "*wilful*" had been inserted, *instead* of the other sentence, and the penalty increased.

† I one day happened to be, for some time, in conversation with one of the shrewdest fellows, and most finished poachers, that ever lived; who after defying all his pursuers, has left off the trade, and retired to a lawful business. He laughed at the game laws. I then named to him the new laws, as lately proposed. (Here I alluded to a bill which was thrown out in the Lords.) He smiled, and said, "That won't do." I next named what I before, as well as what is here, suggested; as if another Act contemplated by Parliament. He then put on a very serious face, and said, "Upon my soul, sir, that's the only plan: that would properly *do* them. No one would trust a man for 100*l.*; but 5*l.* is no object to either a buyer or even a poor man, if he has got plenty of *friends under his thumb*! A man, too, must be a *poor hand*, to let people *see him at work*; but if a gentleman could *work him* for a mere trespass, he could not go to *his ground*, to '*plant his men*<sup>1</sup>' *before feeding time*."

IT ABSOLUTELY REQUIRES A VERY OLD SPORTSMAN, WHO HAS DISCOVERED ALL THE SECRETS OF POACHERS, TO STRIKE AT THE ROOTS OF THIS EVIL, AND NOT LEGISLATORS, WHO ARE WORTHY OF A BETTER OFFICE.

---

<sup>1</sup> Poachers' term for *setting wires*.



also, the poor farmer, who *has no money to go to law*, has some protection against infringement on his rights by the man who tramples on him, from this very circumstance. But having no share in, and therefore no profit on the penalty, he has no temptation to take any advantage merely for the sake of getting the 2*l.* 10*s.* himself. Any person thinking himself aggrieved, should have the law open to him; and the risk of an extra 5*l.* in such a case could be no object.

*For the second, and all future wilful trespasses, on that same person to whom the offender had before been made to pay the 5*l.* to be not less than 5*l.* nor more than 50*l.*, at the option of the magistrates,*

who should have a great extent of discretionary power to mitigate the penalty; as this law, like all others, must of course be open to the abuse of tyrannical persons, and there might occur some extraordinary instances, where it would become desirable to mitigate the punishment as much as possible.

If the defendant appeals from the decision of the magistrates, to a court of law, for a *second* wilful trespass, whereby the penalty here proposed would be from 5*l.* to 50*l.*; let him *if he lose his cause*, pay, in addition to the damages, whatever sum had before been awarded by the magistrates.

Amend the 57th statute of Geo. III. for transporting a man who is found at night, armed with intent to kill game; and let it be, that *if he makes any RESISTANCE on being apprehended*, he shall be transported.

If not, his "footing it," for a month or two, in the tread-mill, would be quite sufficient punishment; and *particularly*, to a *poacher*, who except when at his nightly business, is generally one of the *laziest* drones in existence. This little "training" too may perhaps be the means of



getting him "in wind" for a more industrious life; and, therefore, of tending to the support, instead of the starvation, or incumbrance of his unfortunate family on a parish.

All game shooting (except black game, muir game, and ptarmigan) to begin on the 1st. of October.

By such an arrangement thousands of very young partridges, that are not fair game, would escape being massacred by the gentleman-poacher, and falling a prey, when in hedges and hassocks, to the dogs of the pot-hunter. There would be avoided many disputes between farmers and eager young sportsmen (perhaps the sons of their landlords), who sometimes cannot resist following their game into the corn. There would be an end of destroying a whole nide of young pheasants in standing barley, which is so frequently and so easily done in September.

The hot weather of September was never meant for hard fagging. September is a month that the agriculturist should devote to his harvest, and the man of pleasure to sailing, sea-bathing, fishing, and other summer pursuits. But when *October* arrives, the farmer has leisure to enjoy a little sport after all his hard labour, without neglecting his business; and the gentleman, by a day's shooting at that time, becomes refreshed and invigorated, instead of wearing out himself and his dogs, by slaving after partridges under a broiling sun in September. The evenings begin to close, and he then enjoys his party and his fire-side, after a day's shooting of just sufficient duration to brace his nerves, and make everything agreeable.

Penalty for killing game out of season to be not less than 5*l.* nor more than 50*l.*, at the option of the magistrates.



One regular penalty is not fair. There should rest with the magistrates the power of making a very great distinction, between one who could prove that he had killed a head of game for a *longing lady*, or a sick person, and another who wantonly destroyed it in open violation of the law.

The Act for refusing to give names ;

The periods for killing game, with the mere alteration of deferring partridge-shooting till October ;

And a proper *time fixed* for killing *hares*, which has *never yet been done!*

The Act for killing pigeons ;

Except that these, and what few other laws it may be necessary to extract from the old statutes, should be taken from the chaos in which they are at present immured, made as clear as possible, and ADDED TO THIS ONE ACT in the present reign. And, in the game-laws, AS WELL AS ALL OTHER LAWS—in spite of those learned legislators who may oppose this, and pretend that it cannot be done (because, perhaps, it would “make it bad for business”)—let all the contradictory nonsense about Henry, James, Anne, &c., be thrown into the fire, as being so complex as often to confuse even lawyers themselves, and therefore calculated only to ensnare the unwary, and be a subject of ridicule to every man of common sense.

Game laws, or any other laws, admitting them to be the best measures ever adopted, may for want of being consistently arranged, and justly modified, be completely changed in their features, and laid fairly open, not only to the tap-diverting sarcasms of travesty patriots, but to the just criticism of respectable people. Yet, however



judgmatically the game laws might be arranged, it becomes highly necessary that these laws, as well as every concern, if rendered of a serious nature, should be supported by such gentlemen as are an ornament to an honourable profession, and who are always the first to open the doors of reconciliation for their clients. But with regard to the *frivolous* points that are repeatedly contended, how sincerely it is to be regretted, that so many expensive lawsuits should be for ever taking place, and particularly about the *game*! How easily, in many cases, might they be avoided, to the greatest *interest* of *both* parties! For instance, if any little difference occurred, why not have it decided by a *certain number* of gentlemen chosen by each party? To the *decision of other persons* it must come *at last*: though most likely before a less competent tribunal!—for it stands to reason, that a promiscuously assembled jury cannot be made such perfect masters of every circumstance, as persons selected, who are ably *versed in the subject* of dispute; and especially as the final decision, in a court of justice, may be liable to depend on the judgment of a dozen poor men, who can scarcely read or write, or even understand a single point of an argument.

If, therefore, people who have the honesty to require no more than what is just and fair, would also have the good sense to withhold going to law *on every trumpery altercation*, there would be much more happiness among mankind; and there could accrue but one evil, and that of a minor consideration; which is, that a certain proportion (I mean the dross only) of hireling dons, instead of being arrayed like demigods, with their notes of discord, would be obliged to resign the lion's skin for the more certain revenue of a methodist preacher, or a strolling player;



and such of those blue-bag satellites, as are scouted by all honourable branches of the law, might be reduced to the appointment of cad to an omnibus, or barrow-driver on a railroad.

#### PENALTY OF OFFICERS KILLING GAME, &c.

[*Extracted from the Articles of War, or Mutiny Act; dated 1831.*]

“Sec. 67. And for the better preservation of Game and Fish, in or near such places where any officers shall, at any time, be quartered, be it enacted, That every officer who shall, without leave, in writing, FROM THE PERSONS ENTITLED TO GRANT SUCH LEAVE \*, take, kill, or destroy, any Game or Fish, within the United Kingdom of *Great Britain and Ireland*, and upon complaint thereof, shall be, upon oath of one or more credible Witnesses, convicted before any Justice, shall, for every such offence, forfeit the sum of 5*l.*”

---

\* No longer “*the Lord of the Manor*,” as was once the error here.



## GAME ACT

WHICH CAME INTO OPERATION ON THE 1ST NOVEMBER, 1831.

*Dated 5th of October, 1831.*

SINCE the publication of the Sixth Edition of "INSTRUCTIONS TO YOUNG SPORTSMEN," the Act of 1 and 2 Wm. IV. c. 32, has been passed with relation to the Game Laws, an Abstract of which is as follows:—

The first section REPEALS ALL the *following Statutes.*

13 Ric. 2, st. 1, c. 13.	7 Jac. 1, c. 11.	2 Geo. 3, c. 19.
22 Edw. 4, c. 6.	22 & 23 Car. 2, c. 25.	13 Geo. 3, c. 55.
11 Hen. 7, c. 17.	4 W. & M. c. 23.	13 Geo. 3, c. 80.
19 Hen. 7, c. 11.	5 Ann. c. 14.	39 Geo. 3, c. 34.
14 & 15 Hen. 8, c. 10.	9 Ann. c. 25.	43 Geo. 3, c. 112.
25 Hen. 8, c. 11.	8 Geo. 1, c. 19.	48 Geo. 3, c. 93.
33 Hen. 8, c. 6.	10 Geo. 2, c. 32.	50 Geo. 3, c. 67.
23 Eliz. c. 10.	26 Geo. 2, c. 2.	58 Geo. 3, c. 75.
2 Jac. 1, c. 27.	28 Geo. 2, c. 12.	59 Geo. 3, c. 102.

### SHORT EPITOME OF OLD NONSENSICAL STATUTES REPEALED.

- 13 Rich. 2, Stat. 1, c. 13. Prohibits Artificer, &c., not having Lands, &c., to the value of 40s. a Year, or Priest, not having 10l. a Year, from keeping any Greyhound, &c., or using Ferrets, &c., or taking or destroying Hares, or Conies, or other Gentlemen's Game.
- 22 Edw. 4, c. 6. Prohibits persons, not having Freehold Lands of the value of Five Marks a year, from "having any Mark, or Game of Swans."
- 11 Hen. 7, c. 17. Prohibits any person from bearing any Hawk, of the Breed of England, or taking any Hawks in their Warrens or Woods, or driving them from their Coverts, or taking any Pheasants or Partridges by Net, Snares, or other Engines, out of his own Warren; or the taking of the Eggs of any Falcon, Gosshawk, Laner, or Swan.
- 19 Hen. 7, c. 11. Prohibits the taking of any Herons, unless with Hawking or Long Bows, or taking young Herons out of the Nest, or destroying their Eggs.



- 14 and 15 Hen. 8, c. 10. Prohibits any Person from tracing and killing any Hare in the Snow, under a Penalty of 6s. 8d.
- 23 Hen. 8, c. 11. Prohibits the destroying of Eggs of Wild Fowl, from 31 March to 30 June.
- 33 Hen. 8, c. 6. Prohibits the use of Crossbows and Handguns, unless by Persons having 100*l.* a Year in Lands, Annuities, or Offices; or who shall be licensed by the King.
- 23 Eliz. c. 10. Prohibits hawking in another Man's Corn, after it is eared, and before it is shocked, under a Penalty of 40s.; and killing any Pheasant or Partridge in the Night time, under a Penalty of 20s. for the former, and 10s. for the latter.
- 2 James 1, c. 27. Prohibits shooting, or destroying, any Pheasant, Partridge, Pigeon, "Hearn," Mallard, Duck, Teal, Wigeon, Grouse, Heath-cock, Moor-game, or Hare, or taking the Eggs of any Pheasant, Partridge, or Swan, or destroying the same in the Nest; or tracing any Hare in the Snow, or destroying them with Hare-pipes, Cords, &c. Also, the keeping of any Greyhound, for coursing, or any Setting Dog, or Nets, to take Pheasants, or Partridges (except Persons having Lands of Inheritance of 10*l.* a Year; or for Life or Lives, of the value of 30*l.* a Year, or Goods and Chattels to the value of 200*l.*; or being the Son of a Knight, or a Baron of Parliament, or of some Person of higher degree, or the Son and Heir of any Esquire).  
Also the selling, or buying to sell again, any Deer, Hare, Partridge, or Pheasant.
- 7 James 1, c. 11. Prohibits the destroying, or killing, any Pheasant, or Partridge, with Hawk, or Dog, between 1st July and the 31st August, under a Penalty of 40s.; and 20s. for every such Pheasant or Partridge, taken or killed.
- 22 & 23 Car. 2, c. 25. Prohibits setting or using Snares, &c., under a Penalty not exceeding 10s. and making Compensation to the Party injured; and this Act also prohibits the killing of Conies in Warrens.\*
- 4 Will. & Mary, c. 23. Prohibits the burning, between 2nd of February and 24th of June any Grig, Ling, Heath, Furze, Goss, or Fern, on any Mountains, Hills, &c. And the
- 5 Ann. c. 14. Gives particular directions concerning the burning of Ling, &c., in Sherwood Forest, and other Places in Nottinghamshire; and subjects Higglers, Carriers, Innkeepers, Victuallers, and Alehouse-keepers, having in their Custody any Hare, Pheasant, Partridge, &c., to penalties.
- 9 Ann. c. 25. Prohibits the killing of any Hares, Pheasants, Partridges, Moor- (or Heath-) Game, or Grouse, in the Night time, under a Penalty of 5*l.*; and enacts that no Lord of a Manor shall make more than one Gamekeeper within one Manor with power to kill Game.
- 8 Geo. 1, c. 19. Directs that when any Person shall be liable to any pecuniary Penalty for Offences against the Game Laws, any other Person may recover the Penalty by Information, before a Justice, or sue for the same.

---

\* And by the 3rd section, "every person, not having Lands and Tenements, or some other estate of inheritance, in his own or his Wife's right of the *clear* yearly value of 100*l.* per Annum, or for term of life, or having a Lease or Leases of Ninety-nine Years, or for any longer term, or of the *clear* yearly value of 150*l.* (other than the Son and Heir apparent of an Esquire, or *other Persons* of higher degree, and the Owners and Keepers of Forests, Parks, Chases, or Warrens), is prohibited from having, keeping, or using any Guns, Bows, Greyhounds, Setting Dogs, Ferrets, Coney Dogs, Lurchers, Hays, Nets, Lowbels, Hare-pipes, Guns, Snares, or other Engines aforesaid.



- 10 Geo. 2, c. 32. So far as regards the *Game Laws*, prohibits the taking of Wild Fowl, in Nets, between the 1st of July and the 1st of September.
- 26 Geo. 2, c. 2. Directs that suits for pecuniary Penalties, under the Game Laws, may be brought before the End of the second Term, after the Offence committed.
- 28 Geo. 2, c. 12. Directs that Persons selling or exposing for Sale any Game, shall be liable to the Penalties of the 5th of Anne against Higglers, &c.
- 2 Geo. 3, c. 19. Prohibits the killing, selling, buying, or possessing, of any Partridge, between the 22nd of February (altered by 36 Geo. 3, c. 39, to the 12th of February, and by the 39 Geo. 3, c. 34. to the 1st of February) and the 1st of September, subject to a Penalty of 5*l.* for every such Fowl.
- 13 Geo. 3, c. 55. The time for killing *Black Game* from August 20 (afterwards altered, by 43 Geo. 3, c. 112, to 1st of September), to December 10.  
*Grouse*, commonly called *Red Game*, between 12th August and 10th December; and Bustards between 1st of May and 1st of September.
- 13 Geo. 3, c. 80. Prohibits the killing, taking, or destroying, or using of any Gun, Dog, Snare, Net, or other Engine, with intent to kill, &c., any Hare, Pheasant, or Partridge, Moor Game, or Heath Game, in the Night, or in the Day time, upon a Sunday or Christmas Day, under a Penalty, for the first Offence, not exceeding 20*l.*, nor less than 10*l.*; and for the second not exceeding 30*l.*, nor less than 20*l.*
- 39 Geo. 3, c. 34. [See 2 Geo. 3, c. 19, *ante.*]
- 43 Geo. 3, c. 112. [See 13 Geo. 3, c. 55, *ante.*]
- 48 Geo. 3, c. 93. Lords of Manors may appoint Gamekeepers, whether qualified or not.
- 50 Geo. 3, c. 67. Prohibits the taking Black Game in Somersetshire and Devonshire, between December 10 and September 1.
- 58 Geo. 3, c. 75. Prohibits the buying or selling of Game.
- 59 Geo. 3, c. 102. Is for the further regulating the Appointment of Gamekeepers in Wales.

---

## SKETCH OF THE OLD STATUTES WHICH STILL REMAIN IN FORCE, ETC.

N.B. The old laws, which are *not* repealed (as heretofore abridged in the "Instructions") are those which relate to

Shooting TAME PIGEONS : —

Stealing Tame Birds : —

Forms of Deputations, and Notices : —

ACTION for Trespass ;

And "*Persons found at night, armed with intent to kill game,*" &c. &c.

An epitome of which will be found p. 528.

There is no limitation of time for *killing hares* ! And, as the old certificate now holds good till the time when the new one can be obtained — *the 5th of July* — hares may be lawfully killed at improper times of the year ! This must surely have been overlooked in framing the New Act ! It will be observed, in the following Abstract, that the



Act for *Game Certificates* is the same as before, with the *addition of the new Penalty to the old one* ; and that EVERY ONE who takes out a CERTIFICATE is NOW QUALIFIED TO SHOOT, provided he has leave, or is not objected to, by the proprietors of the land or of the game.

\*.\* The want of classification, or proper order under each head, proceeds from the Act itself, and not from the compiler's abridgment of it.

The several NEW Enactments are as follows : —

Sec. 2. The word "GAME" to include *Hares, Partridges, Grouse, Heath- (or Moor-) Game, Black Game, and Bustards.*

### PENALTY FOR SHOOTING ON SUNDAY OR CHRISTMAS DAY.

Sec. 3. Any Person who shall kill or take, any Game, or use a Dog, Gun, Net, or other Engine, for that purpose on a Sunday or Christmas Day is subject, on conviction by Two Justices, to a Penalty not exceeding 5*l.*, with costs.

### TIME PROHIBITED FOR KILLING GAME.

Any Person who shall kill or take any *Partridge* between the 1st of February and the 1st of September;

Or any *Pheasant* between the 1st of February and the 1st of October ;

Or any *Black Game* between the 10th of December and the 20th of August (or in Somersetshire, Devonshire, or the New Forest, between the 10th of December and the 1st of September) ;

Or any *Grouse*, called *Red Game*, between the 10th of December and the 12th of August ;

Or any *Bustard*, between the 1st of March and 1st of September — is subject, on Conviction by Two Justices, to a Penalty not exceeding 1*l.* for every Head of Game so killed or taken, with Costs.

### PENALTY FOR POISONING GAME.

Any Person laying Poison to kill Game, is made liable to a Penalty not exceeding 10*l.*, with costs.



## PENALTY FOR HAVING GAME AT A PROHIBITED TIME.

Sec. IV. Persons licensed to deal in Game (as after mentioned), who shall buy, or sell, or have in their Possession, any bird of Game, after Ten Days (one inclusive and the other exclusive) from the Days limited; and Persons, not licensed, who shall buy or sell any Bird of Game after such Ten days, or shall have in their Possession, any Bird of Game (except such as are kept in a Mew or Breeding Place) after Forty Days, shall be subject, on Conviction before Two Justices, to a Penalty not exceeding 1*l.* for every such head of Game.

## GAME CERTIFICATES.

Sec. 5. *The Act not to affect the existing Laws respecting Game Certificates.* But the 10 per cent. added by the late government to the assessed taxes, raises the price of a game certificate to 4*l.* 0*s.* 10*d.*

## GENERAL QUALIFICATION FOR EVERY ONE.

Sec. 6. EVERY PERSON *who shall have an annual Game Certificate* shall be *authorized to kill Game (subject to an Action for any Trespass committed by him);* but no Certificate, on which a less Duty than 3*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.* (or 4*l.* 0*s.* 10*d.*, *with the 10 per cent.*), is chargeable, shall authorize any Gamekeeper to kill or take Game; or use any Dog, Gun, Net, or other Engine, except within the Limits of his Appointment.

## GAME, THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF THE LANDLORD.

Sec. 7. Under existing Leases, or Agreements, made previous to the passing of this Act, the Landlord shall be entitled to enter or authorise any other Person or Persons, having an annual Game Certificate, to enter upon such Land, for the purpose of killing or taking Game; and no Tenant, under such Lease or Agreement, shall have the right to kill or take the Game, on such Land, unless such right is expressly granted, or allowed to him, by his lease or Agreement; or except he shall have paid a Fine on the granting or renewal of such Lease or Agree-



ment ; or the same shall have been made for more than Twenty-one Years.

Sec. 8, 9, 10. This Act not to affect any existing or future Agreements respecting Game ; nor any Rights of Manor, Forest, Chase, or Warren ; or any of his Majesty's Forest-Rights, or any Cattle-Gates, or Right of Common. The *Lord of the Manor*, therefore, is still to have the *Game* on the *Wastes* ; and also the Right of *giving leave to Sport* on the *same*, to all Persons who *have Game Certificates*.

### INCREASED PRIVILEGE OF LANDLORDS.

Sec. 11. Landlords having reserved to themselves the Right of killing the Game upon the Land, may authorize ANY other Person or Persons to Shoot, *who have obtained* an annual *Game Certificate*.

### PENALTY FOR TENANT ALLOWING PEOPLE TO SHOOT.

Sec. 12. Where the Landlord has the Right to the Game, the Tenant shall not pursue, kill, or take the same ; or *give Permission to any other Person so to do*, under a *Penalty*, on Conviction before Two Justices, not exceeding 2*l* ; AND, for EVERY HEAD of Game, not exceeding 1*l*, with Costs!!

### GAMEKEEPERS AND DEPUTATIONS.

Sec. 13, 14. Lords of Manors may appoint a Gamekeeper, or Gamekeepers, and authorise them to seize all Dogs, &c., used within the Manor by *uncertificated* Persons.\* But, since the last Edition, it was decided, in *Lidster v Borrow* (see 9 Adolphus and Ellis, p. 654), that a Gamekeeper authorised to seize the Dogs of unqualified Persons sporting on a Manor, by Deputation given before stat. 1 & 2 Wm. 4. c. 32, *and not renewed*, cannot justify seizing the Dogs of uncertificated Persons committing such Trespass since the passing of the Act. — Nor

\* [By this Statute, and by the repeal of the 9th of Anne, c. 25, it appears that we are now allowed *any number of keepers on one manor*. It is presumed, however, that all of them must have a Three Guinea and half Licence (and the 10 per cent. added to it, now making FOUR POUNDS AND TENPENCE), except the One who holds the deputation.]



is he entitled to notice of Action under Statute 1 & 2 Wm. 4. c. 32. s. 47, on the ground that he *bonâ fide* supposed himself to be acting in pursuance of the Statute.

Lords of Manors may grant Deputations.

### EXCLUSIVE PRIVILEGE FOR WALES.

Sec. 15. Persons seized in fee, or for Life, of Lands, *in WALES*, of the clear annual Value of 500*l.*, and not within any Manor, Lordship, or Royalty, or enfranchised or alienated therefrom, are authorised to appoint a Gamekeeper or Gamekeepers, &c.

### REGISTER OF GAMEKEEPERS.

Sec. 16. No Appointments of Gamekeepers to be valid until registered with the Clerk of the Peace.

### LIBERTY TO SELL GAME.

Sec. 17. *Certificated* Persons may sell Game to *licensed Dealers*; but no Game Certificate, with a less Duty than 3*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.*, shall authorise any *Gamekeeper* to sell Game, except on account of his *Master*.

### PERSONS ADMISSIBLE AS GAMEDEALERS.\*

Sec. 18. The Justices of the Peace of every County, &c., shall hold a Special Session, in the present Year, between the 15th and 30th of October, and in every succeeding year in July, for granting Licenses to deal in Game; and the Majority, not being less than Two, are authorised to grant to any Householder, or Keeper of a Shop or Stall (not being an *Innkeeper*, or *Victualler*, or *licensed to sell Beer by Retail*; or the *Owner*, *Guard*, or *Driver*, of any *Mail Coach*, *Stage Coach*, *Stage Waggon*, *Van*, or other public Conveyance; or a *Carrier*, or *Higgler*, or in the employment of any such person), a License to buy Game of any Person who may lawfully sell it; and also to sell it at One House, Shop, or Stall, kept by him, and who shall affix, to the Front of the House,

\* For an additional clause, see the 4th Section of the 2nd and 3rd of Victoria, in Appendix.



Shop, or Stall, a Board, with the Christian and Surname, together with the words, "LICENSED TO DEAL IN GAME;" and every such License, granted in the present Year, shall be in force from the 1st of November till the 15th of July next; and all future Licenses shall be in force for One Year from the granting thereof.

### RESTRICTIONS ON, AND DIRECTIONS TO GAME-DEALERS.

Sec. 19. Every person who shall have obtained a License, shall ALSO obtain a CERTIFICATE on Payment of 2*l.* DUTY, in the same manner as Game Certificates; and no Person obtaining a License shall deal in Game before he shall have obtained such Certificate, under a Penalty of 20*l.*

Sec. 20. *Collectors of Assessed Taxes* to make out a List of Persons who have obtained Licenses to deal in Game.

Sec. 21. *In case of* two or more PARTNERS in the same Shop or Stall, *only ONE LICENSE is necessary.*

Sec. 22. Licensed Persons, on being convicted of any Offence against this Act, to forfeit their License.

### ADDITIONAL PENALTY FOR SHOOTING WITHOUT A CERTIFICATE.

Sec. 23. Persons killing or taking any Game, or using any Dog, Gun, &c., for the purpose of searching for, or killing, or taking Game, without having a Game Certificate, subject to a Penalty not exceeding 5*l.*, AS WELL AS TO THE PENALTY UNDER THE GAME CERTIFICATE ACT.

### PENALTY FOR TAKING EGGS.

Sec. 24. Persons who, not having the Right of killing the Game upon any Land, nor having permission of the Person who has such Right, shall wilfully take out of, or destroy in the Nest, upon such Land, the Eggs of any Bird of Game, or of any Swan, Wild Duck, Teal, or Widgeon, or shall knowingly have in his possession any such Eggs so taken, shall, on Conviction by Two Justices, pay a Sum not exceeding 5*s.* for every Egg, with Costs.



## PARTS OF THE ACT FURTHER RELATING TO LICENSED DEALERS, ETC.

Sec. 25. Persons not having a Game Certificate, or not licensed to deal in Game, who shall sell, or offer for sale, any Game, or, having a Game Certificate, shall sell, or offer for sale, any game to any Person, *except a Person licensed to deal in Game*, to forfeit, on Conviction by Two Justices, a sum not exceeding 2*l.* for every Head of Game so sold, or offered for Sale.

Sec. 26. Proviso authorising Inn or Tavernkeepers to sell Game for *Consumption in their own Houses, without a License*, such Game having been *procured from some Person licensed to deal in Game*.

Sec. 27. Persons not licensed to deal in Game, who shall buy it from any UNLICENSED Person, to be subject to a *Penalty*, on Conviction before Two Justices, not exceeding 5*l.*, with costs.\*

Sec. 28. Licensed Dealers, *buying Game* from any Person *not* having a *Game Certificate*, or a *License to deal in Game*, or selling, or offering for sale, any Game at his House, Shop, or Stall, *without* having such *Board affixed*, or who shall affix such Board to one House, or more Houses, &c., or shall sell any Game at any place other than his House, &c.; or if any unlicensed Person shall pretend, by affixing such Board, or by exhibiting any Certificate, or by any other Device or Pretence, to be a licensed Person, to be subject, on Conviction by Two Justices, to a *Penalty* not exceeding 10*l.*, with Costs.

Sec. 29. The *Servants of licensed Dealers* may sell Game for their *Masters*, and one licensed Dealer may sell on account of another.

## PENALTY FOR TRESPASS.

Sec. 30. Persons *trespassing on any Land*, in the day time, in search or pursuit of Game, Woodcocks, Snipes, Quails, Landrails, or Conies†, on Conviction, by One Justice, subject to a *Penalty* not exceeding 2*l.*, with Costs; and Persons to the number of Five, or more, so trespassing, subject to a *Penalty* not exceeding 5*l.* for *each Person*, with Costs; and the leave or license of the Occupier of the Land (if

\* For indemnity to informers — see “Appendix to New Game-Laws.”

† Why not “*Rabbits*?” as “*Coney*” means *either Rabbit or Simpleton*!



not entitled to the Game) shall not be sufficient defence against the Landlord.

### ARREST OF TRESPASSERS.

Sec. 31. Trespassers, in search or pursuit of Game, may be required to quit the Land, and to tell their Names and Abodes; and in case of *refusal*, may be *arrested*, and, on Conviction before One Justice, shall be subject to a Penalty not exceeding 5*l.*: Proviso, that the Party arrested must be discharged, unless brought before a Justice within Twelve Hours: but he may, nevertheless, be proceeded against by Summons or Warrant.

### INCREASED PENALTY FOR TRESPASSERS, WHEN FIVE OR MORE ARE CONCERNED.

Sec. 32—34. Where Five or more Persons shall be found with a Gun on any Land, or any of Her Majesty's Forests, &c., in the day time (viz. between the beginning of the last Hour before Sunrise, and the Expiration of the first Hour after Sunset) in pursuit of Game, Woodcocks, &c., and shall, by violence or menace, endeavour to prevent any authorised Person from approaching, for the purpose of requiring them to quit the Land, or to tell their Names or Places of Abode, *each person* shall be subject, on Conviction before Two Justices, to a Penalty not exceeding 5*l.*, with Costs.

### PENALTY FOR TRESPASSING ON HER MAJESTY'S FORESTS, ETC.

Sec. 33. Penalty for Trespassing on Her Majesty's Forests, Parks, Chases, or Warrens, in the Day time, on Conviction before One Justice, not exceeding 2*l.*

### EXEMPTION FROM PENALTY FOR TRESPASS, TO HUNTERS, LORDS OF MANORS, ETC.

Sec. 35. The Provisions as to *Trespassers* not to apply to Persons *hunting* or *coursing* with *Hounds* or *Greyhounds*, and being in fresh



*pursuit of any Deer, Hare, or Fox, already started; nor to any Person exercising any Right, or reputed Right, of Free Warren, or Free Chase; nor to any Gamekeeper within the limits of a Free Warren or Free Chase; nor the Lord, or Steward of the Crown, of any Manor, or reputed Manor.*

GAME MAY BE TAKEN FROM TRESPASSERS.

Sec. 36. Game may be taken from trespassers who shall not deliver up the same when demanded.

### MODE OF PAYMENT FOR PENALTIES.

Sec. 37. Penalty to be paid to some one of the Overseers of the Parish, or Place, where the Offence shall be committed, for the use of the General Rate of the County.

ALTERED—See *Appendix to New Game Laws.*

## IMPRISONMENT ON FAILURE OF PAYMENT.

Sec. 38. Penalties to be paid immediately on Conviction; or within such period as the Justice, or Justices, shall think fit; and, in default, the Person convicted shall be imprisoned (with or without hard labour) for a Term not exceeding *Two* Calendar Months, where the Penalty, exclusive of Costs, shall NOT *amount to 5l.*; and *not exceeding Three* Calendar Months in *any other* case.

Sec. 39. The Thirty-Ninth Clause contains the Form of Conviction as follows:

‘ to wit. } Be it remembered, That on the Day of  
‘ of in the Year of our Lord at in the County  
‘ [or Riding, Division, Franchise, Liberty, City, &c. as the case may be.]  
‘ A. O. is convicted before me J. P. One [or us J. P. and J. J. P. Two, as the Case  
‘ may require,] of his Majesty’s Justices of the Peace for the said County [or Riding,  
‘ &c.], for that he the said A. O. did, on at kill [or  
‘ take] Game, [or did use a dog, &c. for the purpose of killing Game], he the said  
‘ A. O. not being authorised so to do for Want of a Game Certificate, contrary to the  
‘ Statute in such Case made and provided [or did here specify any other Offence, and the  
‘ Time and Place when and where the same was committed, as the Case may be]; and I  
‘ [or we] do adjudge that the said A. O. shall for the said Offence forfeit the Sum of  
‘ [or we do adjudge that the said A. O. shall for the said Offence forfeit  
‘ the Sum of being after the Rate of for every Head of Game  
‘ so, &c. or for every Egg so, &c.], and shall forthwith pay the said Sum, together  
‘ with the Sum of for Costs; and that in default of immediate Payment of  
‘ the said Sums, he the said A. O. shall be imprisoned [or imprisoned and kept to hard



‘Labour] in the . . . of . . . for the Space of . . . unless the said  
 ‘Sums shall be sooner paid; [or and I] [or we] order that the said Sums shall be paid  
 ‘by the said A. O. on or before the . . . Day of . . . and in default of  
 ‘Payment on or before that Day, I [or we] adjudge the said A. O. to be imprisoned  
 ‘[or imprisoned and kept to hard Labour] in the . . . of . . . for the  
 ‘Space of . . . [unless the said Sums shall be sooner paid]; and I [or we] direct  
 ‘that the said Sum of . . . (i. e. the Penalty) shall be paid to . . . being  
 ‘one of the Overseers of the Poor of, &c. to be by him applied according to the Direc-  
 ‘tions of the Statute in such Case made and provided; and I [or we] order that the  
 ‘said Sum of . . . for Costs shall be paid to . . . (the Complainant).  
 ‘Given under my Hand [or our Hands] the Day and Year first above mentioned.  
 . . . J. P.  
 . . . [or J. P. and J. J. P.]’

Sec. 40. The Justices to have power to summon Witnesses; and Persons refusing to attend, or to be examined, to forfeit a Sum not exceeding 5*l*.

#### TIME FOR PROSECUTIONS, FOR PENALTIES, &c.

Sec. 41. Prosecutions to be commenced within Three Calendar Months after commission of the Offence.

Sec. 42. The Prosecutor is not obliged to negative, by evidence, any Certificate, License, &c.; but the Party seeking to avail himself of such Defence to be bound to prove it.

Sec. 43, 44. Convictions to be returned to the Sessions, to which Persons convicted are entitled to Appeal.

#### NO EVASION, FOR WANT OF FORM, TO BE ALLOWED.

Sec. 45. No summary Conviction, or Adjudication, or Appeal, shall be quashed for *want* of *form*, or removed by Certiorari, or otherwise; and no Warrant of Commitment shall be held void for any defect, provided it be alleged that it is founded on a Conviction, and there shall be a good and valid Conviction to sustain it.

#### OPTION FOR PROSECUTOR TO PROCEED BY THE OLD ACTION, OR THE NEW PENALTY, FOR TRESPASS.

Sec. 46. *This Act not to preclude Actions for Trespass; but NO ACTION, at Law, shall be maintained for the SAME TRESPASS, by any Person, at whose Instance, or with whose Concurrence, or Assent, Proceedings shall have been instituted under THIS ACT.*



ACTIONS AGAINST MAGISTRATES, AND OTHERS,  
FOR ANYTHING DONE IN PURSUANCE OF  
THIS ACT.\*

Sec. 47. All Actions for anything done in Pursuance of this Act, shall be laid and tried in the County where the Fact was committed; and shall be commenced within Six Calendar Months, after the Fact committed; and One Calendar Month's Notice in Writing, given to the Defendant of such Action, and the Cause thereof; and the Defendant may plead the General Issue, and give this Act and the special Matter in Evidence; and no Plaintiff shall recover in such Action, if Tender of sufficient Amends shall be made before the Action be brought, or a sufficient Sum be paid into Court after such Action is brought.

Sec. 48. THIS ACT NOT TO EXTEND TO SCOTLAND OR IRELAND.

SCHEDULE (A.)

FORM OF LICENSE.

At a Special Session of the Justices of the Peace of the County of [or  
Riding, &c., *as the Case may be*] acting for the Division of [or *otherwise, as the Case*  
*may be*], in the said County, holden at in the said on the  
Day of in the Year We  
being Justices acting for the said  
assembled at the said Special Session, do hereby authorise and empower *A. B.* of  
[*here insert the Name, Description, and Place of Residence, and if*  
*more than one in Partnership, say C. D. of &c. and E. F. of, &c., being Partners,*]  
being a Householder [or *Householders*], [or *Keeper (or Keepers) of a Shop or Stall,*  
*as the Case may be*], to buy Game from any Person authorised to sell Game by virtue  
of an Act passed in the Second Year of the Reign of King William the Fourth, inti-  
tuled "An Act to amend the Laws in England relative to Game;" and we do also  
authorise and empower the said *A. B.* [or *C. D. and E. F. being Partners*] to sell at  
his [or *their*] House [Shop or Stall] any Game so bought, provided that the said *A. B.*  
[or *C. D. and E. F. being Partners*] shall affix to some part of the Outside of the  
Front of his [or *their*] House [Shop or Stall], and shall there keep, a Board, having  
thereon in clear and legible Characters his Christian name and Surname [or *their*  
Christian Names and Surnames], together with the following Words, "Licensed to  
deal in Game."

This License will expire on  
(Signed)

Justice of the Peace.  
Justice of the Peace.

---

\* This clause relates to *actions* brought *against* magistrates, and other persons, for anything done by them which exceeds their power.



## SCHEDULE (B.)

FORM of CERTIFICATE to be issued by Clerks of Commissioners of Assessed Taxes to every Person licensed to deal in Game.

RECEIVED from *A. B.* [*or C. D. and E. F. being Partners*], residing at [*Parish Township, or Place*] in the County of \_\_\_\_\_ (in exchange for this Certificate), a Receipt under the Hand of *G. H.* one of the Collectors of Assessed Taxes for the said [*Parish, &c.*] for the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ being the duty chargeable on the said *A. B.* [*or C. D. and E. F. being Partners*] in respect of his [*or their*] License to deal in Game.

Certified this \_\_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the Year \_\_\_\_\_ in Pursuance of an Act passed in the Second Year of the Reign of King William the Fourth, intituled "An Act to amend the Laws in England relative to Game."

This Certificate will expire on \_\_\_\_\_

(Signed)

Clerk to the Commissioners of Assessed Taxes  
for the Division of \_\_\_\_\_  
in the County of \_\_\_\_\_

## OLD GAME LAWS NOT REPEALED.

## SHOOTING CERTIFICATE.

Penalty for shooting without, 20*l.* which, when added to the 5*l.* in sec. 23 of the new Act, makes the penalty 25*l.*

One shooting without a Certificate is liable ALSO to a surcharge. For particulars—see 6 and 7 Will. IV. cap. 65, sec. 8.

To be taken out annually, in the parish or place where your assessed taxes are paid; costs 3*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.*, and 1*s.* fee to the collector: and *also the 10 per cent.*, NOW added, making ALTOGETHER 4*l.* 1*s.* 10*d.*

For menial servants, hired as gamekeepers, costs 1*l.* 5*s.*, and the 1*s.* fee to the collector: *and also the 10 per cent.*, now making ALTOGETHER 1*l.* 8*s.* 6*d.*

When demanded by any assessor, collector, land owner, commissioner, inspector, surveyor, occupier of land; also *gamekeeper*, or *other person*; provided the *two latter* produce *their certificates*, previously to requiring yours. Penalty for refusing, 20*l.*

If you have not your certificate to produce, your name, and place of abode, may be asked.—See penalty for refusing.

A certificate is not only required for killing *game*; but also for



SHOOTING *Woodcocks, Snipes, Quails, Landrails, or Rabbits*, though, for the latter, open to certain exceptions.

As the clause is so short, I will quote from it precisely — “Every person using any dog, gun, net, or other engine, for the purpose of taking, or killing, game; or any woodcock, snipe, quail, landrail, or any conies, in Great Britain,” &c.

With two exceptions only —

“1st, the taking woodcocks and snipes with nets and springes; and, 2ndly, the taking or destroying” (meaning *shooting*, or any other mode of destruction, it is presumed) “conies in warrens or in any enclosed ground; or by any person on land in his occupation, either by himself, or by his directions.”

All certificates now expire on the 5th of July in each year.

Be careful to receive your next certificate before you recommence killing game; in order to defy all pettifogging informers.

## GAMEKEEPERS

With only 25s. certificates are subject to the full penalties of unlicensed persons; and, with even a 3½ guinea certificate, are subject to *either the new penalty or old action for trespass*, if they *outstep the bounds of the manor*, for which they are appointed.

### DEPUTATION OF A GAMEKEEPER.

The deputation granted to a gamekeeper must be registered with the clerk of the peace, within twenty days after it is granted, and a certificate taken of the same, under penalty of 20*l.* The *deputation* for one keeper holds good till another is appointed. If a new gamekeeper is appointed within the year, the *game certificate* of the former keeper *may be transferred to him* for the remainder of the year; and this must be done, *free of all expense*, by the clerk to the commissioners of the district.

### FORM OF A GAMEKEEPER'S DEPUTATION.

(To be written on a 1*l.* 15*s.* stamp.)

Know all men, by these presents, that I \_\_\_\_\_, of \_\_\_\_\_, in the county of \_\_\_\_\_, esq. lord of the manor of \_\_\_\_\_, in the same county, have nominated, deputed, and appointed, and by these presents do



nominate, depute, and appoint \_\_\_\_\_, of \_\_\_\_\_, yeoman, to be gamekeeper of and within my said manor of \_\_\_\_\_, with full power, license, and authority to pursue, take, and kill any hare, pheasant, partridge, or other game whatsoever, in and upon my said manor of \_\_\_\_\_, for my sole and immediate use and benefit; and also to take and seize all such guns, bows, greyhounds, setting dogs, lurchers, ferrets, trammels, low bells, hays, or other nets, hare-pipes, snares or other engines for the pursuing, taking, or killing of hares, rabbits, pheasants, partridges or other game, as shall be used within the precincts of my said manor, by any person or persons, who by law are prohibited to keep or use the same. In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and seal, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 18 \_\_\_\_.

(Signature, and seal.)

Sealed and delivered in presence of (the signature of ONE witness, specifying his place of abode, is sufficient).

### REFUSING TO GIVE NAMES.

If you have *not* a certificate to produce at the time it is called for, your Christian and surnames, and place of abode, may be demanded, by any assessor, &c. &c. (as before mentioned); and penalty for *refusing them, or giving a false name*, is 20*l.*

### TAME PIGEONS, OR HOUSE DOVES.

Unless they are your own property, or you are desired by the lawful owner to kill them, the penalty for shooting them is 20*s.* for *each pigeon*. —(Under statute of 1 Jac. I.)

For *shooting at* pigeons, with *intent to kill*, the penalty would (by 2 Geo. II.) be the same as for killing *one* pigeon, *viz.* 20*s.* Informations for these offences must be commenced within two months.

“But” (says a treatise on the game laws) “notwithstanding the provisions of the above Acts, it has been determined, that the owner of land may kill such pigeons as he shall find thereon devastating his corn.” But, after having killed the pigeons, he must not take them away.

### DOGS.

By the 16 and 17 Vict. c. 90, the duties payable annually on dogs are :

For every dog, of whatever description or denomination the same may be, 12*s.*

But no greater amount of duty than 3*l.* 12*s.* is chargeable on any number of hounds, or 9*l.* for any number of greyhounds.



## EXEMPTIONS FROM THE DUTY ON DOGS.

Any person for a dog or whelp which at the time of returning the list, as required by the Acts, shall not be of the age of six calendar months.

Any person in respect of any dog not being a greyhound, hound, pointer, setting dog, spaniel, lurcher, or terrier, wholly kept and used in the care of sheep or cattle.

## DOG-STEALING.

In the last edition some observations were made on the inefficiency of the law to prevent dog-stealing, which have now, to a great extent, become unnecessary, our uncle, the Bishop, of Bond Street,\* after indefatigable exertions in collecting every kind of evidence, having with the aid of influential persons who had been the victims of professed dog-stealers, succeeded in obtaining an Act which has materially checked the evil, and tended to spoil the sport of the dog-stealing fraternity. This success has raised our uncle, the said Bishop, so triumphantly up, as to give him an eye to the vacant pedestal in Trafalgar Square, or, at all events, a claim for some monument to perpetuate his victory.

The Act 8 and 9 Vict. c. 47. "For the further prevention of the offence of dog-stealing."

Sec. 1. Repeals so much of an Act passed in the 7th and 8th years of Geo. IV. intituled "An Act for consolidating and amending the laws in England relative to larceny, and other offences connected therewith," as relates to dog-stealing.

Sec. 2. Enacts, That if any person shall steal any dog, every such person shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and being convicted thereof before any two or more justices of the peace, shall for the first offence, at the discretion of the said justices, either be committed to

---

\* "Uncle Bishop" was the sobriquet given to Mr. B., of Bond-street, by the sporting gentlemen and fashionables of the West-end.



the common gaol or house of correction, there to be imprisoned only, or be imprisoned and kept to hard labour, for any term not exceeding six calendar months, or shall forfeit and pay, over and above the value of the dog, such sum of money, not exceeding twenty pounds, as to the said justices shall seem meet; and if any person so convicted shall afterwards be guilty of the same offence, every such offender shall be guilty of an indictable misdemeanor, and being convicted thereof, shall be liable to suffer such punishment, by fine or imprisonment, with or without hard labour, or by both, as the court in its discretion shall award, provided such imprisonment do not exceed eighteen months.

Sec. 3. That if any dog, or the skin thereof, shall be found in the possession or on the premises of any person, by virtue of a search warrant, the justice by whom such search warrant was granted may restore the same to the owner thereof, and the person in whose possession or on whose premises the same shall be so found (such person knowing that the dog has been stolen, or that the skin is the skin of a stolen dog), shall on conviction be liable for the first offence to pay a penalty not exceeding twenty pounds, and if any person so convicted shall be afterwards guilty of the said offence, such offender shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and punishable accordingly.

Sec. 4. That every person who shall publicly advertise or offer a reward for the return or recovery of any dog, stolen or lost, and shall in such advertisement use any words purporting that no questions will be asked, or that a reward shall be given or paid for any dog stolen or lost, without seizing or making inquiry after the person producing such dog, shall forfeit the sum of twenty-five pounds for every such offence.

Sec. 5. That any person found committing any offence punishable either upon summary conviction or upon indictment by virtue of that Act may be immediately apprehended without a warrant, and taken before some neighbouring justice of the peace; and if any credible witness shall prove upon oath before a justice of the peace a reasonable cause to suspect that any person has in his possession or on his premises any stolen dog, such justice may grant a warrant to search for such dog; and any person to whom any dog shall be offered to be sold or delivered, if he shall have reasonable cause to suspect that such dog has been stolen, is authorised to apprehend and convey before a justice of the peace the party offering the same together with such dog.



Sec. 6. That any person who shall corruptly take any money or reward, directly, or indirectly, under pretence of aiding any person to recover any dog stolen shall be guilty of misdemeanor.

Sec. 7. That any justice may remand any accused person for further examination or suffer him to go at large, with or without sureties, upon his personal recognisance.

Sec. 8. That in every case of summary conviction it shall be lawful for the convicting justices to commit the offender, in default of payment, to be imprisoned only, or imprisoned and kept to hard labour for any term not exceeding two calendar months, where the amount of the sum forfeited, or of the penalty imposed, or both (as the case may be) together with the costs, shall not exceed five pounds, or for any term not exceeding four calendar months where the amount with costs shall not exceed ten pounds, and for any term not exceeding six calendar months in any other case.

### TRESPASS.

We have still the old action for trespass against one who goes on land, &c., after notice; or even if the judge shall certify, on the back of the record, that the trespass was *wilful* and malicious.

An unlicensed person may accompany a licensed sportsman, *provided he has neither gun nor dogs of his own.*

### EXEMPTIONS FROM TRESPASS BEFORE AND AFTER NOTICE.

A person, *even after notice*, may go on the land of another, to serve a subpœna, legal writ, or, in short, for any lawful purpose.

It was formerly supposed that any one might go over the land of another (*not doing any real damage*) while hunting a *wild* fox, as a "noxious animal;" but, upon late trials, it has appeared that *following foxhounds will in no way justify a trespass.*

The defendant therefore stands about the same chance of escaping the verdict by following foxhounds, as the plaintiff (*in a case not aggravated*) would have of being pitied by sportsmen, if ducked in a horsepond for bringing such an action of trespass!



## NOTICES

[N.B. While (as at present) we have a *summary penalty* for trespassing in *pursuit of game*, it may be thought useless to reprint any thing relative to *notices*. But, as there may be some persons who prefer the old mode of proceeding, I shall let the matter stand, as before, for their information.]

May be personally served, or left at the place of abode of the party.

*Verbal notices are quite sufficient*, if accurately proved.

All notices to come from *the tenant*, and *not* from the *landlord*, who cannot support an action of trespass upon the land, of which *he is not the occupier*. [*Sed quære?* since the new Act.]

Gamekeepers, or other persons, may be deputed to *serve* either verbal or written notices, by lords of manors, occupiers of land, &c.

## SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS HOW TO WARN OFF A TRESPASSER.

FORM OF A PROPER NOTICE TO BE SENT TO, OR SERVED ON, ANY PERSON IN PARTICULAR.

To (name the person's Christian and surnames) of (name his residence.)

I hereby give you notice, not to enter or come into or upon any of the lands, woods, underwoods, shaws, or coverts [or into or upon any of the rivers, ponds, pools, waters, or watercourses] in my occupation, in the parish of (name the parish; or, if the lands lie in more than one, the several parishes), in the county of (name the county or counties), as, in case of your doing so, I shall proceed against you as a wilful trespasser. — Witness my hand this (name the day of the month) day of (name month) 18 .  
 . (Sign your name.)

The sentence within the crotchet, relative to “waters,” may, of course, be adopted or not, as required.

In a case of joint occupation, the notice must of course, be given in the first person plural, with both signatures.

This written or printed notice had better be served by delivery of a *duplicate* than of a mere copy: and would be still more unquestionable, if the person serving it was able to prove the *signatures to each duplicate*, and the identity of the person served.



In case of warning off a trespasser, a second person, for a witness, is sometimes desirable, though *not absolutely necessary*, unless it may become so by death. This, or *any other* notice, in a *newspaper*, is of no avail, unless it can be *proved* that the defendant *had read* it.

Suppose, then, a trespasser comes on the land, when the occupier cannot be found to sign a notice, what is to be done?

The occupier to be guarded against this, should previously and *bonâ fide* have given directions to any person who is actually his servant, to forbid all trespassers; by which that person, in his absence, must *say* : —

“Sir; by order of my master, Mr.       , who is the occupier of this land, I am directed to forbid all persons from trespassing on it; and I accordingly *forbid you* from trespassing on it.”

To prevent the possibility of mistake, let every servant be taught to say the above as regularly as a catholic would repeat his breviary; and not, as many thickheaded clodpolls do, by saying, “*Zur, I’ve a got measter’s arders to farbed ivery body,*” by which nothing personal is implied.

In case of a verbal notice, a witness, in addition to the one serving it, would be desirable, particularly if this *witness also* was quite perfect in the *preamble*. By this means he may, on being cross-questioned, candidly own, that he had learnt it by heart; and if not terrified, or browbeaten into a blunder in the repetition of it, by the *modesty* or ingenuity of a cross-examination, he would very soon *prove* the *legality* of the *verbal notice* he had given.

With less pains taken to warn persons off than what is prescribed in the foregoing notices, there is little doubt



but there would be ground for an action of wilful trespass. From my very humble knowledge in such matters, however, I have thought it best to dictate with extreme, and therefore possibly with unnecessary, caution.

#### FORM OF A GENERAL NOTICE,

Which, after all, may be the *best* to answer *every* purpose.

The following printed notice, signed by yourself and all your tenants, will save much trouble, and be found extremely useful; as it may be read, or even shown by any common labourer. By this means, therefore, your carters, your shepherds, or the most humble person in *or out* of your service, may at all times be empowered to warn off immediately any stranger, whom they might find trespassing on your estate.

Let the person (while merely *showing* the notice) say:—

Sir; here is my authority, and I accordingly forbid *you* from trespassing on this estate.

#### FORM OF THE NOTICE.

We, the undersigned, do hereby authorise  
 , the bearer of this notice, to warn off all persons whom he may find shooting, or otherwise trespassing, on any of the lands [or waters] in our respective occupations, situate in the parish [or parishes] of  
 , in the county [or counties] of  
 and we do declare, that we will prosecute, as a wilful trespasser, any person whomsoever continuing or coming upon our lands after having been enjoined to quit by the said  
 to this our notice. , pursuant

Signed by us, this                      day of                      , 18

[Here follow the signatures of the *landholder* and *all his tenants*.]

The foregoing directions, with respect to *notices*, are, I trust, all that can be required either for landlords, tenants, keepers, or their printers.



## DOGS, TRESPASS OF.

An unqualified person cannot *use* dogs for sporting, although they may be *bonâ fide* the property of one who is qualified.

If an unlicensed person *keeps* a dog for sporting, he is liable to the penalty of 5*l.* and also to have his dog *seized*, as becoming the property of the lord of the manor. But it would, perhaps, be prudent for the lord, or his keeper, first to *seize* the dog, *before* he ventured to shoot or destroy him.

It is a common trick among low farmers and poachers, who keep a wire-haired greyhound, or a lurcher, to cut his tail, and *pass him off for a sheep dog*. The most effectual way to prosecute an offender of this description is, *first*, to lodge an information against him for *keeping such a dog*; and, *after that is paid*, for the lord of the manor, or his keeper, to *lay hands on the dog*, after which he becomes the property of the lord, and may then, by him or his keeper, be safely taken, shot, or otherwise destroyed, in *any place within the limits of that lord's manor*.

In case, however, that doubts should exist as to the dog being of the description specified in the act ("greyhound, setting dog, or lurcher"), it has been suggested, that it would be advisable, in lodging the information, to use the word *setting-dog* as a kind of general term. This point I must leave to the more experienced to judge; but were an unqualified person actually *seen using any dog* in the *destruction of game*, I should then, if he had *no certificate*, put him in the hands of the *tax-gatherers*; where he would find himself in a sort of *hornet's nest*, from which there would be *very little hope of escape*.

By the 52 Geo. III. cap. xciii. s. 8 (the act relating to *certificates*), "*hound, pointer, spaniel, or other dog*" is added.



For farther information on this, *vide* under "Time within which Actions must be brought."

One who is warned off a ground, and *sends* his dogs thereon, is as much *liable to an action of trespass* as if he went there himself.

### WASTE LAND,

*Sporting on, the exclusive right of the lord of a manor.*

It has been given as an opinion, that, although a person may, by *common rights*, have the liberty of *going, sending, or keeping his cattle* on the *waste land*, yet he has no right to go *there* in pursuit of *game*, without leave from the lord of the manor.

### FREE WARRENS AND DECOYS.

The game, in a *free warren*, is considered as *private property*, as are also the wildfowl, &c. within a decoy; and, consequently, a person sporting on either, would be subject to an action *accordingly* (with costs), and without receiving any previous notice.

The exercise of a *free warren*, however, is, in most cases, now difficult to be proved.

### WILDFOWL.

*Any one may shoot them on the coast, from a public path, &c. &c.*

Where a person, with neither permission from the lord of the manor nor license, has a right to carry a gun, provided he does not use it for the destruction of *game*.

The shooting of *wildfowl*, therefore (according to the best professional opinions I have collected), is such a use as cannot be deemed an illegal one.

It is said, that a lord of a manor, or his keeper, cannot seize the gun of *any person whatever*, unless it has been used by the person carrying it, in destroying, or with an intent to destroy *game*. (*Sed quære?*)



## TIME WITHIN WHICH ACTIONS MUST BE BROUGHT.

The time prescribed for bringing an action of *trespass*, affecting and (which is called an action *quare clausum fregit*), for the recovery of *damages*, is SIX YEARS.

With regard to cases where the possibility of bringing an action, within the limited time, might be precluded by the *absence of either party*, I have thought it advisable to put the following questions to two gentlemen who are eminent in the profession, for the purpose of here giving brief directions as to what should be done.

*Question.* Supposing A. should trespass on the land of B., while B. is beyond the sea, can B. sue for the trespass after his return?

*Answer.* He can, provided he commences his action against A. within the time limited (*by the 21 Jac. I. cap. 16*) after his return, which is six years, and which would run from the time of his return.

*Question.* Again, supposing A. and B. both be in the kingdom, and A., after having committed a trespass on the lands of B., should leave the kingdom, or withdraw himself to a distant part of it, and there secrete himself, until the period, within which an action may be commenced, is expired, can B. afterwards sue him for the trespass.

*Answer.* No, he cannot, as his right of action will be barred by the statute, *unless* he sue out a writ within the limited period, and if A.'s residence be unknown, and he cannot be met with, to be served with it, or he should continue out of the kingdom, the action may be kept on foot, by proper continuances, regularly filed, till A. *can* be met with; and THEN B., if he can get him served, may proceed with his action after the expiration of such period, the same as if A. had been served within it.

## LORDS OF MANORS.

Since the several inclosure acts, doubts have been entertained, whether lords of manors have a right to sport over the freehold of any other person, within the manor, after notice; or whether a deputation to a gamekeeper will



justify his going on any grounds, except the lord's own soil? — CLEARLY NOT.

A lord of a manor, or his *gamekeeper* (unless in a *free warren*, or by an *especial right reserved*, in letting or selling property), *cannot* sport on the land of another, without being *liable to the same action as any other trespasser*; neither can *he* prevent those who are qualified from sporting (*on the grounds not his own*) within the manor. But the lord of a manor, or even a *reputed* manor (and his keeper too, it is here presumed), is *not liable* to the NEW PENALTY *for trespass, while within the bounds of the said manor.*

PERSONS FOUND AT NIGHT, ARMED WITH INTENT TO KILL GAME.

By 9 Geo. IV. c. 69, it is enacted that persons taking or destroying game by night, viz. from the first hour after sunset till the first hour before sunrise, should be committed for the first offence for three months, and second offence for six months, and in both cases kept to hard labour and find sureties; and for the third offence be liable to be transported.

Owners or occupiers of land, lords of manors, or their servants, may apprehend offenders, who, if they offer violence are deemed guilty of misdemeanor, and liable to be transported for seven years, or imprisoned for two years. Limitation of time for proceeding under this Act, one year.

Three persons entering land *armed* by night, for the purpose of taking game, &c., a misdemeanor punishable by transportation or imprisonment. Game within this Act deemed to include hares, pheasants, partridges, grouse, heath or moor-game, black-game, and bustards.

This Act was extended by the 7 & 8 Vict. c. 29, "For the more effectual Prevention of Persons going armed by Night for the Destruction of Game." After reciting the said Act 9 Geo. IV., the substance of this new Act is to say, that the provisions of the old Act had, of late years, been evaded and defeated by the destruction, by armed persons at night, of game, or rabbits, *not upon open or inclosed lands*, but upon *public roads and highways*, and *other roads and paths leading through such lands*; and also at the *gates, outlets, and openings between such lands and roads*; and it is now therefore enacted that all the pains, punishments, and forfeitures imposed by the said recited Act upon persons by night unlawfully taking or destroying any game or rabbits



in any land, open or enclosed, as therein set forth, shall be applicable to, and imposed upon, any person unlawfully taking or destroying by night any game, or rabbits, *on any public road, highway or path*, or the sides thereof, or at the *openings, outlets, or gates* from any such land into any such public road, *highway or path*, in the *like manner as upon any such land open or inclosed*; and it shall be lawful for the owner or occupier of any land adjoining either side of that part of such road, highway, or path, where the offender shall be, and the gamekeeper or servant of such owner or occupier — and any person assisting such gamekeeper or servant — and for all the persons authorised by the said Act, to apprehend any offender against the provisions thereof — to seize and apprehend any person offending against the said Act, or this Act; and the said Act, and all the powers, provisions, authorities, and jurisdictions therein, or thereby contained or given, shall be as applicable for carrying this Act into execution as if the same had been herein specially set forth.

### KILLING HARES.

By the 11 & 12 Vict. c. 29, “To enable Persons having a Right to kill Hares in England and Wales, to do so by themselves, or Persons authorised by them, without being required to take out a Game Certificate.”

After reciting the titles of several Acts, 48 Geo. III. c. 55, 52 Geo. III. c. 93, and 3 & 4 Vict. c. 17, whereby certain duties were granted, among other things, upon every person who should use any dog, gun, net, or other engine for the purpose of taking or killing any game. And that, by divers laws then in force, penalties were imposed on all persons taking or killing, or assisting in taking or killing, amongst other things, any game whatever, who should not have obtained a certificate of the due payment of such duties. And that it had been found that much damage had been done by hares to the produce of inclosed lands, and great loss thereby accrued to the occupiers of such lands; and that it was expedient that persons in the occupation of such inclosed lands, or the owners thereof, who had the right of killing game thereon, should be allowed to take, kill, and destroy hares thereon, without the payment of the said duties, and without incurring of any of the penalties above mentioned. It is enacted:—

1. That it shall be lawful for any person, being in the actual occupa-



tion of any inclosed lands, or for any owner thereof, who has the right of killing game thereon by himself, or by any person directed or authorised by him in writing, according to the form of the schedule thereto annexed, or to the like effect, so to do, to take, kill, or destroy any hare, then being in or upon any such inclosed lands, without the payment of any such duties as aforesaid, and without the obtaining of any annual Game Certificate.

2. That no owner or occupier of land as aforesaid, shall be authorised to grant or continue authority to more than one person at the same time in any one parish, and that such authority, or a copy thereof, shall be delivered to the Clerk of the Magistrates, acting for the Petty Sessions division, who shall forthwith register the same, and the said authority so registered shall be held good until the first day of February in the year following, unless the same be previously revoked, and notice of such revocation be given to such Clerk of the Magistrates as aforesaid.

3. That no person authorised to kill any hare as aforesaid shall, unless otherwise chargeable, be liable to the duties on gamekeepers.

4. That it shall be lawful for any person to pursue and kill, or to join in the pursuit and killing of any hare, by coursing, without a Game Certificate.

5. That nothing therein contained shall extend to make it lawful to put any poison, or poisonous ingredient, on any ground, whether open or inclosed, where game usually resort, or in any highway, or to use any firearms, or gun of any description, by night, for the purpose of killing any game or hares.

6. That agreements not to take, kill, or destroy any game upon any lands included in such agreements shall continue in force.

That the Act shall extend to England and Wales.

#### SCHEDULE.

I, *A. B.*, do authorise *C. D.* to kill hares on [*"my lands," or "the lands occupied by me," as the case may be*], within the  
of [*here insert the name of the parish or other place,*  
*as the case may be*]. Dated this day of [*here*  
*insert the day, month, and year*].

(Witness)

*A. B.*



## APPENDIX TO THE NEW GAME LAWS.

Who would ever have thought of looking to a Tax-act! for an alteration in the new Game Laws? — Yet see what follows: —

By the 5th & 6th of Wil. IV. c. 20, sec. 21, it is enacted, that, from and after the passing of that Act, one moiety of such penalties as, by the Act of 1 & 2 Wil. IV. c. 32, were directed to be paid *wholly* for the county-rate, shall *now* be paid *one moiety* to the *informer*; and the other moiety to the overseer (to be by him applied as in the former Act directed). And that the form of conviction, so far as relates to the distribution of the penalty, shall be made conformably to the directions in THIS SUBSEQUENT ACT.

As a specimen of the trap in which magistrates have been caught, let me trouble myself and the reader with the following quotation from the 2nd vol. of Meeson and Welsby's Reports, p. 335: —

In the case of Griffith *v.* Harries and another, it was held that a conviction for an offence against the former Act, which directed the *whole* penalty to be paid to W. J. (one of the overseers of the poor of the parish, &c.) to be by him applied according to the directions of the statute in such case made and provided, was BAD (!) and that the *justices* who signed it were *liable to an action*, for false imprisonment, at the suit of the party convicted and committed to gaol for non-payment of the penalty."

By the 5th & 6th Wil. IV. cap. 20, sec. 20, indemnity is *now* given to persons prosecuting for offences committed against the former enactments; as, by this subsequent Act, it appears that the person already informed against has no longer the power of turning informer.

By the 2 & 3 Vict. cap. 35, sect. 3, it was enacted that all Game Certificates which should be granted after the 5th day of July, 1840, should continue in force until and upon the 5th day of July next, after the time of issuing the same, and no longer.



And by the 4th sect., that from and after the passing of the said Act it should be lawful for justices of the peace to hold, in their respective divisions or districts, a special session for the purpose of granting licenses to persons to deal in game, not only in the month of July, but also at any time, and from time to time, as often as they should think fit, after the said month of July in every year; and such licenses should continue in force from the granting thereof, until the first day of July then next following.

CONCLUDING CAUTION, AND RECOMMENDATION,  
JULY, 1844.

For sporting without a certificate the *extreme* penalties combined are:—

	£	s.	d.
52 Geo. III. cap. 93, schedule L., old Act - - -	20	0	0
(which may be mitigated to 10 <i>l.</i> )			
1 & 2 Wil. IV. c. 32, sec. 23, new Act - - -	5	0	0
(which may be mitigated at pleasure of magistrates)			
6 & 7 Wil. IV. cap. 65, sec. 8, surcharge, or double duty -	8	1	8
(no mitigation here)			
Amounting in all, to - - -	33	1	8

A pretty “stiff” bill for shooting even a snipe without a license!!

N.B. While, for 4*l.* 1*s.* 10*d.* (including the collector’s 1*s.* fee), any person (except at forbidden times of the year, and at prohibited hours) may, on his own property, or with leave of a proprietor, surround a whole covert with nets, and other engines of destruction; and sweep off cart-loads of game for the poulterers, who will scarcely deign to look at any game that has been shot if they can obtain that which has been *caught!* and therefore sent perfectly clean for the market. *And yet this is still the law!!* If I allowed *catching* game *at all* (*save with dogs or hawking*), I would have, at least, a 20*l.* certificate; and,



in failure thereof, not only the surcharge, but a penalty for every bird that was caught. This may, perhaps, annoy the gentleman who makes a trade of his game, and be giving no quarter to the poacher! But never mind that:—the one can well afford the certificate:—the other it would be a blessing to get rid of.

The preceding abstracts may perhaps be useful as a little directory to the principal Game Laws, in which most persons are liable to be concerned, and many of which are necessary to protect the rights and liberties of the people. But we could not have chosen a more insipid subject for the climax of a book, than anything relating to *Law*. My reason, however, for having left this till the last article, of the present edition, is to reserve the power of entering any alteration that may hereafter take place in the Game Laws, without deranging the pages of my humble “Instructions to Young Sportsmen.”



- Directions for preserving, choosing, and dressing birds, 276 *et seq.* Those which are fit for the table, 277. Method of distinguishing young from old birds, 277. List of London preservers of birds, 483.
- Birmingham guns, made wholesale and in the rough, 6.
- Bishop, uncle, 5.
- Bite of a mad dog, receipt for, 297. Recipe for the bite of a viper, 297.
- Bitterns, directions for shooting, 211. The common and little, 211.
- Blackcock, the, directions for shooting, 234.
- Black duck, scoter, or black diver, 220.
- Black game, shooting on the borders of Hants and Dorset, 234.
- Boat-cart, description and sketch of the, 449.
- Boat-shooting, under sail, outside of harbour, directions respecting, 327.
- Boats, the kind of, for shooting, under sail outside of harbour, 329. Description of those used in the Southampton river and elsewhere, 330.
- Boccus, Mr. Gottlieb, communication from, on the production of salmon, 209.
- Boots, water, general directions respecting, 328. *See* Water-boots.
- Boring, 12 *et seq.*
- Brass primers, Westley Richards', for detonating guns, 81.
- Breaking and managing dogs, general directions for, 377 *et seq.* *See* Dogs. Lieut. Col. Hutchinson's valuable work on, 288, *note*.
- Breech loaders, or guns loaded at the breach, 101.
- Breeching, stout, advantages of, 8. The breeching of a gun, 40. Remarks on the improved one of Mr. Joseph Manton, 40—44. On that of Mr. Nock, 40, 43. And that of Mr. Grier-son, 44. Breeching of detonators, 71.
- Brent goose, its habits, and method of taking it, 228. Directions for shooting it from a stanchion, 415.
- Buckle, Elijah, his excellence as a stanchion gunner, 372.
- Burnett, of Southampton, his excellent duck guns, 315.
- Burrough ducks, or sheldrakes, their habits, and methods of taking them, 220.
- Burton, Mr., remarks on his gunpowder, 113.
- Bustard, the, directions for shooting, 211. The great and little, 212.
- Butts, Mr., of Hounslow Heath, qualities of his powder, 112.
- C.
- Calibre of guns, 21 *et seq.*
- Candle-cartridges, directions for making and using them, 395.
- Canoe, the Poole, description and sketch of the, 352. Kammeling canoes, directions for, 354. Dressing for punts and canoes, 448.
- Canoe-carriage, description and sketch of the, 449.
- Cap-charger, the, for a detonator, 79.
- Caps, copper, for a detonating gun, 76.
- Carriage, two-wheel, for drawing punts, description and sketch of, 360. Carriage for using a stanchion gun on land, 434. For conveying punts, &c. over land, 449. Four-wheel truck for large punts, 451.
- Cartridges, common, strictures on, 126.



Night cartridges, 389 *et seq.* Box for taking them afloat and keeping them dry, 394. Candle-cartridges, 395. Silk cartridges, 395.

Certificates, game, 507. Additional penalty for shooting without one, 515. Schedule of the extreme penalties combined, for sporting without one, 532.

Chamber plugs, 41.

Clayton, Alfred, of Lymington, his excellent duck-guns, 315.

Cleaning locks, directions for, 52. Directions for cleaning guns, 57. How many rounds may be fired before cleaning is requisite, 58. Cleaning detonating guns, 89.

Clive, celebrated barrel-maker, 27.

Cloth the best material for cleaning guns, 58.

Cock or striker, the, of a detonating gun, 74. Safety cock of a detonator, 75.

Cock shooting, directions respecting, 177.

Cocks and hammers, observations on, 47.

Coleraine, Young, description of his mode of descending the cliffs for seabirds' eggs, samphire, &c., 260.

Colquhoun, John, Esq., notice of his work, "The Moor and the Loch," 171.

Cooking, instructions in, when meat is of bad quality, 461.

Coots, their habits, with directions as to the method of taking and dressing them, 212. Varieties of, 214.

Copper caps, for a detonating gun, 76.

Copper primers, or tubes, for detonators, 80.

Cork-wadding, Eley's, 129.

Cormorants, directions for shooting them, 215. Varieties of them, 215.

Corns, directions for their treatment, 331. Recipe for a corn plaster, 331.

Cripple-net, the, for securing wounded birds at sea, 426.

"Cripple stoppers," 416.

Curlew, its habits, and instructions as to the best mode of taking it, 215.

Curres, directions for shooting, with a stanchion-gun, 414.

Curtis and Harvey, Messrs., excellence of their powder, 113.

## D.

Damascus barrels, 27. Comparative cost of stub and Damascus barrels, 28.

Decoy ducks, the French, their superiority over the English, 444.

Deer, best methods of killing, 217, 218. Their habits, 218. The fallow, red, and roebuck, 219.

Desabes, Monsieur, chief of the French *huttiars*, 442.

Detonators, observations respecting, 5. Difference between detonators and flints in shooting, 62. General description of the detonating gun, 70 *et seq.* The barrel, 71. The breeching, 71. The vent-hole, 73. The nipple, or pivot, 73. The cock, or striker, 74. The safety-cock, 75. Copper caps, 76. Cap-chargers, 79. Copper primers, or tubes, 80. Westley Richards' brass primer, 81. Side primers, 83. Improved ignition, 83. Tube charger, 88. The side nail, 88. The dissection, 89. Cleaning, 89. Direction that Lancaster has printed, proper to be observed by gentlemen using detonating guns, 89. Loading, 91. Anti-corrosive percussion powder, 94. Difference in shooting between a flint and a detonator, 94.



- Detonating system, the, prejudicial effects of its introduction on the interests of the gun trade, 3. Further observations respecting, 62. Results of a series of trials of the relative merits of flintlocks and detonating locks, 67—79.
- Distemper, the, in dogs, directions and recipes for, 289 *et seq.* Employment of vaccine inoculation as a preventive of the distemper, 292.
- Divers, directions for shooting, 219.
- Dog stealing, laws relating to, 519.
- Dogs, general directions, breaking and managing, 281 *et seq.* Check collar for breaking pointers, 282. Breaking of spaniels, 283. Most preferable method of punishing dogs, 283. Cure for obstinate dogs, 283. Sketch of a new dog-slip, 284. Observations on the Newfoundland dog, 285. Inferiority of poodles as water dogs, 287. Notice of Lieut. Col. Hutchinson's work on "Dog breaking," 288, *note.* Superiority of the Portland dog, 287. Observations on the diseases of dogs, and approved recipes, 289 *et seq.* The distemper, 289 *et seq.* Recipes for the distemper, 289—291. Employment of vaccine inoculation, 292. The mange, common or red, 293. Sore feet, 294. Thorns, 295. Physic, 295. Strains or bruises, 296. Poison, 297. Bite of a mad dog, 297. Hydrophobia, 298. Directions to physic moderately, and give a fine coat to dogs, 301. Dogs require double as much medicine as men, 468. Duties payable annually on dogs, 518. Exemptions from the duty, 519. Penalty for trespass of dogs, 525.
- Double stanchion guns, improved punt for, 408.
- Double swivel gun, improved punt for, 398.
- Dress of a shooter, description of the various articles necessary to constitute a good one, 139. Directions for preserving gunning clothes from the moth, 336.
- Dresses for wild-fowl shooting, 332. Directions as to colour, 334.
- Dressing, best, for punts and canoes, 447.
- Dropshot, patent, schedule of, 121.
- Duck-guns, general directions respecting, 314. The best makers, 315. Sketch of one made under the superintendence of the author, 316. Results of various trials of duck-guns, 317 *et seq.* Waddings for duck-guns, results of the author's experience as to the best, 327.
- Ducks, the various kinds of, their habits, and the best mode of taking them, 220 *et seq.* Superiority of the French decoy ducks, 444.
- Duck-shot, various kinds of, 325. Table of the best shot for wild-fowl, 325.
- Dunbird, the, 225. Best time for shooting them, 345. Immense numbers of dunbirds on the Gattemare lake, 438.
- Duties annually payable on dogs, 519.

## E.

- Egg, Mr. D., and his son John, notice of them, 3. Correctness of his judgment as to the proper length of a gun-barrel, 24. Notice of his flint-locks, 47. His comparison between detonators, and flints, 64. His powder-flasks, 133. His duck-guns, 318.
- Eggs, penalty for taking, 510.



Egyptian goose, the, 229.

Eider ducks, 223.

Elevation, results of experiments as to the proper degree of, in a barrel, 31.

Opinion of the late General Shrapnel on this point, 32. And of the Baron de Berenger, 32. Best mode of conducting an experiment of this kind, 33.

Eley's patent shot-cartridges, remarks upon them, 122, 324. Their early failure and ultimate success, 122. His cork wadding, 129.

Eprouvette, the (powder-proof), its employment recommended, 113. Directions for the choice of one, 113.

Exemption from penalties provided for by the new Game Act, 521.

#### F.

Fieldfare, its habits, and method of shooting, 225.

Firing a punt-gun, directions for, 396 *et seq.*

Fishing-rod and tackle makers, list of the London, 481.

Flasks, powder, general directions and cautions respecting, 133. Remarks on those introduced by Mr. Egg, Mr. Sykes, and Messrs. Hawksley, 133, 134.

Flies and gut for trout-fishing, 186.

Flint and detonator, difference between, in shooting, 63 — 70. 97.

Flint-guns, implements for, 45 — 51.

Flints, qualities of the best, and directions for their use, 125.

Fly, throwing a, directions respecting, 188.

Fly-rods, excellence of Higginbotham's, 184, *note*.

France, wildfowl shooting in, observations on, 438.

French hut-shooting, account of, 440.

Frosts, difference between black and white, as affecting the sportsman, 488.

Fullerd, William and Thomas, formerly the celebrated barrel manufacturers, observations respecting them, 3.

#### G.

Galled heels, directions as to the treatment of, 329.

Game acts, short epitome of the old nonsensical statutes repealed, 503. Sketch of the old statutes which still remain in force, 505. Provision of the new Act as to the following particulars:—Certificates, 507. Landlord, 507, 508. Tenant, 508. Gamekeepers, 508. Trespassers, 511. Penalties, 512. Appendix to the new game laws, 531 *et seq.*

Game laws, observations on the, 485 *et seq.* Suggestion for new game laws, 490.

Gamedealers, description of persons admissible as, 509. Restrictions on, 510. Parts of the new Act farther relating to, 511.

Game, directions for keeping and dressing, 278. Preservation of, 303 *et seq.* The proper method of keeping up a good stock of game, 310. Penalty on officers killing, 502. Penalty for shooting on Sunday or Christmas Day, 506. Time prohibited for killing game, 506. Penalty for poisoning game, 506. Penalty for having game at a prohibited time, 507. Game certificates, 507. General qualification for every one, 507. Game the exclu-



- sive property of the landlord, 507. Liberty to sell, 509. Additional penalty for shooting without a certificate, 510. May be taken from trespassers, 511.
- Gamekeepers, duties devolving upon them, 306, 307. Exposé of some of their tricks, 307. Gamekeepers and deputations, 508, 517. Register of gamekeepers, 509.
- Gannet, gan, or Solan goose, its habits, and method of taking, 225 *et seq.*
- Garganey, or summer teal, 227.
- Geese, wild, various kinds of, their habits and qualities, 228 *et seq.* Directions for capturing, 228. Directions for shooting Brent geese with a stanchion gun, 415.
- "Gentlemen poachers," remarks on the tricks of, 304.
- German tinder, 356.
- Gloves, the best kind for wild-fowl shooting, 333.
- Glue, marine, Jeffery's, for stopping leaks in punts, 448.
- Godwits, explanation of the phenomenon of the red and grey godwits, 232.
- Gravitating stops, remarks on those introduced by the late Joseph Manton, 61. And on those of Mr. Corner of Weymouth, 62.
- Grebes, different kinds of, 233.
- Greenfield, engineer, notice of him and his son, 2. His machine for rifling barrels, 19. His tube-charger for detonating guns, 88.
- Grey, Mr., his exquisitely finished locks, 5.
- Grouse, different kinds of, 234. Black, 235. Red, 236. White, 236.
- Grouse shooting, observations respecting, 169. Several kinds of grouse, and directions for shooting them, 234.
- Guinea-fowl, their excellence as alarm birds, 236.
- Gulls, directions to be observed in shooting them, 236.
- Gun, alphabetical list of the principal parts of a, 55.
- Gun-cases, direction for arranging them when travelling, 110.
- Gun-makers, list of the London, 478.
- Guns and gun-makers, 1—9.
- Guns, "new fashion" of making them, 7. Observations on the length of barrels, 21 *et seq.* Directions for cleaning guns, 37. Precautions against their hanging fire, 60. Guns loading at the breech, or breech loaders, 101. General directions respecting duck guns, 314. Directions for preserving them from salt water, 337.
- Gun-stocks, recipe for keeping the polish on, 39. Gut and flies for trout-fishing, 186.

## H.

- Hammers, observations upon them, 47.
- Hampshire launcher, the, his mode of filling his bag, 348 *et seq.*
- Hampshire launching punt, description and sketch of, 346, 347.
- Hanging fire, precautions against, 61.
- Hares, directions for shooting, and varieties of, 237. How to distinguish the young from the old, 280. Laws respecting the killing of hares, 535.
- Harvey Dr., his account of the swarms of Solan geese in the islands of North Britain, 226.



Health and comfort of young sportsmen, general advice respecting, 456 *et seq.*

Heron, or heronshaw, its habits, 237.

The best way to shoot them, 240.

Higginbotham, Mr. his excellent fly-rods, 184, *note*.

Hooper, the, its varieties, 266. Directions for taking it, 268, 417.

Hussey, John, an unrivalled barrel-borer, notice of his death, 2.

Hut-shooting in France, account of, 441.

Hutchinson, Lieut. Col., his valuable work on the "Breaking of Dogs," 288, *note*.

Hutch-trap for vermin, sketch of a, 311. Directions for using it, 312.

Hutriers, the French, 442.

Hydrophobia, Mr. Coster's remedy for, 298. Observations on, 299. Infrequency of in Paris and Lisbon, compared with London, 299, 300. Suggested precautionary measures, 300.

## I.

Ignition, improved, notice of the author's method of, 83. Results of a series of trials of its merits, 86. Best mode of ignition for a punt-gun, 386.

Illness, preventives of, 471 *et seq.*

Implements for flint-guns, 45—51.

Invisible approach, the, to wild birds in an open plain, directions for using, 435.

Island, artificial, for curlews, &c. directions for forming, 429 *et seq.*

## J.

Jack-snipes, method of killing them, 262.

Jeffery's marine glue for stopping leaks in punts, &c. 448.

Joyce and Co., their anti-corrosive percussion powder, 94. Their wadding, 129, 130.

## K.

Kammeling canoes, directions for, 354.

Keepers, game. *See* Gamekeepers.

Knot, knute, or knout, the, 238. The name derived from King Canute, 239.

## L.

Lancaster, Mr., notice of him, 4. His "Directions proper to be observed by gentlemen using detonating guns," 89—91.

Land, waste, how affected by the game laws, 526.

Landlords, privileges of, under the new game laws, 507, 508.

Landrail, the, varieties of, 239. Directions for taking, 239.

Lapwing, the, directions for shooting, 252.

Lark, the, directions for shooting, 240.

Laughing goose, the, 230.

Launching punt, Hampshire, description and sketch of the, 346, 347.

Lawrance, Mr., of Battle, notice of his powder, 113.

Leaks in punts, methods of stopping, 448.

Loading, general directions for, 91, 131, 132. The author's improved method of loading a large gun, 389.

Locks, excellence of Grey's, 5. Observations on, 46. Notice of Mr. D. Egg's, 46. Directions for taking locks



to pieces, 52. Directions for cleaning locks, 52.

Loop, the, of a punt-gun or stanchion 382.

Lords of manors, how affected by the game laws, 527.

Lymington, formerly an excellent gunning coast, 351.

### M.

Mad dogs, remedy for the bites of, 297. Observations on, 299. Sketch of a mad dog by the late Sir Anthony Carlisle, 301.

Mange, common or red, observations on and recipes for, 293.

Manton, John, notice of him, 4.

Manton, Joseph, his death, 1. His epitaph, 1. His opinion of Damascus barrels, 27. His elevation, 31. Remarks upon the gravitating stops introduced by him, 61. His duck-guns, 318.

Marine glue, Jeffery's, for stopping leaks in punts, 448.

Martin, Mr., letter from the author to, respecting snipe-shooting combined with trout-fishing, 179, 180.

Medicines, the best, for a sportsman, 463 *et seq.*

Moore, William, notice of him, 5.

Morillon, the, Leadbeater's opinion respecting, 223.

Moth, the, directions for preserving gunning clothes from, 336.

Mould shot, schedule of Messrs. Walker, Parker, and Co.'s, 120.

Mud-board, sketch of a newly-rigged one, 348. Sketch of Poole mud-boards, 353.

### N.

Newfoundland dog, the, observations on, 285. *See Dog.*

Night-cartridges, and improved method of loading a large gun, 389.

Night-shooting, general instructions for, when afloat, 362 *et seq.*

Nipple or pivot, the, of a detonating gun, 73.

Notice to trespassers, form of, and mode of serving it, 524, 525.

### O.

Officers, penalty on, for killing game, &c., 502.

Oil, Wilkinson's, for gun-locks, &c., 338. Vegetable oil, 338. Persian oil, 339.

Oxbird, purre, or stint, the, its habits and directions for shooting, 240.

### P.

Pan of a gun, remarks on the, 50.

Partridge-shooting, observations respecting, 163. Habits of the partridge, and directions for shooting it, 241 *et seq.*

Peewit, the, directions for shooting, 253.

Penn, an eminent lock-finisher, notice of his death, 2.

Pheasant-shooting, directions respecting, 172. White pheasants, hypothesis intended to account for this phenomenon, in opposition to the views previously published by the Author, 243. Best method of keeping pheasants at home, 310.

Physic, best time and kind for dogs, 295.

Pigeons, 249. Remarks on the practice



- of shooting tame pigeons, 258. Wild pigeons, their varieties, and directions for shooting them, 250. Penalty for shooting tame pigeons, 518.
- Pigou and Wilks, their powder, 112.
- Pintailed duck, habits of the, 224.
- Pivot or nipple, the, of a detonating gun, 73.
- Plover, the, its varieties and habits, and general directions for shooting, 252 — 254.
- Poachers, exposé of their tricks, 307 *et seq.*
- Poison in dogs, best remedy for, 297.
- Poisoning game, penalty for, 506.
- Pointers, check collar for breaking, 282. Iron puzzle for ditto, 282.
- Poole canoe, description and sketch of the, 352. Poole mud-boards, 353.
- Popping pistol, the, 427.
- Portland dog, the, his qualities as a water-dog, 287.
- Powder, observations and directions respecting, 111 *et seq.* Best mode of drying and preserving, 111, 112. Qualities of good powder, 112. The cylinder powder made at Hounslow Heath, its excellence, 112. Best manufacturers of powder, 113. Method of proving powder, 113. Best powder for flint guns, 114. Superiority of unglazed to glazed powder, 115. Experiment with unglazed powder, 115. Carriage of powder by railway, 116.
- Powder-flask, the, general directions and cautions respecting, 133. Some observations on those introduced by Mr. Egg and Mr. Sykes, 133, 134. Those of Messrs. Hawksley of Sheffield, 134.
- Preservation of game. *See* Game.
- Preservers of birds, list of the London, 483.
- Preserving and choosing birds, 276. Remedy for the moth, 276. Skinning of birds, 277.
- Prey, birds of, directions for shooting, 254.
- "Pricked birds," 416.
- Primers, copper, or tubes, for detonaters, 80. Westley Richards' brass primers, 81. Side-primers, 83.
- Proof, scale of, as used at the Birmingham proof-house, 30.
- Puffin, habits of the, and methods of shooting, 257. Most plentiful at the back of the Isle of Wight, 257.
- Punch, recipe for making, 459.
- Punt, description and sketch of the original Hampshire launching, 346. Description and sketch of the Poole canoe, 352. New light punt for shoulder guns, 358. Description and sketch of a two-wheel hand carriage for drawing punts, 358. Sam Singer's single-handed punt, 376. Punt for the use of a stanchion-gun, 398. Sketch of the Author's best single-gun punt, 400. Improved punt for double-swivel gun, 401. Improved punt for a double stanchion, 408. General directions for shooting with a stanchion-gun from a punt, 412. Best dressing for punts and canoes, 447. Methods of stopping leaks, 448. Means of conveying punts over land, 449. Four-wheel truck for large punts, 451.
- Punt-gun. *See* Stanchion.
- Purdey, Mr., his excellent workmanship, 4. His double rifles, 19.
- Purl, a remedy against inhaling a poisonous atmosphere, 460.
- Puzzle, iron, for breaking pointers, &c. 282.



## Q.

Quail, the, its scarcity in Great Britain, 255.

Qualification, general, for shooting, 507.

## R.

Rabbit, the, directions for shooting, 256.

How to distinguish the young from the old, 280.

Ramrods, "new fashion" of making guns without them, 8. The best description of ramrods, 34.

Razor-bill, the, 257.

Recipes:—For keeping the polish on gun-stocks, 39. For making detonating powder, 93. For preserving game, 279. For sauce to wild-fowl, 280. For the distemper in dogs, 289—291. For the mange, 293. For dogs' sore feet, 295. For strains or bruises, 296. For bites of vipers, &c., 297. For the bite of a mad dog, 297. For hydrophobia, 298. For dressings for water-boots, 328, 329. For a corn-plaster, 331. For preserving guns from salt water, 337. For making punch, 459. For cooking a sportsman's dinner, 461, 462. For correcting a bilious attack, 466. For an alterative draught, 468. For a weak stomach, 469. For the toothache, 471. For burns and bruises, 471.

Red-breasted, or Siberian goose, the, 230.

Redwing, swinepipe, or wind-thrush, 256.

Reel, the, for trout-fishing, 185.

Richards, Westley, notice of him, 5. His excellent barrels, 18. His im-

proved brass primers for detonating guns, 81. His superior duck-gun work, 315.

Rifles, 18, 19.

Ring dotterel, or sea-lark, the, its habits, and directions for shooting, 253.

Rod, the, for trout-fishing, 185.

Rooks, directions for shooting, 261.

Best mode of cooking them, 262.

Ruffs and reeves, 262.

## S.

"Saddle back," the gull so called, 430.

Safety-cock, the, of a detonating gun, 71.

Salmon, production of, communication from Mr. Gottlieb Boccus respecting, 209.

Scaup duck, the 224.

Sea-coast wild-fowl shooting, general instructions for, 362.

Sheldrakes, their habits, and methods of taking them, 220.

Shot-belt, description of, and directions respecting it, 136.

Shooting, difference in, between a detonator and a flint, 97. General directions for, 142 *et seq.* Finishing lessons in, 153 *et seq.* Partridge-shooting, 163. Grouse-shooting, 169. Pheasant-shooting, 172. Cock-shooting, 176. Snipe-shooting, 177. Snipe-shooting combined with trout-fishing, 179. Wild-fowl shooting, 340. Canoe-shooting, 346 *et seq.* General directions for sea-coast wild-fowl shooting when afloat, 362. Shooting with a stanchion-gun from a punt, 412. Shooting cures and Brent geese with a stanchion, 414. Boat-shooting under sail, 422. Shooting wild-fowl in



- France, 438. French hut-shooting, 439. Shooting wild-fowl on Virginia Water, 446. Shooting wild-fowl on a river, 453.
- Shooting dress, enumeration and description of the several articles necessary to constitute a complete one, 139.
- Shot, observations upon the different kinds of, and the methods of using them, 117. *et seq.* Schedule of mould shot, 120. And of patent drop shot, 121. Eley's patent shot-cartridges, 122. Their early failure and ultimate success, 122. Results of experiments with them, 123.
- Shoveller duck, the, habits of, 224.
- Sharpnel, the late General, notice of his invention of the shell for throwing shot from cannon, 14. His opinion respecting the proper elevation of a gun, 32.
- Side-nail, the, of detonating guns, 88.
- Side-primers, for detonating guns, 83.
- Sight, the, observations and strictures on, 33.
- Singer, Sam, his single-handed punt, 376.
- Slider, the, of a stanchion or a punt gun, 383.
- Smoking tobacco, under what circumstances recommended to sportsmen, 460.
- Snipe-shooting, directions respecting, 177. Snipe-shooting combined with trout-fishing, 180. Varieties of the snipe, and directions for shooting it, 262.
- Solan goose, its habits, and methods of taking, 225. *et seq.*
- Sore feet in dogs, recipes for the cure of, 294.
- Southampton River, description of the kind of boats used, and mode of shooting, on the, 424.
- Sponge, its uselessness in cleaning guns 59.
- Sportsman, the, advice respecting his health and comfort, 456. *et seq.* How to cater, 457. Instructions for cooking, 461. Preventives of illness, 463. Substitutes for luxuries, 474. Finishing advice to, 475.
- Springs, gun, observations respecting them, 47. Spiral of punt-guns, 383.
- Stanchion, or punt-gun, 372. Results of experiments with, 373. *et seq.* Observations on the swivel, as applied to stanchions, 373. *et seq.* Proper proportions and weight for the barrel of a punt gun, 375. The Author's plan for firing two pounds (or two pounds and a half) of shot to the best advantage; and at the same time easing the recoil of a swivel-gun, 378. Punt-gun with a spring swivel, 381. *et seq.* Results of a trial of the Author's great double-gun, 385. Best mode of ignition for a punt-gun, with a sketch, 386—388. The Author's improved method of loading a large gun, 389.
- Night cartridges, 389. Candle-cartridges, 395. Silk cartridges, 395.
- Firing a punt-gun, 396. Description and sketch of a punt for the use of a single stanchion-gun, 398. For a double swivel gun, 398. Improved punt for double stanchion, 408. General directions for shooting with a stanchion-gun from a punt, 412. Carriage for using a stanchion-gun on land, 434.
- Starling, or Stare, the, directions for



shooting, 263. Anecdote of a remarkable shot at a swarm at Arlesford, 264.

Steel barrels, strictures on, 26. Steel and stubs mixed, 27.

Stock, remarks on the modern, 8. General observations on its construction, 36. Recipe for keeping the polish on the gun-stock, 39.

Stops, gravitating, remarks upon those introduced by the late Joseph Manton, 61. Observations on those of Mr. Corner of Weymouth, 62.

Strains or bruises in dogs, recipes for the cure of, 296.

Striker or cock, the, of a detonating gun, 74.

Stub barrels, 26. Stubs and steel mixed, 27.

Swan, the Bewick, with a sketch, 272.

Swan, the wild, or Hooper, remarks upon the different varieties of, 266 *et seq.* Extracts from the treatise of William Yarrell, Esq., on the subject of, 267. Directions for shooting, 268. 417. The swan's melody, 269. Sketch showing the difference between wild and tame swans, 421.

Swan, the Polish, description of, with a sketch, 270, 271.

Swivel-guns, the Author's method of easing the recoil of, 378. Sketches of the apparatus, 381. Improved punt for double swivel gun, 398.

Swivel, observations on the, as applied to stanchions, or punt-guns, 373. *et seq.*

Swivel-pin, the, 382.

Sykes, Mr., notice of his powder-flasks, 133, 134.

## T.

Tackle and fishing-rod makers, list of the London, 481.

Teal, their habits, with directions for shooting, 272.

Tenant, penalty on, for allowing persons to shoot, 508.

Thorns in the feet of dogs, best mode of extracting, 295.

Thowls, copper, sketch of the Author's new plan for, 411.

Tinder, German, 356.

Tobacco smoking, under what circumstances recommended to a sportsman, 460.

Touchhole, the, remarks upon, 45.

Tow, kind of, used for cleaning guns, 58.

Trespassers on game preserves, some of their tricks, 304. The law as to their arrest, 511. Increased penalty when five or more are concerned, 512. Penalty for trespassing on Her Majesty's forests, &c., 512. Exemption from penalty for trespass, to hunters, lords of manors, &c., 512. Game may be taken from trespassers, 513. The old act against trespassers still in existence, 521. Exemptions from trespass before and after notice, 521. Notices, 522. Specific instructions how to warn off a trespasser, 522. Time within which actions against trespassers must be brought, 527.

Trigger, the, remarks on, and directions respecting, 51, 52.

Troth, Henry, "sculling to birds," description and view of, 377.

Trout-fishing, combined with snipe-shooting, 179. Hints respecting trout-fishing, 182. *et seq.* Higginbotham's



fly-rods, 184. The rod, 185. The reel, 185. Gut and flies, 186. Throwing a fly, 188. Killing your fish, 190. Trolling, 195. Sketch of the best trolling tackle, 194. Worm-fishing, 197. Directions when sending trout on a journey, 208.

Trout, best mode of dressing it, when in season, 198. Test for ascertaining when trout is in season, 200. Directions for packing, 200. Mode of preserving their flavour, 201.

Truck, four-wheel, for large punts, 451.

Trying gun-barrels, directions for, 34.

Tube-charger for detonating guns, 88.

Tubes, or copper primers, for detonators, 80.

Tufted duck, the, 224.

## V.

Vaccine inoculation, its employment as a preventive in the distemper in dogs, 292.

Velvet duck, the, 225.

Vent-hole, the, of detonators, 73.

Vermin, sketch of a hutch-trap for, 311. Directions for its use, 312.

Vipers, &c., recipe for the bites of, 297.

Virginia Water, shooting wild-fowl on, 446.

## W.

Wadding, remarks on the relative merits of the different kinds of, 126. Best method of punching, 127. Directions as to the punch, 128. New prepared wadding for percussion guns, 128. Purdey and Lancaster's, 128, 129.

Eley's cork wadding, 129. Joyce's, 129, 130. Results of experiments with various kinds, 129. Strictures on metallic wadding, 130. Other kinds, 131. Waddings for duck-guns, results of the Author's experience as to the best, 327.

Wales, exclusive privilege for, under the new game act, 509.

Warrens, free, and decoys, 526.

Washing guns, 58.

Waste land, how affected by the game laws, 526.

Water-birds, of a warmer temperament than land-birds, 280.

Water-boots, general directions respecting, 328. The best maker, 328. Recipes for dressing, 329.

Water-dogs, remarks on, 285—288.

Water-rail, common, the, 240.

Water-rail, spotted, the, 240.

Whimbrel, 216.

White-fronted, or laughing goose, the, 230.

Widgeon, the, observations on its habits, with directions for shooting, 273. Philological observations on the term "Widgeon," 273. *note*. Habits of widgeon in the night, and further directions for shooting, 363. Time, 370. Sound, 371. Shooters' terms for widgeon on the Dorsetshire coast, 364.

Wild birds, directions for approaching them, 211. Invisible approach to them in an open plain, 435.

Wild ducks, their habits, and methods of shooting them, 222.

Wild-fowl artillery, description and sketch of a carriage for using a stanchion-gun on land, 438.



- Wild-fowl shooting, general directions respecting the dresses for, 332. *et seq.* Observations on, with directions for those who indulge in this sport, 340. *et seq.* Causes of the frequent ruin of the sport, 341. Choice of a station, 343. General directions for sea-coast wild-fowl shooting when afloat, 362. *et seq.* Wild-fowl shooting in France, 438. Shooting wild-fowl on Virginia Water, 446. Shooting wild-fowl on a river, 454. Limit of right of unlicensed persons to shoot, 526.
- Wild goose, common, or greylag, habits of, and methods of shooting, 228.
- Wild swan, the. *See* Swan. Notice of the treatise of William Yarrell, Esq., on, with an abstract, 266.
- Wilkinson, Mr., notice of him, 5. His "backwoodsman's" dodge for preventing a miss-fire, 93. His new prepared wadding for percussion guns, 130. His duck-gun wadding, 327. His purifying oil for gun-locks, &c., 338.
- Willock, the, its habits, and directions for shooting it, 257. Most plentiful on the cliffs near Eastbourne and Dover, 257.
- Woodcock, its varieties, 275. Their habits of repairing to the same haunts for a succession of winters, 275.
- Wood-pigeon, the, 251.

## Y.

- Yarrell, William, Esq., extracts from his treatise on the different varieties of wild swan, 267.
- Yellows, the, in dogs, recipe for the cure of, 291.
- Young birds, how to distinguish them from old ones, 277.

THE END.







